This is a reproduction of a library book that was digitized by Google as part of an ongoing effort to preserve the information in books and make it universally accessible.

Google™ books

https://books.google.com

THE BEGINNER'S GREEK BOOK

FRISBEE

Digitized by Google

EducT
1118
98.405

Harvard College Library
THE GIFT OF
GINN AND COMPANY

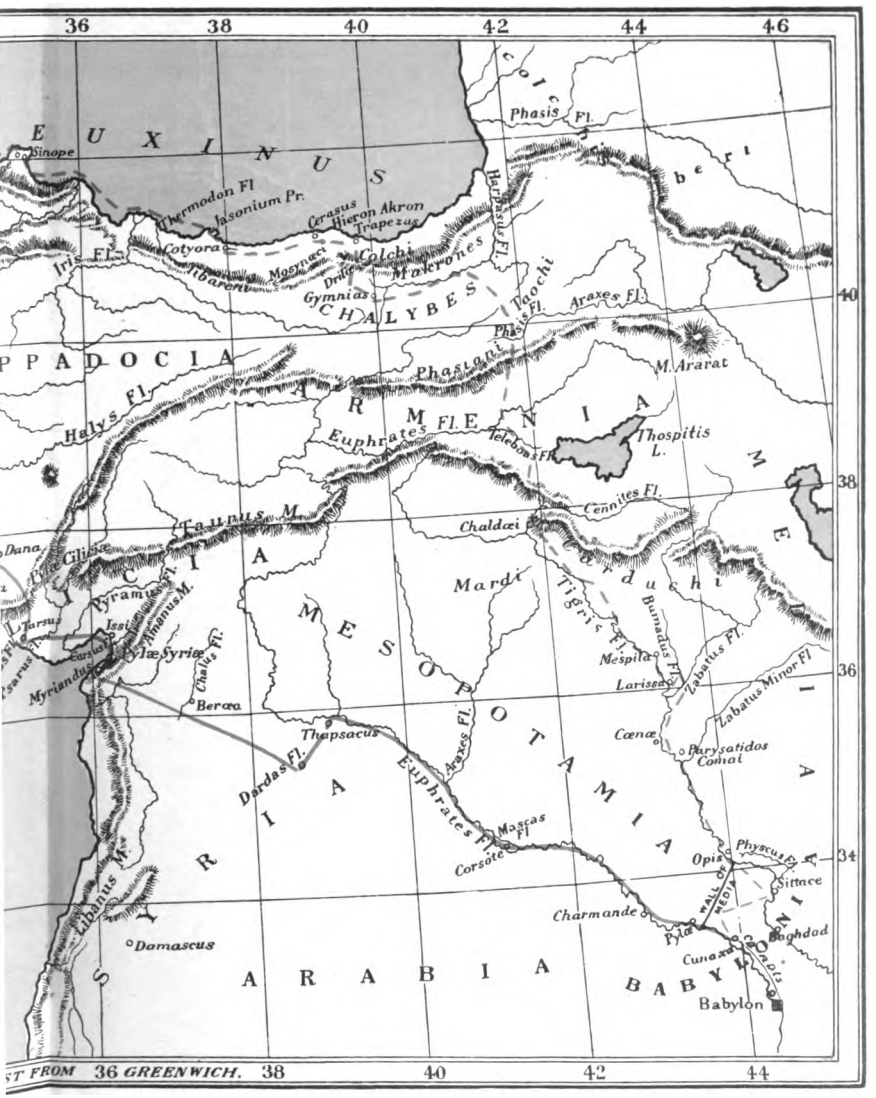
3 2044 102 849 858

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google



Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

THE

BEGINNER'S GREEK BOOK.

BY

IVORY FRANKLIN FRISBEE, PH.D.
(UNIVERSITY OF THE CITY OF NEW YORK),
PRINCIPAL OF THE LATIN SCHOOL, BATES COLLEGE.

In all instruction, clearness, association, system, and method must rule. — HERBART.

EDW. E. BABB AND CO.,
BOSTON, U. S. A.
1898.

Digitized by Google

Educ T 1118.98.405

HARVARD COLL.
GIFT OF
GINN & CO.
MARCH 1, 1

Copyright, 1898,
BY IVORY FRANKLIN FRISBEE.

All rights reserved.

University Press :
JOHN WILSON AND SON, CAMBRIDGE, U.S.A.

Digitized by Google

PREFACE.

THE BEGINNER'S GREEK BOOK is an attempt to apply the principles of pedagogy to the preparation for reading Xenophon's Anabasis. It is complete in itself, and is intended to furnish the first year's work. The book is fully illustrated, printed in large type, and in every way made legible and attractive. The leading principles of the language, the inflectional forms, fundamental rules of syntax, exercises and vocabularies, are given in a manner at once clear and most convenient for the learner's use. The full scientific treatment of these forms and rules, is accompanied by brief critical observations especially suited to the needs of the secondary pupil. Although by this manner of treatment and style of typography, the number of pages is necessarily increased, the pupil's facility in the study of Greek, is thereby greatly augmented.

The subject matter of the book, taken mainly from the first chapters of the Anabasis, contains only that which is of prime importance in the subsequent acquisition of Greek. While avoiding on the one hand, the meagreness of the epitomes, and on the other, the unassimilated material of many text books for the secondary school, its aim is completeness. It gives a full treatment of transliteration, a brief scientific exposition of the fundamental uses of the prepositions, a practical treatment of word formation, of Grimm's Law, and of word grouping. While making provision in each lesson for constant reviews, it assures

Digitized by Google

ample drill by giving additional inflectional forms. To aid the pupil at the beginning to understand the collocation of the different parts of a Greek sentence, it introduces early selections of continuous text. Moreover, the book includes a table of contents and an appendix. While this contains some additional inflected forms, as of the first and third declensions, it is chiefly a summary of the paradigms of the lessons for ready reference. Again, through this appendix and table of contents, and by cross references, and by both a Greek and an English index of subjects, the whole material is rendered most accessible.

In the presentation of the lessons, the inductive method is regularly used, and the deductive follows. All of the methods have been for years tested by the author in the class room, and have been found most efficient. But for those who prefer the memorizing method, full references have been given to the paradigms of the appendix.

The vocabulary has been selected with the greatest care, and every pains has been taken in its treatment to adapt it to the special needs of the secondary school. Exclusive of proper names and a few words needed to show the connection of allied words, and certain others appearing in the selections from the Anabasis, the vocabulary consists of about seven hundred of the most important words in the Anabasis. Each special vocabulary includes all the new words that occur in the lesson to which it belongs, and regularly gives meanings applicable to the sentences in the same; but the general vocabulary, on the other hand, as has been noted in its preface, in order to meet the demand for wider practice, regularly gives a fuller treatment of the words.

In the first vocabularies, the most common words are

Digitized by Google

given, and whenever suitable the related words are placed in the same vocabulary. The most common synonymes have been noted. The corresponding Latin words, and the English cognates and derivatives have been introduced very freely. Both the Greek and the English exercises use the same vocabularies, and in the first part of the book, they contain the greater number of sentences for practice in the use of the words. Later these are reviewed, not only by the exercises, but also by the drill upon the formation of words and by word grouping, which contains mainly such words as have previously appeared. Thus, in a natural way the words constantly reappear throughout the book.

In the mastery of the paradigms also, every pains has been taken to bring into requisition as many faculties of the pupil as possible. They contain only the most common words, and, whenever practicable, they have been selected from the first chapters of the Anabasis. Such as require special notice have been placed in the lessons before the pupil; and by the critical observations he is led to note and classify them. They have been grouped according to their natural relations, as all of the vowel declensions are placed before the consonant; but the Attic second declension and certain irregular forms of the third, have been put after the regular declensions in Lesson XXXII., which may be taken at the option of the teacher.

The verb is introduced at the beginning in its three voices and developed by tense systems; but in the order of those forms most common in Greek. Thus: the contract verbs are placed before the contract nouns, and the infinitive and participle are presented in their simple constructions with the corresponding tenses of the indicative.

Digitized by Google

The future of the vowel, mute, and liquid verbs is introduced in order as one schema. The first and second aorists are given together, and the first and second perfects. The inflection of εἰμί has been placed with the -ω verbs, and the regular -μι verbs have been brought forward and developed with the subjunctive and optative moods. The verbs are fully classified and repeatedly reviewed.

Special care has been directed toward the development of the pupil's understanding together with his memory. All of the material is presented according to its logical sequence, and, by the critical observations, the pupil is led to classify and assimilate it by its necessary relations. Thus in all of his work, he is led to observe, to think, and to form his own conclusions. Further, not only do the different subjects follow a logical sequence, but each subject is developed in the same manner. Accordingly many of the leading principles of the language, as the euphony of vowels and of consonants, and the syntactical rules, have been reduced to their simplest analysis and expressed in the most concise language consistent with clearness. Attention is called to the natural treatment of the future and aorist of liquid verbs, of the second aorists and perfects, of the infinitive and participle; and how the exposition of one subject by proper review references, prepares the mind of the student for the rapid assimilation of kindred matter, as it is shown in the correlation of the pronominal forms of the vowel declensions.

The teacher will be interested to note the simplified treatment of the -μι verbs and of the great terrors to the average pupil, the subjunctive and optative moods, conditional, final, and temporal clauses, and indirect discourse. Not only are the hypothetical notions of the subjunctive

Digitized by Google

and optative deferred until the direct expressions of the language have been mastered, but the simple uses of these moods are made to prepare for the understanding of the more complex, and these in turn, through the conditions and other dependent clauses, are made a preparation for the most complex, indirect discourse.

Again, as with the paradigms so with the principles of syntax, only the best types have been selected. Whenever they offer any difficulty, they have been presented in a series of special examples. While they have been taken intact from the Anabasis, they are expressed in familiar language and should be thoroughly committed to memory. The more obvious constructions have been presented with the general exercises, and afford an additional incentive to the scholar for careful and thorough study.

The exercises of the book, which have been selected especially for their freshness and their ease in assimilation, are taken, as a whole, intact from the Anabasis, and are written therefore in the form that will commonly appear in the pupil's later reading. While they include regularly sentences for review, they are graded for both oral and written work, and it is recommended that at the beginning, at least, they be taken in this manner. The English exercises have been subordinated to the Greek. These consist, as a rule, of one half of the latter, and are chiefly intended to apply the rules of construction.

As a supplement to these exercises, selections from the Anabasis for sight reading and retroversion have been introduced early, and continued at frequent intervals throughout the book. Selections from other works and authors have been excluded, since, through their rare words and miscellaneous authorship, they too often distract the

Digitized by Google

learner's attention. As the student becomes prepared by the lessons to read the unmutilated text of the Anabasis, without interlineal translations and without a multiplicity of unassimilated notes, the first three chapters of the Anabasis divided into suitable portions are introduced. The text of these selections has been chosen for its simplicity and consistency, and has been paragraphed. The black faced figures in the review references refer to the preceding selections, and the others, as has been noticed elsewhere, refer to rules of syntax. The notes, as has been explained in section 431, consist chiefly of references to the principles that have already appeared, and have been given with the purpose of aiding the pupil in the assimilation of advance material. The new words, which are mostly rare ones, have been placed with the selections in special vocabularies. This text, containing now so much of the preceding vocabularies and exercises, furnishes an excellent practice for sight reading, and, if rightly used, will arouse greatly the pupil's zeal for future acquisition.

The main advance work of the book, including, as we have said, a full treatment of transliteration and other valuable auxilaries to the study of Greek, has been grouped into fifty-seven lessons; and in addition to the provisions for constantly refreshing the pupil's memory, six lessons have been added reviewing periodically the preceding matter. While these will review all the work in its natural order, they are primarily given to aid the pupil in correlating and classifying his material, and to test his increased power of assimilation of the subjects reviewed. Hence the exercises of these lessons, at any rate, should always be taken as sight work.

Such is the outline of the book. And through its rigor-

Digitized by Google

ously scientific treatment of subjects, conciseness and clearness of statement, variety and flexibility in practice, brevity, and thoroughness, it will conserve, it is believed, the energy of both teacher and pupil to a very high degree.

With pleasure I express my indebtedness to Prof. Edgar Debs Shimer, assistant superintendent of New York schools, for his careful examinations of the methods of this book; and to Prof. J. Y. Stanton of Bates College, upon whose accurate scholarship in questions of doubtful syntax I have relied. I am indebted also to Prof. F. E. Woodruff of Bowdoin College, and to Prof. C. B. Stetson of Colby University, for certain timely suggestions in arrangement and forms of expression. I would express special thanks to Prin. G. H. Libby of the High School, Lewiston, Me., for carefully reading the book in manuscript, and to Miss Annie M. Brackett, of the High School, Stoneham, Mass., for the careful reading of the proof and for valuable suggestions.

IVORY FRANKLIN FRISBEE.

LATIN SCHOOL, BATES COLLEGE,
LEWISTON, ME., *March*, 1898.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

CONTENTS.

		PAGE.
	GRAMMATICAL INTRODUCTION	1–7
I.	THE ALPHABET	7–8
II.	SYLLABLES, PRONUNCIATION	9
III.	QUANTITY, ACCENT	9–10
IV.	PERSON, NUMBER, GENDER, CASE	11–12
V.	THE ARTICLE	12–14
VI.	PRESENT INDICATIVE ACTIVE, MIDDLE, AND PASSIVE OF λύω — *Accent of Verbs — Syntax of Subject, Verb, and Object*	15–19
VII.	FEMININES OF FIRST DECLENSION — *Accent of Nouns*	20–24
VIII.	MASCULINES OF FIRST DECLENSION — *Syntax of the Vocative*	24–28
IX.	THE SECOND DECLENSION — *Subject, Neuter Plural as Subject — Indirect Object*	28–32
X.	ADJECTIVES OF THE VOWEL DECLENSION — *Position of — Agreement of — Predicate Nouns*	32–35
XI.	TRANSLITERATION — *Appositive — Accusative of Extent, of Time or Space*	36–39
XII.	ESSENTIALS FOR READING — *Proclitics — Enclitics — Dative of Possessor* — READING LESSON: *The Palaces of Cyrus and Artaxerxes*	39–44
XIII.	IMPERFECT OF λύω — *Augment — Present Infinitive Active, Middle, and Passive — Uses not in Indirect Discourse*	44–49
XIV.	REVIEW: *Alphabet — Accentuation — Substantives of the Vowel Declension — Verbs — Syntax — Sight Translations*	49–53
XV.	FUNDAMENTAL USES OF PREPOSITIONS: *Prepositions with Oblique Cases — Dative, with Compound Words, with Special Verbs*	53–59
XVI.	CONTRACT VERBS — *Contraction of Vowels — Dative of Time*	59–63

Digitized by Google

		PAGE.
XVII.	CONTRACT NOUNS AND ADJECTIVES OF THE VOWEL DECLENSION — *Uses of αὐτός — Dative with Adjectives*	64–68
XVIII.	DEMONSTRATIVE AND RELATIVE PRONOUNS — *Syntax of*	68–72
XIX.	EUPHONY OF CONSONANTS — FUTURE AND AORIST INDIC. AND INFIN., ACTIVE AND MIDDLE .	72–78
XX.	CONSONANT DECLENSION — *Dative of Advantage*.	79–83
XXI.	CONSONANT DECLENSION, VARIATIONS: *Liquid and Lingual Stems — Gender of Consonant Stems — Dative of Union*, etc.	83–87
XXII.	PARTICIPLES, PRESENT, FUTURE, AORIST, ACTIVE AND MIDDLE — ATTRIBUTIVE AND CIRCUMSTANTIAL PARTICIPLES	88–93
XXIII.	PARTICIPLES OF CONTRACT VERBS — SUPPLEMENTARY PARTICIPLE	94–97
XXIV.	FUTURE AND AORIST OF LIQUID VERBS, ACTIVE AND MIDDLE — *Genitive of Agent — Cognate Accusative*	98–102
XXV.	ADJECTIVES OF THE CONSONANT DECLENSION — *Two Accusatives with Verbs of Naming, Choosing*, etc., *and of Asking, Demanding*, etc. . .	102–106
XXVI.	REVIEW: *Prepositions — Contraction — Demonstrative Pronouns — Future and Aorist Active and Middle — Consonant Declension — Syntax — Sight Translations*	106–115
XXVII.	CONTRACT NOUNS OF THE THIRD DECLENSION — *Stems in ι-, υ-, and ευ- — Present Indicative of εἰμί*	116–120
XXVIII.	ADJECTIVE STEMS IN υ OF THE THIRD DECLENSION — *Irregular Adjectives — Imperfect of εἰμί* .	121–124
XXIX.	TENSES DENOTING COMPLETED ACTION — *Mute Themes — Reduplication — Future of εἰμί* .	125–131
XXX.	CONTRACT NOUNS AND ADJECTIVES OF THE THIRD DECLENSION — *Stems in σ- — Accusative of Specification — Dative of Respect — Genitive with words of Fullness*	131–137
XXXI.	AORIST AND FUTURE PASSIVE INDICATIVE, INFINITIVE, AND PARTICIPLE—*Tense Systems—Principal Parts of a Verb — Adverbial Accusative*	137–142

Digitized by Google

		PAGE.
XXXII.	Deponent Verbs — Irregular Nouns — *Syncopated Nouns in ερ-*	142–147
XXXIII.	Attributive and Predicate Genitives	147–150
XXXIV.	Comparison of Adjectives — Irregular Adjectives — Declension of πλείων — *Genitive of Comparison — Dative of Manner* — Reading Lesson: *The Arrival of Cyrus's Fleet*	151–157
XXXV.	Personal Pronouns — Genitive with Verbs	157–162
XXXVI.	Reflexive, Reciprocal, and Possessive Pronouns — *Genitives of Source, Separation, and Cause*	162–166
XXXVII.	The Imperative Active, Middle, and Passive — *Negatives — Commands and Prohibitions — Genitive of Price, Time — Genitive with Adjectives*	166–170
XXXVIII.	Imperative Active and Middle of Contract Verbs — *Story of the Anabasis* — Reading Lesson: *Accession of Artaxerxes*	170–174
XXXIX.	The Interrogative τίς, Indefinite τὶς and ὅστις — *Assimilation of the Relative*	175–178
XL.	Numerals: Cardinals, Ordinals — *Declension of εἷς, δύο, τρεῖς, and τέτταρες* — Reading Lesson: *A Halt and Numbering at Celaenae*	179–183
XLI.	Review: *Contract Nouns and Adjectives of the Consonant Declension — Tenses of Completed Action, Passive Voice*, etc. — *Comparison of Adjectives — Pronouns — Syntax — Sight Translations*	183–189
XLII.	Formation and Comparison of Adverbs — *Syntax of Adverbs — Two Accusatives with Verbs of Doing*, etc.	190–194
XLIII.	Formation of Words — *Sight Translations*	194–200
XLIV.	Denominative Verbs — Compound Words — *Sight Translations*	201–204
XLV.	Grimm's Law — Word Grouping — R. ἀγ- — *Sight Translations*	204–209
XLVI.	Present System of Verbs — Verbs of the First Class — R. ἀρχ-	209–213

Digitized by Google

		PAGE.
XLVII.	VERBS OF THE SECOND CLASS — SECOND AORIST SYSTEM	213–217
XLVIII.	FIRST AND SECOND PERFECT SYSTEMS — *Attic Reduplication* — R. βολ-	217–221
XLIX.	SUBJUNCTIVE AND OPTATIVE ACTIVE OF ω VERBS — SUBJUNCTIVE OF EXHORTATION, OF PROHIBITION, OF DELIBERATION — OPTATIVE OF WISHING — POTENTIAL OPTATIVE — *Tenses of the Subjunctive and Optative*	221–227
L.	SUBJUNCTIVE AND OPTATIVE OF εἰμί — SUBJUNCTIVE AND OPTATIVE, MIDDLE AND PASSIVE OF ω VERBS — PURPOSE CLAUSES — OBJECT CLAUSE AFTER VERBS OF FEARING	228–234
LI.	FUTURE AND FIRST AORIST SYSTEMS OF MUTE VERBS — OBJECT CLAUSES WITH ὅπως AFTER VERBS OF STRIVING — VERBS OF THE THIRD CLASS — R. πιθ-	235–238
LII.	FUTURE AND FIRST AORIST SYSTEMS OF LIQUID VERBS (*continued*) — LIQUID VERBS OF THE FOURTH CLASS — *Accusative after* αἰσχύνομαι, etc.	238–241
LIII.	FUTURE AND FIRST AORIST SYSTEMS OF MUTE VERBS (*continued*) — MUTE VERBS OF THE FOURTH CLASS — *Denominative Verbs of the Fourth Class — Summary of Euphonic Changes of Consonants before* ι — *R.* ἀκ-	241–245
LIV.	REGULAR VERBS IN μι: ἵστημι — GROUP ἄλλος .	246–251
LV.	VERBS OF THE FIFTH CLASS — PERFECT MIDDLE SYSTEM OF VOWEL VERBS — R. ἱκ- — READING LESSON: *Cyrus plans to become King* . . .	252–257
LVI.	REGULAR VERBS IN μι: δίδωμι — R. δο- — READING LESSON: *Siege of Miletus*	257–262
LVII.	VERBS OF THE SIXTH CLASS — THE FIRST AND SECOND AORIST PASSIVE SYSTEMS — ε *as Augment or Reduplication* — ε *changed to* α — R. γνω-	262–268
LVIII.	CONDITIONAL SENTENCES: SIMPLE PARTICULAR; CONTRARY TO FACT; WISHES UNATTAINED — R. καλ- — READING LESSON: *The Army of Clearchus*	268–273

Digitized by Google

		PAGE.
LIX.	SUBJUNCTIVE AND OPTATIVE OF CONTRACT VERBS — GENERAL CONDITIONS — GROUP ἄμα . .	273–277
LX.	FUTURE CONDITIONS, MORE AND LESS VIVID — R. κρα-	277–282
LXI.	VERBS OF THE EIGHTH CLASS — RELATIVE AND TEMPORAL CLAUSES — R. μακ- — READING LESSON: *Forces of Aristippus*	282–290
LXII.	IRREGULAR VERBS IN μι: εἰμί, φημί — SUBSTITUTIONS FOR CONDITIONS — RELATIVE CLAUSES OF PURPOSE — CAUSE AND RESULT — INDIRECT DISCOURSE — THE INFINITIVE IN INDIRECT DISCOURSE — R. φα- — READING LESSON: *Forces assemble at Sardis*	291–299
LXIII.	REGULAR VERBS IN μι: τίθημι — VERBS OF THE SEVENTH CLASS — R. πλα- — READING LESSON: *Character and Number of the Greek Forces*	299–303
LXIV.	VERBS IN μι: δείκνῡμι, εἶμι — VERBS OF THE FIFTH CLASS (*continued*) — READING LESSON: *Cyrus begins his March inland*	304–308
LXV.	REVIEW: *Formation of Adverbs; of Substantives; of Verbs — Grimm's Law — Subjunctive and Optative — Conditional Sentences — Result Clauses*, etc. — *Verbs in μι — Infinitive in Indirect Discourse*, etc. — *Sight Translations* — READING LESSON: *Review of the Greek Forces*	308–318
LXVI.	PERFECT MIDDLE SYSTEM OF CONSONANT THEMES (*continued*) — PERIPHRASTIC FORMS — R. ἀρ- — READING LESSON: *The Payment of the Troops*	318–322
LXVII.	IRREGULAR VERBS IN μι: οἶδα — SIMPLE SENTENCES IN INDIRECT DISCOURSE AFTER ὅτι AND ὡς — INDIRECT QUESTIONS — CONSTRUCTIONS WITH φημί, εἶπον AND λέγω — R. στρα- — READING LESSON: *Review of all the Troops* .	323–329
LXVIII.	PARTICIPLES IN INDIRECT DISCOURSE — *Agreement of Predicate Adjectives after Infinitives with omitted Subjects* — VERBAL ADJECTIVES — R. τι- — READING LESSON: *Mock Charge of the Greeks*	330–337

Digitized by Google

PAGE.

LXIX. INDIRECT QUOTATION OF COMPLEX SENTENCES — ELLIPSIS — READING LESSON: *The Passage of the Mountains* 338–343

LXX. IRREGULAR VERBS IN μι: ἴημι, ἧμαι, κεῖμαι — GROUP φίλος — READING LESSON: *The Meeting of Cyrus and Syennesis* 343–346

LXXI. REVIEW: *Perfect Middle System of Consonant Themes — Indirect Discourse (Summary) — Ellipsis — Sight Translations* — READING LESSONS: *Speech of Clearchus; Second Address of Clearchus; Clearchus refuses to Lead; Conference with Cyrus* 347–361

LXXII. REVIEW OF THE ANABASIS 361–363

APPENDIX: PARADIGMS OF DECLENSIONS AND CONJUGATIONS 365–401

ABBREVIATIONS 404

GREEK–ENGLISH VOCABULARY 405–437

ENGLISH–GREEK VOCABULARY 438–450

ENGLISH INDEX 451–456

GREEK INDEX 457–460

Digitized by Google

INTRODUCTORY.

THE ALPHABET.[1]

I. The Greek alphabet has twenty-four letters: —

Forms. Large.	Small.	Sound.	Name.		Latin.
Α	α	ä in father	Ἄλφα	Alpha	a
Β	β	b in bib	Βῆτα	Beta	b
Γ	γ	g in go	Γάμμα	Gamma	g
Δ	δ	d in did	Δέλτα	Delta	d
Ε	ε	e in prey[2] (short)	Ἒ ψιλόν	Epsilon	ĕ
Ζ	ζ	z in adze	Ζῆτα	Zeta	z
Η	η	e in prey (long)	Ἦτα	Eta	ē
Θ	ϑ θ	th in thin	Θῆτα	Theta	th
Ι	ι	i in machine	Ἰῶτα	Iota	i
Κ	κ	k in book	Κάππα	Kappa	c
Λ	λ	l in bell	Λάμβδα	Lambda	l
Μ	μ	m in aim	Μῦ	Mu	m
Ν	ν	n in nun	Νῦ	Nu	n
Ξ	ξ	x in box	Ξῖ	Xi	x
Ο	ο	ŏ in obey	Ὂ μῑκρόν	Omicron	(u) ŏ
Π	π	p in tip	Πῖ	Pi	p
Ρ	ρ	r in ran	Ῥῶ	Rho	r
Σ	σ ς[3]	s in so	Σίγμα	Sigma	s
Τ	τ	t in sit	Ταῦ	Tau[4]	t
Υ	υ	French u or German ü[5]	Υ̓͂ ψιλόν	Upsilon	(u) y
Φ	φ	ph in Philip	Φῖ	Phi	ph
Χ	χ	German ch[6]	Χῖ	Chi	ch, kh
Ψ	ψ	ps in hops	Ψῖ	Psi	ps
Ω	ω	ō in no	Ὦ μέγα	Omega	ō

[1] Begin the study with Lesson I., page 7.

[2] Has the same sound as the long vowel, only shorter, — near the sound heard in *met*.

[3] Always *s* at the end of a word, elsewhere *σ*: *σοφός, wise.*

[4] Rhymes with *now*.

[5] Pronounce like *eeyu*.

[6] Pronounce like German *ch* in *Buch*, nearly like the Scotch *ch* in *loch*.

Digitized by Google

II. *Breathings.* The letter *h* is wanting in the alphabet, but its sound before an initial vowel or diphthong is indicated by the *rough* breathing (ʽ); its absence by the *smooth* breathing (ʼ). Every vowel or diphthong at the beginning of a word must have one of these breathings over such vowel or second vowel of the diphthong. Thus, ὁ, *the,* is pronounced 'ho'; ἐκ, *from,* 'ek;' οἶκος, *house,* 'oikos.' Initial ρ also has the rough breathing: Ῥόδιος, *Rhodian.* Double ρ is often written ῥῥ, Eng. *rrh:* Πύῤῥος, *Pyrrhus.*

III. *Vowels.* Of the vowels, ε and ο are always *short* in quantity; η and ω are always *long;*[1] α, ι, and υ are short in some words and long in others. In the paradigms and vocabularies of this book, α, ι, and υ, when long, are marked ᾱ, ῑ, and ῡ, except in cases where the quantity may be inferred from the accent. The short vowels have the same quality of sound as the long, but shortened or more abrupt. Thus, ᾰ is pronounced like first *a* in *papa';* ε like French *é* in *réal,* near the sound heard in *met* or *get;* ῐ like *i* in *verity;* ο like *o* in *obey, monastic.*

Remark. α, ε, η, ο, ω, from their open sounds in pronunciation, are called *open* vowels; ι and υ, *close* vowels.

IV. *Diphthongs.* The *proper* diphthongs, except υι, are formed by the union of an open vowel with a close one, as αι, αυ, ει, ευ, οι, ου, ηυ. The *improper* diph-

[1] I. e., they have more time given them in pronunciation than the short vowels.

Digitized by Google

thongs are formed by the union of a long vowel (ᾱ, η, ω) with ι, and are written thus, ᾳ, ῃ, ῳ. In these, the iota is called *iota subscript.* With capitals it is written on the line, as Ὥιετο, ᾤετο, *he thought.*

REMARK. Observe that the improper diphthongs have both the breathing and accent on the first vowel.

V. *Pronunciation of Diphthongs.*

1. αι like *ai* in *aisle*, αυ like *ou* in *our*,
ει[1] " *ei* " *height*, ευ " *eu* " *feud*,
οι " *oi* " *oil*, ου " *ou* " *youth*,
υι " *ui* " *quit*, ηυ " *ā-oo* rapidly pronounced.

2. The improper diphthongs, ᾳ, ῃ, ῳ, are pronounced like ᾱ, η, ω.

PRONUNCIATION.

VI. The pronunciation of Greek is *phonetic.* Every consonant is sounded. Γ is the only letter that has more than one sound, which before κ, γ, χ, or ξ equals *n* in *ink*: ἄγγελος (ang-gēlus), *messenger.*

VII. 1. *Syllables.* In Greek, as in Latin, every word has as many syllables as it has separate vowels and diphthongs. The last syllable is called the *ultima,* the next to the last, the *penult,* the one before the penult, the *antepenult.*

2. In dividing words into syllables, a single consonant is joined with the following vowel: ἔ-χω, *have,* κώ-μη, *village,* σκη-νή, *tent.*

[1] Many prefer to pronounce ει as *ei* in *eight.*

Digitized by Google

3. Consonants between two vowels are joined with the following vowel when they can be pronounced at the beginning of a word or syllable,[1] otherwise they are divided: ἔ-σχον, *I had*, μα-κρός, *long*, θνή-σκω, *die*, ἵπ-πος, *horse*.

4. Compound words that retain their component parts entire are divided into their component parts, otherwise they may be divided as simple words: προσ-έ-χω (from πρός and ἔχω), *hold to*, but πα-ρε-λαύνω or παρ-ελαύνω (from παρά and ἐλαύνω), *ride past*.

QUANTITY.

VIII. 1. *Quantity*.[2] A syllable is long by nature if it contains a diphthong or one of the long vowels η or ω: φαίνω, *show*; short if it contains one of the short vowels ε or ο: σοφός, *wise*.

2. A syllable is long by position if its vowel is followed by a double consonant or by two single consonants except a mute and a liquid: ἀγγέλλω, *announce*, τόξον, *bow*.

NOTE. The double consonants are ζ, ξ, and ψ. ζ[3] arises from a coalescence of δ with σ; ξ is composed of κ and σ; ψ, of π and σ.

[1] Such consonants can regularly be pronounced by one impulse of the voice; as *spl* in *splendor*. See the Lexicon.

[2] Quantity in Greek, as in Latin, refers to the time given in pronunciation.

[3] Some pronounce ζ as *dz*, heard in *adze*.

Digitized by Google

ACCENT.

IX. 1. There are three characters used in Greek to mark the accent. These are: the *acute* accent (´), ποταμός, *river;* the *circumflex* accent (῀), τῷ ποταμῷ, *to the river;* the *grave* accent (`), τὸν ποταμόν, *the river.*

2. These accents are written over the vowel of the accented syllable or second vowel of the diphthong, unless the second vowel is ι subscript (IV.). If the vowel has a breathing also, the acute and the grave follow it, but the circumflex is placed above the breathing: σοφός, *wise;* ἄγω, *lead;* οἵ, *who;* ᾧ, *to whom.* If the accented vowel is a capital, the accent, as well as the breathing, stands just before it: Ὅιετο (IV.).

3. The acute can stand only on one of the last three syllables of a word; the circumflex only on one of the last two; and the grave only on the last.

a. A word having the acute on the ultima is called *oxytone:* ποταμός; on the penult, *paroxytone:* τόξον; on the antepenult, *proparoxytone:* ἄγγελος.

b. A word having the circumflex on the ultima is called *perispomenon:* τῑμῆς, *of honor;* on the penult, *properispomenon:* δῶρον, *gift,* οἶκος, *house.*

c. A word having no accent on the ultima is called barytone: τόξον, ἄγγελος, δῶρον.

X. The antepenult can be accented only when the last syllable is short: ἄγγελος.

XI. If the penult is accented, it takes the circumflex when it is long by nature and at the same time the ultima is short by nature: δῶρον. Otherwise, if

Digitized by Google

accented, it takes the acute: δώρου, τόξον, ἵππος, ἔσχον.

NOTE. Final αι and οι are regularly considered short in determining the accent: κῶμαι, *villages*, ἄγγελοι, *messengers;* except in the optative, and in the adverb οἴκοι, *at home.*

XII. The circumflex can stand on the ultima only when it is long by nature,[1] but it does not necessarily stand on such a syllable: κωμῶν, *of villages;* τῑμή, *honor*, τῑμῆς.

XIII. The place of the accent on many words must be learned by observation. But in most words it recedes as far as possible from the end (IX. 3; X.). This is called recessive accent. Thus, the accent on ἄγγελος is placed on the penult whenever by inflection the ultima becomes long: ἀγγέλου; but recedes again when the ultima becomes short: ἄγγελον. Verbs regularly take the recessive accent.

XIV. An oxytone regularly changes its acute to the grave before other words in the same sentence in close connection: εἰς τὴν χώραν ἐλαύνουσι (for εἰς τήν χώραν ἐλαύνουσι).

NOTE. The acute is the regular accent. The circumflex and grave are modifications of this. The grave indicates that the syllable upon which it is placed is to be pronounced with a lighter stress.

[1] Observe that the circumflex can stand only on a syllable long by nature.

Digitized by Google

XV. *Punctuation.* The comma (,) and period (.) are like those in English. The colon (·), a point above the line, corresponds to the English colon and semicolon. The mark of interrogation (;) is like the English semicolon.

LESSON I.[1]

THE ALPHABET.

1. Learn the alphabet and sound of the letters (I.), breathings (II.), classification of vowels and diphthongs (III. Rem.; IV. Rem.; V. 1, 2).

REMARK. Note the letters of the Greek alphabet having forms like the corresponding English letters, and then learn those differing from the English noting the sound of each letter. Give the sound of each letter and then the character representing it, and *vice versa*, until the characters can be written instantly upon hearing the different sounds. Observe that the Greek name of each letter begins with the sound of that letter.

2. EXERCISES.

I. 1. What characters represent ō,[1] ä, e in *prey*, ï? 2. Give both the long and the short sound of the

[1] The notation of sounds used in this book is as found in Webster's Dictionary.

Digitized by Google

vowels. 3. Give the letters representing b, ḡ, th, ks, ph, ps, r, etc. 4. Give the sound of α, β, δ, ζ, κ, λ, ο, ε, ω, etc. 5. Give English words containing letters representing the sound of ζ, ξ, ψ, φ, χ, π, μ, etc. 6. In the same way give English words representing the sound of η, ε, ω, ο, ι, υ, ου, αι, etc. 7. Give the sounds of ου and αυ, of αι and ει, of ω and ο, etc.

II. 1. Pronounce by the phonic method τό:[1] τ-ο, τό; ὁ: h-ο, ὁ; τόν: τ-ο-ν, τόν. 2. τήν, τῆς, τῶν, τῷ, οἱ, αἱ, τοῖν, ταῖν, τοῖς, τά.[1] 3. τῑ-μή, δῑ-κη, νί-κη, οἰ-κί-ᾱ, σκη-νή, ἡ-μέ-ρᾱ, χώ-ρᾱ. 4. λέ-γω, λῡ́-ω, πέμ-πω, βα-σι-λεύ-ω, βαί-νω, ἐ-λαύ-νω, πεί-θω. 5. ἐκ, ἐξ, ἐν, εἰς, ἐκ[2] τῶν κω-μῶν, ἐν[2] τῇ ἡ-μέ-ρᾳ, αἰ-τέ-ω, πρός, πα-ρά, σύν, τό-ξον, φαί-νω, θνή-σκω, ἵπ-πος, πό-λε-μος. 6. ὁ[2] ἀ-γα-θός. 7. εἰς[2] τὴν χώ-ρᾱν ἐ-λαύ-νου-σι. 8. λῡ́-ου-σι τὴν γέ-φῡ-ραν. 9. ἐκ τῶν κω-μῶν ἐ-λαύ-νει. 10. ὁ ἀ-γα-θὸς ἄν-θρω-πος ἐν τῇ κώ-μῃ ἦν.

[1] The student should aim to connect the Greek sounds with the letters representing them. These sounds should be held in the mind like the quality of a note in music as a distinct object of thought. In beginning to pronounce, give first the sound of each letter, then combine the sounds as the pronunciation of the word, and *vice versa*. To vary the exercise, let the teacher give either the sound of the letters or the letters, and the pupil either the characters or pronunciation. The teacher also should both give the reading of the sentences to the pupil, and require independent reading from him.

[2] A few monosyllables attach themselves so closely to the following word as not to have a separate accent, but are pronounced with the following word. Pronounce ἐκ τῶν as one word. These are called *proclitics* (101).

Digitized by Google

LESSON II.

SYLLABLES. PRONUNCIATION.

Review Lesson I. Learn VI.; VII., 1, 2, 3, 4; IX. 1, 2.

3. EXERCISES.

I. 1. Apply the principles of syllabication to the words in Exercise II. in the preceding lesson.

II. 1. Divide into syllables and pronounce: ἄγγελος, ἀγγέλλω, ἐγγύς, τυγχάνω, ἀνάγκη, ποταμός. 2. ἄγω, κελεύω, λύω, δοκέω, πέμπω, λαμβάνω, μάχομαι, μένω. 3. ἀνήρ, ἄνθρωπος, οἶκος, βασιλεύς, δῆλος, τῑμῶν, φίλος, σοφοῦ, μακρός, στρατιᾶ, χώρα, γέφῡρα, ἅμαξα, ἁμάξης. 4. Ξενίᾱς, σατράπης, ὁ ὁπλῖτης, πελταστής, ὁ στρατιώτης, ἐξ-ελαύνω, ἐκ-λείπω, προσ-έρχομαι, κατα-λαμβάνω. 5. εἰς τὴν χώραν ἐλαύνουσι. 6. διὰ Φρυγίᾱς ἐξ-ελαύνω. 7. εἰς φιλίᾱν χώραν ἐλαύνουσι. 8. ἐνταῦθα μένει Κῦρος καὶ ἡ στρατιὰ ἡμέρᾱς εἴκοσι.

LESSON III.

QUANTITY. ACCENT.

Review Lessons I., II. Learn VIII., 1, 2, N.; IX. 1, 2, 3, *a*, *b*, *c*; X.; XI. N.; XII.; XIII.; XIV. N.; XV.

Digitized by Google

4. EXERCISES.[1]

I. 1. Apply the rules of accentuation to the words in Exercise II., Lesson II., especially to proparoxytones and properispomenons. 2. In the same exercise, note the oxytones, paroxytones, and perispomenons.

II. 1. Upon what kind of syllables may the circumflex accent stand? 2. Why can the acute stand on the antepenult of *ἄνθρωπε, πόλεμοι, λύετον, λύεται, λύομεν*? 3. Why can not the circumflex stand on the penult of *οἶκῳ, ἄγω, ἀνάγκη, κώμη, ἵππος, ὅπλον, μέσος, φόβου*? 4. Why can not the acute stand on the antepenult of *ἀνθρώπου, ἀνθρώπῳ, πολέμῳ, πολέμοιν, πολέμους*? 5. Place the accent on the penult or antepenult of the following words as the last syllable will permit, and pronounce: *ἀνθρωπον, ἀνθρωπων, πολεμους, κινδῡνος, πολῑτης, ἀγριος, βελτιστος, κρατιστος, λῡομεν, λῡετε, λῡουσι, ἐλῡετην, λῡεται, λῡονται, λῡειν, λῡων, λῡει.* 6. Place the proper accent on the penult of the following words, and pronounce: *δικη, χωραι, λογοι, δηλος, δωρον, δωρω, τοξα, κωμαι, κωμης, ἱπποι, διωκω, λῡε, λῡεις, ἐθῡετην, λῡσον.*

[1] The pupil should be drilled until the letters at once suggest the sounds, and the sight of the word the proper pronunciation, without any substitution of Roman letters. Let the pupil also be constantly drilled in writing Greek words from their sound or pronunciation. In all of the exercises of this book the blackboard should be constantly used.

Digitized by Google

LESSON IV.

PERSON, NUMBER, GENDER, CASE.

5. In Greek, as in Latin, nouns, pronouns, adjectives, and verbs are inflected. There are three declensions of substantives and adjectives, corresponding in general to the first three declensions in Latin, First, Second, and Third, or respectively the A, O, and Consonant declensions. The first two, as opposed to the third, are sometimes called the vowel declension.

6. There are three *numbers;* the singular, dual, and plural. The singular denotes one object, the plural more than one; the dual refers definitely to two objects.

7. There are three *genders:* the masculine, the feminine, and the neuter. The first two distinguish nouns, as in English, according to their reference to sex. This is called *natural* gender. But the Greek, like the Latin, further distinguishes nouns by the so-called *grammatical* gender.

a. The grammatical gender of nouns is determined partly by their signification, but mostly by their endings.

b. The general rules for the grammatical gender of nouns, independent of their endings, are the same as in Latin: (1) Most names of rivers, winds, and months are masculine. (2) Most names of countries, cities, islands, and trees are feminine. (3) Gender determined by the endings of nouns — as, those ending in *α* or *η* are feminine — will be given under the several declensions.

Digitized by Google

8. There are five *cases:* the nominative, genitive, dative, accusative, and vocative. The Latin ablative is supplied partly by the genitive, but mostly by the dative; otherwise the cases have the same meaning as the corresponding cases in Latin: as, nom.[1] *a king* (subject); gen. *of a king;* dat. *to* or *for a king;* acc. *a king* (object); voc. *O king!*

NOTE. All the cases except the nominative and vocative are called *oblique.*

LESSON V.

THE ARTICLE.

Review Lessons III., IV. Note especially IX. 3, XII.

9. The Greek article ὁ, ἡ, τό [το] generally corresponds to the English definite article *the.* But it often has the force of a *possessive* pronoun. It is declined in three genders and numbers, and in all the cases but the vocative. Its endings, united with the stem [το], are, in the main, like the corresponding endings of the *vowel* declension.

[1] For abbreviations see page 404.

Digitized by Google

10. PARADIGM.

	Singular.			*Dual.*			*Plural.*		
	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
N.	ὁ	ἡ	τό	τώ	(τά)[1]	τώ	οἱ	αἱ	τά
G.	τοῦ	τῆς	τοῦ	τοῖν	(ταῖν)	τοῖν	τῶν	τῶν	τῶν
D.	τῷ	τῇ	τῷ	τοῖν	(ταῖν)	τοῖν	τοῖς	ταῖς	τοῖς
A.	τόν	τήν	τό	τώ	(τά)	τώ	τούς	τάς	τά

NOTE. The pupil himself should make the observations before formulating them.

a. Observe that ὁ, ἡ, οἱ, αἱ are proclitics (101).

b. Observe that the gen. and dat. masc. and neut. of all numbers are alike; that the nom. and acc. of the neuters are alike, and their plural ends in *a*.

c. Observe that every dat. has an ι, but in the singular it takes the form of ι subscript.

d. Observe that the gen. and dat. of all numbers are circumflexed; other accented forms follow the nom. neut. sing.

11. Decline ἡ τῑμή, *the honor*, with the same endings and accents as those of the fem. art.; ἡ τῑμή, τῆς τῑμῆς,[2] *of the honor*, etc.

12. Decline ὁ ποταμός, *the river*, in the oblique cases with the same endings and accents as those of the masc. art.; ὁ ποταμός, τοῦ ποταμοῦ, *of the river*, etc., nom. plural, οἱ ποταμοί.[3]

13. 1. What accent do the gen. and dat. in all

[1] τώ, τοῖν may be used for all genders.

[2] Vocatives are like nominatives, cf. paradigm 41.

[3] Cf. paradigm 61.

Digitized by Google

numbers of oxytones and monosyllables of the vowel declension take?

2. What accent do all the other cases of these syllables take?

3. Of what gender is *τῑμή, ποταμός, ἄγγελος, ἄνθρωπος, man?*

a. Observe that the article agrees with the noun that it limits in gender, number, and case.

14. VOCABULARY.

ἄγγελος, messenger.	*κώμη, village.*	*σκηνή, tent.*
δῶρον, gift.	*οἶκος, house.*	*τόξον, bow.*
ἵππος, horse.	*ποταμός, river.*	*τῑμή, honor.*

15. EXERCISES.[1]

I. 1. *τιμή, ἡ τιμή, τιμῆς, τιμήν, σκηνή, ὁ ποταμός, τῆς τιμῆς, τὴν τιμήν* (as object), *τῇ τιμῇ, ταῖς τιμαῖς, τῶν τιμῶν, τὰς τιμάς.* 2. *ἡ σκηνή, αἱ σκηναί, τῶν σκηνῶν, ταῖς σκηναῖς, τὼ σκηνά, τὰ σκηνά, τοῖν σκηναῖν.* 3. *τοῦ ποταμοῦ, τῶν ποταμῶν, τῷ ποταμῷ, τὸν ποταμόν, τοὺς ποταμούς, ὁ λοχᾱγός, the captain, τῷ λοχᾱγῷ, τῶν λοχᾱγῶν.* 4. *αἱ κῶμαι, οἱ ἵπποι, τὸ δῶρον, τοῦ δώρου, τὰ δῶρα, ὁ οἶκος, τὸ τόξον, τῶν κωμῶν.*

II. 1. Of the tent, for the tent, of the tents, of the village, a village, villages. 2. Of the villages, of the

[1] Read or pronounce and translate into English.

Digitized by Google

honors, of the gift, of the captain, for the captain. 3. The honors, of the honor, the messengers, for the honors.[1]

LESSON VI.

PRESENT INDICATIVE ACTIVE, MIDDLE, AND PASSIVE OF λύω.

Review IX, 3; X, XI, XIII, XIV; Lessons III, IV, V.

16. The Greek verb has three *voices*, active, middle, and passive.

a. There are four *moods:* the indicative, subjunctive, optative, and imperative. To these are added, in the conjugation of the verb, the infinitives and participles.

b. There are seven *tenses:* the present, imperfect, aorist, future, perfect, pluperfect, and future perfect.

17. There are three *persons*, first, second, and third.

18. There are three *numbers* (6).

19. Verbs have *recessive* accent: that is, they accent the antepenult if the last syllable is short, otherwise the penult.

[1] The average amount of work is given in the exercises of this book as a guide to the pupil. The teacher should vary this, if need be, in his instruction to the class.

Digitized by Google

20. *Present Indicative.*

		Active.	Middle.	Passive.
S.	1.	λύω, *I loose*	λύο-μαι	λύομαι.
	2.	λύεις, *you loose*	λύει, λύῃ	
	3.	λύει, *he looses*	λύε-ται	The passive uses the same form as the middle.
D.	2.	λύε-τον,[1] *you (two) loose*	λύε-σθον	
	3.	λύε-τον, *they (two) loose*	λύε-σθον	
P.	1.	λύο-μεν, *we loose*	λῡ́ό-μεθα	
	2.	λύε-τε, *you loose*	λύε-σθε	
	3.	λύουσι, *they loose*	λύο-νται	

21. Most Greek verbs are conjugated like λύω, and are called from their first form -ω verbs.

22. *Verb Theme.* The theme of a verb is its fundamental part, the common base to which certain prefixes and suffixes are added in its conjugation. The theme of λύω is λῡ- or λυ-.

23. *Tense Stem.* From the theme the different tense stems by certain tense suffixes are formed. The final vowel of these is either ο or ε, and is called the *variable* (or *thematic*) vowel. Its sign is °/ε, as λῡ°/ε, the present stem of λύω.

24. *Personal Endings.* The different forms of the verb are made by adding to the tense stems certain endings. These in the finite moods denote the person[2] and number, and are called Personal Endings.

25. *Variable (or thematic) vowel.* The variable vowel is ο before μ and ν, and ε elsewhere.

[1] First person is like first person plural λύομεν.

[2] Personal pronouns are not used except for emphasis.

Digitized by Google

26. In the present indicative active originally *-ο-μι*, *-ε-σι*, and *-ε-τι* were respectively the endings of the 1st, 2d, and 3d person singular, and *-ο-νσι* of the 3d plural. In the former, *-μι* was dropped and *ο* changed to *ω*; *ι* in *-σι* and *-τι* passed over to the preceding vowel and united with it by contraction, and *τ* was dropped. In the latter, *ν* in *-νσι* before sigma was dropped and *ο* lengthened to *ου* (194, 4, end).

27. In the second person singular of the middle, *σ* is dropped after a variable vowel. Here *-εαι* by a regular rule of contraction becomes *-ει* or *-η*.

Observe that the active and middle voices are distinguished only by different endings; that in the dual and second person singular of the middle *-σθ-* occurs instead of *-τ-* of the active.

28. The personal endings of the primary[1] tenses in the indicative, active and middle, are as follows:

	Active.			Middle.		
	Sing.	Dual.	Plur.	Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
1.	-, (*-μι*)		*-μεν*	*-μαι*		*-μεθα*
2.	*-ς*, (*-σι*)	*-τον*	*-τε*	*-σαι*	*-σθον*	*-σθε*
3.	-, (*-τι*, *-σι*)	*-τον*	*-σι*, (*-νσι*)	*-ται*	*-σθον*	*-νται*

29. The present tense represents the action as taking place at the present time.

a. Customary actions and general truths are also expressed by the present.

30. The active voice represents the subject as acting: λύω, *I loose.*

[1] Cf. primary tenses (110).

Digitized by Google

31. The middle voice commonly represents the subject as acting upon *itself* or *for itself*:[1] λύομαι, *I am loosing myself*, πορεύομαι, (πορεύω, *make go*), *I proceed*, μεταπέμπομαι αὐτόν, *I send for him*, (*summon*).

32. The passive voice represents the subject as *acted upon*: λύομαι, *I am loosed*.

33. Write the present indicative active and middle of λέγω, πορεύω, πείθω, πέμπω, and βουλεύω.

34. VOCABULARY.[2]

Give the meaning of ἄνθρωπος, -ου; δῶρον, τό; λοχᾱγός, -οῦ; ποταμός, -οῦ; τῑμή, -ῆς; σκηνή, -ῆς:

Κῦρος, -ου, *Cyrus*.
βουλεύω, -εις, *plan*; mid. *deliberate*.
ἐλαύνω, *march* [**elastic**[3]].
λύω, -εις, *loose, destroy, break*.
μένω, -εις, *remain*.
λέγω, -εις, *say, speak*.
πέμπω, -εις, *send*.
πείθω, -εις, *persuade*; mid. *believe*.
πορεύω, -εις, *make go*; mid. *proceed* [**pore**].

35. EXERCISES.

1. λύει, λύεται, λύουσι, λύονται, λύετον, λύεσθον, λύομεν, λυόμεθα, λύει, λύῃ, λύεσθε. 2. μένεις, μένετε, λέγει, λέγεται, λέγονται, πορεύομαι, πορεύονται, πορεύεται. 3. τὸ δῶρον πέμπει. 4. πείθω, πείθει, πείθεται,

[1] It may represent the action on something belonging to oneself: λύομαι, *I ransom*.

[2] First learn the meaning of the words from their use in the sentences, and then commit to memory.

[3] Borrowed from the Greek (504).

Digitized by Google

πειθόμεθα, βουλεύεις, βουλεύεσθε, βουλεύει. 5. Κῦρος ἐλαύνει. 6. ὁ ἄνθρωπος βουλεύεται. 7. Κῦρος τὸν λοχαγὸν πέμπει. 8. οἱ λοχαγοὶ τὴν σκηνὴν λύουσι (*destroy*).

Examine the nominatives in 5, 6, 7, 8, and note their relation to the verb.

RULE.[1]

36. The subject of the finite verb is in the nominative case.

Examine the verbs in 5, 6, 7, 8, and note the relation of their form to their subjects.

RULE.

37. A verb agrees in person and number with its subject.

Examine the accusatives in 3, 7, 8, and note their relation to the verbs upon which they depend.

RULE.

38. The direct object of a transitive verb is in the accusative.

39. EXERCISES.

1. Of honor, for the honor, of the river, for the river, the gift, the bow, of the tent, of the tents. 2. Cyrus believes. 3. The man proceeds. 4. He is marching, they are sending men. 5. Cyrus remains. 6. They two are remaining. 7. The captains deliberate.

[1] Give the corresponding English and Latin rules of syntax whenever applicable.

Digitized by Google

LESSON VII.

FIRST, OR A DECLENSION.

Review IX., 3; X., XI., N.; XII., XIII. Lessons IV., V., VI.

40. *The Stem.* The stem of a noun is its fundamental part, that part to which the case-endings[1] are added in declension. It corresponds to the theme of the verb (22). The stem of nouns of the first declension ends in ᾱ, which in feminine nouns remains long or is changed to η or ᾰ.

41. PARADIGMS.

	στρατιᾱ́ *army*	χώρᾱ *land*	γέφῡρα *bridge*
		Singular.	
N.V.	στρατιᾱ́	χώρᾱ	γέφῡρα
G.	στρατιᾶς	χώρᾱς	γεφῦρᾱς
D.	στρατιᾷ	χώρᾳ	γεφῦρᾳ
A.	στρατιᾱ́ν	χώρᾱν	γέφῡραν
		Dual.	
N.A.V.	στρατιᾱ́	χώρᾱ	γεφῦρᾱ
G.D.	στρατιαῖν	χώραιν	γεφῦραιν
		Plural.	
N.V.	στρατιαί	χῶραι	γέφῡραι
G.	στρατιῶν	χωρῶν	γεφῡρῶν
D.	στρατιαῖς	χώραις	γεφῦραις
A.	στρατιᾱ́ς	χώρᾱς	γεφῦρᾱς

[1] Certain letters, as in Latin, to express the relation of the word to other words.

Digitized by Google

	τῑμή	ἅμαξα
	honor	*wagon*
	Singular.	
N.V.	τῑμή	ἅμαξα
G.	τῑμῆς	ἁμάξης
D.	τῑμῇ	ἁμάξῃ
A.	τῑμήν	ἅμαξαν
	Dual.	
N.A.V.	τῑμᾱ́	ἁμάξᾱ
G.D.	τῑμαῖν	ἁμάξαιν
	Plural.	
N.V.	τῑμαί	ἅμαξαι
G.	τῑμῶν	ἁμαξῶν
D.	τῑμαῖς	ἁμάξαις
A.	τῑμᾱ́ς	ἁμάξᾱς

a. Observe[1] that the case endings[2] unite with the final vowel of the stem, forming one syllable.

b. Observe that the terminations of the dual and plural of each noun are like the endings of the dual and plural of the fem. article (10).

c. Observe that: 1. In the singular *α* preceded by *ε*, *ι*, or *ρ*, is retained: χώρα, -ας, etc. 2. When the final vowel is preceded by *σ*, *ττ*, *λλ*, or a double consonant (VIII. 2, N.), it is changed to *ᾰ* in the nom., acc., and voc., and to *η* in the gen. and dat., θάλαττα, θαλάττης. 3. After other letters the final vowel is regularly changed to *η* throughout, and is declined like the fem. article (10, 11): σκηνή, κώμη.

d. Observe that the nom. and voc. are alike in all numbers.

[1] These observations must be actually made by the pupil (10. N.).

[2] These will be noticed later (49).

Digitized by Google

42. *Quantity of the Terminations.*

a. Observe that *α* in the endings of the gen. sing., nom. dual, and acc. plural is long.

b. Observe that: 1. In the singular *α* preceded by *ε*, *ι*, or *ρ*, is long, except in nouns ending in *ρα* preceded by a diphthong or *ῡ*: *γέφῡρα, πεῖρα* (cf. p. 63[1]). 2. That the stem vowel *α* of the acc. and voc. sing. agrees in quantity with the nom.: *γέφυρα, γέφυραν, ἄμαξαν, θάλατταν.*

43. *Accent of Nouns.*

1. The accent of the nom. sing. of most nouns must be learned by observation. All the forms of a noun are accented on the same syllable as the nom. sing., and have the same kind of an accent as far as the general rules of accent (X., XI., N., XII., XIII.) will allow.

2. In the A Declension the last syllable of the gen. plur. is always circumflexed: *ἄμαξα, ἁμαξῶν.*[1]

3. The accent of the ultima is regularly retained, but in the gen. and dat. of all numbers, a long ultima, if accented, takes the circumflex (XII., 13, 1): *στρατιᾶς, τιμῆς, τιμῇ, τιμαῖς, ταῖς, μήν, μηνοῖν, μηνῶν.*

44. Decline *ἡ σκηνή, ἡ κώμη, ἡ φυλακή, ἡ δίκη.*

45. Decline *ἡ πεῖρα, ἡ ἡμέρᾱ, ἡ θύρᾱ, ἡ θάλαττα.*

a. Of what gender are nouns of the first declension ending in *α* and *η*?

b. Account for the circumflex accent on the gen. and dat. of all numbers of *ὁ, τιμή, φυλακή.*

c. Give the quantity of the penult and ultima of the following words: *κῶμαι, κώμα, δίκαι, θύραι, γέφυρα, ἡμέραν, πεῖραν* (III.).

[1] This is only an apparent exception, since the stem vowel *-α* and the gen. ending *-ων* are contracted, so that *ά-ων* becomes *ῶν* (153).

Digitized by Google

46. VOCABULARY.

Give the Greek words for *honor, village, captain, tent, believe, river, proceed.*

ἅμαξα, -ης, *wagon.*
γέφῡρα, -ᾱς, *bridge.*
δίκη, -ης, *justice* [syn-**dic**].
θύρᾱ, -ᾱς, *door* [DOOR].[1]
θάλαττα, -ης, *sea.*
ἡμέρᾱ, -ᾱς, *day* [eph-**emer**-**al**].
πεῖρα, -ᾱς, *trial, experience* [em-**piric**, ex-**perience**].
στρατιᾱ́, -ᾶς, *army.*
φυλακή, -ῆς, *garrison.*
χώρᾱ, -ᾱς, *land, country.*
ἀγαθή, *good, brave, fertile.*
καλή, *beautiful.*
ἄγω, *lead, carry* [**axiom**].
ἔχω, *have.*
εἰς, prep. with acc., *to, into.*
ἐκ,[2] prep. with gen., *from, out of*; ἐξ before vowels.
ἐν, prep. with dat., *in, on, during.*

47. EXERCISES.

I. 1. τῆς τιμῆς, τῆς δίκης, τῇ πείρᾳ, τῶν πειρῶν, τὴν χώραν. 2. χώρα ἀγαθή,[3] ἡ ἀγαθὴ χώρα, ἡ καλὴ κώμη, χώρα καλή. 3. θαλάττης, τὴν θάλατταν, εἰς τὴν θάλατταν, ἐκ τῆς θαλάττης. 4. ἐκ τῶν κωμῶν ἐλαύνει. 5. εἰς τὴν χώραν ἐλαύνουσι. 6. λύουσι τὴν γέφυραν. 7. ἐν τῇ ἡμέρᾳ Κῦρος ἐλαύνει. 8. πεῖραν ἔχεις τῆς στρατιᾶς. 9. ἐκ τῆς θαλάττης ἐλαύνει εἰς τὴν χώραν.

II. 1. He sends a garrison. 2. He leads an army into the villages. 3. They destroy the tents. 4. The captain has justice. 5. On the day Cyrus sends the army.

[1] Cognate word (504).
[2] See 101.
[3] Adjectives agree with their nouns as does the article (13, 3, *a*).

Digitized by Google

LESSON VIII.

A DECLENSION. MASCULINES.

Review Lessons V., VII., Note 40.

48. PARADIGMS.

	Ξενίᾱς, ὁ [1] *Xenias*	σατράπης, ὁ *satrap*	ὁπλίτης, ὁ *hoplite*
		Singular.	
N.	Ξενίᾱς	σατράπης	ὁπλίτης
G.	Ξενίου	σατράπου	ὁπλίτου
D.	Ξενίᾳ	σατράπῃ	ὁπλίτῃ
A.	Ξενίᾱν	σατράπην	ὁπλίτην
V.	Ξενίᾱ	σατράπη	ὁπλῖτᾰ
		Dual.	
N. A. V.	(815)	σατράπᾱ	ὁπλίτᾱ
G. D.		σατράπαιν	ὁπλίταιν
		Plural.	
N. V.		σατράπαι	ὁπλῖται
G.		σατραπῶν	ὁπλιτῶν
D.		σατράπαις	ὁπλίταις
A.		σατράπᾱς	ὁπλίτᾱς

49. Case endings of the A Declension united with the final vowel of the stem, are as follows:

[1] The article prefixed or affixed to a substantive in the paradigms or vocabularies indicates the gender: ὁ, masc., ἡ, fem., τό, neut.

Digitized by Google

	Singular.			Dual.	Plural.
	Feminine.		Masculine.	Masc. & Fem.	Masc. & Fem.
N.	-ᾱ or -ᾰ	-η	-ᾱς -ης		N. -αι
G.	-ᾱς or -ης	-ης	-ου -ου	N.A.V. -ᾱ	G. -ῶν (-άων)
D.	-ᾳ or -ῃ	-ῃ	-ᾳ -ῃ	G.D. -αιν	D. -αις
A.	-ᾱν or -ᾰν	-ην	-ᾱν -ην		A. -ᾱς
V.	-ᾱ or -ᾰ	-η	-ᾱ -η or -ᾰ		V. -αι

Observe that the masculines of the A Declension are like the feminines except in the following particulars:

1. Final ᾱ of the stem is retained in the nom. after ε, ι or ρ, as in the feminines, but otherwise it is changed to η.

2. They have the case ending -ς in the nom. sing. and -ου in the gen. sing.[1]

3. Nouns in -της have vocative in ᾰ: πολῖτᾰ, ὁπλῖτᾰ.

No. 1. Ὁπλίτης.

50. Decline ὁ Μαρσύᾱς, ὁ τοξότης, ὁ πελταστής, ὁ στρατιώτης, ὁ Ὀρόντᾱς,[1] ὁ Ἀρταξέρξης.

51. Conjugate the pres. ind. act. and mid. of ἄγω, λῡ́ω, ἔχω, λαμβάνω.

[1] A few nouns, especially proper names, retain the Doric genitive ᾱ, having ᾱ or ου in the gen. sing.; in other respects they are like nouns in -ᾱς.

Digitized by Google

52. VOCABULARY.

Give the Greek words for *experience, good, brave, beautiful, in, into, from, plan, say, send.*

Ἀβροκόμᾱς, -ᾱ, *Abrocomas.*
Ἀρταξέρξης, -ου, *Artaxerxes.*
Μαρσύᾱς, -ου, *Marsyas, a satyr.*
Ξενίᾱς, -ου, *Xenias.*
ὁπλίτης, -ου, *a heavy-armed foot soldier, hoplite.* (No. 1)
Ὀρόντᾱς, -ᾱ, -ου, *Orontas.*
πελταστής, -ου, [**peltast**], *targeteer.* (No. 2)
πέλτη, -ης, *small and light shield, target.*
σατράπης, -ου [**satrap**], *a Persian viceroy.*
στρατιώτης, -ου, *soldier.*
τόξον, τό, *bow.*
τοξότης, -ου, *bowman.* (No. 3)
βασιλεύω, -εις, *be king.*
λαμβάνω, -εις, *receive, capture* [di-**lemma**].
ἦν (*he, she, it*) *was,* 3d sing. impf. of εἰμί, *to be.*
ἦσαν, (*they*) *were,* 3d pl. impf. of εἰμί, *to be.*
ἐνταῦθα, adv., *there, thereupon.*
ὦ, interj. *O,* with voc. usually best left untranslated.

Notice the common element of πέλτη and πελταστής, στρατιά and στρατιώτης, τόξον and τοξότης.

53. EXERCISES.

1. ὁ πελταστὴς πέλτην ἔχει. 2. ὁ τοξότης τὸ[1] τόξον ἔχει. 3. ἐνταῦθα ὁπλίτης ἦν. 4. ὁπλῖται ἐν ταῖς κώμαις ἦσαν. 5. ἦσαν ἐν τῇ στρατιᾷ τοξόται.

[1] Force of a possessive pronoun (9).

Digitized by Google

6. Ἀρταξέρξης βασιλεύει. 7. Ξενίας ἄγει τοὺς ὁπλίτας εἰς τὴν χώραν. 8. ὦ Ὀρόντα, τοὺς στρατιώτας λαμβάνεις; λαμβάνω. 9. ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ κῶμαι καλαὶ ἦσαν. 10. ὁ πελταστὴς μένει ἐν τῇ κώμῃ. 11. εἰς κώμην τοῦ Ἀβροκόμα ἐλαύνει. 12. στρατιῶται, τὰς πέλτας ἔχετε; τὰς πέλτας ἔχομεν. 13. ὁ σατράπης ἄγει τοὺς τοξότας ἐκ τῶν σκηνῶν.

No. 2. Πελταστής.

54. 1. Explain the agreement of the article in these sentences (13, 3, *a*).

2. Apply the rules for the case of the subject, object, and agreement of the verb (36, 37, 38).

55. *Arrangement of the principal parts of a sentence.*

a. Observe that the subject regularly stands first in the sentence, the verb last, and the object before the verb.

b. Observe that when this order is changed, it is for emphasis, or to express better the relation of the following ideas to the preceding[1] (53, 5). A favorite position of the verb in Greek is in the middle of the sentence (53, 7, 10, 13).

Examine the vocatives in 53, 8, 12.

RULE.

56. The name of the person or thing addressed is put in the vocative with or without ὦ.

[1] Let the pupil always seek clearness. The Greek allows a greater variety in the collocation of the parts of a sentence than the Latin, which the pupil can best note in connected discourse (107).

Digitized by Google

57. EXERCISES.

1. Orontas speaks. 2. The satrap deliberates. 3. Xenias has hoplites. 4. There the army remains. 5. The soldiers destroy the wagons. 6. There was a beautiful village. 7. [There][1] were brave soldiers in the army. 8. He marches from the villages into the country.

No. 3. Τοξότης.

LESSON IX.

SECOND, OR O DECLENSION.

Review Lessons IV.; V. Note (9, 10; 13, 1, 2); VII. Note (40, 43, 3); VIII.

58. The stem of the second declension ends in *o*, corresponding to the second declension in Latin. Its nom. sing. masc. ends in ς and its neut. in *ν*, and the voc. masc. sing. ends in ε. The nom., acc., and voc. of the neut. follow the rule for the article (10, *b*).

59. Decline ὁ *ποταμός*, ὁ λοχᾱγός, ὁ *στρατός* with the article (12), observing that the stem-vowel of the

[1] Omit. There is no word in Greek for the expletive *there*.

Digitized by Google

second declension is like that of the article (τό) united with the same case endings, except as indicated above (58).

60. Decline τὸ τόξον with the same endings as those of the neuter article (10), except that the nom., acc., and voc. sing. have case-ending -ν (58).

61. PARADIGMS.[1]

	οἶνος, ὁ *wine*	ἄνθρωπος, ὁ *man*	ὁδός, ἡ *road*	δῶρον, τό *gift*
		Singular.		
N.	οἶνος	ἄνθρωπος	ὁδός	δῶρον
G.	οἴνου	ἀνθρώπου	ὁδοῦ	δώρου
D.	οἴνῳ	ἀνθρώπῳ	ὁδῷ	δώρῳ
A.	οἶνον	ἄνθρωπον	ὁδόν	δῶρον
V.	οἶνε	ἄνθρωπε	ὁδέ	δῶρον
		Dual.		
N.A.V.	οἴνω	ἀνθρώπω	ὁδώ	δώρω
G.D.	οἴνοιν	ἀνθρώποιν	ὁδοῖν	δώροιν
		Plural.		
N.V.	οἶνοι	ἄνθρωποι	ὁδοί	δῶρα
G.	οἴνων	ἀνθρώπων	ὁδῶν	δώρων
D.	οἴνοις	ἀνθρώποις	ὁδοῖς	δώροις
A.	οἴνους	ἀνθρώπους	ὁδούς	δῶρα

a. Observe that nouns of the O Declension with the case-ending -ς in the nom. sing. are masculine, rarely feminine.

b. Observe that all nouns of the O Declension with the case-ending -ν in the nom. sing. are neuter.

[1] Let the pupil first decline these words as above, and then, if necessary, correct them by the paradigms and commit to memory.

Digitized by Google

(1) How do the gen. and dat. of masc. and neut. nouns of all numbers compare?

(2) How do the nom. and voc. of the masc. dual and plur. compare?

(3) Give the rule for the form of the nom., acc., and voc. of the neut. sing. and plur.

(4) What quantity has *α* of the nom. plur. of the neut.?

62. Decline *ὁ πόλεμος, ὁ λόχος, ὁ Κῦρος, ὁ στρατηγός, τὸ ὅπλον, τὸ πεδίον.*

63. Conjugate the pres. ind. act. and mid.: *λύω, φαίνω, φέρω.*

64. EXERCISES.

1. *Μαρσύας δίκην ἔχει.* 2. *ὁ ἄνθρωπος ἐν τῷ*[1] *οἴκῳ ἦν.* 3. *Ἀβροκόμας, ὦ Κῦρε, πορεύεται;* 4. *ἦν ἡ ὁδὸς στενή.* 5. *τὸ οἶνον οὐκ ἔχομεν.* 6. *τὰ τόξα ἐν τῇ σκηνῇ ἦν.* 7. *τὰ ὅπλα ἐπὶ ἁμαξῶν ἄγεται.* 8. *οἱ στρατιῶται τὰ*[1] *ὅπλα φέρουσι.* 9. *οἱ στρατηγοὶ καὶ οἱ λοχαγοὶ ἦσαν ἐπὶ ταῖς θύραις.* 10. *ὁ ἄνθρωπος Κύρῳ λέγει.* 11. *Κῦρος τοῖς στρατιώταις τὰ δῶρα πέμπει.* 12. *καὶ ὁ*[2] *Κῦρος ἀποπέμπει τοὺς δασμοὺς Ἀρταξέρξῃ.* 13. *φαίνονται καὶ ἵπποι καὶ ἄνθρωποι.*

Examine 6, 7, and observe that the neuter plural subjects have singular verbs.

[1] What force has this article?

[2] The article is used with proper names in the sense of "well known" or as "previously mentioned," "the said," etc.

Digitized by Google

RULE.

65. A neuter plural subject regularly takes a singular verb.

Examine the datives in 10, 11, 12, and observe that they express the object (person or thing) indirectly affected by the action of the verb.

RULE.

66. The indirect object of a verb is put in the dative.

Observe that the indirect or remote object regularly comes before the verb and its object (11); but when the verb comes in the middle of the sentence, it follows the verb, either before or after its object (12; cf. 55, *a*, *b*).

67. EXERCISES.

1. Boats were on the river. 2. The captain receives a company. 3. The way is long and narrow. 4. The general leads the army into the plain. 5. The hoplite speaks to Cyrus. 6. Clearchus sends a messenger to Cyrus. 7. The army appears in the plain.

68. VOCABULARY.

δασμός, ὁ, *tax*.
Κλέαρχος, ὁ, *Clearchus*.
λόχος, ὁ, *company*.
λοχᾱγός, ὁ, *captain* [λόχος + ἄγω].
ὁδός, ἡ, *way*, *road* [ex-**odus**, peri-**od**].
οἶνος, ὁ, *wine* (Lat. *vinum*) [WINE].
ὅπλον, *implement*; ὅπλα, *arms* [pan-**oply**].
πεδίον, *plain*.
πλοῖον, *boat*.

Digitized by Google

στρατός, ὁ, *encamped army, force, army.*

στρατηγός, ὁ, *general* [στρατός + ἄγω; **stratagem**].

μακρός, -ᾱ́,[1] -όν, *long.*

στενός, -ή, -όν, *narrow.*

ἀπο-πέμπω, *send off, back, remit.*

φαίνω, *show,* mid. *appear* [**phenomenon**].

φέρω, *bear, bring, carry* (Lat. *fero*) [BEAR].

καί, *and* (Lat. *et*); καὶ . . . καί, *both . . . and.*

ἐπί, prep., w. gen. *on, upon;* w. dat., *on, by, at;* w. acc., *upon, to, against* [**epi**-gram].

οὐ, οὐκ, οὐχ, neg. adv., *not* (Lat. *non*); οὐ becomes οὐκ before a smooth vowel, οὐχ before a rough.

69. What words in the preceding vocabularies have a common element with στρατός and στρατηγός? What common element in λόχος and λοχᾱγός?

LESSON X.

ADJECTIVES OF THE VOWEL DECLENSION.

Review 9, 10, 13, 3, *a;* 41, *a, b, c;* 43, 1, 2, 3; Lesson IX.[2]

70. The stem of these adjectives ends in o and ᾱ (40, 58), like the nouns of the Second and First Declensions, and are therefore declined with the same endings. The masc. and neut. follow the O Declension, and the

[1] The feminine of the adjective follows the A declension.

[2] The lesson of the preceding day should always be reviewed, and the preceding ones as often as possible.

Digitized by Google

fem. the A. Long ᾱ in the feminine is retained after ε, ι, or ρ; otherwise it is changed to η. Thus the nom. sing. ends in ος, η or ᾱ, ον (Latin *-us, -a, -um*): δῆλος, δήλη, δῆλον; ἄξιος, ἀξίᾱ, ἄξιον.

71. Some adjectives in ος, especially compounds, are declined with two sets of endings, having the masc. and fem. alike: ἄπορος, -ον; ἀμαξιτός, -όν; βάρβαρος, -ον.

72. Adjectives follow the rule for the accent of nouns, except in the nom. and gen. plur. of the vowel declension, the fem. follows the accent of the masc.: ἄξιοι, ἄξιαι; ἀξίων, ἀξίων.

73. Hereafter the paradigms requiring special notice only will be given in the lessons. All others may be found in the appendix. But the pupil whenever possible should first inflect the words as in 61, and then compare his work with the paradigms. Decline: 1. δῆλος, δήλη, δῆλον; 2. ἄξιος, ἀξίᾱ, ἄξιον (817).

74. Decline: 1. φίλος, -η, -ον; φίλιος, -ᾱ, -ον; 2. μακρός, -ά, όν; ἀμαξιτός, -όν.

75. Decline: ὁ ἀγαθὸς ὁπλίτης; ἡ μακρὰ ὁδός; τὸ καλὸν δῶρον.

76. EXERCISES.

1. ἡ τιμὴ ἀξία ἐστί. 2. ἐν ταῖς φιλίαις χώραις εἰσί. 3. Κλέαρχος πέμπει τὸν τοξότην τοῖς στρατιώταις. 4. τοξότης ἀγαθὸς ἐν τῇ τιμῇ ἦν. 5. ὁ ἀγαθὸς ἄνθρωπος ἐν τῷ οἴκῳ ἐστί. 6. δήλη ἦν ἡ ἐπιβουλή. 7. ἡ πάροδος ἦν ὁδὸς ἀμαξιτός. 8. ἔχει ἡ Κίλισσα ἡ σοφὴ καὶ καλὴ φυλακάς. 9. οἱ ἀγαθοὶ Κύρου φίλοι ἦσαν. 10. στρατιῶται ἦσαν οἱ Κύρου φίλοι. 11. διὰ

Digitized by Google

φιλίας τῆς χώρας ἄγει ὁ σατράπης τοὺς στρατιώτας.
12. οἱ στρατιῶται οἱ σὺν Κλεάρχῳ ἐν δεξιᾷ ἦσαν.

POSITION OF ADJECTIVES.

77. The attributive adjective qualifies the noun directly without the intervention of a verb (2, 4, 5).

78. When a noun without the article is modified by an attributive adjective, the adjective regularly follows the noun (4, 7). It is changed for *emphasis*.

79. When a noun with the article is modified by the attributive adjective, the adjective always has an article before it, and is said to be in the *Attributive* Position (2, 5, 8).

a. Regularly the order is, as in English, article, adjective, noun; but when the article with adjective follows the noun, the noun may have another article before it: ὁ ἀγαθὸς ἄνθρωπος, ἄνθρωπος ὁ ἀγαθός, ὁ ἄνθρωπος ὁ ἀγαθός (8).

b. All attributive phrases regularly take the attributive position (10, 12).

80. The predicate adjective forms part of the predicate, and is connected with its noun by a copula or an equivalent verb (1, 6).

81. When a noun with the article is modified by a predicate adjective, the adjective never has the article before it, and is said to be in the *Predicate* Position, that is, the adjective stands as it might with the copula expressed or understood: ὁ ἄνθρωπος ἀγαθός (ἐστι); ἀγαθὸς ὁ ἄνθρωπος (ἐστί) (1, 6, 11).

Digitized by Google

82. An adjective, as in English, generally with the article, may be used as a noun (9). Any phrase with an article may have the same force: οἱ σὺν Κλεάρχῳ ἐν δεξιᾷ ἦσαν (12).

83. *Agreement of Adjectives.*

An adjective agrees with its noun in gender, number, and case. The article, adjective pronouns, and participles conform to this rule.

84. *Predicate Noun and Adjective.*

With verbs signifying to be, to appear, to be named, etc., a noun or adjective in the predicate is in the same case as the subject (1, 6, 9, 10).

85. EXERCISES.

1. The general leads the brave hoplites into a friendly country. 2. He marches into a beautiful plain. 3. The noble were the friends of Cyrus. 4. The Greek army was on the right. 5. The men in the country were friendly.

86. VOCABULARY.

ἐπι-βουλή, *plot, design.*
Κίλισσα, *Cilician queen.*
οἶκος, ὁ, *house, home* [**eco**nomy].
πάρ-οδος, ἡ, *way, passage, pass.*
ἀγαθός, -ή, -όν, *good, brave.*
ἁμαξιτός, -όν, *passable for wagons* (ἅμαξα).
ἄξιος, -ᾱ, -ον, *worthy, valuable.*
δεξιός, -ᾱ, -όν, *right;* ἐν δεξιᾷ, *on the right.*
δῆλος, -η, -ον, *clear, manifest, evident.*
Ἑλληνικός, -ή, -όν, *Greek,* [**Hellenic**].
καλός, -ή, -όν, *beautiful, noble.*

Digitized by Google

σοφός, -ή, -όν, *wise* [philo-**sophy**].

φίλιος, -ᾱ, -ον, *friendly*, especially of countries.

φίλος, -η, -ον, *friendly*; ὁ φίλος, *a friend* [**Phil**-ip, **philtre**, **philo**-sophy].

ἐστί, (*he, she, it*) *is*, 3d sing. pres. of εἰμί, *be*.

εἰσί, (*they*) *are*, 3d plur. pres. of εἰμί.

διά, prep., w. gen., *through*; w. acc., *on account of* [**dia**-meter].

σύν, prep. w. dat., *with, in company with, by the aid of* [**syn**-opsis].

LESSON XI.

TRANSLITERATION.

Review I., II., III., IV., V., VI., VII., VIII. 1, 2, N.; 41, *a*, *b*, *c*; 48, 58, 61.

87. Greek proper names and Greek words are borrowed or written in English with Latin letters expressed in Latin form. They are then *accented as in Latin*, according to the quantity of the penult, and *pronounced* with the *English* pronunciation: Κῦρος, *Cȳrus*; Ἀβροκόμᾱς, *Abrocŏmas*.

88. Examine the following:

1.	Πέλται,	*Peltae*	7.	Γλοῦς,	*Glus*
2.	Ἀριαῖος,	*Ariaeus*	8.	Μίλητος,	*Milētus*
3.	Δᾱρεῖος,	*Darīus*	9.	Θύμβριον,	*Thymbrium*
4.	Βοιώτιος,	**Boeōtian**[1]	10.	Σπάρτη,	*Sparta*
5.	Σόλοι,	*Soli*	11.	φάλαγξ,	**phalanx**
6.	Ταρσοί,	*Tarsus*	12.	κύκλος,	**cycle**[1]

[1] When the name has a well-known English form, this should be used. Such only are regularly printed in full-faced type.

Digitized by Google

a. Observe that in transliterating,[1] the consonants and vowels are regularly represented by the Latin letters as given in the alphabet (I.); that the diphthongs are represented as follows:

1. *αι* by *ae*; *ει* by *ī* or *ē*; *οι* by *oe*; *ου* by *u*.

2. *ι* subscript is omitted in transliteration.

b. Observe that *α, ο, αυ, ευ* are regularly unchanged, but the terminations of the nouns, *αι, ος, ον,* and *οι,* etc., are altered to suit the Latin declensions: 1, 2, 3, 5, 6, 8, 9, 10.

1. *γ* before *γ, κ, χ,* or *ξ* becomes *n* (VI.).

89. Write in Latin letters:

Ἀρταξέρξης, Ἀχαιός, Εὐφράτης, Ἰωνία, Ἰσσοί, Κελαιναί, Κιλικία, Κλεάνωρ, Ὀρόντας, Σοφαίνετος, Συρία, Ξενοφῶν, Τυριαῖον, Φοινίκη, Χειρίσοφος, Γαυλίτης.

90. Write in Greek letters: Arabia, Babylōn,[2] Boeōtia, Castōlus,[2] Colossae,[2] Lydia, Marsyas, Proxenus, Phrygia, Rōma.

91. EXERCISES.

1. Καὶ τοῖς στρατιώταις ὀφείλεται μισθός. 2. Σοφαίνετος ὁ Στυμφάλιος ὁπλίτας ἔχει χιλίους. 3. μένουσιν[3] ἐν Σόλοις καὶ Ἰσσοῖς. 4. ἐξ Ἐφέσου ἄγεται τὸν στρατόν. 5. Σωκράτης ὁ Ἀχαιὸς ὁπλίτας ἔχει πεντακοσίους καὶ χιλίους. 6. ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει σταθμοὺς δύο παρασάγγας δέκα ἐπὶ τὸν Ψάρον ποταμόν. 7. ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει σταθμοὺς πέντε παρασάγγας εἴκοσιν[3] εἰς Ἰκόνιον. ἐνταῦθα μένει δύο ἡμέρας. 8. ἐντεῦ-

[1] Some prefer to transliterate proper names directly into English, and accent and pronounce them as any other Greek words.

[2] Oxytone.

[3] *ν* movable is added to words ending in *σι* before a word beginning with a vowel (100).

Digitized by Google

θεν Κῦρος τὴν Κίλισσαν εἰς τὴν Κιλικίαν ἀποπέμπει. 9. ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει σταθμοὺς δύο παρασάγγας ὀκτὼ εἰς Πέλτας. ἐνταῦθα μένει ἡμέρας ἑπτά.

Examine the relation of the first and second substantives in 2, 5, and observe that the second, denoting the same person (or thing) as the first, is annexed to it to describe it. This is called *apposition*, and the words so annexed, *appositives*.

RULE.

92. An appositive agrees in case with the substantive which it qualifies.

a. Names of rivers and cities regularly have the attributive position: 6.

Examine σταθμούς and παρασάγγας in 6, 7, and ἡμέρας in 7, 9, and observe their relation to the verb.

RULE.

93. The extent of time or space is expressed by the accusative.

94. EXERCISES.

1. The river appears impassable. 2. Clearchus was a Lacedaemonian. 3. The allies were in Miletus. 4. Proxenus has five hundred hoplites. 5. And Clearchus the Lacedaemonian has come. 6. Thence he marches two stages, five parasangs, into Thymbrium.

95. VOCABULARY.

Ἔφεσος, ἡ, *Ephesus.*[1]
Ἰκόνιον, *Iconium.*
Λακεδαιμόνιος, ὁ, *Lacedaemonian.*

[1] Proper names hereafter will be omitted from the special vocabularies.

Digitized by Google

μισθός, ὁ, *wages, pay.*
παρασάγγης, -ου, *parasang, three and one third miles.*
Πέλται, -ῶν, *Peltae.*
σταθμός, ὁ, *station, stage, a day's march.*
Στυμφάλιος, ὁ, *Stymphalian.*
σύμ-μαχος, ὁ, *ally* [σύν[1] + μάχη].
Σωκράτης, *Socrates.*
Ψάρος, ὁ, *Psarus.*
ἄπορος, -ον, *without means, impassable* [ἀ + πόρος, *means*].
δέκα, indecl., *ten* [**decade**].
δύο, *two.*
εἴκοσι, indecl., *twenty.*
ἑπτά, indecl., *seven* [**hepta**-gon].
ὀκτώ, indecl., *eight* [**octa**-gon].
πεντᾱ-κόσιοι, -αι, -α, *five hundred.*
πέντε, indecl., *five* [**penta**-gon].
χίλιοι, -αι, -α, *one thousand.*
ἐξ-ελαύνω, *march on.*
ἥκω, *come, be* or *have come.*
ὀφείλω, *owe;* pass. *due.*
ἐντεῦθεν, adv., *thence.*

LESSON XII.

ESSENTIALS FOR READING.

96. In reading rapidly any Greek author three things are necessary, — a thorough knowledge of the *words*, of the *inflections*, and of the *syntax*.

1. In acquiring the vocabularies, the allied words should be grouped about the root or stem-word, (510, f. f.) and the borrowed and corresponding Latin words noted. Every word should be reviewed, either separately or by its use in sentences, until the Greek word instantly suggests its meaning, and its meaning the word.

[1] See 194, 4.

Digitized by Google

2. The forms of the inflections should be classified as much as possible, that the old may explain the new, and the new review the old (9, 11, 12).

3. The rules of syntax should be thoroughly learned as modes of thought, and the pupil should be able to give the forms of construction, either from reading or from the dictation of the teacher, as rapidly as he would give those of his own language.

97. *Rules for Reading.*

1. Read the sentences aloud in the original. Strive to recall the meaning of the words, observing their inflectional endings and grammatical relations.

2. Endeavor to classify new forms and words with those already known, ascertaining their meaning either by word analysis or from the context.

3. Repeat the process again and again, if need be, before referring to the vocabularies.

4. Arrive at the thought in the order of the Greek words, and translate according to the sense of the author into idiomatic English.

5. Exercises in rapid oral and written translations must be repeated until the pupil thoroughly grasps the form of the Greek sentence, and at once comprehends the thought.

98. 1. In translating English into Greek, seek first the thought to be put into Greek.

2. Compose the entire thought or sentence aloud in the form of a Greek model, and then commit to memory.

99. *Elision.* A final short vowel may be dropped

Digitized by Google

when the next word begins with a vowel. This is called elision. An apostrophe (') marks the elision: ὁ δ' ἦν for ὁ δὲ ἦν.

a. Elision is most common in prepositions, conjunctions, adverbs, pronouns, and other short common words.

b. Oxytone prepositions and conjunctions lose their accent with the elided vowel; other oxytone words throw it back on the penult: ἔπτ' ἦσαν (ἑπτά).

100. *ν movable.* ν may be added to most words ending in -σι (including -ξι and -ψι), to all verbs in the third person singular in -ε, and to ἐστί, when the next word begins with a vowel. This is called ν movable. It may also be added at the end of a sentence: e. g. μένουσιν ἐν Σόλοις; ἐπὶ ταῖς θύραις μένουσιν.

101. *Proclitics.* The proclitics are words of one syllable that attach themselves so closely to the following word as not to have a separate accent, and are pronounced as if a part of the following word: ὁ, ἐν, ἐκ, εἰς, εἰ, ὡς, οὐ.

102. *Enclitics.* The enclitics are words of one or more syllables, that attach themselves so closely to the preceding word as to lose their own accent, and are pronounced as a part of the preceding word: ἀγαθός ἐστι (ἀγαθός — ἐστί).

103. 1. The enclitic loses its accent, except a dissyllabic enclitic after a paroxytone: ἀξία ἐστί.

2. A word before an enclitic always preserves its own accent, and never changes an acute to the grave: ἀγαθός ἐστι.

Digitized by Google

3. If it is proparoxytone or perispomenon, it adds an acute to the ultima: ἄνθρωπός ἐστι; δῆλόν ἐστι.

4. If proclitic, it takes an acute: ἔκ μου; οὔτε (οὐ + τέ).

104. Enclitics retain their accents:

1. Whenever special emphasis falls upon them: οὐ σοί.[1]

2. When the preceding syllable is elided: καλὸς δ' ἐστί; δῶρ' ἐστίν.

3. ἐστί has the recessive accent, ἔστι, at the beginning of a sentence, when it signifies *existence* or *possibility*, and after certain words, as, οὐκ, μή, εἰ, ὡς, καί, ἀλλά;[2] ἔστι σοφὸς ἄνθρωπος; οὐκ ἔστιν ἄνθρωπος.

105. EXERCISES.

1. Κῦρος ἔχει φυλακάς. 2. Κύρῳ[3] ἐστὶ φυλακή. 3. ἔχει Κλέαρχος στρατόν. 4. ἦν Κλεάρχῳ στρατός. 5. Κύρῳ βασίλεια ἦν. 6. Ἀρίστιππος δὲ ὁ Θετταλὸς ξένος ἦν Κύρῳ. 7. ἐν μέσῳ τοῦ παραδείσου εἰσὶ αἱ τοῦ ποταμοῦ πηγαί. 8. αἱ δὲ πηγαὶ αἱ τοῦ ποταμοῦ εἰσιν ἐκ τῶν βασιλείων. 9. ἦν Κύρῳ πόλεμος πρὸς (*against*) Ἀρταξέρξην. 10. πείθεταί τε καὶ συλλαμβάνει Κῦρον. 11. ἔστι δὲ καὶ Ἀρταξέρξου βασίλεια ἐν Κελαιναῖς. 12. οὐ μέν εἰσιν Κλεάρχῳ σύμμαχοι, τῶν δὲ πολεμίων σύμμαχοί εἰσι μυρίοι.

Examine the datives in 2, 4, 5, 6, 9, 12, and observe that they are used with a copulative verb and denote the possessor.[4]

[1] This will be explained later (392).

[2] After these words εἰσί retains its accent.

[3] In the order of words, "To Cyrus is a garrison;" in English, "Cyrus has a garrison."

[4] ἔχω does not necessarily denote possession.

Digitized by Google

RULE.

106. The dative with the verb *to be* (εἰμί, γίγνομαι) and similar verbs may denote the *possessor.*

107. Translate at sight:

The Palaces of Cyrus and Artaxerxes.

Ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει διὰ Φρυγίας σταθμὸν παρασάγγας ὀκτὼ εἰς Κολοσσάς. Ἐνταῦθα μένει ἡμέρας ἑπτά· καὶ ἦκε Μένων ὁ Θετταλὸς ὁπλίτας ἔχων (*having*) χιλίους καὶ πελταστὰς πεντακοσίους, Ὀλυνθίους. Ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει σταθμοὺς πέντε παρασάγγας εἴκοσι καὶ πέντε εἰς Κελαινάς. Ἐνταῦθα Κύρῳ βασίλεια ἦν καὶ παράδεισος. Διὰ μέσου δὲ τοῦ παραδείσου ῥεῖ (*flows*) ὁ Μαίανδρος ποταμός· αἱ δὲ πηγαὶ αὐτοῦ (*it*) εἰσιν ἐκ τῶν βασιλείων· ῥεῖ δὲ καὶ διὰ Κελαινῶν. Ἔστι δὲ καὶ Ἀρταξέρξου βασίλεια ἐν Κελαιναῖς ἐπὶ ταῖς πηγαῖς τοῦ Μαρσύου ποταμοῦ.

Note the position of ἦκε, ἔχων, Κύρῳ, παραδείσου, ποταμός, πηγαί, and compare with 55, *a*, *b*. See foot-note, p. 27.

108. Translate into Greek:

In Celaenae Cyrus had a palace and a park. But through the middle of the park flows the Maeander river; and it flows also through Celaenae. And Artaxerxes also had a palace in Celaenae.

109. VOCABULARY.

βασίλειος, -ον, *royal;*
βασίλειον, τό, or βασίλεια, τά, *palace.*
μέσος, -η, -ον, *middle;*
μέσον, τό, *the middle* [**Meso**-potamia].

Digitized by Google

μῡρίος, -ᾱ, -ον, *countless* [**myriad**].

μῦριοι, -αι, -α, *ten thousand.*

ξένος, ὁ, *guest-friend, guest.*

παράδεισος, ὁ, *park* [**paradise**].

πηγή, -ῆς, *fountain, source.*

πόλεμος, ὁ, *war.*

πολέμιος, -ᾱ, -ον, *hostile* [**polemic**].

οἱ πολέμιοι, *the enemy.*

συλ-λαμβάνω,[1] *seize, arrest* [**syllable**].

δέ, post-posit. conj., *but;* sometimes rendered *and;* καὶ . . . δέ or δὲ . . . καί, *and also;* καί here has the force of *also.*

μέν, post-posit. adv., *on the one hand, indeed, truly, but;* usually not translated; regularly with correlative δέ: μὲν . . . δέ, *on the one hand . . . on the other,* but usually rendered only by emphasis.

τέ, post-posit. encl. conj., *and;* Lat., *-que;* τε . . . καί or τε καί, *both . . . and.*

LESSON XIII.

IMPERFECT OF λύω. PRESENT INFINITIVE ACTIVE AND MIDDLE.

Review Lesson VI. Note especially 19, 20, 22, 23, 25, 27, Obs.; 30, 31, 32.

110. In Greek, as in Latin, the tenses (16, *b*) are divided into *primary* and *secondary.* The secondary tenses refer to past time; all others are primary.

[1] For συν- (194, 4).

Digitized by Google

111. PARADIGMS.

		Imperfect.			*Infinitive.*
		Active.	Middle.	Passive.	Active.
S.	1.	ἔλῡον	ἐλῡόμην	ἐλῡ́μην	λῡ́ειν
	2.	ἔλῡες	ἐλῦ́ου		
	3.	ἔλῡε	ἐλῦ́ετο	The passive uses the same form as the middle.	Middle and Passive.
D.	2.	ἐλῦ́ετον	ἐλῦ́εσθον		λῦ́εσθαι
	3.	ἐλῡέτην	ἐλῡέσθην		
P.	1.	ἐλῦ́ομεν	ἐλῡόμεθα		
	2.	ἐλῦ́ετε	ἐλῦ́εσθε		
	3.	ἔλῡον	ἐλῦ́οντο		

a. Observe that the secondary tenses have special personal endings; that they use the same thematic vowel (25) as the primary.

b. Observe that in the second person singular of the middle σ is dropped and οε contracted to ου (27).

112. *Augment.* In the secondary tenses of the indicative the verb receives an *augment* (increase) as the sign of past time.

113. The augment is of two forms: *syllabic,* which prefixes ε to verbs beginning with a consonant; *temporal,* which lengthens the initial short vowel of verbs beginning with a vowel or diphthong. The initial vowel is lengthened to the corresponding long vowel, but α or ᾱ always becomes η: λύω, ἔλυον; ἐθέλω, ἤθελον; ἄγω, ἦγον; αἱρέω, εἷρεον; ἥκω, ἧκον.

114. The imperfect is formed upon the present stem, and the augment prefixed to this stem transfers the

Digitized by Google

force of the present to the past. Hence the imperfect regularly expresses continued past time: ἔλυον, *I was loosing*. It has also a derived meaning, like the present, of *attempted* and *customary* action.

115. The ending of the present infinitive active is -εν, contracted with the thematic vowel ε to -ειν; that of the middle and passive is -σθαι preceded by the regular thematic vowel.

a. The four proper moods, in distinction from the infinitive, are called *finite* moods.

116. *Secondary endings of the Indicative.*

	Active.			*Middle.*		
	Sing.	Dual.	Plural.	Sing.	Dual.	Plural.
1.	-ν or —		-μεν	-μην		-μεθα
2.	-ς	-τον	-τε	-σο	-σθον	-σθε
3.	—	-την	-ν or -σαν [1]	-το	-σθην	-ντο

117. The infinitive has the force of a neuter verbal noun, and may take the article in all its cases. It may at the same time, like a verb, have a subject or object or adverbial modifiers. It is regularly translated by *to* as in English, but it may frequently best be translated by a verbal noun.

Examine the following:

1. χρὴ [2] ἐλαύνειν, *it is necessary to march.*

2. πορεύεσθαι οὐκ ἦν, *it was not possible to proceed.*

3. καὶ ὁ σατράπης τοὺς στρατιώτας φυλάττειν κελεύει, *and the satrap commands the soldiers to guard.*

[1] Ending of the pluperfect and aorist passive ind.

[2] What is the subject of χρή, ἦν; object of κελεύει, etc.? See 10, N.

Digitized by Google

4. Κῦρος ἐθέλει βασιλεύειν, *Cyrus desires to be king.*

5. (1) ἤρχετο λέγειν, *he began to speak.*

(2) ἤρχετο τοῦ διαβαίνειν, *he began the crossing.*

6. ἱκανοὶ ἦσαν τὴν γέφυραν φυλάττειν, *they were able to guard the bridge.*

7. Κῦρος ἦν ἄρχειν ἄξιος, *Cyrus was worthy to reign.*

8. οὐχ ὥρα ἐστὶ λέγειν,[1] *it is not a time to speak.*

a. Observe that in 1, 2, the infinitive is the subject.

b. Observe that in 3, 4, 5, (1), (2), the infinitives are the objects of verbs expressing wish, command, ability, beginning, etc.; that the subject of the infinitive is in the accusative; that the subject is not expressed if it is the same as the subject or object of the leading verb.

c. Observe that in 6, 7, 8, the infinitives depend upon adjectives and substantives denoting ability, fitness, etc.

RULE.

118. As subject nominative, the infinitive is used chiefly with impersonal verbs like χρή, *it is necessary*, etc., or with ἐστί.

RULE.

119. As object, the infinitive is used chiefly with verbs whose action implies another action as its object, especially those expressing *wish, command, beginning, power, ability, fitness,* etc.

RULE.

120. The infinitive may depend upon adjectives or

[1] λέγειν may be regarded also as subject.

Digitized by Google

substantives similar in meaning to verbs which take an object infinitive, especially those denoting *ability, fitness,* and *willingness.*

RULE.

121. The subject of the infinitive is in the accusative. But the subject of the infinitive is regularly omitted if it is the same as the subject or object (*direct, indirect,* or *genitive*) of the leading verb.

122. EXERCISES.

I. 1. ἐλαύνειν οὐκ ἦν. 2. χρὴ πορεύεσθαι. 3. ἀνάγκη ἐστὶ λέγεσθαι. 4. ἤθελε πείθεσθαι. 5. ἱκανοὶ ἦσαν τὰς γεφύρας διαβαίνειν. 6. οὐχ ὥρα ἐστὶ πορεύεσθαι. 7. αἱ ἅμαξαι ἐφέροντο διὰ τῶν πολεμίων. 8. κελεύει τοὺς στρατηγοὺς λέγειν τοῖς στρατιώταις. 9. τὴν Ἑλληνικὴν στρατιὰν ἤθροιζεν. 10. ἔστιν ἄνθρωπος ἀγαθός. 11. οὐκ ἔστι λύειν τὴν γέφυραν. 12. οἱ βάρβαροι τὰ ἄκρα ἐφύλαττον. 13. τὰ θηρία Κῦρος ἐθήρευεν ἀπὸ ἵππου. 14. ἐπὶ τῇ τάφρῳ οὐκ ἐκώλυε[1] Ἀρταξέρξης τὴν Κύρου στρατιὰν διαβαίνειν.

II. 1. He began to cross. 2. It is possible to guard the wagons. 3. It is necessary to destroy the bridge. 4. The bowmen pursued the wild beasts. 5. He commanded Clearchus to come. 6. The generals are worthy to rule. 7. They were leading the generals into the tent. 8. You do not desire to obey. 9. The hoplites were mustering in the plain of Castolus. 10. The satrap commanded the soldiers to guard their tents.

[1] Attempted action.

Digitized by Google

123. VOCABULARY.

ἄκρος, -ᾱ, -ον, *topmost*; τὰ ἄκρα, *the heights* [EDGE, **acme**].

ἀνάγκη, -ης, *force, necessity*; ἀνάγκη ἐστί, *it is necessary, one must.*

βάρβαρος, -ον, *barbarian*; βάρβαρος, ὁ, *a barbarian.*

θηρίον, *wild animal.*

ἱκανός, -ή, -όν, *sufficient, able.*

τάφρος, ἡ, *ditch, trench.*

ὥρᾱ, -ᾱς, *time, season, proper time* [**hour**].

ἀθροίζω, *collect, assemble*; mid., *muster.*

ἄρχω, *begin, command, rule* [**arch**-angel, **archi**-tect].

δια-βαίνω, *cross*; acc.

διώκω, *pursue.*

ἐθέλω, *desire, wish.*

θηρεύω, *hunt, chase, catch* (θήρᾱ, *a hunt*).

κελεύω, *command, bid, urge.*

κωλύω, *hinder, oppose, prevent.*

φυλάττω, *guard* [**phylactery**].

χρή, impers., *it is needful, it is necessary.*

ἀπό, prep. w. gen., *from, away from* [**apo**-logy].

LESSON XIV.

REVIEW.

Review each of the preceding lessons in order, with their vocabularies.

124. *The Alphabet.*[1]

1. Give the long and short vowels.
2. Give the proper and improper diphthongs.

[1] The following questions are intended to aid the pupil to classify and correlate the matter of the preceding lessons.

Digitized by Google

3. Give the sounds of the consonants.

4. Give the double consonants.

125. *Syllabication and Accentuation.*

1. How are simple and compound words divided into syllables?

2. When are syllables long by nature?

3. Classify the syllables according to their accent.

4. Give the general rules for accent.

5. Give the rule for the accent of nouns.

6. Give the rule for the accent of oxytone words of the vowel declensions.

126. I. *Substantives of the Vowel Declensions.*

1. Define natural and grammatical gender.

2. Of what genders are nouns of the first and second declensions?

3. Decline the article. Give its different uses.

4. Decline and divide into syllables:[1] σκηνή, πεῖρα, θάλαττα, πελταστής.

5. How do the feminine nouns of the first declension compare with the feminine article?

6. How do the masculines of the first declension differ from the feminines?

7. Decline ἄγγελος, στρατός, πεδίον, ἵππος.

8. How do the masculine and neuter forms of the second declension compare with the corresponding forms of the article.

9. What three cases are alike in the neuter?

[1] These words are given as examples; others also should be added.

Digitized by Google

II. *Adjectives of the Vowel Declension.*

1. How do the adjectives of the vowel declension compare with the nouns of the vowel declension?

2. What peculiarity of accent in the feminine plural of the adjectives in -ος?

3. Decline φίλιος, στενός, ἄπορος, ἄκρος.

127. *Transliteration.*

1. In transliteration how are the consonants represented?

2. Give the changes of the vowels and diphthongs.

128. *Essentials for Translating.*

1. What are the three requisites for rapid translation?

2. How is the thought of an author best understood?

3. Why does not the subject always come first and the verb last?

129. *Verbs.*

1. Define the theme and tense stem.

2. Give the rule for the thematic vowel, for the accent of verbs.

3. Define primary and secondary tenses.

4. Define the active, middle, and passive voices.

5. Give the primary and secondary endings, active and middle.

6. Conjugate κελεύω in the present indicative active and middle.

a. Explain the forms κελεύει and κελεύουσι.

7. Conjugate πορεύω and φαίνω in the imperfect active and middle, and translate.

Digitized by Google

a. How is the imperfect formed from the present stem?

b. How do the middle forms differ from the active?

130. *Proclitics and Enclitics.*

1. Name several proclitics and enclitics.

2. When is the accent of enclitics retained?

3. When does ἐστί become ἔστι?

4. When is *-ν* movable attached to the end of a word?

131. *Syntax.*

1. Give the rules for the case of the subject, object, indirect object, and the agreement of the verb.

2. What are the positions of the direct and indirect objects?

3 Define the attributive and predicate positions.

4. Give the rule for the agreement of adjectives.

5. Distinguish between the appositive and predicate nouns. Give examples in Greek and in English.

6. What verbs take the dative of possessor? Give an example in Greek.

7. Give the rule for the subject of the infinitive.

8. Give the uses of the infinitive in the preceding lessons.

132. EXERCISES.

I. 1. Name from the preceding vocabularies words allied to στρατός. 2. Give the English forms for: Βοιωτία, Ἀριαῖος, Δᾱρεῖος, Ἔφεσος, Μάσκᾱς, Πέρσης, Πύλαι, Συρία, φάλαγξ, Τυριαῖον.

II. 1. κωλύει, κωλύεται, ἐφύλαττον, ἐφυλάττοντο, ἄρχει, ἄρχεται, ἦρχον, ἦρχοντο. 2. οἱ λοχαγοὶ ἐπὶ ταῖς θύραις μένουσιν. 3. ἐνταῦθα μένει Κῦρος καὶ

Digitized by Google

ἡ στρατιὰ ἡμέρας εἴκοσιν. 4. οἱ στρατηγοὶ ἔλεγον τὸν λόγον τοῖς στρατιώταις. 5. ὁ σατράπης ἔπεμπε τοὺς στρατιώτας ἐκ τῆς κώμης. 6. τὰ δὲ ὅπλα τὰ τῶν ὁπλιτῶν ἦγετο ἐπὶ τῶν ἁμαξῶν. 7. οἱ βάρβαροι ἄνθρωποι ἐν δεξιᾷ ἦσαν. 8. Πρόξενον δὲ τὸν Βοιώτιον ἐκέλευε πορεύεσθαι. 9. οὐκ ἦν εἰσβάλλειν (*invade*) εἰς τὴν Κιλικίαν, εἰ (*if*) ὁ σατράπης ἐκώλυεν. 10. Πρόξενος δὲ ὁ Βοιώτιος ξένος ἦν Κύρῳ. 11. ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει σταθμοὺς δύο παρασάγγας πεντεκαίδεκα εἰς Ἰσσούς· ἐνταῦθα ἔμενε ἡμέρας πέντε.

III. 1. The satrap was deliberating. 2. The army appears in the plain. 3. The generals were proceeding through a friendly country. 4. He was leading his army to the Euphrates river. 5. But Proxenus was a guest friend of Cyrus. 6. The captains were remaining at the doors. 7. Cyrus commanded the generals to lead hoplites about[1] his tent.

LESSON XV.

FUNDAMENTAL USES OF PREPOSITIONS.

Review 99 *a*, 111, 112, 113.

133. A *simple* word is formed from a single stem: στρατός; a *compound* word is formed by combining two or more stems: στρατηγός [στρατός + ἄγω.]

134. Elision generally occurs in the formation of compound words, but here without the apostrophe:

[1] περί with acc.

Digitized by Google

πάρ-οδος (for παρά + ὁδός); ἀπάγω (ἀπό + ἄγω), *lead back.*

135. The augment of a compound verb is prefixed to the *verb-theme* after the preposition. Here the final vowel of the preposition is elided before the augment; but περί and πρό retain the final vowel; πρό may be contracted with the augment ε to ου: κατέβαινον (κατα-βαίνω), *descend;* προὐδεδώκεσαν (προ-δίδωμι), *give over.*

136. In composition, prepositions being regarded as prefixes lose their accent, hence compounds are generally accented like simple words; but in compound verbs the accent never goes farther back than the augment: ἀπῆγον (ἀπό + ἦγον).

137. Prepositions, according to their original use, are adverbs of place; they are prefixed to the different cases to define more definitely the sense in which they are used.

138. *Fundamental Uses of the Oblique Cases.*

1. The genitive embraces both the use of the genitive proper, — that to which anything belongs, — and the ablative use, — that from which anything proceeds.

2. The dative embraces both the idea of the dative proper, — that which is indirectly affected by the action of the verb (66), — and the ablative use of location, time, and instrument.

3. The accusative embraces the relations of motion toward or extension over, and that of the object, — that on which the action expressed by the verb is exerted (38).

Digitized by Google

139. *Prepositions with Oblique Cases.*

1. With the genitive the prepositions in general define its ablative use, from a place; τοῦ οἴκου, may mean *of, from, on, than, some of the house,* but with ἐκ before it, ἐκ τοῦ οἴκου must mean *out of the house.*

2. With the dative the prepositions denote certain *ablative uses, rest at, time, in company with:* ἐν τῇ σκηνῇ, *in the tent;* σὺν τῷ ἀδελφῷ, *with his brother.*

3. With the accusative the prepositions denote its generic use of *motion toward, extension over:* εἰς τὰς κώμας ἐλαύνει, *he marches into the villages.*

140. Examine the following:—

1. ἀπὸ τῆς ἀρχης βαίνει, *he goes from his province.*

2. ἐκ τῆς κώμης ἐλαύνει, *he marches out of the village.*

3. ἐν τῇ σκηνῇ μένει, *he remains in his tent.*

4. κατὰ τοῦ ἄκρου ἔτρεχον, *they were running down from the summit.*

5. κατὰ τὸν λόφον ἔτρεχον, *they were running down the hill.*

6. ὁ ἄγγελος παρὰ Κύρου ἦκεν, *the messenger came from the presence of Cyrus.*

7. ὁ ἄγγελος παρὰ Κύρῳ μένει, *the messenger remains in the presence of Cyrus.*

8. ὁ ἄγγελος παρὰ Πρόξενον ἦκεν, *the messenger came to Proxenus.*

9. ἦσαν κῶμαι παρὰ τὸν Εὐφράτην ποταμόν, *there were villages along the Euphrates river.*

10. ἐφ'[1] ἵππου διώκουσιν, *they pursue on horseback.*

[1] For ἐπί. π becomes φ before a rough breathing (194, 1, *a*).

Digitized by Google

11. ἔστι βασίλεια ἐν Κελαιναῖς ἐπὶ ταῖς πηγαῖς τοῦ ποταμοῦ, *there is a palace in Celaenae at the sources of the river.*

12. ἐπὶ τὸν ποταμὸν ἐξελαύνει, *he marches forth to the banks of the river.*

a. Observe that in 1, 2, 3, the case takes a preposition whose root meaning is kindred to its own; εἰς cannot be used with the gen., or ἐκ with the acc.

b. Observe that κατά, *down,* 4, 5, is used with the gen. and acc. Its meaning precludes its use with the dative.

c. Observe that παρά, *beside,* and ἐπί, *upon,* are used with gen., dat., and acc.

RULE.

141. Prepositions denoting *motion from* are used only with the genitive; *in company with, rest at,* only with the dative; *motion toward,* only with the accusative. A preposition whose root idea does not contradict the fundamental idea of any of the cases may be used with any of them.

142. *Metaphoric Use of Prepositions.*

The prepositions have certain metaphoric or derived meanings, as time, cause, means, etc., which can best be learned from observation, but they all depend upon the fundamental meaning of the prepositions. The following derived meanings may be examined.

1. ἐπί, *upon,* hence also, *in, at, in addition to, on account of.*

2. πρό, *before,* hence also, *in preference to, in behalf of.*

3. διά, *through,* hence also, *by means of, by reason of.*

Digitized by Google

4. παρά, *beside*, hence also, *in comparison with, contrary to, beyond, along, during.*

5. πρός, *in front of*, hence also, *by, at, to, off, in addition to, in consequence of, with reference to.*

143. *Compound Verbs.*

Prepositions[1] in composition with verbs are used to define more definitely the action of the verb. Thus, βαίνω, *I go*, with ἀνά (*up*) prefixed, means, *I go up;* with κατά, *I go down;* with ἐκ, *I go out;* with εἰς, *I go into*, etc.

144. Sometimes the preposition retains its force in defining the relation of the case to the verb, and is followed by its own construction: ἀποσπάω τοῦ ποταμοῦ, *I withdraw from the river.* In this form the preposition, or one of similar meaning, may be repeated: ἀποσπάω ἀπὸ τοῦ ποταμοῦ. In this way the relation of the prepositions to their cases probably arose.

145. EXERCISES.

1. ὑπὲρ γὰρ τῆς κώμης λόφος ἦν. 2. οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται Κύρῳ ἐπείθοντο. 3. καὶ στρατηγοὶ ἐπίστευον Κύρῳ. 4. οἱ στρατιῶται ἐχαλέπαινον τοῖς στρατηγοῖς. 5. ὁ Ὀρόντας ἐπεβούλευε Κύρῳ. 6. καὶ ἐπὶ τὸ ἄκρον ἀναβαίνει Χειρίσοφος. 7. ὁ δὲ Κῦρος Ἀριστίππῳ συμβουλεύεται. 8. συμβουλεύω σώζεσθαι Κλεάρχῳ. 9. συνέπεμπε τῇ Κιλίσσῃ τοὺς στρατιώτας. 10. ἔπεμπε τὸν ἄγγελον παρὰ τοὺς στρατηγούς. 11. ἔμενον ἐν ταῖς κώμαις ταῖς ὑπὲρ τοῦ πεδίου. 12. τὴν τάφρον

[1] Originally written as separate words.

Digitized by Google

οὐκ ἐκώλυε τὸν Κύρου στρατὸν διαβαίνειν. 13. τοὺς μετὰ Κύρου βαρβάρους ἐδίωκον σὺν τοῖς στρατιώταις.

Examine the datives in 2, 3, 4, and observe that they are the indirect objects (66) of intransitive verbs, which, in English, are generally translated with a direct object.

146. *Dative with Special Verbs.*[1]

The dative of indirect object is used with verbs signifying to *benefit, please, serve, trust, obey, befit, aid, satisfy, advise, exhort,* or *their opposites;* and with those denoting *friendliness, hostility, envy, favor, anger, threats,* etc.; also with those of *yielding, belonging,* and *seeming.*

Examine the datives in 5, 7, 8, 9, and observe that they depend upon compound verbs.

RULE.

147. The dative is used with many verbs compounded with ἐν, σύν, ἐπί; and some compounded with πρός, παρά, περί, and ὑπό.

148. EXERCISES.

1. And Cyrus kept remitting the tributes to Artaxerxes. 2. The soldiers obeyed, for they trusted Cyrus. 3. Clearchus is consulting with Cyrus. 4. He advised Clearchus to lead. 5. The soldiers were angry with Clearchus. 6. And he marches forth through Lydia to the river Maeander. 7. He was plotting against the army with Clearchus. 8. I advise the hoplites to cross the river.

[1] Give corresponding rule in Latin, cf. p. 19[1].

Digitized by Google

149. VOCABULARY.

λόφος, ὁ, *hill, height.*
ἀνα-βαίνω, *go up, go inland.*
ἐπι-βουλεύω, *to plan or plot against.*
πιστεύω, *trust, believe,* dat.
συμ-βουλεύω,[1] *advise, plan with;* mid. *confer with, deliberate.*
συμ-πέμπω,[1] *send with.*
σώζω, *save, rescue;* mid. *save one's self* [**sozo**-dont].
χαλεπαίνω, *be angry;* pass. *be offended.*
κατά, prep. w. gen., acc., *down* [**cata**-strophe].
μετά, prep. w. gen., *with, in company with;* w. acc., *after, next.*
παρά, prep. [*beside*] w. gen., *from the side of, from;* w. dat., *by the side of, at, on, with;* w. acc., *to the side of, to, contrary to, along,* [**par**-ody].
ὑπέρ, prep. w. gen., *over, above, in behalf of;* w. acc., *over, beyond* [**hyper**-bole].
γάρ, post-posit. conj., *for.*

LESSON XVI.

CONTRACT VERBS IN THE INDICATIVE AND INFINITIVE.

Review 28, 110, 111, 112, 113, *a, b*; 114, 115, 116.

150. *Contraction of Vowels.* When an open vowel is followed by a vowel or a diphthong in the same word, the successive vowels are regularly contracted into a single long vowel or diphthong: τῑμάων, τῑμῶν; μνάαι, μναῖ; πόλεϊ, πόλει.

[1] For συν-, 194, 4.

Digitized by Google

151. *Two Vowels.*

1. An open and a close vowel form a diphthong (IV.): βασιλέΐ, βασιλεῖ, πόλεΐ, πόλει, ὀΐομαι, οἴομαι.

2. Two vowels of a like sound unite to form the common long. But εε gives ει, and οο gives ου. Thus, μνάα, μνᾶ; δηλόω, δηλῶ; ποιέητον, ποιῆτον; but, δηλόομαι, δηλοῦμαι; ποιέετον, ποιεῖτον.

3. An ο sound (ο or ω) unites with α, ε, or η, to form ω. But εο and οε give ου. Thus, τῑμάω, τῑμῶ; ποιέω, ποιῶ; δηλόητον, δηλῶτον; but, ποιέομεν, ποιοῦμεν; μισθόετον, μισθοῦτον.

4. When α or ε (ε or η) sounds come together, the first in order prevails and gives ᾱ or η. Thus, τῑμάετον, τῑμᾶτον; τῑμάητον, τῑμᾶτον; χρυσέα, χρυσῆ; γέα, γῆ.

152. *Vowel and Diphthong.*

A simple vowel before a diphthong is generally contracted with the *first vowel* of the diphthong, and the second disappears, unless it can be retained as ι subscript, ᾳ, ῃ, ῳ. Thus, τῑμάεις, τῑμᾷς; τῑμάουσι, τῑμῶσι; τῑμάῃ, τῑμᾷ; τῑμάοιμι, τῑμῷμι; ποιέουσι, ποιοῦσι. But a simple vowel disappears by absorption before a diphthong beginning with the *same* vowel,[1] and ε is absorbed before οι: ποιέεις, ποιεῖς; δηλόουσι, δηλοῦσι; μνάαι, μναῖ; νόοι, νοῖ; ποιέοιμι, ποιοῖμι (see further 165).

a. In the second person singular of the middle and passive, εαι (for εσαι) gives ει, as well as the regular contract form in η.

b. In verbs, οει and οῃ give οι: δηλόεις, δηλοῖς; δηλόῃ,

[1] Often only an application of the former.

Digitized by Google

δηλοῖ; and the spurious diphthong [1] ει is contracted like simple ε: τῑμάειν, τῑμᾶν; δηλόειν, δηλοῦν.

153. *Accent of Contracted Syllables.*

If either of the contracted syllables had an accent, the contracted syllable is accented. If the contracted syllable is penult or antepenult, the kind of accent is determined by the general rules (X., XI., XII.). If the contracted syllable is an ultima, it is circumflexed; but if the original word was oxytone, the acute is retained.

154. Write the present and imperfect indicative, and the present infinitive, active and middle, of the following verbs in the uncontracted forms, and then contract and accent [2] (843, 844, 845):

		Present Active.	Present Middle.
1.	Ind., Sing.	τῑμάω, τῑμῶ	τῑμάομαι, τῑμῶμαι
		τῑμάεις, τῑμᾷς	τῑμάῃ, τῑμᾷ
		κ. τ. λ.[3]	κ. τ. λ.
	Inf.	τῑμάειν, τῑμᾶν	τῑμάεσθαι, τῑμᾶσθαι
2.	Ind., Sing.	ποιέω, ποιῶ	ποιέομαι, ποιοῦμαι
		ποιέεις, ποιεῖς	ποιέῃ, ποιῇ
		κ. τ. λ.	κ. τ. λ.
	Inf.	ποιέειν, ποιεῖν	ποιέεσθαι, ποιεῖσθαι
3.	Ind., Sing.	δηλόω, δηλῶ	δηλόομαι, δηλοῦμαι
		δηλόεις, δηλοῖς	δηλόῃ, δηλοῖ
		κ. τ. λ.	κ. τ. λ.

[1] Generally arising from contraction, λύεεν, λύειν (115).

[2] See 73.

[3] καὶ τὰ λοιπά, *and the rest.*

Digitized by Google

155. 1. As in 154 inflect: *βοάω, νῑκάω, δοκέω, μισθόω.*

156. EXERCISES.

I. Give the uncontracted forms of the following verbs, and the rules applicable to their contraction and accentuation:

1. *νικῶ, ὁρᾷς, βοᾷ.* 2. *δοκεῖτε, ὁρῶμεν.* 3. *ἐνίκων, ἐκάλουν, ἐκαλεῖτο, ἐνικῶντο.* 4. *νικᾶτε, δοκεῖ, ἐτίμα, ἐποίει, δηλοῖ.* 5. *τιμῶμαι, ποιοῦμαι, δηλοῦμαι.* 6. *τιμᾶν, ποιεῖν, δηλοῦν, νικᾶν.* 7. *τιμᾶσθαι, δοκεῖσθαι, μισθοῦσθαι.*

II. Give the contracted forms for the following: 1. You are honoring. He is honoring. They are honoring. 2. I was making. He was making. We were making. 3. We were showing. They were showing. 4. He is conquering. They are shouting. You are calling. 5. They desire to see. He desired to see. 6. He honors the Persian. 7. The hoplites conquer the barbarians.

157. EXERCISES.

1. *οἱ στρατιῶται τῷ* Κλεάρχῳ *ἐπείθοντο.* 2. *τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ*[1] Κῦρος *ἐπορεύετο.* 3. Κῦρος *γὰρ τὸν* Πέρσην *δι' εὔνοιαν ἐτίμα.* 4. *ὁ ποταμὸς καλεῖται* Μαρσύας.[2] 5. *ἐδήλου δὲ τὸν φόβον τῇ πρώτῃ.* 6. *πολεμεῖν ἱκανοὶ ἦσαν.* 7. Κῦρος *ἐπειρᾶτο νικᾶν.* 8. *ἐπεὶ δ' ἐδόκει* Κύρῳ *πορεύεσθαι,* Κλέαρχον *ἐκάλει.* 9. *καὶ τοῖς στρατιώταις ἐβόα ὅτι* Ἀρταξέρξης *σὺν στρατιᾷ πορεύεται.* 10. *ἐντεῦθεν ἐπειρῶντο εἰσβάλλειν εἰς*[3] *τὴν* Κιλικίαν· *ἡ δὲ εἰσβολὴ ἦν ὁδὸς ἁμαξιτὸς στενή.*

[1] Sc. *ἡμέρᾳ.* [2] See 84. [3] See 132, II, 9; 144.

Digitized by Google

RULE.

158. The dative without a preposition is used to denote the *definite* time *when* an action takes place.

159. EXERCISES.

1. For on the following day he was making the battle. 2. But Clearchus called Proxenus and deliberated. 3. It seemed best to the generals to proceed into the villages. 4. Cyrus conquers the barbarians before Artaxerxes. 5. And he shouted to Clearchus to lead his army against (upon) the enemy.

160. VOCABULARY.

εἰσβολή, -ῆς, *entrance, pass.*
εὔνοια,[1] -ᾱς, *fidelity.*
ὑστεραῖος, -ᾱ, -ον, *following.*
φόβος, ὁ, *fear, dread* [hydro-**phobia**].
βοάω, *shout, cry out.*
δηλόω, *make clear, show* (δῆλος).
δοκέω, *seem, seem best* or *good, think* [**dogma**].
εἰσ-βάλλω, *enter, invade;* of rivers, *empty.*
καλέω, *call, summon* [**ecclesiastic**].
νῑκάω, *conquer, surpass* (νίκη, *victory*).
ὁράω, *see, perceive* [**panorama**].
πειράω, *try, test* (πεῖρα), [**pirate**].
ποιέω, *do, make, effect* [**poet, poem**].
πολεμέω, *war, make* or *carry on war* (πόλεμος). Cf. 109.
τῑμάω, *value, honor* (τιμή).
πρό, prep., w. gen. only, *before, in behalf of* [**pro**phet].
ἐπεί, conj., *when, since.*
ὅτι, conj., *that, because* (Lat. *quod*).

[1] Observe that the final ă is short. Abstracts in *-εια* and *-οια*, from adjectives in *-ης* and *-οος*, have final *a* short, cf. 42, *b*.

Digitized by Google

LESSON XVII.

αὐτός. — CONTRACT NOUNS AND ADJECTIVES OF THE VOWEL DECLENSION.

Review 9, 10, 41, 48, 58, 59, 61, 83; Lesson XVI., noting 150; 151, 1, 2, 3, 4; 152; 153.

161. Decline the article ὁ [το].

162. Decline αὐτός[1] [αὐτο], *self*, with the endings of the article (9):

αὐτός, αὐτή, αὐτό,
αὐτοῦ, αὐτῆς, αὐτοῦ,
κ. τ. λ.

163. Decline ἄλλος[2] [ἀλλο], *other*, *another*, with the endings of the article (9):

ἄλλος, ἄλλη, ἄλλο
κ. τ. λ.

164. 1. αὐτός, not in attributive position, in all of its cases may be an intensive adjective pronoun, *himself*, *herself*, *itself*. (Lat., *ipse*.)

2. In the attributive position it has the meaning *the same*. (Lat., *idem*.)

3. In oblique cases standing *alone* it has the force of a personal pronoun of the third person, *him*, *her*, *it*. (Lat., *is*.)

165. In contracts of the first and second declensions a short vowel before α or before a long vowel or diph-

[1] See 820. [2] See αὐτός (820).

Digitized by Google

thong is absorbed, except in the singular of the first declension, where εᾱ is regularly contracted to η, but after a vowel or ρ to ᾱ.

166. The accent of the contracted forms of the first and second declensions is regular, except the dual of the second declension, which contracts έω and όω into ώ.

167. Compounds in -οος retain the accent on the same syllable as the uncontracted nom. sing.: εὔνοος, εὔνους.

168. Contract adjectives in -εος circumflex the last syllable in all forms, except the nom. dual of the second declension, which is oxytone (166).

169. Crasis is the contraction of a vowel or diphthong at the end of a word with one at the beginning of the following word. A coronis (᾽) is placed over the contracted syllable. The first of the two words is generally an article or a relative (ὁ or ἅ), καί or πρό: οἱ ἀδελφοί, ἀδελφοί; τὸ αὐτό, ταὐτό; ὁ ἐκ, οὑκ; καὶ ἀγαθοί, κἀγαθοί.

a. A final vowel of the diphthong of the first word is generally dropped before crasis takes place, and the final vowel and diphthong of the article is absorbed before α.

b. The diphthong of καί is absorbed before all vowels and diphthongs except ε and ει.

c. The accent of the first word is lost, and that of the second retained, but the rough breathing of the article or relative takes the place of the coronis.

170. Write the uncontracted forms of the following words, and then contract and accent (818).

Digitized by Google

1.	μνᾶ, *mina*	γῆ, *earth*	νοῦς, *mind*
	μνάᾱ, μνᾶ	γέᾱ, γῆ	νόος, νοῦς
	μνάᾱς, μνᾶς	γέᾱς, γῆς	νόου, νοῦ
	κ. τ. λ.	κ. τ. λ. in sing.	κ. τ. λ.

2. χρυσοῦς, *golden* (819)

χρύσεος, χρῡσοῦς	χρῡσέᾱ, χρῡσῆ	χρύσεον, χρῡσοῦν
κ. τ. λ.	κ. τ. λ.	κ. τ. λ.

3. εὔνους,[1] *well-disposed* [εὖ + νοῦς] (819)

εὔνοος, εὔνους	εὔνοον, εὔνουν
κ. τ. λ.	κ. τ. λ.

171. EXERCISES.

1. καὶ συνεπολέμει Κύρῳ πρὸς αὐτόν. 2. Πρόξενος αὐτῷ φίλος ἦν. 3. αὐτῷ οἱ καλοί τε κἀγαθοὶ εὔνοι ἦσαν. 4. ταὐτὰ δοκεῖ τοῖς στρατηγοῖς. 5. οἱ βάρβαροι πολέμιοι τοῖς ἄλλοις εἰσίν. 6. καὐτὸς Κλέαρχος ἤρχετο διαβαίνειν. 7. οἱ ὁπλῖται πρὸ αὐτοῦ Ἀρταξέρξου ἦσαν. 8. αὐτοὶ ἐπειρῶντο ἐπὶ τὸ ἄκρον ἀναβαίνειν. 9. ἐν Μιλήτῳ τὰ αὐτὰ βουλεύονται. 10. εἶχον[2] τὸ δὲ μέσον οἱ ἄλλοι στρατηγοί. 11. Ἀριαῖος προσεῖχον τοῖς στρατιώταις τὸν νοῦν. 12. Κῦρος ἐπολιόρκει Μίλητον καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν. 13. Κῦρος τῷ ὁπλίτῃ πέμπει μισθὸν πέντε

No. 4. Στρεπτός.

[1] Compounds of νοῦς do not contract the nom. and acc. plu. neu., as εὔνοα.

[2] Imperfect of ἔχω. Stem σεχ-, εἶχον for ἔσεχον, ἔεχον.

Digitized by Google

μνᾶς ἀργυρίου. 14. αἱ δὲ τῶν πολεμίων πέλται χαλκαῖ ἦσαν. 15. ὁ δὲ Κῦρος τῷ ἀνθρώπῳ δῶρα πέμπει, ἵππον[1] καὶ στρεπτὸν χρυσοῦν καὶ ψέλια.

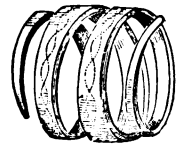
Examine the datives in 2, 3, 5, and observe that they depend upon adjectives denoting *friendliness, hostility,* etc.

172. The dative is used with adjectives kindred in meaning to verbs that take the dative (146).

a. This includes adjectives, adverbs, and some verbal substantives.

173. EXERCISES.

1. He called together the rest. 2. After him another spoke. 3. Cyrus was friendly to him. 4. Orontas was sending the same pay. 5. And he himself desired to go upon the heights. 6. They conquered them both by land and by sea. 7. The barbarian has a plot in mind. 8. Cyrus sends the bowmen pay, five talents of gold. 9. Cyrus the brother of Artaxerxes sends the bowmen pay, five minae of silver.



No. 5. Ψέλιον.

174. VOCABULARY.

ἀδελφός, ὁ, *brother* [**Adelphia, Adelphian**].
ἄλλος, -η, -ο, *other, another;* οἱ ἄλλοι, *the rest.*
ἀργύριον, *silver.*
αὐτός, -ή, -ό, *self* (Lat. *ipse*) [**auto**-graph, **tauto**-logy, τὸ αὐτό].
γῆ, -ῆς, *earth, land* [**Ge**-orge, **ge**-ography].

[1] See 92.

Digitized by Google

εὔνους, -ουν, *well disposed* (εὖ + νοῦς).
μνᾶ, -ᾶς, *mina.*
νοῦς, ὁ, *mind.*
στρεπτός, ὁ, *necklace* (No. 4).
τάλαντον, *talent.*
χαλκοῦς, -ῆ, -οῦν, *of bronze, bronze* (χάλκεος).
χρῡσοῦς, -ῆ, -οῦν, *of gold, golden.*
χρῡσίον, *a piece of gold, money, gold.*
ψέλιον, *bracelet* (No. 5).
πολιορκέω, *besiege.*
προσ-έχω, *to hold to, direct.*
συγ[1]-καλέω, *call together.*
συμ[1]-πολεμέω, *make war together with, aid in war.*

LESSON XVIII.

THE DEMONSTRATIVE AND RELATIVE PRONOUNS.

Review 9, 10, 41, 48, 59, 61, 83.

175. Decline οὗτος (ὁ + -τος), *this,* with the endings of the article (820):

οὗτος	αὕτη	τοῦτο
τούτου	ταύτης	τούτου

κ. τ. λ.

Observe that οὗτος takes *ου* in the penult wherever the last syllable has an *o* sound (151, 3); otherwise it takes *αυ.*

176. Decline ὅδε (ὁ + -δε), *this, the following,* as an article, and then append the enclitic demonstrative suffix -δε (820):

ὅδε	ἥδε	τόδε
τοῦδε	τῆσδε	τοῦδε

κ. τ. λ.

[1] For συν-, 194, 4.

Digitized by Google

Observe that ὁ, being compounded with the enclitic -δε in ὅδε, takes the accent in the nom. sing. and plur. (103, 4), and retains its own throughout the other forms.

177. Decline ἐκεῖνος, *that*, with the endings of the article (820):

ἐκεῖνος	ἐκείνη	ἐκεῖνο
ἐκείνου	ἐκείνης	ἐκείνου

κ. τ. λ.

178. Decline ὅς, *who, which*, with the endings of the article, or like αὐτός (820):

ὅς	ἥ	ὅ
οὗ	ἧς	οὗ

κ. τ. λ.

Observe that ὅς differs from the article in appending ς to form the nom. masc. sing., and in taking an accent in its masc. and fem. nom. forms as a word standing alone; that in other forms the relative is made from the article by writing the rough breathing (ʽ) in place of the initial τ. Hence, to inflect the relative, write the article with the rough breathing in place of τ, appending -ς to form the nom. sing. masc., and accent all its forms.

179. When the demonstrative pronoun agrees with a noun (83), it regularly takes the article and stands in the predicate position (81): οὗτος ὁ ἄνθρωπος; ταύτης τῆς παρόδου.

180. οὗτος and ὅδε, *this*, generally refer to what is near or present; ἐκεῖνος, *that*, to what is remote.

181. In referring to an object already mentioned, οὗτος is used; but in referring to what follows, ὅδε.

Digitized by Google

182. The article in certain expressions, and especially before μέν and δέ, retains its demonstrative force: ὁ μὲν . . . ὁ δέ, *this . . . that, the one . . . the other, he . . . the rest,* etc. ὁ δέ without preceding ὁ μέν frequently means *but he, and he;* in the nominative this always introduces a new subject.

183. Examine the following: —

1. συμπέμπει αὐτῇ τοὺς στρατιώτας οὓς Μένων εἶχε, *he sent with her the soldiers which Menon had.*

2. λαμβάνει, οἵ εἰσιν αὐτῷ, τοὺς τοξότας, *he takes the bowmen that he has.*

3. εἰς τὰ πλοῖα ἐμβαίνουσι ἃ Κῦρος ἔπεμπε, *they embark on the boats that Cyrus sent.*

Observe that the relatives in 1, 2, 3, have the same number and gender as their antecedents; that in 1 and 3, οὓς and ἅ are respectively the objects of εἶχε and πέμπει, but in 2, οἵ is the subject of εἰσίν and takes the verb in the same person as its antecedent.

RULE.

184. A relative agrees with its antecedent in number and gender and represents its person, but the case of the relative depends upon the construction of the clause in which it stands.

185. Examine the following: —

1. δηλοῖ οὓς τιμᾷ, *he shows whom he honors.*

2. εἶχε οὓς ἔλεγον, *he had whom I mentioned.*

Observe that in 1, 2, the antecedents are omitted and the relative clause becomes a substantive, the object of the verb.

Digitized by Google

Rule.

186. The antecedent of a relative may be omitted when it is implied in the context or is indefinite.

187. EXERCISES.

I. 1. οὗτοι ἐποίουν οὕτως. 2. καὐτὸς ἔλεγε τάδε. 3. ἃ λέγουσιν ἐκεῖνος ἀγγέλει. 4. οἱ μὲν μένουσι, οἱ δὲ πορεύονται. 5. καὶ ὁ μὲν ταῦτα λέγει. 6. τὸν ἄνθρωπον ἔχει ὃς ἐπεβούλευε τῇ στρατιᾷ. 7. τῷ ἀνθρώπῳ πιστεύομεν ὃν Κῦρος ἔπεμπε. 8. καὶ κελεύει αὐτοὺς λέγειν ταῦτα τοῖς στρατιώταις. 9. οἱ στρατιῶται οἵ τε αὐτοῦ ἐκείνου, καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι τὸν ποταμὸν διέβαινον. 10. οἱ δὲ αὐτόν τε ἔβαλλον καὶ τὰ ὑποζύγια τὰ ἐκείνου. 11. ῥεῖ δὲ καὶ οὗτος διὰ Κελαινῶν, καὶ ἐμβάλλει εἰς τὸν Μαίανδρον ποταμόν. 12. οἱ δ' ἄλλοι ἐπεὶ ἦκον, τοὺς Ταρσοὺς διαρπάζουσι καὶ ταῦτα τὰ βασίλεια. 13. οἱ μὲν ὁπλῖται αὐτοῦ ἔμενον, οἱ δὲ τοξόται, οἳ ἦσαν αὐτῷ ἐν τῇ στρατιᾷ, ἤλαυνον ἐπὶ τοὺς στρατιώτας ἐκείνου.

II. 1. And he himself said these things. 2. After these Proxenus speaks as follows. 3. We destroyed the wagons which we had. 4. He seizes the boat of that one. 5. But he commanded and the rest obeyed. 6. The generals report these things to Cyrus. 7. Cyrus desires to be king instead of that one. 8. Aristippus sends back the soldiers whom he has. 9. But on account of this the river is called Marsyas.

Digitized by Google

183. VOCABULARY.

ἐκεῖνος, *that* (Lat., *ille*); often best translated *he, she, it,* as emphatic personal pronoun.

ὅδε, *this, the following.*

ὅς, *who, which, what* (Lat., *qui*).

οὗτος, *this* (Lat., *hic*); *he, she, it,* as emphatic personal pronoun.

ὑποζύγιον, *beast of burden* (ὑπο-ζύγιον, *under the yoke*).

ἀγγέλλω, *announce, report* (ἄγγελος).

ἀπ-αγγέλλω, *bring back word, report.*

ἁρπάζω, *seize, plunder* [**harpy**].

δι-αρπάζω, *tear in pieces, lay waste, plunder, ravage* (Lat., *diripio*).

βάλλω, *throw, throw at, hit, hit with stones.*

ἐμ-βάλλω,[1] *throw in, inflict, invade;* of rivers, *empty.*

ἐμ-βαίνω, *go into, embark.*

ῥέω, *flow* [**rheum**].

ἀντί, prep. w. gen., *instead of* [**anti**-dote].

αὐτοῦ, adv., *here, in this place* (αὐτός).

οὕτως, before a consonant οὕτω, adv., *thus, so.*

LESSON XIX.

EUPHONY OF CONSONANTS.[2]

Review 16, 19, 20, 22, 23, 24, 25, 27, 28, 30, 31, 110, 111, *a, b*; 112, 113, 114, 115, 116.

189. 1. The consonants are divided first according to the organs of speech by which they are formed.

[1] For ἐν- (194, 4).

[2] If it should seem desirable to review here from Lesson XV., review questions may be found in Lesson XXVI., page 106.

Digitized by Google

		Orders.			
		Smooth, *or* Surd.	Middle, *or* Sonant.	Rough, *or* Aspirate.	
Classes.	Labials,	π	β	ϕ	μ
	Linguals,	τ	δ	θ	ς, λ, ν, ρ
	Palatals,	κ	γ	χ	

2. The consonants are divided further according to the greater or less influence of the organs in their formation into: (*a*) Semi-vowels, λ, μ, ν, ρ, which are called liquids, and σ, a sibilant; μ, ν, and γ-nasal (VI.) are called nasals; (*b*) Mutes, the nine remaining consonants as given above.

3. These nine mutes are divided, according to the quality of voice in articulation, into smooth, middle, and rough. Mutes of the same class are called *cognate*, since they are formed by the same organs, — lips, tongue, or palate. Mutes of the same order are called *co-ordinate*.

Observe that in the diagram the classes of mutes stand in parallel lines, and those of the same order in the same column.

190. The double consonants are formed by the coalescence of the mutes with the sibilant σ; ψ from $\pi\sigma$, ξ from $\kappa\sigma$, ζ from $\delta\sigma$ (VIII., 2, N.).

191. A rough consonant is never doubled, but $\pi\phi$, $\kappa\chi$, $\tau\theta$, are always written instead.

192. The only consonants that can end a Greek word are ν, ρ, and ς. The only exceptions are $\grave{\epsilon}\kappa$ and $o\grave{\upsilon}\kappa$, or $o\grave{\upsilon}\chi$, which have other forms, $\grave{\epsilon}\xi$ and $o\grave{\upsilon}$, — $\grave{\epsilon}\xi$

Digitized by Google

before vowels (46), οὐκ before smooth, and οὐχ before rough vowels (68).

193. Initial ρ is regularly doubled when by inflection or composition a simple vowel is brought before it: ῥεῖ, ἔῤῥει, καταῤῥεῖ, *flowing down* [**catarrh**].

194. *In the formation and inflection of words*:[1] —

1. Before a lingual mute, τ, δ, θ, a labial or palatal mute becomes co-ordinate, and another lingual becomes σ:

βτ	and	φτ	become	πτ	γτ	and	χτ	become	κτ
πδ	"	φδ	"	βδ	κδ	"	χδ	"	γδ
πθ	"	βθ	"	φθ	κθ	"	γθ	"	χθ

γέγραπται	for	γεγραφ-ται
ἐπέμφθην	"	ἐπεμπ-θην
τέτακται	"	τεταγ-ται
ἐλέχθην	"	ἐλεγ-θην
πέπεισται	"	πεπειθ-ται
ἐπείσθην	"	ἐπειθ-θην

a. A smooth mute π, κ, τ, brought before a rough breathing either by elision or in forming a compound word becomes the cognate rough: ἐφ' ἵππου, ἁφαρπάζω (ἀπό + ἁρπάζω).

2. Before σ, labial and palatal mutes become smooth, and πσ is written ψ, and κσ, ξ. A lingual mute is dropped:

γράψω	for	γραφ-σω	πέμψω	for	πεμπ-σω
λέξω	"	λεγ-σω	πείσω	"	πειθ-σω

[1] The following rules are given here partly for future reference. Note in this lesson especially 2, 4.

Digitized by Google

3. Before μ (labial) a labial becomes μ, a palatal, γ, and a lingual, σ:

γέγραμμαι	for	γεγραφ-μαι
ἦργ-μαι	"	ἠρχ-μαι
πέπεισμαι	"	πέπειθ-μαι

4. ν before a labial becomes μ; before a palatal, γ (nasal); before a liquid it is changed to that liquid; before σ it is generally dropped and the preceding vowel is lengthened, α to $\bar{\alpha}$, ϵ to $\epsilon\iota$, o to $o\upsilon$:

ἐμβάλλω	for	ἐν-βαλλω
συγκαλέω	"	συν-καλεω
συλλαμβάνω	"	συν-λαμβανω
λύουσι	"	λυονσι

195. *Future and Aorist Indicative:*

	Future (826).		Aorist (827).	
	Active.	Middle.	Active.	Middle.
Sing. 1.	λύ́σω	λύ́σομαι	ἔλῡσα	ἐλῡσάμην
2.	λύ́σεις	λύ́σει, ῃ	ἔλῡσας	ἐλύ́σω (ασο, αο)
3.	κ. τ. λ.	κ. τ. λ.	ἔλῡσε	ἐλύ́σατο
			κ. τ. λ.	κ. τ. λ.
Infin.	λύ́σειν	λύ́σεσθαι	λῦσαι	λύ́σασθαι

a. Observe that: 1. The future differs from the present in adding σ to the theme. 2. The aorist differs from the imperfect in adding σ to the theme and α instead of $^{o}/_{\epsilon}$. in all forms except in the third person sing.; that it omits ν of the first person sing. 3. The aorist active inf. takes the ending *-αι*, and accents the penult.

Digitized by Google

b. Observe that the future and the aorist both have σ, but the aorist as a secondary tense has an augment in the indicative; that the second person sing. middle of the future and aorist drop σ and contract (27; 151, 3; 152, *a*).

196. The future stem is formed by annexing the tense suffix -σ°/ε. to the theme. The personal endings are primary.

197. The first aorist stem is formed by appending the tense suffix -σα to the theme. In the first person singular ν is dropped, and in the third α is changed to ε. As a secondary tense the aorist has augment and secondary endings in the indicative.

198. Most verbs ending in a short vowel lengthen this vowel before the tense suffix in all tenses except the present and imperfect.[1] α and ε become η, ο becomes ω, but α after ε, ι, or ρ becomes ᾱ: ποιέω, ποιήσω, ἐποίησα; νικάω, νικήσω; δηλόω, δηλώσω; πειράω, πειράσω.

199. A labial mute at the end of a theme unites with σ of the tense-suffix of the future or first aorist and forms ψ, a palatal with this σ forms ξ, a preceding lingual is dropped (194, 2).

200. The theme of some verbs with presents in ζ, as ἁρπάζω, σώζω, end in δ: ἁρπαδ-, σωδ-. In forming the future and first aorist of these verbs δ is dropped before σ: ἁρπάσω, ἔσωσα, (194, 2).

201. The Future Indicative represents an action that will take place at a future time: λύσω, *I shall loose*, or *I shall be loosing*.

[1] Except second aorist system (203).

Digitized by Google

202. The Aorist Indicative represents the simple occurrence of an action in past time, corresponding to the Historical Perfect in Latin: *ἔλυσα, I loosed.*

a. The aorist infinitive not in indirect discourse has the same time as the present, but differs from it in denoting a single act.

203. Some verbs have a Second Aorist active and middle formed from the theme of the verb with °/ₑ affixed. These tenses in the indicative are inflected like the imperfect (111): *ἔχω, ἕξω*, second aorist active, *ἔσχον*, mid. *ἐσχόμην, I had* (531). It regularly has the force of the first aorist (530).

204. Give the future and aorist ind. and inf. act. and mid. of the following verbs:

1. *κωλύω, κελεύω, πορεύω, ποιέω, βουλεύω.*
2. *πέμπω, λέγω, πείθω, ἁρπάζω.*

πέμψω	*πέμψομαι*	*ἔπεμψα*	*ἐπεμψάμην*
κ. τ. λ.	κ. τ. λ.	κ. τ. λ.	κ. τ. λ.

205. EXERCISES.

I. 1. *οἱ πελτασταὶ πέλτας ἔσχον.* 2. *ὁ Πέρσης στρεπτὸν χρυσοῦν ἔσχε.* 3. *ὁ Κῦρος τὸν ἀδελφὸν ὁρᾷ.* 4. *καὐτὴ ἐφίλησεν αὐτόν.* 5. *αὐτὴ αὐτὸν ἔπεισε.* 6. *Κῦρος ἐφ' ἁμάξης ἐπορεύετο.* 7. *αἱρεῖται*[1] *πολεμεῖν πρὸς Πισίδας.* 8. *στρατιὰν συνέλεξεν ἀπὸ τούτου τοῦ χρυσίου.* 9. *οἱ ἄλλοι ἤρξοντο πορεύεσθαι.* 10. *ἐνταῦθα Κῦρος ἀριθμὸν τῶν στρατιωτῶν ἐποίησεν ἐν τῷ παραδείσῳ.* 11. *οὐ τὴν τῶν βαρβάρων φιλίαν αἱρήσομαι.* 12. *παρὰ τὴν γέφυραν τοῦ ποταμοῦ πέμ-*

[1] Historical present. The present in narration is frequently used vividly for the aorist.

Digitized by Google

ψαι κελεύουσι[1] φυλακήν. 13. καὶ τούτους τοὺς στρατιώτας ἐκέλευσε σὺν αὐτῷ στρατεύεσθαι. 14. καὶ τοὺς σὺν Κύρῳ βαρβάρους ἐδίωξα σὺν τοῖσδε[2] τοῖς στρατιώταις. 15. ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει διὰ τῆς Λυκαονίας σταθμοὺς πέντε παρασάγγας τριάκοντα. ταύτην τὴν χώραν διήρπασεν.

II. 1. The soldiers will lead this man to Clearchus. 2. He will send with her a guard. 3. But I will come at once. 4. And Cyrus summoned him from his province. 5. The barbarians upon the heights hindered him. 6. He himself took part in an expedition against these countries. 7. They will command the Persians to destroy the bridge.

206. VOCABULARY.

ἀριθμός, ὁ, *numbering, enumeration* [**arithmetic**].
ἀρχή, -ῆς, *rule, province.*
τριάκοντα, indecl., *thirty.*
φιλίᾱ, -ᾱς, *friendship, affection* (φίλιος).
αἱρέω, αἱρήσω, etc., *take, seize;* mid. *choose* [**heresy**].
μετα-πέμπω, *send for* or *after;* mid. *summon.*
στρατεύω, *make an expedition, make war;* mid., *take part in an expedition* (στρατός).
συλ-λέγω, *collect* (λέγω, *gather*).
φιλέω, φιλήσω, etc., *love* (φίλος).
πρός, prep. w. gen., *in front of, from;* w. dat., *near, at;* w. acc., *towards, to, against* [**pros**-ody].
εὐθύς, adv., *at once.*

[1] Explain the use of this tense.
[2] Near at hand; more emphatic than οὗτος.

Digitized by Google

LESSON XX.

CONSONANT DECLENSION.

Review IX. 3, *a*, *b*, *c*; X.; XI. N.; XII.; XIII.; 5; 6; 7, *a*, *b*, (1), (2), (3); 8; 40; 43, 1, 2, 3; 192; 194, 2, 4.

207. The third declension includes all nouns whose stem ends in a consonant or a close vowel (ι or υ), and is called the consonant declension. The stem of the nouns of this declension is regularly found by dropping the case ending of the gen. sing., -ος.

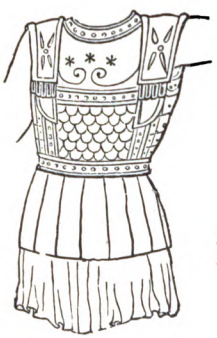
208. *Stems Ending in a Consonant.*

PARADIGMS.

	ὁ φύλαξ (φυλακ-) *watchman*	ὁ Θρᾷξ (Θρᾳκ-) *Thracian*	ὁ φυγάς (φυγαδ-) *fugitive*
		Singular.	
N.	φύλαξ	Θρᾷξ	φυγάς
G.	φύλακος	Θρᾳκός	φυγάδος
D.	φύλακι	Θρᾳκί	φυγάδι
A.	φύλακα	Θρᾷκα	φυγάδα
V.	φύλαξ	Θρᾷξ	φυγάς
		Dual.	
N. A. V.	φύλακε	Θρᾷκε	φυγάδε
G. D.	φυλάκοιν	Θρᾳκοῖν	φυγάδοιν

Digitized by Google

		Plural.	
N. V.	φύλακες	Θρᾷκες	φυγάδες
G.	φυλάκων	Θρᾳκῶν	φυγάδων
D.	φύλαξι[1]	Θρᾳξί[1]	φυγάσι
A.	φύλακας	Θρᾷκας	φυγάδας



No. 6. Θῶραξ.

	ἡ φάλαγξ (φαλαγγ-) *phalanx*	τὸ ὄνομα (ὀνοματ-) *name*
	Singular.	
N.	φάλαγξ	ὄνομα
G.	φάλαγγος	ὀνόματος
D.	φάλαγγι	ὀνόματι
A.	φάλαγγα	ὄνομα
V.	φάλαγξ	ὄνομα
	Dual.	
N. A. V.	φάλαγγε	ὀνόματε
G. D.	φαλάγγοιν	ὀνομάτοιν
	Plural.	
N. V.	φάλαγγες	ὀνόματα
G.	φαλάγγων	ὀνομάτων
D.	φάλαγξι[1]	ὀνόμασι
A.	φάλαγγας	ὀνόματα

a. Observe that the nom. sing. of masc. and fem. nouns is formed by annexing **-ς** to the stem and making the necessary euphonic changes (194, 2).

b. Observe that the nom. sing. of neuters is the same as the stem with the necessary euphonic changes (192).

c. Observe that the nom. and voc. of the masc. and fem. nouns are alike, that the nom., acc., and voc. of the neuters are alike, and the plurals end in *α* (61, *b*, (3)).

[1] The ending in the dat. plur. is **-σι**.

Digitized by Google

d. Observe that the rules for accenting nouns (43) regularly apply to the nouns of this declension, except monosyllables of the third declension, like Θρᾷξ, which accent the gen. and dat. of all numbers on the ultima, *-οιν* and *-ων* having the circumflex (43, 3).

e. Observe that the masc. and fem. nouns have the same case endings; that the gender of nouns of this declension must be frequently learned by observation.

209. *Monosyllables* of the third declension accent the genitive and dative of all numbers on the ultima, *-οιν* and *-ων* have here the circumflex.

210. Write a table of the endings of the consonant declension, marking their quantity.

a. Decline as above: ὁ *θώρᾱξ, -ακος*; τὸ *χρῆμα, -ατος*; τὸ *στράτευμα, -ατος*; τὸ *ἅρμα, -ατος*.

211. EXERCISES.

1. πρῶτον πρὸς τοὺς Θρᾷκας ἐπολέμησα. 2. τὸ ὄνομα δ' αὐτῇ ἐστι Κελαιναί. 3. οἱ ὁπλῖται θώρακας ἔχουσι. 4. οὗτοι εἰς Λῡδίᾱν αὐτῷ ἦκον. 5. φόβον ποιοῦσι τοῖς ἵπποις. 6. Κλέαρχος Λακεδαιμόνιος φυγὰς ἦν. 7. ἦγεν τὸ στράτευμα κατὰ μέσον τὸ τοῦ φάλαγγος. 8. καὶ τοὺς φυγάδας ἐκέλευσε σὺν αὐτῷ στρατεύεσθαι. 9. ἄλλο δὲ στράτευμα αὐτῷ συνελέγετο ἐν Χερρονήσῳ. 10. παραγγέλλει τῷ Ἀριστίππῳ ἀποπέμψαι ὃ εἶχε στράτευμα. 11. ἐνταῦθα Ξενίᾳ τῷ Ἀρκάδι ὃς αὐτῷ συνέλεγε τοῦτο τὸ στράτευμα ἦκειν

No. 7. Ἅρμα.

Digitized by Google

παραγγέλλει. 12. ὁ δὲ στράτευμα συνέλεξεν ἀπὸ τούτων τῶν χρημάτων καὶ ἐπολέμει τοῖς Θρᾳξί.[1] 13. Κῦρος παρήλαυνεν ἐφ'[2] ἅρματος καὶ ἡ Κίλισσα ἐφ' ἁρμαμάξης. 14. αἱ διώρυκες ἀπὸ τοῦ Τίγρητος ποταμοῦ ῥέουσι· καὶ πλοῖα πλεῖ[3] ἐν αὐταῖς· εἰσβάλλουσι δὲ εἰς τὸν Εὐφράτην.

Examine the datives in 4, 5, 9, 11 (*αὐτῷ*), and observe that they denote the person or thing for whose advantage, benefit, etc., or disadvantage, harm, etc., something is or is done; that they are not closely connected with the verb like the indirect object (66), which must always be expressed or implied, but are merely added to sentences which would be complete without them. Observe that this dative is generally translated by *for*.

Rule.

212. The person or thing for whose *advantage* or *disadvantage* anything is or is done is put in the dative.

213. EXERCISES.

1. He was leading the army for him. 2. I will do these things. 3. He was pursuing the phalanx. 4. But they were wearing breastplates. 5. And he collects both a barbarian and a Greek army. 6. But he, himself, held the Thracians whom he had in his army. 7. And he commanded the phalanx to proceed.

[1] Depends upon *ἐπολέμει*; verbs of contending with, etc., take the dative (225, *a*).

[2] 194, 1, *a*.

[3] Dissyllabic verbs in *-εω* contract only *-ει* and *-εει*.

Digitized by Google

214. VOCABULARY.

ἅρμα, -ατος, τό, *chariot* (No. 7).

ἁρμάμαξα, ἡ, *covered carriage* (ἅρμα + ἅμαξα).

βαρβαρικός, -ή, -όν, *foreign, barbarian;* τὸ βαρβαρικόν (sc. στράτευμα), *the barbarian* or *Persian army.*

δι-ώρυξ, -υχος, ἡ, *ditch, canal.*

Θρᾷξ, -κός, ὁ, *Thracian.*

θώρᾱξ, -ᾱκος, ὁ, *breastplate* (No. 6) [**thorax**].

ὄνομα, -ατος, τό, *name* [**synonym**].

στράτευμα, -ατος, τό, *army, host* (Lat., *exercitus*) (στρατός).

φάλαγξ, -γγος, ἡ, *a line of battle* [**phalanx**].

φυγάς, -άδος, ὁ, *fugitive, exile.*

φύλαξ, -ακος, ὁ, *a guard;* pl., *a bodyguard.*

χρῆμα, -ατος, τό, *a thing used;* pl. *goods, property, money.*

παρ-αγγέλλω, *send word along, send orders, order.*

παρ-ελαύνω, *march* or *ride by.*

πλέω, *sail* [FLOW, FLEET].

πρῶτον, adv., *first* (adj., πρῶτος, *first*).

στρατός, *army encamped.*

στράτευμα, *divisions of an army, army, host.*

στρατιά, *the effective force in the field* or *on the march.*

LESSON XXI.

LIQUID AND LINGUAL STEMS — VARIATIONS IN THE SINGULAR.

Review preceding lesson; 192; 194, 2, 4.

215. *Euphony of Consonants.*

ντ, νδ, νθ are dropped before *-σ* in inflections, and the

Digitized by Google

preceding vowel lengthened, as in 194, 4: ἄρχουσι (ἀρχοντ-σι), *commander*.

216. ν alone is dropped before -σι of the dative plural without lengthening the final vowel: ἡγεμόσι (ἡγεμον-σι).

217. *The Nominative.* Stems in ν, ρ, σ, οντ, reject σ in the nominative and lengthen ε to η, and ο to ω. Final τ is dropped (192): ἡγεμών, -όνος, ἄρχων, -οντος; πατήρ,[1] πατέρος, *father*.

218. *The Accusative.* Barytone[2] stems in τ, δ, θ, after a close vowel (ι, υ) regularly drop the lingual and annex ν: χάρις, χάριν.

219. *The Vocative.* The vocative, which is regularly like the nominative, is like the stem: (*a*) in barytone stems ending in a liquid: γείτων, γεῖτον;[3] (*b*) in stems ending in ιδ- and σ-: ἐλπίς, ἐλπί (192).

220. Decline: ὁ ἡγεμών,[4] -όνος; ὁ μήν, μηνός; ὁ δαίμων, -ονος; ἡ χάρις, -ιτος; ἡ ἐλπίς, -ίδος; ὁ ἄρχων, -οντος (part. as subst. voc. ἄρχων); ἡ χείρ, χειρός.[5]

Observe that some nouns from their signification may be either masculine or feminine, or *common gender;* that stems ending in a labial or palatal mute are either masculine or feminine.

221. *Gender of the Consonant Stems.*

The gender of these nouns must be often learned by

[1] Special examples in ρ and σ will be noticed later.

[2] See IX., 3, *c*.

[3] Barytone stems in -ντ, except participles, have voc. like the stem, but these are rare.

[4] No variations in the plural. See 821.

[5] χείρ has χεροῖν in the gen. and dat. dual, and χερσί in the dat. plur., in the form of the original stem (821). Most stems in ρ- are masculine.

Digitized by Google

observation, but the following general rules may be given:

1. Stems ending in a labial or palatal mute are either masculine or feminine.

2. Masculine stems end in ν, ρ, and ντ. Exc. ἡ χείρ.

3. Feminine stems end in δ, and feminines are most nominatives in ις.

4. Neuter stems end in ατ.

222. Give examples of nouns illustrating the above rules for gender.

223. *The Case Endings of the Third Declension.*

	Masc. and Fem.	Neut.
	Singular.	
N.	-ς or none	none
G.	-ος (-ως)	-ος (-ως)
D.	-ι	-ι
A.	-α (-ν)	like nom.
V.	like nom. or like stem	like nom.
	Dual.	
N. A. V.	-ε	-ε
G. D.	-οιν	-οιν
	Plural.	
N.	-ες	-α
G.	-ων	-ων
D.	-σι	-σι
A.	-ᾰς	-α

224. EXERCISES.

1. οἱ ἡγεμόνες ἐφαίνοντο πλησίον. 2. ἐν μὲν τῇ ἀριστερᾷ χειρὶ τὸ τόξον εἶχε. 3. οἱ δὲ εἶχον ψέλια

Digitized by Google

περὶ ταῖς χερσίν. 4. θηρίοις ἐπλησίαζον οἱ ἵπποι. 5. τὸ πρᾶγμά ἐστι παραπλήσιον ἐκείνῳ. 6. τὰ ὅπλα τοῖς στρατιώταις ἐπὶ ἁμαξῶν ἦγετο. 7. ἅμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἦκον ἄγγελοι παρὰ τοῦ στρατηγοῦ. 8. ὁ δὲ ἐλπίδας καλὰς λέγει. 9. γείτων οἰκῶ τῇ Ἑλλάδι. 10. ὁ Κῦρος πολεμήσει τῷ σατράπῃ σὺν τοῖς φυγάσι. 11. οἱ στρατιῶται τὸν κατὰ μῆνα μισθὸν ἔφερον. 12. οἱ στρατιῶται τοῖς ἡγεμόσι ἐθέλουσι πείθεσθαι. 13. ἔχει ὁ Κλέαρχος ὑπηρέτας, οἳ αὐτῷ οὐκ τοῦ μισθοῦ ἕνεκα μόνον ὑπηρετήσονται ἀλλὰ καὶ[1] τῆς χάριτος.

Examine the datives in 4, 5, 7, 9, 10 (*σατράπῃ*), and observe that the words upon which they depend signify approach, nearness, likeness, agreement, association, or their opposites, as in 10.

RULE.

225. The dative is used with all words implying *nearness, likeness, association,* or *opposition.*

a. This class includes verbs of following, discoursing with, mixing, contending with, etc.

226. EXERCISES.

1. The army has fair hopes of safety. 2. On the following day they proceeded with a guide. 3. He was warring with the Persians. 4. But the soldiers were angry with their leaders. 5. And Cyrus summoned the generals of the Greeks. 6. Of the Greeks there were ten thousand shield (*used as a collective noun*) and twenty chariots.

[1] *Καί* not at the beginning of a sentence or clause, has force of *also, even,* etc. See 109.

Digitized by Google

227. VOCABULARY.

ἀριστερός, -ά, -όν, *left*; ἐν ἀριστερᾷ (sc. χειρί), *on the left* (Lat. *sinister*).

ἄρχων, -οντος, ὁ, *leader, commander, chief*; higher title than στρατηγός, commander of a division of an army (ἄρχω).

No. 8. Ἀσπίς.

ἀσπίς, -ίδος, ἡ, *a shield* (Nos. 1, 8).

γείτων, -ονος, ὁ, *neighbor*.

δαίμων, -ονος, ὁ, *divinity, spirit* [**demon**].

ἐλπίς, -ίδος, ἡ, *hope*.

ἡγεμών, -όνος, ὁ, *leader, guide, commander* (ἄγω).

μήν, μηνός, ὁ, *month* [MOON, MONTH].

παρα-πλήσιος, -ᾱ, -ον, *near by, similar, like* (πλησίος).

πλησίος, -ᾱ, -ον, *near, neighboring*; πλησίον, adv.

πρᾶγμα, -ατος, τό, *deed, act*; pl., *affairs, trouble* (πράττω, *do*) [**pragmatic**].

σωτηρία, -ᾱς, *safety, deliverance* (σώζω).

ὑπηρέτης, -ου, *servant, attendant*.

χάρις, -ιτος, ἡ, *favor, gratitude*.

χείρ, χειρός, ἡ, *hand, wrist* [**chiro**-graphy].

οἰκέω, *dwell, live* (οἶκος).

πλησιάζω (πλησιαδ-), *approach* (πλησίος).

ὑπηρετέω, *serve, supply* (ὑπηρέτης).

ἀλλά, adversative conj., stronger than δέ.

ἅμα, adv., *at the same time, together with*, dat.; ἅμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ, *at daybreak* [SAME, SOME, **hom**-ily].

μόνον, adv., *only, alone*, (μόνος, *alone*) [**monk, monad, mono**-theism].

a. Give the allied words in this vocabulary.

Digitized by Google

LESSON XXII.

PRESENT, FUTURE, AORIST PARTICIPLES, ACTIVE AND MIDDLE.

Review 23, 196, 197; 208, *a*, *b*; 217, 219, *a*; 223.

228. The Participle is a verbal adjective which has certain tenses and governs the same case as the verb to which it belongs.

229. Examine the following:

PARTICIPLES.

λῡ́ων (λυοντ-), *loosing* (822).

	Active.	Middle.
1. *Pres.*	λῡ́ων, -ουσα, -ον λῡ́οντος, -ούσης, -οντος κ. τ. λ.	λῡόμενος, -η, -ον (pass. uses the same form as the mid.)
2. *Fut.*	λῡ́σων, -ουσα -ον λῡ́σοντος, -ούσης, -οντος κ. τ. λ.	λῡσόμενος, -η, -ον
3. *Aor.*	λῡ́σᾱς, -σᾶσα -σαν λῡ́σαντος, -σᾰ́σης, -σαντος κ. τ. λ.	λῡσάμενος, -η, -ον

a. Observe that the active participles form their stems by annexing -ντ to the tense stem of the verb (23) (perf. act. adds -οτ); that the middle adds -μενο.

b. Observe that the participles in -ος belong to the vowel declension, and are declined like δῆλος (70, 817); that the

Digitized by Google

masc. and neut. active participles belong to the consonant declension, as ἄρχων, ἄρχοντος (220); and that the nom. sing. of the latter is formed according to 208, *b*, and that of the former according to 217; that the feminine with ending -σα[1] is of the first declension, and is inflected like ἄμαξα (41, *c*, 2).

230. The participles in their inflection are accented with the regular accentuation of nouns.

231. Decline ἄρχων, φεύγων, φέρων.

232. Decline ὤν, *being*, like λύων: ὤν, οὖσα, ὄν (ὤν, pres. part. of verb εἰμί, *be*), (823).

233. Decline λυόμενος, λυσάμενος, διωξάμενος.

234. *Attributive Participle.*

Examine the following:

1. ὁ βασιλεύων Ἀρταξέρξης, *the reigning Artaxerxes*, or *Artaxerxes who is reigning.*

2. ἀμφὶ ἀγορὰν πλήθουσαν, *about the time of full market.*

3. ἄρχων, *a commander.*

4. ὁ ἄρχων, *the commander.*

5. ὁ φέρων δῶρα, *he who bears gifts.*

6. οἱ δὲ διώξαντες ταχὺ ἐπαύοντο, *those who were pursuing quickly stopped.*

a. Observe that in 1, 2, the participle is used like an adjective, and that it may be translated like a relative clause.

b. Observe that in 3, 4, 5, 6, the participle being used alone or with the article, as an adjective in like situation, has the force of a substantive, and is often best translated by *he who* or *those who.*

[1] -σα is for -ια (-ντ-ια, -νσα), τ passing into σ before ι, and ν then was dropped and the preceding vowel lengthened (194, 4).

Digitized by Google

RULE.

235. The attributive participle may be used like an adjective, both in qualifying a noun and as a substantive.

236. *Circumstantial Participle.*

Examine the following:

1. *a.* ταῦτα λέξας, ἐπορεύετο, *having said these things he advanced.*

b. ταῦτα λέγων ἐπορεύετο, *saying these things he advanced,* or *after he had said these things, he advanced.*

c. ἐπορεύετο ταῦτα λεξόμενος, *he advanced about to say these things,* or *to say these things.*

2. ἠξίου ἀδελφὸς ὢν αὐτοῦ, *he asked because he was his brother.*

3. τὸ Ἑλληνικὸν ἤθροιζεν ὡς μάλιστα ἐπικρυπτόμενος, *he was collecting his Greek force as secretly as possible.*

4. ἀνταγοράζοντες σῖτον ἔζων, *they subsisted by purchasing provisions in return.*

5. ἦκε στρατευσόμενος, *he came for the purpose of taking part in the expedition.*

6. τοὺς ὅρκους λύων, τὴν δίκην ἔχει, *if he broke his oaths, he has his deserts.*

7. μέσον τὸ ἑαυτοῦ ἔχων, τοῦ Κύρου εὐωνύμου ἔξω ἦν, *although he occupied the centre of his own forces, he was outside of the left wing of Cyrus.*

8. ἦκε ὁπλίτας ἔχων χιλίους, *he came with one thousand hoplites.*

Digitized by Google

9. συλλέξας στράτευμα ἐπολιόρκει Μίλητον, *he collected an army and laid siege to Miletus.*

10. μεταπεμπομένου αὐτοῦ, οὐκ ἐθέλω ἐλθεῖν, *although he continues to send for me, I do not wish to go.*

a. Observe that the tenses of the participle denote time present, past, or future relatively to the time of the principal verb. Thus, in 236, 1, *a*, he spoke before he advanced; *b*, he advanced while speaking; *c*, he advanced before he spoke, or for the purpose of speaking.

b. Observe that these participles add a circumstance connected with the action of the leading verb: that they express respectively time, cause, manner, means, purpose, condition (translated by *if*), concession, and any attendant circumstance.[1]

c. Observe that in 1, *c*; 5, the future participle is regularly used with verbs of motion, like the Latin supine in *-um*, to express purpose.

d. Observe that these participles are regularly translated by a clause of time, cause, etc.; that in 9, the participle is best translated by a co-ordinate verb.

e. Observe that in 10, the participle agrees with a genitive not connected with any word in the sentence, and forms a distinct dependent clause with a change in the subject without introducing a finite verb and conjunction. This is called the genitive absolute, corresponding to the ablative absolute in Latin. It can denote any relations of the circumstantial participle, but it may frequently be translated by a preposition and verbal noun.

Rule.

237. The tenses of the participle are regularly pres-

[1] These indicate only the most common relations of the circumstantial participles. They are classified by the predominant element, and the same participle may belong to more than one class, as time, cause, concession.

Digitized by Google

ent, past, or future *relatively* to the time of the principal verb.[1]

RULE.

238. The circumstantial participle may define the *circumstances* of an action.

RULE.

239. The circumstantial participle and a noun not the same as the subject or object of the main verb, may be put in the *genitive absolute*.

240. EXERCISES.

I. 1. ἔχει ἄρχοντα δὲ αὐτῶν Ξενίαν. 2. οἱ ἄρχοντες ἐπὶ ταῖς θύραις εἰσί. 3. Κῦρος λαμβάνει τοὺς φεύγοντας. 4. ταῦτα ἀκούσαντες οἱ στρατηγοὶ καὶ λοχαγοὶ ἐποίουν οὕτω. 5. ἐπορεύοντο ἐν δεξιᾷ ἔχοντες[2] τὸν ἥλιον. 6. ἐποίησε ταῦτα, ἐκείνων οὐκ ἐπὶ μάχην ἀναβαινόντων. 7. μετὰ ταῦτα ἤδη ἡλίου δύνοντος συγκαλέσας τοὺς στρατηγοὺς καὶ λοχαγοὺς ἔλεξε τάδε. 8. Παρύσατις ἐξαιτησαμένη αὐτὸν ἀποπέμπει πάλιν ἐπὶ τὴν ἀρχήν. 9. Μένωνα δὲ οὐκ ἐζήτει παρ' Ἀριαίου ὢν τοῦ Μένωνος ξένου. 10. οἱ δ' ἄλλοι ἐπεὶ ἦκον, τοὺς Ταρσοὺς διήρπασαν, διὰ τὸν ὄλεθρον τῶν στρατιωτῶν ὀργιζόμενοι. 11. καὶ ὑπὲρ τῆς Ἑλλάδος Θρᾷκας ἐτιμωρούμην, ἐκ τῆς Χερρονήσου αὐτοὺς ἐξελαύνων. 12. Κῦρος δ' οὖν ἀνέβαινε ἐπὶ τὰ ἄκρα σατράπου

[1] The present and aorist sometimes have no distinction of time, the former denoting continuance, the latter a single act. This more frequently occurs with the circumstantial participle.

[2] Translate *with*.

Digitized by Google

οὐ κωλύοντος. 13. παραγγέλλει τοῖς ἄρχουσι ἑκάστοις λαμβάνειν τοὺς Πελοποννησίους, ὡς ἐπιβουλεύοντος τοῦ σατράπου ταῖς κώμαις.

II. 1. After they heard these things they crossed the river. 2. But when they had made an assembly, they announced these things. 3. And he orders Xenias to come with his army. 4. For he who will lead (us) has boats. 5. He goes up with three hundred hoplites of the Greeks. 6. Parysatis did not love the reigning Artaxerxes. 7. He commanded Socrates, who was a guest friend, to come as he intended to make war with the satrap.

241. VOCABULARY.

ἕκαστος, -η, -ον, *each* of more than two, *every one*, Lat. *quisque*; plur. *several, each, severally*; with a substantive usually in the predicate position.

ἐκκλησία, -ᾱς, *assembly, meeting* [καλέω].

ἥλιος, *sun* [peri-**helion**, **helio**-trope].

ὄλεθρος, *destruction*.

φεύγων, -οντος, ὁ, *fugitive, exile* [φεύγω, *flee*].

ὤν, οὖσα, ὄν, *being*, pres. part. [εἰμί].

ἀκούω, *hear* [**acoustic**].

ἀξιόω, *to demand; ask as fit, worthy* [ἄξιος].

δύω, *enter*; of the sun, *set*.

ἐξ-αιτέω, *demand, beg off* [αἰτέω, *ask*].

ζητέω, *seek, ask for*.

ὀργίζω, *to make angry*, mid. *to be enraged*.

τῑμωρέω, *avenge*, mid. *take vengeance on* [τιμή].

ἤδη, adv. *already, now*.

οὖν, post-posit. inferential conj., *therefore, then*.

πάλιν, adv. *back again* [**palin**-drome].

Digitized by Google

ὡς, conj. adv., *as, when;* ὡς μάλιστα, *as much as possible;* with circumstantial participles to express the purpose or pretext of the subject of the leading verb without implying that it is also the opinion of the author, *as if, just as, on the ground that, with the intention of,* etc.

LESSON XXIII.

THE SUPPLEMENTARY PARTICIPLE.

Review 150, 151, 2, 3, 4; 152, 153, 154. Note in Lesson XXII., 229, 3, *a*, *b*; 230.

242. Decline in the original form and then contract (822):

1.	τῑμάων	τῑμάουσα	τῑμάον
	τῑμῶν	τῑμῶσα	τῑμῶν
	τῑμάοντος	τῑμαούσης	τῑμάοντος
	τῑμῶντος	τῑμώσης	τῑμῶντος
	κ. τ. λ.	κ. τ. λ.	κ. τ. λ.
2.	ποιέων	ποιέουσα	ποιέον
	ποιῶν	ποιοῦσα	ποιοῦν
	κ. τ. λ.	κ. τ. λ.	κ. τ. λ.
3.	δηλόων	δηλόουσα	δηλόον
	δηλῶν	δηλοῦσα	δηλοῦν
	κ. τ. λ.	κ. τ. λ.	κ. τ. λ.

243. The supplementary participle completes the idea expressed by the verb. It may agree either with the subject or object.

Digitized by Google

1. Κλέαρχος διατελεῖτο λέγων, *Clearchus continued to speak.*

2. ἐπαύσαντο πολεμοῦντες, *they ceased warring.*

3. ἀκούω αὐτοῦ λέγοντος, *I hear him speaking.*

4. ἐτύγχανε λέγων, *he happened to be saying.*

5. τρεφόμενον ἐλάνθανε τὸ στράτευμα, *the army was secretly supported.*

a. Observe that in 1, 2, the participle completes the idea expressed in the verb; that in 3, the participle denotes the action or state in which the object is perceived or heard.

b. Observe that in 4, 5, the participle contains the leading idea and the verb may be translated as an adverb, or that the participle may become the verb of the sentence and the verb a participle expressing manner: λανθάνον ἐτρέφετο τὸ στράτευμα,[1] *the army was secretly supported.*

RULE.

244. The supplementary participle resembling the object infinitive is used with verbs signifying *to begin, continue, end, hear, know, find, see, represent, appear,* and with verbs of *endurance* and *emotion.*

RULE.

245. The supplementary participle with τυγχάνω, λανθάνω, φθάνω, regularly contains the leading idea of the expression, and is usually translated by a verb.

a. Here the present and aorist have no distinction of time.

246. Examine the following:

[1] This arrangement would be expected in English.

Digitized by Google

δῆλος ἦν ἀνιώμενος, *he was evidently distressed,* for δῆλον ἦν ὅτι ἠνιᾶτο.

b. Observe that the participle is used with δῆλός εἰμι to change the impersonal construction with δῆλόν ἐστι to the personal.

RULE.

247. The supplementary participle may be used *personally* with δῆλός εἰμι, φανερός εἰμι, φαίνομαι, etc.[1]

248. EXERCISES.

1. ἤρχετο πολεμεῖν. 2. ὁ δὲ ἐλπίδας λέγων διατελεῖ. 3. ὁρᾷ αὐτὸν παρελαύνοντα. 4. νικῶν ἐτύγχανεν. 5. ἐτίμησε Κλέαρχον φεύγοντα. 6. κραυγῇ ἤλαυνον ἐπὶ τοὺς πολεμίους. 7. τούτῳ τῷ τρόπῳ ἐπορεύοντο. 8. οἱ δὲ καὶ ἠπόρουν τῷ πράγματι. 9. τὰ ἄκρα οὐ φθάνουσιν οἱ Κίλικες καταλαβόντες.[2] 10. τοῖς ἄλλοις παρήγγελλε ὁπλίζεσθαι θώραξι. 11. οὕτω δὲ τὸ ἐν Θετταλίᾳ ἐλάνθανεν αὐτῷ τρεφόμενον στράτευμα. 12. Ὁρόντας ἐπιβουλεύων Κύρῳ φανερὸς ἦν. 13. Παρύσατις δὴ ὑπῆρχε τῷ Κύρῳ[3] φιλοῦσα αὐτόν. 14. καὶ ἐπολέμει ἐκ Χερρονήσου ὁρμώμενος τοῖς Θρᾳξὶ τοῖς ὑπὲρ Ἑλλήσποντον οἰκοῦσι.

Examine the datives in 6, 7, 8, 10 (*θώραξι*) and note the relations they express.

249. The dative is used to denote manner, cause, means, or instrument.

[1] This participle will be more fully classified later (777).

[2] See λαμβάνω. [3] See 146.

Digitized by Google

250. EXERCISES.

1. They were arming themselves with breastplates. 2. It was evident that Menon desired to be honored. 3. Cyrus happened to be present. 4. I hear him shouting. 5. Clearchus ceased to war with the Thracians. 6. He happened to be a guest friend of his. 7. This army was thus secretly supported for him.

251. VOCABULARY.

κραυγή, -ῆς, *shout, outcry, clamor.*

παρ-ών, -οῦσα, -όν, *be near, present;* part. of πάρειμι.

φανερός, -ά, -όν, *visible, manifest, evident* [φαίνω].

τρόπος, *manner, character* [τρέπω; **tropic, trophy**].

ἀ-πορέω, *to be without resource, to be perplexed, in doubt* [ἄπορος].

δια-τελέω, *finish, complete the distance, continue.*

ἐπι-θῡμέω, *set one's heart upon, desire eagerly, wish* [θῡμός, *soul*].

κατα-λαμβάνω, *take, capture, seize, overtake, preoccupy* [**catalepsy**].

λανθάνω, *escape the notice of, lie hid* [**lethargy**].

ὁπλίζω, *arm, equip* [ὅπλον].

ὁρμάω, *hasten, start;* mid., *set out, forth.*

παύω, *cause to stop, end, stop;* mid., *cease, desist, cease from* [Lat. *pausa*, **pause**].

τρέφω, *nourish, support.*

τυγχάνω, *hit, obtain, happen.*

φθάνω, *be* or *come before, anticipate;* with a suppl. participle, *before, sooner, first.*

δή, post-posit. intensive particle, *now, indeed, surely, accordingly.*

Digitized by Google

LESSON XXIV.

FUTURE AND AORIST OF LIQUID VERBS.

Review 151, 2, 3, 4; 152, *a*; 153, 154, 2; 196, 197.

252. Verbs are called *vowel* (pure), *mute*, or *liquid*, according as their themes end in a vowel, mute, or liquid.

253. New themes are often formed by adding ε to the verb root. From this new theme some verbs form the present tense stem, and the other tenses (or part of them) from the root: δοκέω [δοκ-], δόξω, ἔδοξα, etc. Other verbs form their present from the simple theme or root, and the other tenses (or part of them) from the longer theme in ε, and lengthen ε as in simple vowel verbs (198): ἐθέλω, ἐθελήσω (ἐθελε-), ὀφείλω, ὀφειλήσω (ὀφειλε-).

254. Some verbs in -εω drop σ in the future, and contract: καλέω, καλῶ (καλέσω); τελέω, *finish*, τελῶ (τελέσω). This form of the future is called Attic.

a. Observe that these verbs retain the short final vowel, the former retains it in the fut. and aor., the latter throughout the tenses.

255. Liquid verbs form their future by annexing -ε°/ε. to the theme. They are then contracted like ποιέω, ποιῶ: μένω, μενέω, μενῶ; μενέομαι, μενοῦμαι.

Digitized by Google

a. Here -ε°/ε- is for an original -εσ°/ε-; the σ is dropped between two vowels (329, Obs. 4).

256. Liquid verbs form their aorist by rejecting σ in -σα and lengthening the theme vowel in compensation: α to η (after ι or ρ to ᾱ), ε to ει, ι to ῑ, υ to ῡ. Thus, μένω, ἔμεινα,; κρίνω (κριν-), ἔκρῑνα, *distinguish*; ἀγγέλλω (ἀγγελ-), ἤγγειλα; κτείνω (κτεν-), ἔκτεινα, *kill*.

257. PARADIGMS (832, 833).

1. Future Indicative of ἀγγέλλω, ἀγγελῶ.

	ACTIVE.	MIDDLE.
S. 1.	ἀγγελῶ	ἀγγελοῦμαι
2.	ἀγγελεῖς	ἀγγελεῖ, -ῇ
3.	ἀγγελεῖ	ἀγγελεῖται
D. 2.	ἀγγελεῖτον	ἀγγελεῖσθον
3.	ἀγγελεῖτον	ἀγγελεῖσθον
P. 1.	ἀγγελοῦμεν	ἀγγελούμεθα
2.	ἀγγελεῖτε	ἀγγελεῖσθε
3.	ἀγγελοῦσι	ἀγγελοῦνται
	Infin.	Infin.
	ἀγγελεῖν	ἀγγελεῖσθαι
	Part.	Part.
	ἀγγελῶν	ἀγγελούμενος

a. Apply the rules of contraction to these forms.

Digitized by Google

2. Aorist Indicative.

S.	1. ἤγγειλα		1. ἠγγειλάμην
	2. ἤγγειλας		2. ἠγγείλω
	3. ἤγγειλε		3. ἠγγείλατο
D.	2. ἠγγείλατον		2. ἠγγείλασθον
	3. ἠγγειλάτην		3. ἠγγειλάσθην
P.	1. ἠγγείλαμεν		1. ἠγγειλάμεθα
	2. ἠγγείλατε		2. ἠγγείλασθε
	3. ἤγγειλαν		3. ἠγγείλαντο
	Infin.		Infin.
	ἀγγεῖλαι		ἀγγείλασθαι
	Part.		Part.
	ἀγγείλᾱς, -ᾶσα, -αν		ἀγγειλάμενος

a. Observe that the thematic vowel and endings are regular.

b. Observe that the stems of the last three verbs in 256 are [κριν-], [ἀγγελ-], [κτεν-]. These verbs form the present by adding -ι°/ε to the theme; -λ with ι becomes -λλ (596); with themes in ν- and ρ-, ι unites with the theme vowel (597).

258. Write in the active and middle the future and aorist indicative, infinitive, and participle of μένω, κτείνω.

259. EXERCISES.

1. δόξετε ἀγαθοὶ εἶναι. 2. παρήγγειλε τοῖς ἄρχουσι ἑκάστοις λαμβάνειν τοὺς Πελοποννησίους. 3. ἐνταῦθα ἔμεινεν ἡμέρας ἑπτά. 4. ἔβαλλε ἄλλος δὲ λίθῳ καὶ ἄλλος. 5. Κῦρος ὑπὸ Ἑλλήνων καὶ βαρβά-

Digitized by Google

ρων φιλεῖται. 6. ὁρῶσι αὐτοὺς τιμωμένους ὑπὸ τῶν στρατηγῶν. 7. οὐ στρατηγήσω ταύτην τὴν στρατηγίαν. 8. Ξενίας ὁ Ἀρκὰς τὰ Λύκαια ἔθυσε. 9. ἐντεῦθεν Κῦρος τὴν Κίλισσαν εἰς τὴν Κιλικίαν ἀποπέμπει τὴν μακρὰν ὁδόν. 10. τῷ ἄγειν ἐθέλοντι ἀργύριον τελοῦμεν. 11. ἐθελήσει μένειν ἐν ταῖς κώμαις. 12. ἐνταῦθα ἔμεινε Κῦρος καὶ ἡ στρατιὰ ἡμέρας εἴκοσιν. 13. ὁ δὲ πείθεταί τε καὶ συλλαμβάνει Κῦρον ὡς ἀποκτενῶν. 14. ἔμειναν δὲ καὶ οἱ παρὰ τὴν θάλατταν οἰκοῦντες ἐν Σόλοις καὶ ἐν Ἰσσοῖς.

Examine the genitives in 5, 6, and observe that with *ὑπό* the genitive denotes the author or the person by whom an act is done.

RULE.

260. The agent with passive verbs is expressed by the genitive with *ὑπό*.

Examine the accusatives in 7, 8, and note their relation to the verbs.

RULE.

261. Any verb whose meaning permits may take an accusative of kindred signification. This accusative *defines more definitely the predication* contained in the verb, and may follow both transitive and intransitive verbs. It is called the *cognate* (or kindred) accusative.[1]

a. When a neuter adjective represents the cognate accusative, its noun is implied in the verb (8).

b. With verbs of motion the cognate accusative expresses the *ground* over which the motion passes (9, *ὁδόν*).

[1] This is an adverbial use of the accusative.

Digitized by Google

262. EXERCISES.

1. They were throwing stones. 2. These things seemed to be best. 3. He happened to be proceeding upon a wagon. 4. It was evident that Cyrus was advancing. 5. There he remained five days. 6. And he will remain in the villages. 7. But Clearchus gave orders to the soldiers to cease.

263. VOCABULARY.

λίθος, *stone* [**litho**-graph].
Λύκαιος, -ᾱ, -ον, *Lycaean*; τὰ Λύκαια, *the Lycaea*, festival in honor of Zeus.
στρατηγίᾱ, -ᾱς, *generalship, command* [**strategy**].
ἀπο-κτείνω, *kill off, slay, put to death*.
εἶναι, *to be*, pres. inf. of εἰμί.
θύω, *sacrifice*, cf. gen. vocab.
στρατηγέω, *be general, command* [στρατηγός].
τελέω, τελῶ, ἐτέλεσα, etc., *finish, fulfil an obligation, pay*.
ὑπό, prep., *under*; w. gen., *from under*; of agency, *by, through*; w. dat., *under, at the foot of*; w. acc., *under*.

LESSON XXV.

ADJECTIVES OF THE CONSONANT DECLENSION.

Review 41, *c*, 2; 208, *a*, *b*, *c*; 215, 216, 217, 219, *a*; 223, 229, 1, 3.

264. Adjectives of the consonant declension follow in the masculine and neuter the third declension. The

Digitized by Google

feminine, when it differs from the masculine, follows the *α* declension, having in the nominative singular *ᾰ̔* (229, 3, *b*).

265. Stems in *ντ-* are declined like the participles (229, 1, 3).

PARADIGMS (824).

ἑκών (*ἑκοντ-*), *willing.*			*πᾶς* (*παντ-*), *all.*		
ἑκών[1]	*ἑκοῦσα*	*ἑκόν*	*πᾶς*[2]	*πᾶσα*	*πᾶν*
ἑκόντος	*ἑκούσης*	*ἑκόντος*	*παντός*	*πάσης*	*παντός*
	κ. τ. λ.			κ. τ. λ.	

266. Most stems in *ν-* have the masculine and feminine alike, and are declined like *δαίμων* (220). The accent is recessive (XIII.).

PARADIGM (824).

εὐδαίμων (*εὐδαιμον-*), *fortunate.*

εὐδαίμων	*εὔδαιμον*
εὐδαίμονος	*εὐδαίμονος*
κ. τ. λ.	

267. EXERCISES.

1. *πάντες*[3] *οἱ καλοὶ παῖδες παιδεύονται.* 2. *τὸν ποταμὸν καλεῖ Μαρσύαν.* 3. *ὁ ποταμὸς καλεῖται Μαρσύας.* 4. *οὓς οἱ Σύροι θεοὺς ἐνόμιζον.* 5. *Κῦρος*

[1] *ἑκών* is declined with the same endings as *λύων* (229, 1).

[2] *πᾶς* is declined with the endings of *λύσας* (229, 3). In *πᾶν*, *ᾰ̄* is long by exception. The compounds regularly have it short, *ἅπαν*, *σύμπαν*. The gen. and dat. dual and plural violate 209, and accent the first syllable. *πᾶν* sometimes appears in the voc. sing.

[3] *πᾶς* regularly has the predicate position.

Digitized by Google

νομίζει κακοὺς[1] βαρβάρους εἶναι. 6. δῆλος ἦν Κῦρος σπεύδων πᾶσαν τὴν ὁδόν.[2] 7. ἐν ταύτῃ δὲ τῇ χώρᾳ ἦν ἡ γῆ πεδίον ἅπαν. 8. πορεύεται ὁ Κῦρος σὺν τοῖς περὶ αὐτὸν εὐδαίμοσι. 9. ἄκοντος Ἀρταξέρξου, συμβουλεύω σώζεσθαι. 10. οἱ δὲ ἠρώτων Κῦρον τὰ δόξαντα τῇ στρατιᾷ. 11. καὶ αἰτεῖ αὐτὸν εἰς[3] χιλίους ξένους μισθόν. 12. οἱ Θρᾷκες ἤθελον ἀφαιρεῖσθαι τοὺς ἐνοικοῦντας Ἕλληνας τὴν γῆν. 13. πάσας τὰς ταύτης τῆς χώρας κώμας διαρπάσαι[4] τοῖς Ἕλλησιν ἐπέτρεψε. 14. πάντες οὗτοι οὓς ὁρᾶτε βάρβαροι πολέμιοι τοῖς Ἕλλησίν εἰσιν. 15. ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει διὰ Φρυγίας σταθμὸν παρασάγγας ὀκτὼ εἰς κώμας εὐδαίμονας. 16. Κῦρον δὲ μεταπέμπεται ἀπὸ τῆς ἀρχῆς ἧς αὐτὸν σατράπην ἐποίησε.[5]

Examine the pairs of accusatives in 2, 4, 16 (*αὐτὸν σατράπην*) and the verbs upon which they depend, and note that one accusative of each pair expresses predicate relations such as would appear with *εἶναι* with the same verbs (5). Observe also that the predicate accusative may be an adjective (5).

Rule.

268. Verbs of *naming, choosing, making, appointing, thinking, believing,* or *regarding,* may take a predicate accusative in addition to the object accusative.

a. In the passive both accusatives appear in the nominative, 3 (84).

[1] Predicate adj. after *εἶναι* agreeing with its subject *βαρβάρους*, infinitive subj. accusative indirect discourse as in Latin.

[2] Acc. extent (93).

[3] Prep., *for*, governing *ξένους*.

[4] The infinitive without an article may express a purpose.

[5] The Eng. would use plupf.

Digitized by Google

Examine the pairs of accusatives in 10, 11 (*αὐτὸν . . . μισθόν*), 12, and note their relations to the verbs upon which they depend.

RULE.

269. Verbs of *asking, demanding, teaching, reminding, clothing, concealing, depriving*, etc., may take two object accusatives, one of the person and the other of the thing.

a. With some of these verbs, the accusative of the thing is a cognate accusative (261).

270. EXERCISES.

1. They ask Cyrus for a guide. 2. They bade them ask for boats. 3. He made these commanders. 4. They believe him brave. 5. The good appear prosperous. 6. And all these hoplites withdrew. 7. All the rest of the army crossed. 8. For he will not willingly bid you report these things. 9. He has all who[1] muster in the plain of Castolus.

271. VOCABULARY.

ἄ-κων, -ουσα, -ον, unwilling (*ἀ* + *ἑκών*).

ἅ-πᾶς, -ᾶσα, -αν, all together, all (*ἁ* + *πᾶς*).

ἑκών, -οῦσα, -όν, willing; in pred., *willingly*.

εὐ-δαίμων, -ον, fortunate, prosperous, happy (*εὖ* + *δαίμων*). See 227.

θεός, ὁ, ἡ, god, goddess [**theist, theism**].

κακός, -ή, -όν, bad, base, cowardly; *τὸ κακόν, evil, harm.*

[1] As many as.

Digitized by Google

ὅσος, -η, -ον, rel. pron. of quantity, *as great as, as many as, how much* or *great;* after πᾶς translated *who,* etc.

παῖς,[1] παιδός, ὁ, ἡ, *child* [**ped**-agogue].

πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν, *all, the whole, every;* generally in pred. position [**pan**-theon, **pan**-theism, **pan**-orama].

αἰτέω, *ask for, demand;* mid., *entreat, beseech, beg.*

ἀπο-σπάω, -άσω, etc., *draw off, separate, withdraw.*

ἀφ-αιρέω, *take away;* mid., *rob* [ἀπό + αἱρέω].

ἐν-οικέω, *inhabit, live in.*

ἐπι-τρέπω, *turn over to, entrust, commit.*

ἐρωτάω, -ήσω, etc., *ask a question, question.*

νομίζω (νομιδ-), *to hold as a custom* or *usage, think, consider, believe,* etc.

παιδεύω, *educate* (παῖς) [en-cyclo-**paedia**].

σπεύδω, *urge, hasten.*

αἰτέω, *ask, demand.*

ἀξιόω, *ask as worthy, right.*

ἐρωτάω, *ask a question, inquire.*

ζητέω, *ask for what one needs.*

LESSON XXVI.

REVIEW.

272. Review Lessons XV.–XXV. in order, with their vocabularies. Group the related words in form and meaning with the allied words of the previous vocabularies.

[1] παῖς violates (209) in gen. dual and plural *παίδοιν, παίδων,* and has voc. in παῖ as a stem in ιδ (219, *b*).

Digitized by Google

273. *Compounds.*

1. What is a compound word?

2. How are compound verbs formed, accented, augmented?

3. What force had the prepositions originally?

4. Give special verbs that take the dative of indirect object.

5. What compound verbs take the dative?

274. *Prepositions.*

1. Give the generic uses of the oblique cases.

2. Give the rule for the use of the prepositions with the different cases.

3. With what case are *ἀπό*, *ἀντί*, *ἐκ*, and *πρό*, used?

4. Why cannot *εἰς* be used with the genitive, or *ἐν* with the accusative?

5. Why is *κατά* not used with the dative?

6. Give the uses of *ἐπί* and *παρά* with genitive, dative, and accusative, and give examples in Greek.

7. Translate the following and distinguish the uses of *σύν* and *μετά*: 1. *ἐπολέμει σατράπῃ σὺν τοῖς φυγάσι.* 2. *Κῦρος μετὰ τῶν ἄλλων ἐξελαύνει.*

8. Give some metaphoric uses of the prepositions.

9. Translate into Greek: 1. Out of the house. 2. Before the phalanx. 3. Instead of his brother. 4. Away from the army. 5. In the plain. 6. Down from the hill.

10. Translate into English: 1. *μετὰ ταῦτα ἐξελαύνει.* 2. *ἐλαύνει ἐπὶ τὸν ποταμόν.* 3. *ἔμενον ἐπὶ ταῖς θύραις.* 4. *τὸν ἄνθρωπον ἦγον πρὸς Κλέαρχον.* 5. *ἀπέσπασε ἀπὸ τοῦ ποταμοῦ.*

Digitized by Google

275. *Contraction.*

1. When may vowels be contracted?

2. How are diphthongs formed?

3. Give the rules of contraction for vowels of like sound, of *o* sound.

4. When *α* and *ε* come together what forms does the contraction take?

5. Give the rule for the contraction of a vowel before a diphthong; give examples.

6. What special contractions have verbs?

7. What special contraction has the vowel declension? What accent has the nom., acc., and voc. dual of the *o* declension?

8. Give the rule for the accent of contracted syllables.

9. How are compound adjectives in *-οος* accented? Adjectives in *-εος*?

10. Why are not other forms of *τιμάω*, *ποιέω*, etc., than the present and imperfect contracted?

11. Conjugate in the present and imperfect, active and middle indicative, in uncontracted and contracted forms *νικάω*, *αἰτέω*, and *μισθόω*.

12. Explain the contracted forms in the following: *τιμᾶν*, *νικᾶν*, *δοκεῖν*, *αἰτεῖν*, *μισθοῦν*.

13. Decline in the uncontracted and contracted forms *μνᾶ*, *νοῦς*.

14. Define crasis, elision.

15. Give the rules for the accent of elided syllables both in elision and crasis.

16. Perform crasis upon the following: *καὶ ἀγαθοί*;

Digitized by Google

τὸ αὐτό; τὰ ἀγαθά; τὰ ἄλλα; καὶ αὐτός; τὸ ὄνομα; τοῦ αὐτοῦ; οὗ ἕνεκα.

17. Perform elision upon the following: παρὰ αὐτῷ; ἑπτὰ ἦσαν; ἀντὶ ἐκείνου; ἐπὶ ἀνθρώπῳ; κατὰ οὓς; ἀντὶ ὧν; ἀπὸ ἵππου; τοῦτο ἄλλο.

18. Form compounds of the following: παρά + ἐλαύνω; ἐπί + ὁδός; ἀπό + αἱρέω; ἀπό + ἀγγέλλω; ὑπό + ἄρχω; παρά + ἀγγέλλω.

276. *Pronouns, Demonstrative and Intensive.*

1. What substantives are in the main declined with the endings of the article?

2. Decline αὐτός and give its uses.

3. How are ἄλλος, ἐκεῖνος, and ὅδε declined?

4. Decline οὗτος. What is the position of the demonstrative?

5. Give the uses of οὗτος, ὅδε, and ἐκεῖνος, and the force of ὁ μὲν . . . ὁ δέ.

6. Decline the article, and then change it to the relative.

7. Give the rule for the agreement and construction of the relative.

8. Write in Greek: 1. This man; that man. 2. I say these things. 3. He spoke as follows. 4. The general himself led. 5. Cyrus loved him. 6. They were doing the same things. 7. He showed whom he honored. 8. He sent back the army which he had.

277. *Euphony of Consonants.*

1. Write the diagram of the classes and orders of mutes. Define cognate and co-ordinate mutes.

Digitized by Google

2. Define smooth and rough mutes. What are the double consonants?

3. What are the liquids? When is γ nasal?

4. What consonants only can end words? Why are ἐκ and οὐκ no exceptions?

5. Give the rule for the euphonic changes of mutes before the linguals τ, δ, θ.

6. What form does οὐ take before a smooth vowel? Before a rough?

7. What change occurs when a consonant either by elision or in forming a compound word is brought before a rough vowel?

8. Give the rule for the changes of mutes before σ and examples.

9. Give the rule for the changes of ν preceding the mutes and liquids.

278. Explain the euphonic changes in the following: συγ-καλέω, συλ-λέγω, ἐμ-βαίνω, συμ-βουλεύω, συμ-πολεμέω, λέξω, ἔλεξα, πέμψω, ἁρπάσω, πείσω, δόξω, κελεύουσι, ἡγεμόσι, ἄρχουσι (ἄρχο[ντ]σι), ἅρμα (ἁρματ).

279. *Future and Aorist Active and Middle of Verbs.*

1. How is the future and aorist active and middle of vowel, mute, and liquid verbs formed?

2. Name two vowel verbs that form the future by rejecting σ.

3. Explain the several changes in forming the future of δοκέω, ποιέω, ἐθέλω.

4. Give the primary and secondary tense-endings.

Digitized by Google

5. How does the middle differ in the main from the active?

6. How does the future differ in form from the present? The aorist from the imperfect?

7. Distinguish between the uses of the aorist and imperfect. What is the use of the augment?

8. Write the future and aorist active and middle indicative, infinitives, and participles of *κελεύω*, *ποιέω*, *θύω*.

9. Write the same forms as the preceding of *λέγω*, *πέμπω*, *πείθω*, *ἀγγέλλω*, *μένω*, *κτείνω*, *κρίνω*.

280. *Consonant Declension.*

1. What substantives does the third declension include?

2. How is the stem of the consonant declension found?

3. How is the nominative singular of masculines and feminines formed from the stem? Of neuters?

4. Explain the euphonic changes in forming the nominative singular of the following: *φύλακος*, *θώρᾱκος*, *διώρυχος*, *φάλαγγος*, *φυγάδος*, *Ἀρκάδος*, *ἅρματος*, *ὀνόματος*.

5. Decline: *φύλαξ*, *χρῆμα*, *Ἀρκάς*.

6. Decline and explain formation of nominative and vocative singular of *ἡγεμών*, *γείτων*, *ὁ ἄρχων*, *ἀσπίς*, *χάρις*, *μήν*.

7. Give the rule for the accent of monosyllables of the third declension in the genitive and dative, and note exceptions in *παῖς* and *πᾶς*.

8. Give the rules for forming the vocative of nouns of the third declension.

Digitized by Google

9. When does the accusative singular have *ν* instead of *α*?

10. Account for the euphonic changes in the dative plural of *γείτων, ἄρχων, φύλαξ, ἀσπίς*.

11. Give the general rules for the gender of the third declension.

12. Write the case endings of the third declension.

281. *Participles and Adjectives.*

1. What is a participle? Give the endings of the stems of the active participles.

2. How are the active participles and adjectives of consonant stems inflected? What form has the vocative of participles?

3. Decline: *λύων, ἑκών, ὤν, λύσας, πᾶς, εὐδαίμων*.

4. Decline in both uncontracted and contracted forms: *νικῶν, φιλῶν, δηλῶν*.

5. What are the three principal uses of the participle? How is it best translated when used with an article?

6. What are the principal relations expressed by the circumstantial participle?

7. How may the participle be used with *δῆλός εἰμι* and *φανερός εἰμι*?

8. Translate and explain the syntax: 1. *οἱ ἀγαθοί; ὁ ἄρχων; ὁ ἄξων ἄνθρωπος φαίνεται.* 2. *ταῦτα ἀκούσαντες διέβαινον.* 3. *τὴν ἀρχὴν ἐτύγχανεν ἔχων.* 4. *τὸ στράτευμα τρεφόμενον ἐλάνθανεν.* 5. *ἐκείνου λέγοντος, ἐπορεύοντο.* 6. *ἐπαύοντο λέγοντες.* 7. *τὸ Ἑλληνικὸν ἐκέλευσε ἥκειν ὡς πολεμήσων Πισίδαις.*

Digitized by Google

282. *Synopses of Verbs.*

1. Give the synopses of the forms already given of λύω, κελεύω, πείθω, πέμπω, ἀγγέλλω.

2. Give the forms of εἰμί that have appeared in the preceding lessons.

283. *Syntax.*

1. Give the rule for the agreement of words expressing adjective relations.

2. Distinguish between the dative of advantage, disadvantage, and indirect object.

3. Give the construction with words signifying nearness, likeness, association, and opposition.

4. How are cause, manner, and means expressed? How agent?

5. Define the cognate accusative, and give an example in Greek.

6. Name verbs taking object and predicate accusatives.

7. Name verbs taking two object accusatives, and give examples in Greek and Latin.

284. EXERCISES.

Review 55, *a*, *b*; 97, 1, 2, 3, 4; 98, 1, 2; 107.

I. 1. Give from the preceding vocabularies words allied in form to ἄγγελος, ἄρχω, βάλλω, πόλεμος, πεῖρα, φίλος, στρατός, φύλαξ. 2. Give the words allied in meaning to ἐρωτάω.

II. 1. τὰ γὰρ ἐπιτήδεια οὐκ ἔστι ἔχειν. 2. λέξω γὰρ καὶ ταῦτα ἐξ ὧν ἔχω ἐλπίδας. 3. ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει διὰ τῆς Ἀραβίας παρὰ τὸν Εὐφράτην ποταμόν.

Digitized by Google

4. ταῦτα οἱ στρατηγοὶ Κύρῳ ἀπήγγελλον· ὁ δὲ στρατιώτῃ ἑκάστῳ ἔπεμψε πέντε ἀργυρίου μνᾶς. 5. ἐκάλεσε δὲ καὶ τοὺς Μίλητον πολιορκοῦντας, καὶ τοὺς φυγάδας ἐκέλευσε σὺν αὐτῷ στρατεύεσθαι. 6. ἔδοξε ταῦτα, καὶ ἀνθρώπους πέμπουσιν οἳ ἠρώτων Κῦρον τὰ δόξαντα τῇ στρατιᾷ. 7. καὶ στρατηγὸν δὲ αὐτὸν ἐποίησε πάντων ὅσοι εἰς Καστωλοῦ πεδίον ἀθροίζονται. 8. Σοφαίνετον δὲ τὸν Στυμφάλιον καὶ Σωκράτην τὸν Ἀχαιόν, ξένους ὄντας καὶ τούτους, ἐκέλευσε ἥκειν, ὡς πολεμήσων τῷ σατράπῃ. 9. καὶ πρῶτον μὲν πρὸς τοὺς Θρᾷκας ἐπολέμησα, καὶ ὑπὲρ τῆς Ἑλλάδος ἐτιμωρούμην, ἐκ τῆς Χερρονήσου αὐτοὺς ἐξελαύνων βουλομένους ἀφαιρεῖσθαι τοὺς ἐνοικοῦντας Ἕλληνας τὴν γῆν.

III. 1. They dwelt along the river. 2. Clearchus is honored by Cyrus. 3. Issus is situated upon the sea. 4. In Celaenae Cyrus remained thirty days. 5. But through the middle of Tarsus flows the river Cydnus. 6. But Aristippus happened to be a guest friend of his. 7. Thence he descended into a plain. 8. Ariaeus was giving his attention to the barbarians. 9. He made him satrap both of Lydia and Phrygia. 10. But he bade Cyrus continue to send[1] for him. 11. And he collects both his barbarian and Greek force with the avowed purpose of making an expedition against the Pisidians.

[1] Use the present.

Digitized by Google

285. Translate at sight:[1]

The March of Cyrus through Lycaonia and Cappadocia.

Μετὰ ταῦτα ἐξελαύνει σταθμοὺς τρεῖς παρασάγγας εἴκοσιν εἰς Ἰκόνιον τῆς Φρυγίας πόλιν [*city*]. ἐνταῦθα ἔμεινε τρεῖς ἡμέρας. ἐντεῦθεν διελαύνει διὰ Λυκαονίας σταθμοὺς πέντε παρασάγγας τριάκοντα. ταύτην τὴν χώραν ἐπέτρεψε διαρπάσαι τοῖς Ἕλλησιν ὡς πολεμίαν οὖσαν. ἐντεῦθεν Κῦρος τὴν Κίλισσαν εἰς τὴν Κιλικίαν ἀποπέμπει τὴν ταχίστην [*quickest*] ὁδόν· καὶ συνέπεμψεν αὐτῇ στρατιώτας οὓς Μένων εἶχε καὶ αὐτὸν Μένωνα· Κῦρος δὲ μετὰ τῶν ἄλλων ἐξελαύνει διὰ Καππαδοκίας σταθμοὺς τέτταρας [*four*] παρασάγγας εἴκοσι καὶ πέντε πρὸς Δάναν, πόλιν οἰκουμένην καὶ εὐδαίμονα. ἐνταῦθα ἔμειναν ἡμέρας τρεῖς· ἐν ᾧ Κῦρος ἀπέκτεινε Πέρσην Μεγαφέρνην.

Observe and explain the position of χώραν, Ἕλλησιν, ὁδόν, οὓς, αὐτόν. [55, *a*, *b*.].

[1] In this selection and in the exercises of (II.) above, the pupil should note the arrangement of the parts of a Greek sentence. And in the subsequent selections of connected text he should also note particularly the order of the Greek, and follow in his own writing more closely this order.

Digitized by Google

LESSON XXVII.

PRESENT INDICATIVE OF εἰμί. — STEMS IN ι, υ, AND A DIPHTHONG, CONTRACT NOUNS OF THE THIRD DECLENSION.

Review 28 (active endings), 102, 103, 1, 2, 3; 104, 1, 2, 3; 151, 1, 2; 194, 4; 208, *a*, *b*, *c*; 218, 219, *a*, *b*; 221, 3; 223.

286. Verbs like λύω are called *verbs in* ω (21). Those retaining -μι in the first person singular of the present indicative active are called *verbs in* μι. In certain tenses the verbs in μι add the endings directly to the theme.

287. *Present Indicative* of the irregular verb εἰμί, *to be.*

PARADIGM (859).

	Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
1.	εἰμί		ἐσμέν
2.	εἶ	ἐστόν	ἐστέ
3.	ἐστί	ἐστόν	εἰσί

288. The theme of εἰμί is ἐσ- (Lat. *es*, *es-se*). The final consonant of the theme, σ, is dropped before the endings[1] -μι and -σι, and the theme vowel is lengthened in compensation: εἰμί is for ἐσ-μι; εἶ is for ἐσι,

[1] Verbs in -μι are older forms, and retain in the singular some of the earlier endings.

Digitized by Google

(ἐσ-σι); ἐστί retains the Doric ending -τι; εἰσί is for ἐ-νσι.

289. The present indicative of εἰμί accents the ultima, and all its forms except εἶ are enclitics. For the regular accent ἔστι, see 104, 3. The present participle ὤν retains its accent in composition: παρών, παροῦσα.

290. Stems in ι-, υ-, and ευ- in some of their forms suffer contraction.

PARADIGMS.

	ὁ ἰχθύς (ἰχθυ-) *fish*	ἡ πόλις (πολι-) *city*	ὁ βασιλεύς (βασιλευ-) *king*
		Singular.	
N.	ἰχθύς	πόλις	βασιλεύς
G.	ἰχθύος	πόλεως	βασιλέως
D.	ἰχθύϊ	πόλει (πόλεῐ)	βασιλεῖ (βασίλέῐ)
A.	ἰχθύν	πόλιν	βασιλέᾱ
V.	ἰχθύ	πόλι	βασιλεῦ
		Dual.	
N.A.V.	ἰχθύε	πόλει (πόλεε)	βασιλέε
G.D.	ἰχθύοιν	πολέοιν	βασιλέοιν
		Plural.	
N.V.	ἰχθύες	πόλεις (πόλεες)	βασιλεῖς (βασιλέες)
G.	ἰχθύων	πόλεων	βασιλέων
D.	ἰχθύσι	πόλεσι	βασιλεῦσι
A.	ἰχθῦς	πόλεις πόλεας	βασιλέᾱς

a. Observe that the vowel stems have -ν in the accusative sing., and the pure stem in the vocative sing.

Digitized by Google

b. Observe that the final vowel of stems ending in a diphthong (*βασιλευ-*) is dropped before a vowel of the ending, and is retained elsewhere; that contraction occurs as in simple vowel stems, except the acc. sing. and plur. have *-ᾱ* and *-ᾱς*[1] respectively.

291. Most stems in *υ* are regular like *ἰχθύς*. *ἰχθῦς*, the accusative plural, is for *ἰχθύ-νς*.[2] Oxytone stems in *υ* have long *ῡ* in nom., acc., and voc. sing.

292. Most stems in *ι-* and a few in *υ-*, as *πῆχυς*, *cubit*, except in the nom., acc., and voc. sing., insert *ε* before the *ι* or *υ*, and the latter is dropped: *πόλεως*. Contraction then occurs in the dat. sing., nom. and voc. plur. The acc. plur. irregularly conforms to the nom. plur.

293. After *ε* the gen. sing. has *-ως* instead of *-ος*. The accent remains the same as with *-ος*, and the gen. plur. follows the accent of the gen. sing.

294. Neuter substantives in *ι* and *υ* have the stem in the nom. sing. (208, *b*): *τὸ ἐπίχαρι*, *suavity*; *τὸ ἄστυ*, *town*.

295. *Gender.*

1. Stems ending in *ευ* are masculine.

2. Stems ending in *ι* with nominative in *ις* are feminine; stems ending in *υ*, nominative in *υς*, are mostly feminine.

3. Stems ending in *ι*, *υ*, with nominatives in *ι* and *υ*, are neuter.

[1] *ε-ως*, *ε-ᾱ*, *ε-ᾱς* arise by interchange of quantity from the original forms *ηος*, *-ηᾰ*, *-ηᾰς*. Further explanation here is impracticable. See grammars.

[2] *-νς* was the original ending of the accusative plural.

Digitized by Google

296. EXERCISES.

1. ἔχει τῶν ἱππέων τάξιν. 2. αὐτός εἰμι ὃν ζητεῖς. 3. τὴν δὲ Ἑλληνικὴν δύναμιν ἠθροίζεν ὧδε. 4. ἔχει δὲ δύναμιν ἱππικὴν ἣν πάντες ὁρῶμεν. 5. ἅμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ οἱ ἥκοντες παρὰ βασιλέως ἀπήγγελλον Κύρῳ περὶ τῆς βασιλέως στρατιᾶς. 6. τοῦ δὲ βαρβαρικοῦ ἱππεῖς εἰς[1] χιλίους ἦσαν ἐν δεξιᾷ. 7. πορεύεται ὡς βασιλέα ἱππέας ἔχων ὡς πεντακοσίους. 8. τὰ δῶρα νομίζεται παρὰ βασιλεῖ τίμια. 9. τούτους τοὺς ἰχθῦς οἱ Σύροι θεοὺς ἐνόμιζον. 10. τὰ ἅρματα εἰς τὰς τάξεις τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἐλαύνουσιν. 11. καὶ ἐνταῦθα Κῦρος ἐξέτασιν καὶ ἀριθμὸν τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἐποίησεν ἐν τῷ παραδείσῳ. 12. ὁ δ' Ὀρόντας νομίσας ἑτοίμους εἶναι αὐτῷ τοὺς ἱππέας, γράφει ἐπιστολὴν παρὰ βασιλέα. 13. ἔστι δὲ καὶ βασιλέως βασίλεια ἐν Κελαιναῖς ἐπὶ ταῖς πηγαῖς τοῦ Μαρσύου ποταμοῦ ὑπὸ τῇ ἀκροπόλει· ῥεῖ δὲ καὶ οὗτος διὰ τῆς πόλεως καὶ ἐμβάλλει εἰς τὸν Μαίανδρον.

No. 9. Ἱππεύς.

II. 1. You are wise. 2. And the military forces appeared. 3. You have both the force and country

[1] εἰς, prep. governing χιλίους. Cf. p. 104[8].

Digitized by Google

of Cyrus. 4. Cyrus sends the tribute to the king from the cities. 5. And fish also were in this river. 6. And there were horsemen on the left of the enemy. 7. Xerxes made this palace and acropolis of Celaenae.

297. VOCABULARY.

ἀκρόπολις, -εως, ἡ, *acropolis* (ἄκρος + πόλις) [**acropolis**].

βασιλεύς, -έως, *king;* without the article, *the king of Persia;* παρὰ βασιλεῖ, *at court* [**basil, basilica, basilisk**].

δύναμις, -εως, ἡ, *ability, force, troops* [**dynamite**].

ἐξέτασις, -εως, ἡ, *inspection, review.*

ἐπιστολή, -ῆς, *a letter* [**epistle**].

ἕτοιμος, -η, -ον, or -ος, -ον, *ready, prepared* (dat.).

εὐώνυμος, -ον, *of good name* or *omen,* euphemistic for ἀριστερός, *left;* τὸ εὐώνυμον, *the left wing* (sc. κέρας, *wing*).

ἱππεύς, -έως, *horseman;* pl. *cavalry.* No. 9.

ἱππικός, -ή, -όν, *of* or *for a horse* or *cavalry* (ἱππεύς).

ἰσχύς, -ύος, ἡ, *strength, military force.*

ἰχθύς, -ύος, ὁ, *fish* [**ichthyography**].

πόλις, -εως, ἡ, *city, state* [**police,** metro-**polis**].

τάξις, -εως, ἡ, *arrangement, discipline, rank, line of battle, array,* etc. [**syntax**].

τίμιος, -ᾱ, -ον, *valued, honored, in honor.*

γράφω, *to draw, write* [**graphic, grammar**].

ὧδε, adv. *thus, so, as follows* (ὅδε).

ὡς, adv., with numerals, *about;* prep. w. acc., *to,* only of persons.

Digitized by Google

LESSON XXVIII.

ADJECTIVE STEMS IN υ OF THE THIRD DECLENSION. IRREGULAR ADJECTIVES. IMPERFECT OF εἰμί.

Review, 111, 112, 113, 116 (active endings), 151, 1, 2; 194, 4; 290, 291, 292, 294.

298. PARADIGM.

ταχύς (ταχυ-) (824)

swift.

Singular.

N.	ταχύς	ταχεῖα	ταχύ
G.	ταχέος	ταχείᾱς	ταχέος
D.	ταχεῖ (ταχέϊ)	ταχείᾳ	ταχεῖ (ταχέϊ)
A.	ταχύν	ταχεῖαν	ταχύ
V.	ταχύ	ταχεῖα	ταχύ

Dual.

N. A. V.	ταχεῖ (ταχέε)	ταχείᾱ	ταχεῖ (ταχέε)
G. D.	ταχέοιν	ταχείαιν	ταχέοιν

Plural.

N. V.	ταχεῖς (ταχέες)	ταχεῖαι	ταχέα
G.	ταχέων	ταχειῶν	ταχέων
D.	ταχέσι	ταχείαις	ταχέσι
A.	ταχεῖς	ταχείᾱς	ταχέα

a. Observe that the stem of the masculine and neuter inserts ε as in 292; that the neuter nom. sing. is formed like the stem (294); that the gen. sing. is in ος; that the nom., acc., voc. neut. plur. remain uncontracted.

Digitized by Google

b. Observe that the feminine is of the first declension, formed from a stem in ε (292), with the regular ending ια (p. 89[1]).

299. *Irregular Adjectives.*

PARADIGMS.

μέγας (μεγα-, μεγαλο-)
great.

Singular.

N.	μέγας	μεγάλη	μέγα
G.	μεγάλου	μεγάλης	μεγάλου
D.	μεγάλῳ	μεγάλῃ	μεγάλῳ
A.	μέγαν	μεγάλην	μέγα
V.	μέγα[1]	μεγάλη	μέγα

Dual.

N. A. V.	μεγάλω	μεγάλᾱ	μεγάλω
G. D.	μεγάλοιν	μεγάλαιν	μεγάλοιν

Plural.

N. V.	μεγάλοι	μεγάλαι	μεγάλα
G.	μεγάλων	μεγάλων	μεγάλων
D.	μεγάλοις	μεγάλαις	μεγάλοις
A.	μεγάλους	μεγάλᾱς	μεγάλα

πολύς (πολυ-, πολλο-)
much, many.

Singular.

N.	πολύς	πολλή	πολύ
G.	πολλοῦ	πολλῆς	πολλοῦ
D.	πολλῷ	πολλῇ	πολλῷ
A.	πολύν	πολλήν	πολύ
V.	πολύ	πολλή	πολύ

[1] μεγάλε also appears.

Digitized by Google

		Plural.	
N. V.	πολλοί	πολλαί	πολλά
G.	πολλῶν	πολλῶν	πολλῶν
D.	πολλοῖς	πολλαῖς	πολλοῖς
A.	πολλούς	πολλάς	πολλά

Observe that in both μέγας and πολύς, the nom. acc. and voc. masc. and neut. sing., are declined like the vowel-stems of the third declension; that elsewhere they are declined upon the stems μεγαλο- and πολλο- respectively, like δῆλος (73).

300. *Imperfect of* εἰμί.

PARADIGM.

	Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
1.	ἦ or ἦν		ἦμεν
2.	ἦσθα	ἦστον or ἦτον	ἦτε or ἦστε
3.	ἦν	ἤστην or ἦτην	ἦσαν

Observe that the initial vowel receives the temporal augment, and the final σ of the theme is dropped regularly before a consonant of the ending; that -σθα in the second person singular is for -ς.

301. EXERCISES.

I. 1. ἐνταῦθα ἦν πόλις ἐρήμη μεγάλη. 2. πρὸς τῷ Τίγρητι ποταμῷ πόλις ἦν οἰκουμένη, μεγάλη καὶ εὐδαίμων. 3. ἔχει ταχὺν ἵππον. 4. ὁ οἶνος ἡδύς ἐστιν. 5. διὰ ταχέων τὸν πόλεμον ἐποιεῖτο. 6. ταῦτα ἀκούσαντες οἱ ἄγγελοι ἀπήλαυνον, καὶ ἦκον ταχύ. 7. Κῦρος γὰρ ἔπεμπε βίκους ἡδέος οἴνου. 8. τῶν δὲ πολεμίων ἱππεῖς εἰσιν πολλοὶ καὶ πολλοῦ[1] ἄξιοι. 9. τὰ

[1] Depends upon ἄξιοι. Cf. 424.

Digitized by Google

δ' ἐπιτήδεια ἔχει ἐκ τῆς ἐν μέσῳ χώρας, πολλῆς καὶ ἀγαθῆς οὔσης. 10. ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει σταθμοὺς ἓξ εἰς Κελαινὰς, τῆς Φρυγίας πόλιν οἰκουμένην, μεγάλην καὶ εὐδαίμονα.

II. 1. The satrap has sweet wine. 2. And the asses ran swiftly. 3. In that place was a large city. 4. We have many men and much property. 5. The king with a large army is advancing. 6. But thence he descended into a plain large and beautiful. 7. He marches twenty parasangs into Tarsus, a large and prosperous city of Cilicia.

302. VOCABULARY.

βῖκος, *jar, wine jar.*

ἕξ, *six* [**hex**-agon].

ἔρημος, -η, -ον, or -ος, -ον, *deserted, desert, uninhabited, without, deprived of* [**hermit**].

ἡδύς, -εῖα, -ύ, *sweet* [Lat., *suavis*].

μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα, *great, large* [Lat., *magnus*; MUCH; o-**mega**].

οἶνος, *wine* [Lat., *vinum*; WINE].

ὄνος, *ass.*

πολύς, πολλή, πολύ, *much, many*, Lat., *multus*; πολλοῦ ἄξιος, *worth much, valuable, serviceable*; τὸ πολύ, *the greater part*; πολύ, adv., *much, greatly, far* [**poly**-syllable, **poly**-gon, **poly**-theism].

ταχύς, -εῖα, ύ, *quick swift*, Lat., *celer*; διὰ ταχέων, *with speed*; ταχύ, adv., *quickly.*

κατα-βαίνω, *go down, descend.*

ἀπ-ελαύνω, *drive off, march away, go away.*

τρέχω, *run* [**troche**, **trochee**].

Digitized by Google

LESSON XXIX.

FUTURE OF εἰμί.—TENSES DENOTING COMPLETED ACTION.

Review 20, 27, 28, 110, 111, 112, 113, 115, 135, 191, 194, 1, 2, 3; 195, 197, 198, 229, *a*, *b*.

303. *Reduplication.*

The perfect, pluperfect, and future perfect through all their moods have *reduplication* as the sign of completed action.

304. Reduplication consists in the repetition of the initial sound. Most verbs beginning with a consonant (except ρ) repeat that consonant with ε: λύω, λέλυκα, λέλυμαι. This reduplication appears in several Latin verbs, as *dedi* from *do*, *tetendi* from *tendo*. A rough initial mute is changed to a smooth: θύω, τέθυκα.

305. In verbs beginning with *two* consonants (except a mute followed by a liquid), a double consonant, or ρ, the reduplication omits the consonant and consists of ε only: ἐστράτευμαι, ἐζήτηκα.

306. In verbs beginning with a vowel or diphthong, the reduplication takes the same form as the temporal augment: ἠρώτηκα, ἤρηκα.

307. When the reduplicated perfect begins with a consonant, the pluperfect as a secondary tense prefixes the syllabic augment (113). Otherwise the pluperfect retains the reduplication of the perfect unchanged: λέλυκα, ἐλελύκη; ἠρωτήκη; ἐστράτευμαι, ἐστρατεύμην.

Digitized by Google

308. Compound verbs take the augment and reduplication after the prepositions (135): καταλύω, *halt*, κατα-λέλυκα, *I have halted*; ἀπ-έσπακα, *I have separated.*

309. The stem of the first perfect is formed by affixing the tense suffix **-κα** to the reduplicated theme: λελυ-, λέλυκα.

a. A lingual mute is dropped before κ: πείθω (πιθ-), πε πεικα; ἁρπάζω (ἁρπαδ-), ἥρπακα.

310. Some verbs have a second perfect formed by affixing **-α** to the reduplicated theme: γράφω, γέγραφα. If the theme ends in a labial or palatal mute, this is sometimes aspirated before -α (plup. -η or -ει): ἄγω, ἦχα. It has the inflection of the first perfect system (351, 4; 530, 544).

311. The perfect indicative represents an action as completed at the present time: λέλυκα, *I have loosed.*

312. The perfect, as a primary tense, has the regular primary endings (28). The thematic vowel **-α** is changed to **-ε** in the third person singular.

313. Conjugate the first perfect active of λύω, λέ-λυκα, *I have loosed*; θύω, τέθυκα; ποιέω, πεποίηκα (828).

314. The pluperfect indicative represents the action as already completed at a given past time; ἐλελύκη, *I had loosed.*

a. The pluperfect calls attention to the completion or the effect of the act; unless the attention is specially directed to this, the aorist is regularly used.

Digitized by Google

315. The pluperfect active changes the final **-α** of the perfect stem to **-ε**. In the singular **-ν** is dropped and **-κε** appears as **-κη, -κη, -κει**. In the third person plural the ending **-σαν** is used instead of **-ν**.

a. In all forms the thematic vowel **-ει** may appear: **-ειν, -εις, -ει**, etc.

316. Conjugate the first pluperfect active of λύω, ἐλελύκη, ἐλελύκειν, *I had loosed;* ποιέω, ἐπεποιήκη; ἐρωτάω, ἠρωτήκη (828).

317. The stem of the perfect and pluperfect middle is formed by reduplicating the verb theme, to which the endings are directly affixed (286): λέλυμαι, ἐλελύμην.

a. These tenses have the **-μι** inflection.

318. The endings **-σαι** and **-σο** of the perfect and pluperfect middle are retained (27; 111, *a*, *b*).

a. Remember primary tenses have primary endings, and secondary, secondary endings (28, 116).

319. 1. Conjugate the perfect middle indicative of λύω, λέλυμαι; πορεύω, βασιλεύω; αἱρέω, ᾕρημαι (829).

2. Conjugate the pluperfect indicative middle of λύω, ἐλελύμην, *I had ransomed;* βασιλεύω, αἱρέω.

320. The stem of the future perfect is formed by affixing **-σ°/ε** to the stem of the perfect middle: λελυ-, λελῡ́σομαι. It has the inflection of the future middle (195). But a short final vowel is always lengthened before **-σομαι**.

Digitized by Google

a. A few verbs have a future perfect active formed from the perfect stem: *ἑστήξω, I shall stand.*

321. The future perfect indicative represents an action that will be already finished at some future time: *λελύσομαι, I shall have ransomed.*

322. Conjugate the future perfect indicative of *λύω*, *λελύσομαι*; *τιμάω*, *γράφω* (830).

a. The passive perfect, pluperfect, and future perfect use the same forms as the middle.

323. Learn the infinitives and participles of the perfect active and middle and of the future perfect middle (828, 829, 830).

a. Observe that the perfect active infinitive takes the ending *-ναι*, and changes *α* to *ε*: *λελυκέναι*.

b. Observe that the other infinitives have the regular ending *-σθαι* affixed to the regular thematic vowel (115).

c. Observe that the perfect active participle ends in *-ως* (*-οτ*), (229, *a*; 822), but the perfect middle and future perfect participles have the regular ending *-μενο* affixed to the regular thematic vowel (229, *a*, *b*; 817).

d. Observe that all infinitives in *-αι* and *-ναι* and the perfect infinitive and perfect participle middle and passive accent the penult (195, *a*, 3); that participles in *-ως*, *λελυκώς*, are oxytone.

324. *Future Indicative of* *εἰμί* (*ἐσ-*), *to be.*

PARADIGM (859).

	Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
1.	*ἔσομαι*		*ἐσόμεθα*
2.	*ἔσει, ἔσῃ*	*ἔσεσθον*	*ἔσεσθε*
3.	*ἔσται*	*ἔσεσθον*	*ἔσονται*

Digitized by Google

Observe that the future has the middle form (195); that in ἔσ-ται (for ἔσεται) the thematic vowel is dropped.

NOTE. ἔσται, like ὤν (289) keeps its accent in composition: πάρεσται.

325. The endings -νται and -ντο can stand only after vowel stems. The third person plural of the perfect and pluperfect of themes ending in a mute are formed by the perfect participle and εἰσί and ἦσαν respectively (839): ἁρπάζω (ἁρπαδ-), ἡρπασμένοι εἰσί, *they have pillaged;* ἡρπασμένοι ἦσαν, *they had pillaged.* δ of the theme is dropped before σ; elsewhere it is changed to σ.[1] The future perfect may be expressed in a similar way; in the active it is regularly thus expressed: λελυκὼς ἔσομαι, *I shall have loosed.* The themes of some verbs, as κελεύω, are enlarged by the addition of σ in the perfect middle and aorist passive, and are then inflected like themes in δ. The perfect and pluperfect indicative active are sometimes formed with the perfect participle and εἰμί. The participle here seems to partake of the force of an adjective. Other mute verbs drop σ between two consonants, and -σθον, -σθην, -σθε become -θον, -θην, -θε (837, 838).

326. *Perfect active participle.*

PARADIGM (822).

λελυκώς (λελυκοτ-)
having loosed

S. N. V.	λελυκώς	λελυκυῖα	λελυκός
G.	λελυκότος	λελυκυίας	λελυκότος
	κ. τ. λ.	κ. τ. λ.	κ. τ. λ.

[1] The conjugation of the perfect and pluperfect of other mute verbs will be noticed later (836, 837, etc.).

Digitized by Google

a. Observe that the stem of the perfect participle ends in **-οτ** (323, *c*), and that the **α** (309) of the perfect stem disappears before **-οτ**.

b. Observe that the forms of the nominative singular **λελυκώς, λελυκυῖα, λελυκός** are irregular. The masc. and neut. are of the third declension, and the fem. of the first.

327. EXERCISES.

I. 1. ὁ Δαρεῖος ἐβεβασιλεύκει. 2. αἱ ἅμαξαι ἡρπασμέναι ἦσαν. 3. οἱ στρατιῶται πεπεισμένοι εἰσίν. 4. τὴν ἐπιστολὴν γέγραφε. 5. οὔποτε ἔτι ἔσται ἐπὶ[1] τῷ ἀδελφῷ. 6. ἡ ὁδὸς ἔσται πρὸς βασιλέα μέγαν εἰς Βαβυλῶνα. 7. οἱ δὲ πολέμιοί τε τὰς σπονδὰς καὶ τοὺς ὅρκους λελύκασιν. 8. πάντα τοῖς στρατηγοῖς[2] πεποίηται. 9. ἐτετίμητο γὰρ ὑπὸ Κύρου δι' εὔνοιαν. 10. ὁ μὲν τοιαῦτα μὲν πεποίηκε, τοιαῦτα δὲ λέγει. 11. Ὀρόντας δὲ Πέρσης πρόσθεν ἐπεβεβουλεύκει Κύρῳ. 12. διήρπαστο ὑπὸ τοῦ βασιλικοῦ στρατεύματος αὐτὰ τὰ βασίλεια. 13. ὁ δὲ Δαρεῖος ἐτετελευτήκει καὶ ὁ σατράπης διαβάλλει τὸν Κῦρον πρὸς τὸν ἀδελφόν. ὁ δὲ πείθεταί τε καὶ συλλαμβάνει Κῦρον ὡς ἀποκτενῶν.

II. 1. The soldiers will have honor. 2. We had broken our oaths. 3. The letters he had written to the king. 4. You will have been honored by Cyrus. 5. But we have pursued the enemy through the vil-

[1] In the power of.

[2] The perfect and pluperfect passive may take the dative of agent; the dative implies that the agent has an interest in the completion of the action.

Digitized by Google

lages. 6. The Cilician queen has persuaded the king. 7. Everything had been done by the satrap. 8. Orontas has ended the war against Cyrus.

328. VOCABULARY.

βασιλικός, -ή, -όν, *royal* [**basilica**].

ὅρκος, *oath*.

σπονδή, -ῆς, *libation*; pl., *truce* [**spondee**].

τοιοῦτος, -αύτη, -οῦτον, dem. pro., *such, such as precedes*.

δια-βάλλω, *slander* [**diabolical**].

ἐπι-ορκέω, *swear falsely*; mid., *perjure one's self* [ἐπί + ὅρκος].

τελευτάω, *end, finish*; intr. *end one's life, die* [τέλος, *end*].

ἔτι, adv., *yet, still*; with neg., *no longer*.

οὔ-ποτε, adv., *never* [οὐ + ποτέ].

πρόσ-θεν, adv., *before, formerly, sooner* [πρός].

LESSON XXX.

CONTRACT NOUNS AND ADJECTIVES OF THE CONSONANT DECLENSION.

Review 151, 1, 2, 3, 4; 217; 221, 1, 2, 3, 4; 223; 295, 1, 2, 3.

329. *Stems in* σ (εσ- *and* ασ-) *of the Consonant Declension.*

Digitized by Google

Paradigms.

ὁ Σωκράτης (Σωκρατεσ-)
Socrates

Σωκράτης	
Σωκράτους (Σωκράτε-ος)	
Σωκράτει (Σωκράτε-ϊ)	
Σωκράτη (Σωκράτε-α)	Σωκράτην [1]
Σώκρατες	

τὸ εὖρος (εὐρεσ-)	τὸ κρέας (κρεασ-)
breadth	*meat*

Singular.

N. A. V.	εὖρος	κρέας
G.	εὔρους (εὔρε-ος)	κρέως (κρέα-ος)
D.	εὔρει (εὔρε-ϊ)	κρέαι (κρέα-ϊ)

Dual.

N. A. V.	εὔρει (εὔρε-ε)	
G. D.	εὐροῖν (εὐρέ-οιν)	

Plural.

N. A. V.	εὖρη (εὔρε-α)	κρέᾱ (κρέα-α)
G.	εὐρῶν εὐρέ-ων	κρεῶν (κρεά-ων)
D.	εὔρε-σι	κρέα-σι

Observe that: 1. The masculine stems in σ- lengthen the final vowel like stems in ν- and ρ- (217). 2. The voc. has the form of the stem and recessive accent. 3. The neut. has -ος for -ες in the nom., acc., voc. 4. The final σ of the stem is dropped before all case endings, and the vowels thus brought together are contracted.

[1] Proper nouns in -ης, gen., -εος, have a form in -ην of the first declension. Τισσαφέρνης, -ους has also its vocative Τισσαφέρνη of this declension.

Digitized by Google

330. Some nouns in -ασ have two stems, one in ατ-, gen. -ατος, and another in ασ-, gen. α-ος, contracted -ως, declined like κρέας.

331. PARADIGM.

τὸ κέρας (κερᾱτ-, κερασ-)

horn

Singular.

N. A. V.	κέρας		
G.	κέρᾱτος	(κέραος)	κέρως
D.	κέρᾱτι	(κέραϊ)	κέραι

Dual.

N. A. V.	κέρᾱτε	(κέραε)	κέρᾱ
G. D.	κεράτοιν	(κεράοιν)	κερῷν

Plural.

N. A. V.	κέρᾱτα	(κέραα)	κέρᾱ
G.	κεράτων	(κεράων)	κερῶν
D.	κέρᾱσι		

332. *Gender.*

Neuters are stems ending in ας- and ες-, with nominatives in -ος (see also 221, 4).

a. Note that these rules apply to *grammatical* gender; names of males of this class are of course masculine.

333. Give a summary of rules for the gender of substantives of the third declension.

334. Adjectives with stems in ες- are of two endings. The masculine and feminine have the same form in -ης and the neuter retains the stem in -ες. They follow the same contraction as the nouns with stems in ες-.

Digitized by Google

335. PARADIGM.

πλήρης (πληρεσ-)
full

SINGULAR.

	Masc. & Fem.	Neuter
N.	πλήρης	πλῆρες
G.	πλήρους (πλήρε-ος)	
D.	πλήρει (πλήρε-ϊ)	
A.	πλήρη (πλήρε-α)	πλῆρες
V.	πλῆρες	

DUAL.

N. A. V.	πλήρει (πλήρε-ε)	
G. D.	πληροῖν (πληρέ-οιν)	

PLURAL.

N.	πλήρεις (πλήρε-ες)	πλήρη (πλήρε-α)
G.	πληρῶν (πληρέ-ων)	
D.	πλήρεσι	
A.	πλήρεις	πλήρη (πλήρε-α)

Observe that the masc. and fem. acc. plur. conforms to the nominative (292).

336. 1. Decline like πλήρης, καταφανής, -ές, ἀσθενής, -ές. 2. Decline Τισσαφέρνης, ὄρος, μῆκος, τεῖχος.

337. EXERCISES.

1. καὶ Κλέαρχον τὰ ἄλλα Κῦρος ἐτίμησε. 2. ὁ Ψάρος ποταμὸς ἦν τὸ εὖρος πέντε πλέθρα. 3. διὰ μέσου δὲ ῥεῖ τούτων ποταμὸς Κάρσος ὄνομα. 4. ἡ

Digitized by Google

βασιλέως ἀρχὴ πλήθει ἀνθρώπων ἰσχυρὰ ἦν. 5. *τοῖς δὲ μήκεσι τῶν ὁδῶν ἀσθενὴς ἦν.* 6. *οὐκ ἀνθρώπων ἀπορῶν βαρβάρων εἰμί.* 7. *καὶ Σωκράτην τὸν Ἀχαιὸν, ξένον ὄντα, ἐκέλευσε ἥκειν.* 8. *Κῦρος δ' οὖν ἀναβαίνει ἐπὶ τὰ ὄρη.* 9. *τὰ δὲ κρέα τῶν ἀγρίων ὄνων ἦν ἡδέα.* 10. *Μένων δὲ καὶ τὸ στράτευμα τὸ εὐώνυμον κέρας ἔσχε τοῦ Ἑλληνικοῦ.* 11. *καὶ πόλις αὐτόθι ᾠκεῖτο μεγάλη καὶ εὐδαίμων Θάψακος ὀνόματι.* 12. *ἦσαν δὲ καὶ ἄλλαι κῶμαι πόλλαι πλήρεις πολλῶν ἀγαθῶν ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ.* 13. *μετὰ ταῦτα Κῦρος ἐξελαύνει ἐπὶ τὸν Χάλον ποταμὸν ὄντα τὸ εὖρος δύο πλέθρα, πλήρη δ' ἰχθύων μεγάλων, οὓς οἱ Σύροι θεοὺς ἐνόμιζον.*

Examine the accusatives in 1 (*ἄλλα*), 2 (*εὖρος*), 3 (*ὄνομα*), 13 (*εὖρος*), and note that they are used with verbs and predicate substantives to define their meaning more fully or to indicate in what respect it is taken.

RULE.

338. The accusative of specification[1] is joined with verbs, adjectives, or substantives, to denote the *part*, *character*, or *quality* to which the expression refers.

Examine the datives in 4 (*πλήθει*), 5 (*μήκεσι*), 11 (*ὀνόματι*), and note that they are used with nouns and adjectives to denote in what particular point or respect their signification is taken.

RULE.

339. The Dative of Respect, as a form of dative of manner, is used with verbs, nouns, and adjectives to denote *in what particular point* or *respect* their signification is true.

[1] See p. 101[1].

Digitized by Google

Examine the genitives in 4 (*ἀνθρώπων*), 6 (*ἀνθρώπων*), 12 (*ἀγαθῶν*), and note that they depend upon words expressing fullness and want.

RULE.

340. Words of *fullness* and want take the *genitive*. Verbs signifying *to fill* take also the accusative of the thing filled.

341. EXERCISES.

1. They were in plain sight. 2. The soldiers lived by eating meat. 3. He carried on war with Tissaphernes. 4. In that place were many villages full of food and wine. 5. The country of the king was strong in extent of territory. 6. Thence he marches two stages, ten parasangs to the river whose width was five plethra. 7. There Cyrus had a palace and a large park full of wild animals which he hunted on horseback.

342. VOCABULARY.

ἄγριος, -ᾱ, -ον, wild.

ἀσθενής, -ές, without strength, weak.

εὖρος, -ους, τό, width.

ἰσχῡρός, -ά, -όν, strong [*ἰσχύς*].

κατα-φανής, -ές, clearly visible, in plain sight.

κέρας, κέρᾱτος, κέρως, τό, horn, wing of an army [HORN, rhino-**ceros**].

κρέας, -ως, τό, flesh; pl. *meat* [**creo**-sote].

μεστός, -ή, -όν, full, full of, filled with.

μῆκος, -ους, τό, length.

ὄρος, -ους, τό, mountain.

πλέθρον, plethron, 100 Greek feet or 101 English.

πλῆθος, -ους, τό [734], *fullness, multitude;* *πλή-*

Digitized by Google

θει, in number, extent [**plethora**].

πλήρης, -ες, *full, filled with, abounding in, complete.*

σῖτος, *corn, wheat, food* [para-**site**].

τεῖχος, -ους, τό, *wall, fortress* [DIKE].

ἐσθίω, *eat, live on* [EAT].

ζάω, *live.* Has η for ᾱ in contracted forms [**zoö**logy].

αὐτόθι, adv., *in the very place, here, there* [αὐτός].

LESSON XXXI.

AORIST AND FUTURE PASSIVE INDICATIVE.

Review 28, 32, 116, 189, 1; 194, 1, 2, 3, 4; 208, *a*; 223, 229, 3, *a*, *b*; 260, 323, *d*.

343. The passive voice uses the same forms as the middle (20, 111, 322, *a*) except in the aorist and future.

344. The stem of the first aorist passive is formed by affixing -θε to the verb theme. In the indicative and in other moods before a single consonant of the ending -θε becomes -θη. As a secondary tense it has an augment in the indicative. It uses the active[1] secondary endings (116): ἐλύθην.

345. Some verbs form a second aorist with the tense suffix -ε instead of -θε which becomes -η whenever -θε would become -θη. ἐγράφην (652). It has the same inflection as the first aorist.

346. The stem of the first future passive affixes -σ°/ε.

[1] The tense is distinguished from the active by -θε, and not by endings as in the middle.

Digitized by Google

to the lengthened aorist stem in *θη-*, and is inflected like the future middle (195): *λυθήσομαι*.

347. 1. Write the aorist passive ind. of *λύω*, *ἐλύθην*[1] (831); *θύω*, *ἐτύθην*;[2] *ποιέω*; *βουλεύω*. 2. Write the future passive of *λύω*, *λυθήσομαι* (831); *θύω*, *τυθήσομαι*;[2] *τιμάω*.

348. Explain the euphonic changes in the formation of the aorist and future passive of *ἁρπάζω* (*ἁρπαδ-*), *ἡρπάσθην*; *πέμπω*, *ἐπέμφθην*; *ἄγω*, *ἤχθην*.

349. Learn the aorist and future passive infinitives and participles of *λύω* (831).

a. Observe that the aorist passive infinitive has the ending of the perfect active *-ναι*, and accents the penult; that the aorist passive participle forms its stem like the active participles by affixing *-ντ* to the tense stem, *λυθείς* (*λυθεντ-ς*): that participles in *-εις* accent the last syllable (323, *d*).

b. Observe that the future passive infinitive and participle are formed by annexing the regular middle endings *-σθαι* and *-μενο* (115, 229, *a*).

350. The aorist passive participle is inflected like *λύσᾱς* (229, 3).

PARADIGM.

λυθείς (*λυθεντ-*)

loosed

SINGULAR.

	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
N. V.	*λυθείς*	*λυθεῖσα*	*λυθέν*
G.	*λυθέντος*	*λυθείσης*	*λυθέντος*
D.	*λυθέντι*	*λυθείσῃ*	*λυθέντι*
A.	*λυθέντα*	*λυθεῖσαν*	*λυθέν*

[1] Aorist passive has no thematic vowel (317).

[2] *θυ-* becomes *τυ-* before *-θην*, *-θης*, etc. (304).

Digitized by Google

		Dual.	
N. A. V.	λυθέντε	λυθείσᾱ	λυθέντε
G. D.	λυθέντοιν	λυθείσαιν	λυθέντοιν
		Plural.	
N. V.	λυθέντες	λυθεῖσαι	λυθέντα
G.	λυθέντων	λυθεισῶν	λυθέντων
D.	λυθεῖσι	λυθείσαις	λυθεῖσι
A.	λυθέντας	λυθείσᾱς	λυθέντα

a. Explain the formation of the nominative masc., fem., and neut.

b. Observe that all participles of the third declension ending in ς, except the first aorist active, are oxytone.

351. The inflections of the different tense stems (23, 195, *b*, ff.) are called tense systems. These are divided as follows:

1. The present system, including the pres. and impf. tenses in all the voices; tense-stem λῡ°/ε-.

2. The future system, including the fut. act. and mid.; tense-stem λῡσ°/ε-.

3. The first aorist system, including the first aorist act. and mid.; tense-stem λῡσα-.

4. The first perfect system, including the first perf. and first plup. act.; tense-stem λελυκα- (first plup. λελυκη- or λελυκει-).

5. The perfect middle system, including the perf., plup., and fut. perf. mid. and pass.; tense-stem λελυ- (fut. perf. λελυσ°/ε-).

6. The first passive system, including the first aor. and first fut. pass.; tense-stem λυθε-, λυθη- (first future passive λυθησ°/ε-).

Digitized by Google

352. Some verbs, as in Latin, are defective, lacking some of the tense-stems. Others have second forms of the same tense, called a secondary tense system, which supply the place of the first parts or are used together with them, but often with a different meaning. These are the second aorist (203), second perfect (310), and second passive (345).

353. The principal parts of a Greek verb are the first person singular indicative of each of the tense systems used in it. Thus, λύω, λύσω, ἔλῡσα, λέλυκα, λέλυμαι, ἐλύθην.

a. The second tenses may take the place of the corresponding first tenses.

354. Write the tense suffix for each of the tenses of the different tense systems of λύω, τιμάω. 2. Write the indicative, participles, and infinitives of the different tense systems of λύω, βασιλεύω, ποιέω, ἁρπάζω.

Observe that the suffixes and reduplication form the tense stems, and the augment and personal endings inflect them.

355. Give the principal parts of θύω, ποιέω, τιμάω, βουλεύω, ἁρπάζω, κελεύω.

356. EXERCISES.

1. ὑπ' αὐτοῦ ἠδικήθη. 2. ἡ ἐπιστολὴ παρὰ βασιλέα ἐγράφη. 3. Κῦρος ἐποιήθη στρατηγὸς πάντων ὅσοι εἰς Καστωλοῦ πεδίον ἀθροίζονται. 4. ταῦτα ἐν τῷ ἄλλῳ λόγῳ δεδήλωται. 5. ἄλλο δὲ στράτευμα αὐτῷ συνελέγετο τόνδε τὸν τρόπον. 6. τὸ δὲ σύμπαν,

Digitized by Google

δῆλος ἦν Κῦρος σπεύδων πᾶσαν τὴν ὁδόν.[1] 7. Κλέαρχος καὶ αὐτῷ καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις ἐδόκει προτιμηθῆναι ὑπὸ Ἑλλήνων. 8. ὁ δ' ἀτιμασθεὶς βουλεύεται ὅπως βασιλεύσει ἀντ' ἐκείνου. 9. τὸ μὲν πολὺ τοῦ Ἑλληνικοῦ οὕτως ἐπείσθη. 10. ἐπὶ τῷ εὐωνύμῳ τοξευθῆναι ὁπλίτης ἐλέγετο. 11. κατεπέμφθη ὑπὸ τοῦ Δαρείου σατράπης Λῡδίας τε καὶ Φρυγίας τῆς μεγάλης. 12. οἱ παῖδες ἐπὶ ταῖς βασιλέως θύραις παιδευθήσονται. 13. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἦσαν ἐπὶ ταῖς θύραις ταῖς Τισσαφέρνους, οἱ μὲν στρατηγοὶ παρεκλήθησαν εἴσω, οἱ δὲ λοχαγοὶ ἐπὶ ταῖς θύραις ἔμενον.

Examine the accusatives in 5, 6 (*σύμπαν*) and note that as accusatives of specification they express the particular way in which the verbal notion operates.

Rule.

357. The accusative is used in certain expressions with the force of an adverb. This is called the *adverbial* accusative.

358. Exercises.

1. When they had heard these things they were persuaded. 2. Thenceforth he commanded, and the others obeyed. 3. The Greek was shot with an arrow. 4. Miletus was besieged both by land and by sea. 5. But they were not hired for this.[2] 6. We shall be hired by Cyrus. 7. He was made satrap both of Lydia and Cappadocia by the king.

[1] Cf. 93.

[2] *ἐπί* with dative.

Digitized by Google

359. VOCABULARY.

λόγος, *word, speech, discourse* [λέγω].

λοιπός, -ή, -όν, *remaining;* τὸ λοιπόν, *for the future, henceforth, thenceforth* [λείπω].

σύμ-πᾶς, -ᾶσα, -ἅν, *all together, entire, all;* τὸ σύμπαν, *altogether, in general.*

ἀδικέω, *injure, wrong.*

ἀτῑμάζω (ἀτιμαδ-), ἀτῑμάσω, etc., *dishonor* [τιμή].

μισθόω, *let;* mid. *hire;* pass., *be hired* [μισθός].

κατα-πέμπω, *send down.*

παρα-καλέω, -καλῶ, -εκάλεσα, -κέκληκα, -κέκλημαι, -εκλήθην,[1] *to call to one's side, summon, urge on.*

προ-τῑμάω, *honor above, before; esteem.*

τοξεύω, *shoot with arrows, shoot* [τόξον], [in-**toxicate**].

εἴσω, adv., *within, inside of,* gen.

ὅπως, adv., *how, in what way;* conj., *that, in order that.*

LESSON XXXII.

DEPONENT VERBS. — IRREGULAR NOUNS.

Review 61, 209, 217, 219, *a, b;* 221, 2; 223, 290, *a, b;* 293.

360. *Deponent Verbs.*

Deponent verbs have in general the forms of the

[1] Theme καλε- becomes κλε- by syncope. Syncope is the dropping of a short vowel between two consonants. For the future, see 254.

Digitized by Google

middle with active signification: *μάχομαι, fight; βούλομαι, wish.*

361. In most deponent verbs the principal parts are the first person singular indicative of the tense systems as they appear in the middle, — the present, future, aorist, and perfect. A few deponent verbs have the aorist passive instead of the aorist middle, and are called passive deponents: *ἡγέομαι, ἡγήσομαι, ἡγησάμην, ἧγημαι; βούλομαι, βουλήσομαι, βεβούλημαι, ἐβουλήθην.*

362. *Syncopated stems in* ερ-.

PARADIGMS.

	ὁ πατήρ (πατερ-) *father*	ἡ μήτηρ (μητερ-) *mother*	ὁ ἀνήρ (ἀνερ-) *man*
		Singular.	
N.	πατήρ	μήτηρ	ἀνήρ
G.	πατρός (πατέρος)	μητρός (μητέρος)	ἀνδρός (ἀνέρος)
D.	πατρί (πατέρι)	μητρί (μητέρι)	ἀνδρί (ἀνέρι)
A.	πατέρα	μητέρα	ἄνδρα (ἀνέρα)
V.	πάτερ	μῆτερ	ἄνερ
		Dual.	
N.A.V.	πατέρε	μητέρε	ἄνδρε (ἀνέρε)
G.D.	πατέροιν	μητέροιν	ἀνδροῖν (ἀνέροιν)
		Plural.	
N.V.	πατέρες	μητέρες	ἄνδρες (ἀνέρες)
G.	πατέρων	μητέρων	ἀνδρῶν (ἀνέρων)
D.	πατράσι	μητράσι	ἀνδράσι
A.	πατέρας	μητέρας	ἄνδρας (ἀνέρας)

Digitized by Google

a. Observe that πατήρ and μήτηρ drop ε of the stem in the gen. and dat. sing. and accent the ultima: that in the other cases they retain ε of the stem and accent it except in the voc. sing., where they have recessive accent and take the form of the stem; that in the dat. plur. ερ is changed to ρα.

b. Observe that ἀνήρ follows the analogy of πατήρ, but syncopates ε whenever a vowel follows ερ and inserts δ beween ν and ρ.

c. Observe that in these cases the accent is placed upon the penult, except in the gen. and dat. sing. and dual and gen. plural, which are oxytone; οιν and ων are circumflexed.

Remark. In English *d* is frequently inserted after *n*; as, *tender*, Lat. tener; *gender*, Lat. genus.

363. Irregular Nouns.

	ὁ, ἡ βοῦς (βου-) *ox, cow*	ἡ ναῦς (ναυ-) *ship*	ὁ πούς (ποδ-) *foot*	ἡ γυνή (γυναικ-) *woman*	ὁ λαγώς (λαγω-) *hare*
			Singular		
N.	βοῦς	ναῦς	πούς	γυνή	λαγώς
G.	βοός	νεώς	ποδός	γυναικός	λαγώ
D.	βοΐ	νηί	ποδί	γυναικί	λαγῷ
A.	βοῦν	ναῦν	πόδα	γυναῖκα	λαγών or -ώ
V.	βοῦ	ναῦ	πούς	γύναι	λαγώς
			Dual		
N.A.V.	βόε	νῆε	πόδε	γυναῖκε	λαγώ
G.D.	βοοῖν	νεοῖν	ποδοῖν	γυναικοῖν	λαγῷν
			Plural		
N.V.	βόες	νῆες	πόδες	γυναῖκες	λαγῷ
G.	βοῶν	νεῶν	ποδῶν	γυναικῶν	λαγών
D.	βουσί	ναυσί	ποσί	γυναιξί	λαγῴς
A.	βοῦς	ναῦς	πόδας	γυναῖκας	λαγῷ

Digitized by Google

a. Observe that in βοῦς and ναῦς the final υ[1] of the stem is dropped before a vowel (290, *b*); that they have ν in the acc. sing. and the simple stem in the voc.; that in the acc. plur. βοῦς and ναῦς are for βου-νς, and ναυ-νς, ν being dropped as in ἰχθῦς (291); that in ναῦς, να- becomes νε- before a long vowel and νη- before a short vowel, and the gen. sing. may have -ως instead of -ος.

b. Observe that in πούς, ο of the stem is irregularly lengthened in forming the nom. masc. sing. (ποδ-ς), (194, 2).

c. Observe that γυνή is of the first declension, but all other forms come from a stem in γυναικ-; that the gens. and dats. accent the ultima, and the voc. sing. takes the recessive accent.

364. λαγώς is of the Attic second declension, a form of the second declension having stems in ω instead of ο. This ω appears throughout, but takes ι subscript where the regular endings have ι. The genitive and dative of this declension, when accented on the ultima, are by exception oxytone. ἡ ἕως, *dawn*, has regularly τὴν ἕω.

365. EXERCISES.

1. πάντα ἔψευσμαι. 2. κόπτουσι τοὺς βοῦς. 3. καὶ Κύρῳ[2] παρῆσαν αἱ ἐκ Πελοποννήσου νῆες. 4. παρῆν δὲ καὶ Χειρίσοφος ἐπὶ τῶν νεῶν. 5. ὁ δ' ἀνὴρ αὐτῆς λαγὼς ἐθήρα. 6. ἐπειδὴ δ' ἕως ἦν, διέβαινον τὴν γέφυραν. 7. ἀναβαίνουσι παρὰ τὸν πατέρα τοῦ Κύρου. 8. λαμβάνει ἄνδρας ὡς ἐπιβουλεύοντος Τισσαφέρνους ταῖς πόλεσι. 9. ἔχω αὐτῶν καὶ παῖδας καὶ γυναῖκας ἐν Σάρδεσι. 10. τοῖς μὲν ποσὶ[3] δρόμῳ

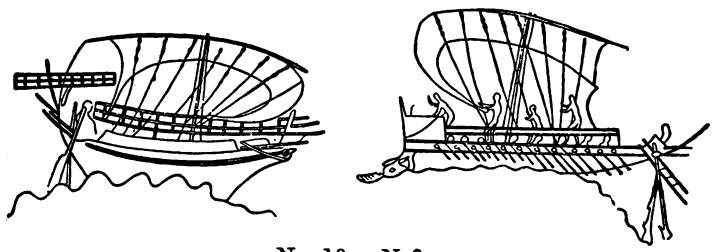
[1] These stems were changed to βοF, ναF (F digamma), before a vowel and the F then went out of use. F is equivalent to υ or w.

[2] See 212.

[3] χράομαι regularly takes the dat. of *means* or *instrument* (249).

Digitized by Google

χρῶνται. 11. ἐβούλετο τὼ παῖδε ἀμφοτέρω παρεῖναι. 12. εἰς τὴν ἕω ἦξει βασιλεὺς σὺν τῷ στρατεύματι



No. 10. Ναῦς.

μαχούμενος.[1] 13. ἐνταῦθα δὲ ἐπορεύθησαν διὰ τῆς Μηδίας σταθμοὺς ἓξ παρασάγγας τριάκοντα εἰς τὰς Παρυσάτιδος κώμας τῆς Κύρου καὶ βασιλέως μητρός.

II. 1. But I see many cattle. 2. His wife persuaded him. 3. Cyrus sent for the ships. 4. Cyrus fought with him.[2] 5. He was sent down by his father as satrap both of Lydia and Phrygia. 6. He will employ those who are obedient. 7. But his mother begs him off and sends him back again to his province.

366. VOCABULARY.

ἀμφότερος, -ᾱ, -ον, *both*, pred. position.
ἀνήρ, ἀνδρός, *man, husband*; Lat. *vir*.
βοῦς, βοός, ὁ, ἡ, *ox, cow*; pl. *cattle* [Lat. *bōs*; **bucolic**].
γυνή, γυναικός, *woman, wife*.
δρόμος, *running, flight*; δρόμῳ θεῖν, *on the run, double quick* [**dromedary**].
ἕως, ἕω, ἡ, *dawn* [EAST].
λαγώς, -ώ, ὁ, *hare*.

[1] What does *μαχούμενος* express?

[2] See 225, *a*.

Digitized by Google

μήτηρ, μητρός, *mother*: [Lat. *mater*; MOTHER].

ναῦς, νεώς, ἡ, *ship* [Lat. *nāvis*; **nausea**]. No. 10.

πατήρ, πατρός, *father* [Lat. *pater*; FATHER].

πούς, ποδός, ὁ, *foot* [Lat. *pes*; FOOT, tri-**pod**].

βούλομαι, βουλήσομαι, βεβούλημαι, ἐβουλήθην, *will, wish* [Lat. *volo*; WILL].

ἡγέομαι, ἡγήσομαι, ἡγησάμην, ἥγημαι, *lead, command, think, go before, guide*, w. dat. [ἄγω].

θηράω, *hunt, chase, pursue* [θήρ, *wild beast*].

κόπτω, *cut, fill, slaughter* [CHOP; **comma**].

μάχομαι, μαχοῦμαι,[1] ἐμαχεσάμην, μεμάχημαι, *fight, give battle*, w. dat.

πάρ-ειμι, *be near, present, arrive.*

χράομαι, χρήσομαι,[2] ἐχρησάμην, κέχρημαι, *use, employ*, w. dat. Has η for ᾱ in the contracted forms; cf. ζάω (342).

ψεύδω, ψεύσω, *deceive*, mid. *lie, cheat* [**pseud**-onym].

LESSON XXXIII.

ATTRIBUTIVE AND PREDICATE GENITIVES.

Review 77, 79, *a*, *b*; 80, 81.

367. A noun in the genitive may define or limit the meaning of another substantive. This is called the *Attributive* Genitive.

368. The relations of the attributive genitive are not expressed by the genitive alone, but implied by the

[1] See 253, 254, 520, *a*.

[2] *a* is lengthened to η contrary to the rule (198).

Digitized by Google

relations actually existing between the genitive and the words upon which it depends. These are generally translated by the possessive case in English, but may be sometimes best translated by *of, for, from*, etc.

369. The most important relations of the attributive genitive are the following:

1. *Possession*, or other close relations, as power, quality, characteristic, etc.: τὰ Κύρου βασίλεια, *the palace of Cyrus;* ὁ βασιλέως ἀδελφός, *the brother of the king:* τὰ κρέα αὐτῶν, *their flesh;* ἡ ἰδιότης τῆς ἡδονῆς, *the peculiarity of its flavor.* The Possessive Genitive.

2. *The subject of an action or feeling:* ὁ Κύρου στόλος, *the preparation of Cyrus:* ἡ ἔφοδος τοῦ στρατεύματος, *the approach of the army;* τὸν θεῶν πόλεμον φεύγων, *escaping the vengeance of the gods.* The Subjective Genitive.

3. *The object of an action or feeling;* διὰ τὸν ὄλεθρον τῶν συστρατιωτῶν, *on account of the destruction of their fellow soldiers* (*the enemy destroy their fellow soldiers*); Κῦρος ἐξέτασιν ποιεῖται τῶν Ἑλλήνων, *Cyrus makes a review of the Greeks.* The Objective Genitive.

Observe that the word upon which the subjective or objective genitive depends contains an idea of action or emotion, that this implied action or emotion may always be expressed in the form of a verb with the subjective genitive as subject and the objective as object: ὁ Κύρου στόλος, *Cyrus prepares* or *makes preparation;* Κῦρος ἐξέτασιν ποιεῖται τῶν Ἑλλήνων, *Cyrus reviews the Greeks.*

Digitized by Google

4. *Material or Contents*, including the class, or that of which anything consists: πέντε ἀργυρίου μνᾶς, *five minae of silver*; βῖκος οἴνου, *a jar of wine*; Κιλίκων φυλακή, *a garrison of Cilicians*; σῖτος μελίνης, *panic bread*. The Genitive of Material.

5. *Measure of space, time, or value*: ποταμὸς εὖρος πλέθρου, *a river of a plethron in width*; πέντε ἡμερῶν ὁδός, *a journey of five days*; μισθὸς ἓξ μηνῶν, *pay for six months*. The Genitive of Measure.

6. The *whole* after a word denoting a *part*, or the relation of the whole to a part taken: δύο λόχοι τοῦ Μένωνος στρατεύματος, *two companies of Menon's army*; τὸ πολὺ Ἑλληνικοῦ, *the greater part of the Greek force*; οἱ πρῶτοι τῶν πολεμίων, *the first of the enemy*. Partitive Genitive.

Observe that the attributive genitive has regularly the same position as the attributive adjective (79) except partitives and genitives of personal pronouns (1, αὐτῶν), which have the predicate position. The objective genitive also frequently has this position.

370. *Predicate Genitive.*

With verbs signifying *to be, become*, and the like, the attributive genitive (367) may stand in the predicate in the relation of the predicate adjective or noun. The most common forms of the predicate genitive are *possessive* and *partitive*:

1. (Possessive.) αἱ δὲ κῶμαι Παρυσάτιδος ἦσαν, *but the villages belonged to Parysatis.*

2. (Partitive.) ἦν δὲ ὁ Σωκράτης τῶν ἀμφὶ Μίλητον

Digitized by Google

στρατευομένων, but Socrates was of those taking the field about Miletus.

371. EXERCISES.

I. 1. ἡγεῖτο[1] ταῖς ναυσί. 2. αἰτεῖ Κῦρον πέντε μηνῶν μισθόν. 3. τὸ τεῖχος εἶχε Κιλίκων φυλακή. 4. ἐτύγχανε γὰρ τάξις αὐτῷ ἑπομένη τῶν ὁπλιτῶν. 5. καὶ γὰρ ἦσαν αἱ πόλεις Τισσαφέρνους τὸ ἀρχαῖον. 6. τοῦ δὲ Μαρσύου τὸ εὖρός ἐστιν εἴκοσι καὶ πέντε ποδῶν. 7. τῶν γὰρ μάχῃ νικώντων καὶ τὸ ἄρχειν ἐστί. 8. Κῦρος γὰρ ἔπεμπε βίκους ἡδέος οἴνου. 9. καὶ αὕτη αὖ ἄλλη πρόφασις ἦν αὐτῷ τοῦ ἀθροίζειν[2] στράτευμα. 10. οἱ δὲ διώξαντες τῶν ἱππέων ταχὺ ἐπαύοντο, πολὺ γὰρ ἡ στρουθὸς (*ostrich*) ἀπεσπᾶτο φεύγουσα. 11. χρήματα συνεβάλλοντο αὐτῷ εἰς τὴν τροφὴν τῶν στρατιωτῶν αἱ πόλεις ἑκοῦσαι.[3] 12. ἐκέλευσεν αὐτὸν λαμβάνειν μέρος παρ' ἑκάστου τῶν ἡγεμόνων.

II. 1. The captains of the Greeks remained at the doors. 2. He received pay for six months. 3. But the width of its (fem.) wall was twenty-five feet. 4. But the fear of the barbarians was great. 5. But the villages in which they encamped belonged to Parysatis. 6. But Clearchus at that time made an assembly of the soldiers. 7. The Cilician queen admired the order of the army.

[1] See 366.

[2] *τοῦ ἀθροίζειν* gen. (117) depends upon *πρόφασις*; as a verbal noun the infinitive may be used in any case.

[3] *Voluntarily.* The predicate adj. sometimes has the force of an adverb (271).

Digitized by Google

372. VOCABULARY.

ἀρχαῖος, -ᾱ, -ον, *old, ancient*; τὸ ἀρχαῖον, *formerly* [**archives, archaic**].

μέρος, -ους, τό, *part, share.*

πρό-φασις, -εως, ἡ, *pretext* [**prophecy**].

στόλος, *preparation, expedition.*

τροφή, -ῆς, *nourishment, support* (τρέφω) [**a-trophy**].

ἕπομαι, *follow, accompany,* w. dat.

θαυμάζω [θαυμαδ-], *wonder at, admire.*

σκηνέω, *to be in* or *occupy a tent, encamp, be encamped* [σκηνή].

συμ-βάλλω, *bring together, contribute* [**symbol**].

φεύγω, *flee.*

καὶ γάρ, *and* (*this is* or *was so*) *for, for indeed, for even;* Lat. *etenim.*

LESSON XXXIV.

COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES.

Review 73, 194, 1; 266, 344.

373. Verbal adjectives are formed from the verb theme, usually as it appears in the aorist passive, by affixing -τεος and -τος. The former corresponds to the Latin gerundive; ποιητέος (*faciendus*), *that must be done:* the latter has regularly the force of the perfect passive participle, ποιητός (*factus*), *made;* μετάπεμπτος (ἐπέμφθην, aor.), *summoned.*

374. There are three degrees of comparison of adjectives in Greek, — the positive, comparative, and superlative.

Digitized by Google

375. Examine the following : —

	Positive.	Comparative.	Superlative.
1.	πιστός, *faithful* (πιστο-)	πιστό-τερος	πιστό-τατος
2.	ἀσφαλής, *safe* (ἀσφαλεσ-)	ἀσφαλέσ-τερος	ἀσφαλέσ-τατος
3.	πολέμιος, *hostile* (πολεμιο-)	πολεμιώ-τερος	πολεμιώ-τατος
4.	μακρός, *long* (μακρο-)	μακρό-τερος	μακρό-τατος

Observe that the comparative is formed by adding -τερος to the masculine stem of the positive, and the superlative by adding -τατος : that stems in ο, retain ο unchanged in comparison when the penult is long (1), or followed by a mute and a liquid (4) ; otherwise the stem vowel is changed to ω (3).

Rule.

376. Most adjectives are compared by adding to the stem of the positive -τερος for the comparative, and -τατος for the superlative.

377. Some adjectives, chiefly those ending in -υς and -ρος, are compared by adding to the root of the word -ῑων for the comparative, and -ιστος for the superlative.

378. Certain changes occur when ι follows the final consonant of the stem or root.

1. ι after λ forms with it λλ, μᾶλλον (for μαλ-ῑον), μάλα, *very.*

2. ι after κ, γ, χ forms with them regularly ττ ; with γ it sometimes forms ζ : θάττων (ταχ-ῑων), ταχύς ; μέζων (Ion.), (μεγ-ῑων), μέγας.

Digitized by Google

379. Examine the following:

1. ἡδύς (ἡδ-), ἡδίων, ἥδιστος.
2. ταχύς (ταχ-), θάττων[1] (ταχ-ίων), τάχ-ιστος.
3. αἰσχρός (αἰσχ-), αἰσχ-ίων, αἴσχ-ιστος.
4. κακός (κακ-), κακ-ίων, κάκ-ιστος.

a. Some adjectives have both forms of comparison. κακός has irregular forms, which will be noticed later.

380. *Some common Forms of Irregular Adjectives.*

	Positive.	Comparative.	Superlative.
1.	ἀγαθός	ἀμείνων	ἄριστος (ἀρ-ετή, *fitness*)
		βελτίων	βέλτιστος
		κρείττων	κράτιστος (κράτ-ος, *strength*)
2.	καλός[2]	καλλίων	κάλλιστος (κάλλος, *beauty*)
3.	μέγας	μείζων (μέζων, μεγ-ίων)	μέγιστος
4.	πολύς (πολε-, πλε-)[3]	πλείων (πλέων)	πλεῖστος

Observe that the comparative and superlative regularly are modified forms of -ῑων and -ιστος; that ἀμείνων is for ἀμένιων; that ι with γ in μεγ-ίων forms ζ (378, 2).

[1] Originally the root is supposed to have been θαχ-; by transfer of aspiration the first aspirate reappears whenever the second is lost for any cause, similar to the change in τέθυκα (304).

[2] καλλίων is formed from the stem of κάλλος, *beauty*, produced from analogy to 378, 1.

[3] Syncopated, p. 142[1].

Digitized by Google

381. The comparatives and superlatives in **-ος**, are declined like **δῆλος** (73). The comparatives in **-ιων** are of the third declension and are declined like **εὐδαίμων** (266); but shorter forms may occur in the accusative sing. masc. and fem., and nom., acc., and voc. plural of all genders.

382. PARADIGM (824).

	Singular.		Dual.
N.	πλείων	πλεῖον	N. A. πλείονε
G.	πλείονος	πλείονος	G. D. πλειόνοιν
D.	πλείονι	πλείονι	
A.	πλείονα πλείω	πλεῖον	

	Plural.	
N. V.	πλείονες πλείους	πλείονα πλείω
G.	πλειόνων	πλειόνων
D.	πλείοσι	πλείοσι
A.	πλείονας πλείους	πλείονα πλείω

a. The shorter forms come from stems in **-ος**; **-ω** and **-ους** are contracted from *o-a* and *o-ες*. The acc. plur. conforms to the nominative, as **-εας** becomes **-εις** in **πόλις** (292).

383. Decline **κακίων, βελτίων, μείζων, μακρότερος.**

384. EXERCISES.

1. **οἱ δὲ ἦσαν Κύρῳ πιστότατοι.** 2. **τοῖς μείζοσι πολεμίοις μαχοῦνται.** 3. **τὰ δὲ κρέα αὐτῶν ἥδιστα**[1] **ἦν.** 4. **ὁ οὖν πρεσβύτερος παρὼν ἐτύγχανε.** 5. **λαμβάνουσιν ἄνδρας ὅτι**[2] **πλείστους καὶ βελτίστους.**

[1] The sup., as in Latin, is often best translated by *very, exceedingly*, etc.

[2] Strengthens the sup. as **ὡς**; Lat. *quam, as possible.*

Digitized by Google

6. πλείους ἢ δισχίλιοι ἐστρατοπεδεύσαντο παρὰ Κλεάρχῳ. 7. Κῦρος γὰρ ἔπεμπε βίκους οἴνου ἡδίονος τούτου. 8. Ἀβροκόμᾳ δὲ ὑστέρησε τῆς μάχης ἡμέραις πέντε. 9. χρόνῳ δὲ πολλῷ ὕστερον αἱ τάξεις φανεραὶ ἐγίγνοντο. 10. καὶ τῶν ἱππέων πολλῷ ἀσφαλέστεροί ἐσμεν. 11. παρῆν Χειρίσοφος ἐπὶ τῶν νεῶν μετάπεμπτος ὑπὸ Κύρου. 12. συγκαλεῖ εἰς τὴν σκηνὴν Πέρσας τοὺς ἀρίστους τῶν περὶ αὐτὸν ἑπτά. 13. Δαρείῳ ἦσαν παῖδες δύο, πρεσβύτερος μὲν Ἀρταξέρξης, νεώτερος δὲ Κῦρος. 14. πρῶτον μὲν γὰρ ἔτι παῖς ὢν, ὅτ' ἐπαιδεύετο καὶ σὺν τῷ ἀδελφῷ καὶ σὺν τοῖς ἄλλοις παισὶ, πάντων[1] πάντα κράτιστος ἐνομίζετο.

Examine the genitives in 7 (*τούτου*), 8 (*μάχης*), 10, and observe that they depend upon words denoting comparison.

RULE.

385. All words expressing or implying *comparison, superiority*, or *inferiority* are followed by the genitive when *ἤ, than*, is omitted.

Examine the datives in 8, 9, 10, and observe that they are connected with comparatives and denote the excess or degree by which one thing differs from another.

RULE.

386. The dative of manner is used with comparatives to denote the degree of difference.

[1] The partitive gen. may depend upon the sup. of an adjective (369, 6).

Digitized by Google

387. EXERCISES.

1. They ran faster[1] than the horses. 2. He will use the most faithful. 3. He sends her back by the quickest way.[2] 4. They will make the first day's stages as long as possible. 5. Most of the Greeks were thus persuaded. 6. Those are by far worse than these. 7. All these whom you see are more hostile to the king than to the Greeks.

388. VOCABULARY.

αἰσχρός, -ά, -όν, *shameful, base.*

ἀσφαλής, -ές, *not to be tripped up, safe, certain.*

νέος, -ᾱ, -ον, *young* [**neo**logy].

πρέσβυς, -εως, ὁ, as adj. in comp. and sup., πρεσβύτερος, πρεσβύτατος, *old, reverend;* οἱ πρέσβεις, *ambassadors* [**priest**].

ὕστερος, -ᾱ, -ον, *later, behind;* as adv., ὕστερον, *later, afterwards* [OUT, UTTER].

χρόνος, *time, season, period* [**chronic**].

στρατο-πεδεύω, *encamp,* usually mid.

ὑστερέω, *be later, arrive after,* w. gen. [ὕστερος].

ὅτε, conj., adv., *when, because.*

ὅτι, conj., *that;* causal, *because, since;* to strengthen a sup., *as possible.*

ἀμείνων, ἄριστος, refers more to *excellence.*
βελτίων, βέλτιστος, refers more to *bravery.*
κρείττων, κράτιστος, refers more to *power, strength.*

389. Translate at sight: —

[1] θᾶττον.

[2] Cf. 357.

Digitized by Google

The Arrival of Cyrus's Fleet.

Ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει σταθμοὺς δύο παρασάγγας πεντεκαίδεκα εἰς Ἰσσοὺς τῆς Κιλικίας πόλιν, ἐπὶ τῇ θαλάττῃ οἰκουμένην, μεγάλην καὶ εὐδαίμονα. Ἐνταῦθα ἔμειναν ἡμέρας τρεῖς· καὶ Κύρῳ παρῆσαν αἱ ἐκ Πελοποννήσου νῆες, τριάκοντα καὶ πέντε, καὶ ἐπ' αὐταῖς ναύαρχος (*admiral*) Πυθαγόρας Λακεδαιμόνιος. Ἡγεῖτο δ' αὐταῖς Ταμὼς Αἰγύπτιος ἐξ Ἐφέσου, ἔχων ναῦς ἑτέρας Κύρου πέντε καὶ εἴκοσιν· αἷς ἐπολιόρκει Μίλητον, ὅτε Τισσαφέρνει φίλη ἦν, καὶ συνεπολέμει Κύρῳ πρὸς αὐτόν. Παρῆν δὲ καὶ Χειρίσοφος ὁ Λακεδαιμόνιος ἐπὶ τῶν νεῶν, μετάπεμπτος ὑπὸ Κύρου, ἑπτακοσίους (*seven hundred*) ἔχων ὁπλίτας ὧν[1] ἐστρατήγει παρὰ Κύρῳ. Αἱ δὲ νῆες ὥρμουν (*lay at anchor*) παρὰ τὴν Κύρου σκηνήν.

LESSON XXXV.

PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

Review 9, 10, 24, 28, 70, 102, 103, 1, 2, 3, 4; 104, 1, 2; 116, 162, 164, 1, 2, 3; 369, 6, obs.

390. The personal pronouns are ἐγώ (ἐμε-), *I*, σύ (σε-), *thou*, and οὗ (ἑ-), gen. *of him, of her, of it.*

[1] Gen. after verbs of commanding (399.)

Digitized by Google

391. PARADIGMS.

Singular.

N.	ἐγώ		σύ	—
G.	ἐμοῦ	μοῦ	σοῦ	οὗ
D.	ἐμοί	μοί	σοί	οἵ
A.	ἐμέ	μέ	σέ	ἕ

Dual.

N. A.	νώ	σφώ	
G. D.	νῷν	σφῷν	

Plural.

N.	ἡμεῖς	ὑμεῖς	σφεῖς
G.	ἡμῶν	ὑμῶν	σφῶν
D.	ἡμῖν	ὑμῖν	σφίσι
A.	ἡμᾶς	ὑμᾶς	σφᾶς

Observe that ἐγώ is a distinct formation, that the other forms of the sing. and dual are similar to those of the ο- declension (61), but those of the plural are similar to third declension, (223); that the stems of the plural are ἡμε-, ὑμε-, σφε- and that final ε is contracted with the endings, except in σφίσι, where ε becomes ῐ.

Examine the following: —

1. ταῦτα δοκεῖ μοι, *this seems best to me.*

2. καὶ σοὶ δηλώσω ταῦτα, *I will make known to you these things.*

3. δοκεῖ κἀμοὶ ταῦτα, *this seems best to me also.*

4. πιστὰ λαμβάνει παρ' ἐμοῦ, *he takes pledges from me.*

392. The longer forms of the first person ἐμοῦ, ἐμοί, ἐμέ are more emphatic than the shorter μοῦ, μοί, μέ, and

Digitized by Google

are generally used after a preposition (4). The latter forms, with the oblique cases in the singular of σύ and οὗ, are enclitics except when they are emphatic (2).

Examine the following:

1. συμβουλευόμεθά σοι, *we ask your advice.*

2. πλοῖα ἡμεῖς οὐκ ἔχομεν, WE *have not boats.*

3. σύ τε γὰρ Ἕλλην εἶ καὶ ἡμεῖς, *for* YOU *are a Greek, and so are* WE.

393. The nominatives of the personal pronouns are generally used only for emphasis. In English the emphasis would be expressed by a stress of voice (2, 3).

Examine the following:

1. λέγεται Ἀπόλλων νικῆσαι Μαρσύαν ἐρίζοντά οἱ, *Apollo is said to have conquered Marsyas, who contended with him.*

2. ὁ δὲ πείθεται, *and he believes.*

3. οὗτος ἐπολέμησεν ἐμοί, *he made war upon me.*

4. ἀπέπεμπε τοὺς δασμοὺς αὐτῷ, *he was sending the revenues to him.*

5. αὐτὸς σὺ λέγεις ταῦτα, *you yourself say this.*

394. The forms οὗ, οἷ, etc., of the pronoun of the third person are in Attic[1] Greek usually *indirect reflexives*, used in a dependent clause to refer to the subject of the leading verb (1). The nominative of this pronoun is regularly supplied by the *article* or *demonstrative* (2, 3); the oblique cases by αὐτός (4).

[1] The standard dialect.

Digitized by Google

395. EXERCISES.

1. σύ πέμπεις τῶν ὁπλιτῶν.[1] 2. ὁ τρόπος πρὸς ἀνθρώπων ἐστὶ αἰσχρός. 3. τούτων Ξενίας ἦρχεν. 4. ἠξίου ἀδελφὸς ὢν αὐτοῦ πεμφθῆναι οἱ ταῦτα τὰ δῶρα. 5. Κῦρος ἦρχε τοῦ λόγου ὧδε. 6. παρὰ Κύρῳ οἱ ἀγαθοὶ ἀξιωτέρας τιμῆς τυγχάνουσι. 7. τὸ δὲ λοιπὸν ἡμεῖς πειρασόμεθα ταύτης τῆς τάξεως. 8. Πίγρης λαμβάνει τοῦ βαβαρικοῦ στρατοῦ. 9. ἐχόμενοι δὲ αὐτῶν ἦσαν ὁπλῖται. 10. τὴν ἐπιβουλὴν οὐκ ᾔσθάνετο. 11. Ξενοφῶν ὑμᾶς παρακαλεῖται ἐπὶ τὰ κάλλιστα ἔργα. 12. Κῦρος τῆς κραυγῆς ἀκούει. 13. τούτου ἕκαστος ἐπιθυμεῖ. 14. οὐκ ἀμελήσονται τῶν στρατιωτῶν. 15. ὑμεῖς ἐμοὶ οὐ θέλετε πείθεσθαι. 16. ὁ αὐτὸς ὑμῖν στόλος ἐστὶ καὶ ἡμῖν. 17. καὶ ἐκέλευε Κλέαρχον μὲν τοῦ δεξιοῦ κέρως ἡγεῖσθαι, Μένωνα δὲ τὸν Θετταλὸν τοῦ εὐωνύμου.

Examine the genitives in 1, 8, and note the signification of the verbs upon which they depend.

Rule.

396. The genitive is used with verbs whose action affects the object *only in part*.

a. The genitive with many of these verbs originally depended upon μέρος as a partitive genitive (371, 12). This principle applies particularly to verbs of sharing or enjoying.

Examine the genitives in 5, 6, 7, 9 and note the signification of the verbs upon which they depend.

[1] *Some of*, etc.

Digitized by Google

RULE.

397. The genitive is used with verbs signifying *to touch, to take hold of, to begin, to make trial of, to aim at, to reach, to attain, to hit, to miss.*

a. These verbs affect the object only in part.

Examine the genitives in 12, 13, 14 and note the signification of the verbs upon which they depend.

RULE.

398. The genitive is used with many verbs signifying the action of the senses or of the mind; as *to hear, taste, smell, remember, forget, care for, neglect, spare, wonder at, desire.*

a. The genitive with some of these verbs (397, 398) depends upon the same principle as 396; with others it depends upon the nominal idea of the verb instead of the verbal. When the verbal idea prevails, or when they affect the object as a whole, they take the accusative (10), (ἐπιβουλήν).

Examine the genitives in 3, 17, and note the signification of the verbs upon which they depend.

RULE.

399. The genitive follows verbs signifying *to rule, command, to lead as commander.*

400. 1. The Greeks began the crossing. 2. He will not neglect the Greeks. 3. He will take care of the barbarians. 4. But when Cyrus called me I proceeded. 5. You do not desire to accompany me. 6. He commanded the peltasts. 7. And this one missed him.

Digitized by Google

401. VOCABULARY.

ἔργον, *work, deed* [Ge-**orge**].
αἰσθάνομαι, *perceive, learn;* w. gen., *hear, hear of* [**æsthetics**].
ἁμαρτάνω, *miss, fail* or *err in conduct.*
ἀ-μελέω, *be careless of, neglect* [μέλει].
ἐπι-μελέομαι, *care for, give attention to* [μέλει].

LESSON XXXVI.

REFLEXIVE, RECIPROCAL, AND POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS.

Review 10, 70, 162, 163, 164, 1.

402. The reflexive pronouns are ἐμαυτοῦ, ἐμαυτῆς, *of myself;* σεαυτοῦ, σεαυτῆς, *of thyself;* ἑαυτοῦ, ἑαυτῆς, ἑαυτοῦ, *of himself, of herself, of itself.*

403. PARADIGMS.

	SING.		PLUR.	
	Masc.	Fem.	Masc.	Fem.
G.	ἐμαυτοῦ	ἐμαυτῆς	ἡμῶν αὐτῶν	ἡμῶν αὐτῶν
D.	ἐμαυτῷ	ἐμαυτῇ	ἡμῖν αὐτοῖς	ἡμῖν αὐταῖς
A.	ἐμαυτόν	ἐμαυτήν	ἡμᾶς αὐτούς	ἡμᾶς αὐτάς

SING.

	Masc.	Fem.
G.	σεαυτοῦ, σαυτοῦ	σεαυτῆς, σαυτῆς
D.	σεαυτῷ, σαυτῷ	σεαυτῇ, σαυτῇ
A.	σεαυτόν, σαυτόν	σεαυτήν, σαυτήν

PLUR.

G.	ὑμῶν αὐτῶν	ὑμῶν αὐτῶν
D.	ὑμῖν αὐτοῖς	ὑμῖν αὐταῖς
A.	ὑμᾶς αὐτούς	ὑμᾶς αὐτάς

Digitized by Google

	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
	SING.		
G.	ἑαυτοῦ, αὑτοῦ	ἑαυτῆς, αὑτῆς	ἑαυτοῦ, αὑτοῦ
D.	ἑαυτῷ, αὑτῷ	ἑαυτῇ, αὑτῇ	ἑαυτῷ, αὑτῷ
A.	ἑαυτόν, αὑτόν	ἑαυτήν, αὑτήν	ἑαυτό, αὑτό
	PLUR.		
G.	ἑαυτῶν, αὑτῶν	ἑαυτῶν, αὑτῶν	ἑαυτῶν, αὑτῶν
D.	ἑαυτοῖς, αὑτοῖς	ἑαυταῖς, αὑταῖς	ἑαυτοῖς, αὑτοῖς
A.	ἑαυτούς, αὑτούς	ἑαυτάς, αὑτάς	ἑαυτά, αὑτά

Observe that the reflexives are formed from the stems of the personal pronouns (390) compounded with the intensive *αὐτός*; that in the plural the two pronouns are declined separately in the first and second persons, and sometimes in the third.

Examine the following:

1. *ἀφιππεύει ἐπὶ τὴν ἑαυτοῦ σκηνήν, he rides back to his own quarters.*

2. *σὲ ὁρῶ τὴν σεαυτοῦ ἀρχὴν σώζοντα, I see that you retain your own province,*

3. *παραγγέλλει τῷ Ἀριστίππῳ ἀποπέμψαι πρὸς ἑαυτὸν τὸ στράτευμα, he orders Aristippus to send the army to him.*

404. The reflexive pronouns regularly refer to the subject of the clause in which they stand. But in a dependent clause (3) they sometimes refer to the subject of the leading verb, and are then called *indirect* reflexives (394).

405. The reciprocal pronoun is *ἀλλήλων, of one another*, formed from *ἄλλος* (163) compounded with itself, *ἀλλ-ηλο-* (for *ἀλλ-αλλο*).

Digitized by Google

406. PARADIGM.

		Dual.	
G.	ἀλλήλοιν	ἀλλήλαιν	ἀλλήλοιν
D.	ἀλλήλοιν	ἀλλήλαιν	ἀλλήλοιν
A.	ἀλλήλω	ἀλλήλᾱ	ἀλλήλω
		Plural.	
G.	ἀλλήλων	ἀλλήλων	ἀλλήλων
D.	ἀλλήλοις	ἀλλήλαις	ἀλλήλοις
A.	ἀλλήλους	ἀλλήλᾱς	ἄλληλα

Observe that ἀλλήλοιν has the endings of ἄλλος; that in the accusative plural neuter, where the last syllable is short, it has the original accent of ἄλλος.

407. The most common possessive pronouns are ἐμός, *my*, σός, *thy*, ἡμέτερος, *our*, ὑμέτερος, *your*. These pronouns are formed from the stems of the personal pronouns. They are declined like adjectives in -ος (70). They have nearly the same force as the *possessive* genitive of the personal pronouns, but are more definite, especially with the article.

408. EXERCISES.

1. πολέμιοι ἀλλήλοις ἦσαν ὑμέτεροι στρατιῶται. 2. ἐμὸς δὲ ἀδελφὸς ἀκούει σου τοιούτους λόγους. 3. ἤκουσε Τισσαφέρνους τὸν Κύρου στόλον. 4. καὶ τῶν παρ' ἑαυτῷ δὲ βαρβάρων ἐπεμελεῖτο. 5. ἔδοξε τούτῳ τοῦ πρὸς ἐμὲ πολέμου παύσασθαι. 6. ἐνταῦθα διέχουσιν ἀλλήλων βασιλεύς τε καὶ οἱ Ἕλληνες ὡς τριάκοντα στάδια. 7. συνέλεξε τὸ αὐτοῦ στράτευμα χωρὶς τῶν ἄλλων. 8. Πρόξενος καὶ Μένων εἰσὶν ἡμέτεροι στρατηγοί. 9. ἔστι τῷ ἐμῷ ἀδελφῷ πολέ-

Digitized by Google

μιος, ἐμοὶ δὲ φίλος καὶ πιστός. 10. τῆς ἐλευθερίας ὑμᾶς ἐγὼ εὐδαιμονίζω. 11. σὲ εὐδαιμόνισα τῆς ἀρετῆς. 12. ἐμοὶ οὖν δοκεῖ οὐχ ὥρα εἶναι ἡμῖν ἀμελεῖν ἡμῶν αὐτῶν. 13. καὶ συγκαλεῖ εἰς τὴν ἑαυτοῦ σκηνὴν Πέρσας τοὺς ἀρίστους τῶν περὶ αὐτὸν ἑπτά.

Examine the genitives in 2, 3 (Τισσαφέρνους), and note the signification of the verbs upon which they depend.

RULE.

409. Many verbs take a genitive of the *source*.

a. Verbs of *hearing, learning*, etc., may take an accusative of the thing heard and genitive of the person heard from.

Examine the genitives in 5, 6, and note that they express the point of departure or the idea of separation.

RULE.

410. The genitive is used to denote that from which anything is separated or distinguished. Thus it follows verbs signifying *to remove, to restrain, to release, to cease, to fail, to differ, to be apart*, etc.

Examine the genitives in 10, 11, and note that they express cause.

RULE.

411. The genitive is used with verbs of emotion to express *cause*.

Examine the genitive in 7 (ἄλλων), and note the word upon which it depends.

RULE.

412. The genitive follows many adverbs of place and time.

Digitized by Google

413. EXERCISES.

1. They encamped near one another. 2. I shall deprive myself of hopes of safety. 3. He hindered the army from crossing. 4. Clearchus heard from Cyrus of the multitude of the barbarians. 5. Orontas ceased from war against Cyrus. 6. The two armies were distant from one another twenty stadia. 7. He summoned the captain to himself.

414. VOCABULARY.

ἀρετή, -ῆς, *fitness, virtue, bravery, valor.*

ἐλευθερία, -ᾱς, *freedom, liberty.*

στάδιον, *stadium,* 600 Greek ft., 582½ Eng. ft.

δι-έχω, *hold apart, be distant from.*

εὐ-δαιμονίζω (εὐδαιμονιδ-), *count happy, congratulate* [δαίμων].

στερέω, *deprive, rob.*

χωρίς, adv., *apart, away from.*

LESSON XXXVII.

THE IMPERATIVE ACTIVE, MIDDLE, AND PASSIVE.

Review 16, *a*, *b*; 25, 202, *a*; 304, 343, 344, 351, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6.

415. The tenses commonly used in the imperative active are the present and aorist. The present denotes an action as continued or repeated, the aorist denotes

Digitized by Google

a simple occurrence of the action; the time of both is the same (202, *a*).

416. The tenses occurring in the middle and passive are the present, aorist, and perfect.

417. The personal endings of the imperative are as follows:

	Active.			Middle and Passive.		
	Sing.	Dual.	Plur.	Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
2.	-θι	-τον	-τε	-σο	-σθον	-σθε
3.	-τω	-των	-ντων or -τωσαν	-σθω	-σθων	-σθων or -σθωσαν

-θι is always dropped after a thematic vowel.

418. The imperative has the thematic vowel of the corresponding tenses of the indicative, ο before ν, and ε elsewhere (25). In the aorist active and middle it is α. But by exception the second person singular of the aorist active ends in -ον, and of the aorist middle in -αι. The middle endings, except the second person singular, differ from the active in having -σθ- for -τ-.

419. 1. Write the present and aorist imperative active and middle of λῡ́ω: 2. λῦ́ε, 3. λῡέτω, κ.τ.λ.; 2. λῦ́σον, 3. λῡσάτω, etc. (825, 827).

2. Write the present, aorist, and perfect imperative middle and passive of λῡ́ω (825, 829, 831):

	Pres. Mid. & Pass.	Aor. Mid.	Perf. Mid. & Pass.	Aor. Pass.
2.	λῡ́ου	λῦσαι	λέλυσο	λύθητι
3.	λῡέσθω	λῡσάσθω	λελύσθω	λυθήτω
	κ. τ. λ.	κ. τ. λ.	κ. τ. λ.	κ. τ. λ.

Digitized by Google

Observe that in the second person singular of the present σ is dropped after a thematic vowel (27), and εο contracted to ου; that in the aorist passive the active endings (344) are used; that -θι is changed to -τι to avoid the recurrence of a rough mute at the beginning of successive syllables (304); and that θη- stands before a single consonant, otherwise θε- remains (344).

420. Write the indicative, imperative, participles, and infinitives of θύω, βουλεύω, βασιλεύω, ἁρπάζω.

Examine the following:

1. μὴ θαυμάζετε, *do not be surprised.*
2. λέξον δὲ καὶ σύ, *do you also speak.*
3. λεξάτω ὁ στρατιώτης, *let the soldier speak.*
4. πρόθυμος φαινέσθω, *let him appear zealous.*

RULE.

421. The imperative is used to express commands, exhortations, and entreaties. Its negative is μή.

422. *Negatives.*

οὐ is used in denying statements of fact, μή in other cases; οὐ is positive and definite, μή indefinite.

423. EXERCISES.

1. μὴ λέγετε. 2. οὐ λέγετε. 3. αἱ σπονδαὶ μενόντων. 4. οὕτω τὴν γνώμην ἔχετε. 5. σὺ λάμβανε τοῦ βαρβαρικοῦ στρατοῦ. 6. ὁ ἡμέτερος στρατηγὸς πολέμου παυσάσθω. 7. τιμηθέντων οἱ ἀγαθοί. 8. ἵππον ἠγόρασε πέντε μνῶν ἀργυρίου. 9. ἔσεσθε ἄνδρες ἄξιοι τῆς ἐλευθερίας ἧς ὑμᾶς ἐγὼ εὐδαιμονίζω. 10. τὰ δὲ ἐπιτήδεια παρεῖχον πολλοῦ ἀργυρίου. 11. ἀπόσπασαι

Digitized by Google

ἀπὸ τοῦ ποταμοῦ τὸ δέξιον κέρας. 12. βασιλεὺς οὐ μαχεῖται δέκα ἡμερῶν. 13. οὐ πολλοῦ χρόνου τούτου ἡδίονι οἴνῳ ἐπετύγχανε. 14. ἀλλὰ, εἰ βούλει, μένε ἐπὶ τῷ στρατεύματι, ἐγὼ δ' ἐθέλω πορεύεσθαι.

Examine the genitives in 8 (*μνῶν*), 9 (*ἐλευθερίας*), 10 (*ἀργυρίου*), and observe that they denote price or the worth, value, as worthy of, valued at, etc.

RULE.

424. The genitive is used to denote the price or value of a thing (301, 8).

Examine the genitives in 12, 13 (*χρόνου*), and note that they denote the time within which.

RULE.

425. The genitive is used to denote the *time within which* an action takes place.

426. The objective genitive follows many adjectives which are kindred in meaning or derivation to verbs taking the genitive: *τῶν εἰς τὸν πόλεμον ἔργων φιλομαθέστατος ἦν, he was most eager to learn military exercises.*

a. The genitive follows adverbs derived from adjectives taking the genitive: *οἱ ἐμπείρως αὐτοῦ ἔχοντες, those who are acquainted with him.*

427. EXERCISES.

1. They advanced to the wall of Media. 2. The man is a valuable[1] friend. 3. They buy provisions

[1] *worth much.*

Digitized by Google

at a great price.[1] 4. He bids you come during the night. 5. Let the messenger of my brother be honored. 6. Procure yourselves provisions. 7. It seems best to me not[2] to fight within ten days. 8. Advance to the mountain, but I wish to remain by the army.

428. VOCABULARY.

γνώμη, -ης, *opinion, plan, judgment* [**gnome**].
νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ, *night* [NIGHT].
φιλομαθής, -ές, *fond of learning, eager to learn* [μανθάνω].
ἀγοράζω, [ἀγοραδ-], *buy, purchase* [ἀγορά].
ἐπι-τυγχάνω, *chance upon, meet with, find.*
παρ-έχω, *hold near, offer, furnish, make.*
εἰ, conj., *if.*
μέχρι, adv., *up to, until,* gen.; conj., *until,* Lat. *dum, donec,* etc.
μή, adv., *not,* used with all moods expressing dependent or indefinite ideas.

LESSON XXXVIII.

IMPERATIVE ACTIVE AND MIDDLE OF CONTRACT VERBS.

Review 150, 151, 1, 2, 3, 4; 152, 153, 154, 1, 2, 3; 242, 1, 2, 3.

429. Write the present imperative active and middle of τιμάω, ποιέω, δηλόω (843, 844, 845):

[1] Cf. 423, 10.

[2] μή; the infinitive, being indefinite, will take μή (422).

Digitized by Google

ACTIVE.

2.	τῑ́μαε, τῑ́μᾱ	ποίεε, ποίει	δήλοε, δήλου
3.	τῑμαέτω, τῑμᾰ́τω	ποιεέτω, ποιείτω	δηλοέτω, δηλούτω
	κ. τ. λ.	κ. τ. λ.	κ. τ. λ.

MIDDLE.

2.	τῑμάου, τῑμῶ	ποιέου, ποιοῦ	δηλόου, δηλοῦ
3.	τῑμαέσθω, τῑμᾰ́σθω	ποιεέσθω, ποιείσθω	δηλοέσθω δηλούσθω
	κ.τ.λ.	κ.τ.λ.	κ.τ.λ.

430. EXERCISES.

I. 1. ἡγεμόνα αἴτει Κῦρον. 2. φιλομαθὴς ἦν τῶν ἀμφὶ τάξεις. 3. τῇ Κύρου φιλίᾳ χρῆσθε. 4. τὰ δίκαια ποιεῖτε. 5. μὴ πρὸς τοὺς Θρᾷκας πολέμει. 6. παρακαλείτω τοὺς ἑαυτοῦ μὴ μάχεσθαι. 7. ποιείτω ἐκκλησίαν τῶν αὐτοῦ στρατιωτῶν. 8. μὴ ποίει ταῦτα, ὦ Κλέαρχε. 9. μισθούσθων οἱ στρατιῶται ὑμῶν ἐπὶ τούτῳ. 10. συγκάλει εἰς τὴν σαυτοῦ σκηνὴν Πέρσας τοὺς ἀρίστους. 11. δηλούντων οὓς τιμῶσι. 12. πειράσθων εἰσβάλλειν εἰς τὴν Κιλικίαν. 13. τὰ ἄκρα μήτε[1] Κῦρος μήτε οἱ Κίλικες καταλαμβανόντων. 14. Κλέαρχος μὲν τοῦ δεξιοῦ κέρως ἡγείσθω, Μένων δὲ τοῦ εὐωνύμου.

II. 1. But choose commanders. 2. Try to conquer the barbarians. 3. Lead the way[2] to the provisions. 4. Fear to embark in the boats. 5. But shout to one another not to run double quick. 6. Let him make an assembly of the Greeks and barbarians in the plain. 7. Withdraw from the royal army a journey of five days.

[1] μήτε . . . μήτε, *neither . . . nor.* [2] Omit.

Digitized by Google

431. The first three chapters of Xenophon's Anabasis, divided into suitable portions, are introduced with the following lessons. A few sentences, chiefly such as contain matter irrelevant to the main narrative and rare words, have been omitted. Sometimes a word or phrase has been changed for a simpler form, but the text for the most part has been retained intact. The meaning at least has in no way been changed. The selections are introduced in the order of the narrative as the pupil becomes prepared to understand their principal constructions. They may be omitted until the lessons have been completed, and then taken with a review of the lessons. But it is better that they be taken in order with the lessons, and be read according to the directions of 55, *a*, *b*; 96, 1, 2, 3; 97, 1, 2, 3, 4; 107, p. 115[1]. The pupil should endeavor to recognize sentences that have occurred in the preceding selections, and to apply the rules of syntax to the new ones. With this in view, rules especially applicable to each selection are given at the beginning as a review, and such foot-notes as the pupil should need have been added to aid him in applying the principles of syntax. The more analytical study should be deferred to later reading. The meanings of new words are given in special vocabularies; but they should be further studied in connection with the general vocabulary.

432. THE STORY OF THE ANABASIS.

In 407 B. C. Cyrus the Younger, the second son of Darius Nothus, king of Persia, was appointed by his

Digitized by Google

father satrap of Lydia, Phrygia the Greater, and Cappadocia. At this time he was only seventeen years of age, but even then he aspired to the throne of his father, and began to prepare, if need be, in the event of the accession of his elder brother Artaxerxes to the throne, to wrest it from him by force. When now, at the death of Darius Artaxerxes became established in the kingdom, Cyrus began to execute his plans; and accordingly in the spring of 401 B. C. he set out from Sardis with a large army.

The first book of the Anabasis, the march upward, tells the way in which Cyrus levied his Greek army of over ten thousand, and the incidents of the journey until they reached the plain of Cunaxa, about fifty miles from Babylon, where the decisive battle took place. In this battle the forces of Cyrus were victorious, but Cyrus himself through his own rashness was slain, and thus the purpose of the expedition was defeated.

The remaining books, which should be called the "Catabasis," the march downward, gives an account of the retreat of the "Ten Thousand," among whom was Xenophon, the historian of the enterprise, and of their adventures until, in the spring of 399 B. C., in Asia Minor they joined the army of Thibron.

433. Accession of Artaxerxes. Imprisonment and Pardon of Cyrus.

Review 92, 97, 1, 2, 3; 119, 121, 147, p. 77[1], 236, 1, *b*, *c*; 237, 238, 245, *a*; 268.

1. Δαρείου καὶ Παρυσάτιδος γίγνονται[1] παῖδες δύο, πρεσβύτερος μὲν Ἀρταξέρξης, νεώτερος δὲ Κῦρος,

Digitized by Google

ἐπεὶ δὲ ἠσθένει Δαρεῖος καὶ ὑπώπτευε τὴν τελευτὴν τοῦ βίου, ἐβούλετο τὼ παῖδε ἀμφοτέρω παρεῖναι. 2. ὁ μὲν οὖν πρεσβύτερος παρὼν ἐτύγχανε· Κῦρον δὲ μεταπέμπεται ἀπὸ τῆς ἀρχῆς ἧς αὐτὸν σατράπην ἐποίησε.[2] ἀναβαίνει οὖν ὁ Κῦρος τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἔχων ὁπλίτας τριακοσίους, ἄρχοντα δὲ αὐτῶν Ξενίαν Παρράσιον.

3. Ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἐτελεύτησε[2] Δαρεῖος, καὶ ἐβασίλευσεν[3] Ἀρταξέρξης, Τισσαφέρνης διαβάλλει τὸν Κῦρον πρὸς τὸν ἀδελφὸν ὡς ἐπιβουλεύει αὐτῷ. ὁ δὲ πείθεταί τε καὶ συλλαμβάνει Κῦρον ὡς ἀποκτενῶν·[4] ἡ δὲ μήτηρ ἐξαιτησαμένη[5] αὐτὸν ἀποπέμπει πάλιν ἐπὶ τὴν ἀρχήν.

γίγνομαι, *become, happen, be, accrue, be born*, [**genesis**].
ἀσθενέω, *be ill, sick.*
ὑποπτεύω, *suspect, apprehend.*
τελευτή -ῆς, *end, death.* [τέλος].
βίος, *life*, [QUICK; **biography**].

[1] Explain the tense, and note the recurrence of the same.

[2] The aorist in a subordinate clause, especially after temporal or relative words, as, ἐπεί, οὗ, ὅτε, etc., frequently has the force of the pluperfect (314, a). Cf. Lat. historical perfect with *postquam*, etc.

[3] The aorist of verbs denoting a continued state generally expresses the entrance into that state. This is called the *inceptive* aorist.

[4] Cf. 236, obs. *c*.

[5] *Made intercession for him*, lit. *having begged him off*.

Digitized by Google

LESSON XXXIX.

INTERROGATIVE AND INDEFINITE PRONOUNS.

Review 103, 1, 2, 3, 4; 104, 1, 2; 178, 184, 186, 223.

434. The interrogative pronoun τίς, τί, *who, which, what,* takes the accent on the first syllable, and never changes the acute to the grave (XIV.). The indefinite τὶς, τὶ, *some one, any one, a certain one,* is distinguished from the former by the accent, which it receives upon the last syllable. This pronoun is enclitic (102).

435. PARADIGMS.

	Interrogative.		*Indefinite.*	
	MASC. & FEM.	NEUT.	MASC. & FEM.	NEUT.
		Singular.		
N.	τίς	τί	τὶς	τὶ
G.	τίνος, τοῦ	τίνος, τοῦ	τινός, του	τινός, του
D.	τίνι, τῷ	τίνι, τῷ	τινί, τῳ	τινί, τῳ
A.	τίνα	τί	τινά	τὶ
		Dual.		
N. A.	τίνε	τίνε	τινέ	τινέ
G. D.	τίνοιν	τίνοιν	τινοῖν	τινοῖν
		Plural.		
N.	τίνες	τίνα	τινές	τινά
G.	τίνων	τίνων	τινῶν	τινῶν
D.	τίσι	τίσι	τισί	τισί
A.	τίνας	τίνα	τινάς	τινά

Digitized by Google

a. The Ionic has gen. τέο, τεῦ; Attic τοῦ.

436. The indefinite relative pronoun ὅστις, *whoever, whichever, whatever,* is formed by uniting the relative ὅς with the indefinite τὶς. Each is separately declined, but the accent of the enclitic is dropped.[1]

437. PARADIGM.

		Singular.	
N.	ὅστις	ἥτις	ὅ τι[2]
G.	οὑτινος, ὅτου	ἧστινος	οὑτινος, ὅτου
D.	ᾧτινι, ὅτῳ	ᾗτινι	ᾧτινι, ὅτῳ
A.	ὅντινα	ἥντινα	ὅ τι
		Dual.	
N. A.	ὥτινε	ἅτινε	ὥτινε
G. D.	οἷντινοιν	αἷντινοιν	οἷντινοιν
		Plural.	
N.	οἵτινες	αἵτινες	ἅτινα
G.	ὧντινων, ὅτων	ὧντινων	ὧντινων, ὅτων
D.	οἷστισι, ὅτοις	αἷστισι	οἷστισι, ὅτοις
A.	οὕστινας	ἅστινας	ἅτινα

438. Examine the following:

1. ἔσεσθε ἄξιοι τῆς ἐλευθερίας ἧς [for ἣν] κέκτησθε, *prove yourselves worthy of the freedom which you possess.*

2. σὺν οἷς [for σὺν ἐκείνοις οὕς] μάλιστα φιλεῖς, *with those you most love.*

[1] When an enclitic forms the last part of a compound word, the compound is accented as if the enclitic were a separate word: ὥσ-τε.

[2] ὅτι is thus written to distinguish it from ὅτι, conj. *that,* etc.

Digitized by Google

3. ἦγε ὅσον ἦν αὐτῷ στράτευμα, *he led whatever army he had.*

Observe that in 1, ἦν is assimilated to the case of its antecedent; that in 2, this assimilation still takes place when the antecedent is omitted; that in 3, the antecedent, στράτευμα, is incorporated into the relative clause.

RULE.

439. The accusative of the relative as object of a verb is generally *assimilated* to the case of its antecedent, if this is a genitive or dative. The antecedent is often *attracted* into the relative clause and agrees with the relative in case.

440. Examine the following:

1. τίς παραγγέλλει; *who gives the order?*
2. τίνα γνώμην ἔχετε; *what opinion do you hold?*
3. λέγουσί τινες τάδε, *some speak as follows.*
4. ἐφαίνετο ἄνθρωπός τις, *a certain man appeared.*

441. The interrogative τίς and indefinite τὶς may be either substantive or adjective.

442. Examine the following:

1. τί βούλεσθε; *what do you wish?*
2. ἐρωτῶσι ἐκεῖνον τί βούλεται, *they ask him what he wishes.*
3. λέγε ὅτι σε ἠδίκησα, *tell what injury I have done you.*

Digitized by Google

Rule.

443. The interrogative *τίς* is used in both direct and indirect questions. But in indirect questions the indefinite relatives are commonly used, 3.

444. Exercises.

I. 1. *Περσῶν τινες ἔφευγον.* 2. *καὶ ἃ ἔλεγον ἐκεῖνος ἀπήγγελλεν.* 3. *ἐπεμελεῖτο ὅτι ποιήσει βασιλεύς.* 4. *τί*[1] *βούλεται ἡμῖν χρῆσθαι;* 5. *ἐρωτᾷ ὅτι ποιεῖτε.* 6. *ἐδήλωσε τοῦτο οἷς ἔπραττε*[a] *τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ.* 7. *ὅστις ζῆν*[2] *ἐπιθυμεῖ, πειράσθω νικᾶν.* 8. *ἐλευθερίαν αἱροῦ ἀνθ' ὧν ἔχεις.* 9. *ἐμοὶ οὖν δοκεῖ οὐκ ἀμελεῖν ἡμῶν αὐτῶν, ἀλλὰ βουλεύεσθαι ὅτι χρὴ ποιεῖν ἐκ τούτων.* 10. *ὁπόσας εἶχε φυλακὰς*[3] *ἐν ταῖς πόλεσι, παρήγγειλε τοῖς φρουράρχοις ἑκάστοις λαμβάνειν ἄνδρας Πελοποννησίους ὅτι πλείστους καὶ βελτίστους.* 11. *ὁ Κῦρος ἀπέπεμπε τοὺς γιγνομένους δασμοὺς βασιλεῖ ἐκ τῶν πόλεων ὧν*[4] *Τισσαφέρνης ἐτύγχανεν ἔχων.*

II. 1. Speak whatever seems best to you. 2. Xenophon asks what announcement[5] he is making. 3. Proceed with those you have. 4. What then do I bid you to do? 5. They trusted the guide whom the satrap sent. 6. But if any one sees any other plan better than this, let him speak. 7. He orders Aristippus to send to him the army which he had.

[a] See the general vocabulary.

[1] Cf. 261, *a*. [2] Cf. 342.

[3] For *τῶν φυλακῶν* depending on *φρουράρχοις* (439).

[4] Explain the case. [5] *τί*; cf. I, 4.

Digitized by Google

LESSON XL.

NUMERALS: CARDINAL, ORDINAL, AND NUMERAL ADVERBS.

445. The most common forms of the cardinals, ordinals, and numeral adverbs are the following:[1]

	Cardinal.	Ordinal.	Adverb.
1	εἷς, μία, ἕν, *one*	πρῶτος, *first*	ἅπαξ, *once*
2	δύο, *two*	δεύτερος, *second*	δίς, *twice*
3	τρεῖς, τρία	τρίτος	τρίς
4	τέτταρες, τέτταρα	τέταρτος	τετράκις
5	πέντε	πέμπτος	πεντάκις
6	ἕξ	ἕκτος	ἑξάκις
7	ἑπτά	ἕβδομος	ἑπτάκις
8	ὀκτώ	ὄγδοος	ὀκτάκις
9	ἐννέα	ἔνατος	ἐνάκις
10	δέκα	δέκατος	δεκάκις
11	ἕνδεκα	ἑνδέκατος	ἑνδεκάκις
12	δώδεκα	δωδέκατος	δωδεκάκις
13	τρεῖς καὶ δέκα or τρεισκαίδεκα	τρίτος καὶ δέκατος	
14	τέτταρες καὶ δέκα or τετταρεσκαίδεκα	τέταρτος καὶ δέκατος	

[1] For complete lists see the grammars. Note the forms in the list that have already occurred in the Lessons. Commit to memory the first twenty of the cardinals and the first five of the ordinals and adverbs. Give the meaning of the remaining forms in the list from their composition.

Digitized by Google

15	πεντεκαίδεκα	πέμπτος καὶ δέκατος
16	ἑκκαίδεκα	etc.
17	ἑπτακαίδεκα	
18	ὀκτωκαίδεκα	
19	ἐννεακαίδεκα	
20	εἴκοσι(ν)	εἰκοστός
21	εἷς καὶ εἴκοσι or εἴκοσι εἷς	πρῶτος καὶ εἰκοστός
30	τριάκοντα	τριᾱκοστός
40	τετταράκοντα	etc.
50	πεντήκοντα	
60	ἑξήκοντα	
70	ἑβδομήκοντα	
80	ὀγδοήκοντα	
90	ἐνενήκοντα	
100	ἑκατόν	
200	διᾱκόσιοι, -αι, -α	
300	τριᾱκόσιοι -αι, -α	
400	τετρᾰκόσιοι, -αι, -α	
500	πεντᾰκόσιοι, -αι, -α	
600	ἑξᾰκόσιοι, -αι, -α	
700	ἑπτᾰκόσιοι, -αι, -α	
800	ὀκτᾰκόσιοι, -αι, -α	
900	ἐνᾰκόσιοι, -αι, -α	
1000	χίλιοι, -αι, -α	
2000	δισχίλιοι, -αι, -α	
3000	τρισχίλιοι, -αι, -α	
10000	μύριοι, -αι, -α	

a. Observe that the numbers from δέκα to εἴκοσι are compounds; that in compound expressions like 21, 22, etc., the numbers may be connected by καί in either order; but if καί is omitted, the larger, as in English, precedes.

b. Observe that: 1. Above εἴκοσι the tens end in -κοντα (Lat. -*ginta*), the hundreds in -κόσιοι (Lat. -*centi*), and the thousands in -χίλιοι. 2. τριάκοντα and τετταράκοντα have ᾱ and ᾰ respectively before -κοντα, but the others have η; διᾱκόσιοι, -αι, -α and τριᾱκόσιοι, -αι, -α have ᾱ before -κόσιοι and the others ᾰ. 3. The thousands to μύριοι are formed by prefixing the numeral adverbs to -χίλιοι.

c. Observe that the ordinals with the exception of πρῶτος

Digitized by Google

are derived from the cardinals; that all except δεύτερος, ἕβδομος, and ὄγδοος have the suffix -τος (Eng. -*th*), and those from twenty upward all end in -οστός (Lat. -*esimus*).

d. Observe that the numeral adverbs, except the first three, have the suffix -άκις, denoting *how many times*.

446. The cardinals from πέντε to ἑκατόν are indeclinable. The higher cardinal numbers in -ιοι and all ordinals are adjectives of three terminations of the vowel declension (70).

447. The first four cardinals are thus declined:

	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	Masc. Fem. & Neut.	
N.	εἷς	μία	ἕν		
G.	ἑνός	μιᾶς	ἑνός	N. A.	δύο
D.	ἑνί	μιᾷ	ἑνί	G. D.	δυοῖν
A.	ἕνα	μίαν	ἕν		

	Masc. & Fem.	Neut.	Masc. & Fem.	Neut.
N.	τρεῖς	τρία	τέτταρες	τέτταρα
G.	τριῶν	τριῶν	τεττάρων	τεττάρων
D.	τρισί	τρισί	τέτταρσι	τέτταρσι
A.	τρεῖς	τρία	τέτταρας	τέτταρα

a. Observe that εἷς has endings of the third and first declensions, δύο of the second, and τρεῖς and τέτταρες of the third.

b. The compounds οὐδείς (οὐδέ and εἷς), μηδείς (μηδέ and εἷς), are declined like εἷς; as, οὐδείς, οὐδεμία, οὐδέν; οὐδενός, οὐδεμιᾶς, οὐδενός, etc.

448. EXERCISES.

I. 1. οὐδεὶς ταῦτα ἔλεγεν. 2. τῇ δὲ τρίτῃ ἦκε. 3. τούτου τὸ εὖρός ἐστιν δύο[1] πλέθρων. 4. καὶ ἐξελαύνει διὰ τῆς Λυδίας σταθμοὺς τρεῖς παρασάγγας εἴκοσι καὶ

[1] δύο is often used with a plural noun.

Digitized by Google

δύο. 5. ἐνταῦθ' ἔμειναν ἡμέρας τρεῖς καὶ ἐλάμβανον ἐκ τῆς χώρας τὰ ἐπιτήδεια. 6. ἦκεν ἐπὶ τὸ ὄρος τῇ τετάρτῃ ἡμέρᾳ. 7. καὶ ἐπὶ τοῦ δευτέρου λόφου ταὐτὰ ἐγίγνετο. 8. ὑπάρχει γὰρ νῦν ἡμῖν[1] οὐδὲν τῶν ἐπιτηδείων. 9. τῇ δ' οὖν στρατιᾷ τότε ἔπεμψε Κῦρος μισθὸν τεττάρων μηνῶν. 10. Κῦρος δ' οὖν ἀναβαίνει ἐπὶ τὰ ὄρη, οὐδενὸς κωλύοντος.

II. 1. There the army remained seven days. 2. He asks him for two thousand mercenaries. 3. Socrates, the Achaean, came with five hundred hoplites. 4. But in the first day's journey the enemy did not appear. 5. But on the fourth day they descend into a plain. 6. But of the army of the king there were four commanders. 7. Thence he marches three stages twelve parasangs. But in the third stage Cyrus holds a review of the Greeks and barbarians.

449. VOCABULARY.

δεύτερος, -α, -ον, *second*; δεύτερον or τὸ δεύτερον, as adv. or adv. acc., *a second time* [**deutero**nomy].

δισ-χίλιοι, -αι, -α, *two thousand*.

εἷς, μία, ἕν, *one*; Lat. *unus*.

οὐδείς, -μία, -ἑν, *no one, not any, none, nothing*; οὐδέν, as adv. acc., *not at all*.

τέτταρες, -α, *four* [**tetr**-arch, **tetra**-gon].

τέταρτος, -η, -ον, *fourth*.

τρεῖς, τρία, *three* [THREE, **tri**-pod].

τρίτος, -η, -ον, *third*.

ὑπάρχω, *begin, be under, be on hand, support*, w. dat.

πρῶτος, -η, -ον, *first*; πρῶτον or τὸ πρῶτον, as adv. or adv. acc., *first, at first*.

[1] See 146.

Digitized by Google

450. Translate at sight:

A Halt and Numbering at Celaenae.

Ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει σταθμοὺς τρεῖς παρασάγγας εἴκοσιν εἰς Κελαινάς, τῆς Φρυγίας πόλιν οἰκουμένην, μεγάλην καὶ εὐδαίμονα. ἐνταῦθα ἔμεινε Κῦρος ἡμέρας τριάκοντα· καὶ ἦκε Κλέαρχος ὁ Λακεδαιμόνιος φυγάς, ἔχων ὁπλίτας χιλίους καὶ πελταστὰς Θρᾷκας ὀκτακοσίους καὶ τοξότας Κρῆτας διακοσίους. ἅμα δὲ καὶ Σῶσις παρῆν ὁ Συρᾱκόσιος ἔχων ὁπλίτας τριακοσίους, καὶ Σοφαίνετος ὁ Ἀρκὰς ἔχων ὁπλίτας χιλίους. καὶ ἐνταῦθα Κῦρος ἐξέτασιν καὶ ἀριθμὸν τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἐποίησεν ἐν τῷ παραδείσῳ, καὶ ἦσαν οἱ σύμπαντες [*the whole number*] ὁπλῖται μὲν μύριοι καὶ χίλιοι, πελτασταὶ δὲ ἀμφὶ τοὺς δισχιλίους.

LESSON XLI.

REVIEW.

Review Lessons XXVII.–XL. in order, with their vocabularies, and note the allied words in the same.

451. εἰμί, *enclitics, contract nouns and adjectives of the consonant declension.*

1. Conjugate εἰμί in the present and imperfect.
2. In the inflection of these tenses, how do the verbs in -μι differ from verbs in -ω?
3. What forms of the present of εἰμί are enclitics?
4. What forms of the pronouns are enclitics?

Digitized by Google

5. What other enclitics have occurred in the preceding lessons?

6. Decline δύναμις, τάξις, ἰσχύς, and ἱππεύς.

7. What peculiarities of contraction of most stems in ι of the third declension?

8. What peculiarity in the inflection of stems ending in a diphthong of the third declension?

9. Decline βοῦς and ναῦς, and explain the form of their accusative plural.

10. Decline ἡδύς, ταχύς, μέγας, and πολύς.

11. Explain the formation of the nominative masc. and neut. sing. of stems in ες-.

12. Give peculiarities of contraction of stems in ες- and ας-.

13. Decline κέρας, κρέας, Σωκράτης, εὖρος, ὄρος.

14. Decline πλήρης, καταφανής, and compare their inflection with stems of nouns in ες-.

15. Define syncopated nouns, and give their peculiarities of accent.

16. Decline πατήρ, ἀνήρ, γυνή, and λαγώς.

17. Give a summary of the rules for gender of nouns of the third declension.

452. *Tenses of Completed Action, the Passive Voice, Imperative Mood, etc.*

1. Define reduplication, and give the different forms that it can take.

2. How are the perfect active, perfect middle, and future perfect tenses formed? What do these tenses denote?

Digitized by Google

3. Conjugate the perfect and pluperfect indicative active and middle of *βουλεύω*, *θύω*, and *ποιέω*.

4. Conjugate the perfect and pluperfect indicative active and middle of *ἁρπάζω* and *κελεύω*.

5. Decline *λελυκώς*, and state how its stem differs from the other active participles.

6. In what tenses does the passive differ from the middle?

7. How is the stem of the aorist passive formed? What personal endings does the aorist passive use? What further peculiarities in its inflection?

8. Conjugate the future perfect, future and aorist passive of *λύω*, *παύω*, and *κελεύω*.

9. Explain the consonantal changes of the themes in *ἐτύθην*, *τέθυκα*, *ἡρπάσθην*, *ἦχθην*.

10. Give summary of rules for euphony of consonants.

11. Decline *λυθείς*, and give the rule for accenting its nom. sing. masc.

12. Give the personal endings of the imperative mood active and middle.

13. Conjugate the present and aorist imperative active, middle, and passive of *λύω*, *βουλεύω*, *θύω*, *ποιέω*, and *δηλόω*.

14. What does the imperative mood express?

15. Distinguish between the use of the present and aorist in the imperative.

16. Distinguish between the use of *μή* and *οὐ*.

17. Define a tense system, and give the tense suffix of each of the first six tense systems.

Digitized by Google

18. What are the principal parts of a Greek verb?

19. What are the principal parts of a deponent verb?

20. Give the principal parts of *βουλεύω, ποιέω, ἁρπάζω, ἄγω, ἄρχω, μάχομαι, βούλομαι, χράομαι.*

21. How does the future tense system differ from the present?

22. How does the aorist tense system differ from the future?

453. *Comparison of Adjectives.*

1. How are adjectives regularly compared?

2. What adjectives form their comparison with the endings *-ιων* and *-ιστος*?

3. Compare *πολέμιος, πιστός, ἡδύς, κακός, καλός, ἀγαθός, πολύς.*

4. Decline *μείζων, ἡδίων, ἀμείνων, κρείττων.*

5. How are all adjectives in *-ος* regularly declined?

454. *Pronouns, Personal, Reflexive, Interrogative, etc.*

1. Decline *ἐγώ, σύ, ὁ, ὅς, αὐτός.*

2. When is the nominative of the personal pronouns used?

3. What supplies the place of the pronoun of the third person in the oblique cases? What supplies its place in the nominative case?

4. Name the reflexive pronouns and explain their composition. Decline *ἐμαυτοῦ* and *ἑαυτοῦ.*

5. Distinguish between direct and indirect reflexives.

6. Give the most common possessive pronouns.

7. Decline *τίς, ὅστις* and explain its accentuation.

8. How may the interrogative and indefinite pronouns be used?

Digitized by Google

455. *Numerals.*

1. Write the first ten cardinals, and the first five ordinals.

2. How are the numbers from δέκα to εἴκοσι formed? How can 21, 22, etc., be written?

3. Write the endings of the tens above εἴκοσι, the endings of the hundreds and the thousands.

4. Decline εἷς and τρεῖς. What other numbers are declinable?

456. *Syntax.*

1. Distinguish between the use of the dative of respect and accusative of specification.

2. Define the adverbial accusative.

3. Distinguish between the use of the attributive genitive and the appositive.

4. Define the subjective and objective genitives, and give examples of each in Greek.

5. Define the genitive of material, of measure, and the partitive genitive, and give examples of each in Greek.

6. How can the attributive genitives be translated?

7. What position does the attributive genitive regularly take? Give exceptions to the general rule.

8. What verbs may take the predicate genitive? What are the most common forms of the predicate genitive?

9. Give the construction with words implying *fullness.*

10. Give the construction with words implying *comparison, superiority,* etc.

11. Define the dative of degree of difference.

Digitized by Google

12. Give the construction with verbs affecting the object *only in part.*

13. Give the rule for the construction with verbs signifying to *touch,* etc.

14. Give the rule for the construction with verbs of *sense perception,* etc.

15. What construction do verbs of *commanding* take?

16. Distinguish between the use of the genitive of time and the dative of time.

17. Give a summary of the genitives that have appeared in the preceding lessons.

18. Give the construction of the relative pronoun. Give the rule for its assimilation?

457. EXERCISES.

I. 1. οἱ Ἕλληνες ἀκούουσι τῆς τῶν βαρβάρων κραυγῆς. 2. σύ τε γὰρ Ἕλλην εἶ καὶ ἡμεῖς τοσοῦτοι ὄντες ὅσους σὺ ὁρᾷς. 3. τῶν δὲ πολεμίων ἱππεῖς εἰσι οἱ πλεῖστοι καὶ πλείστου ἄξιοι. 4. διὰ μέσου δὲ τῆς πόλεως ῥεῖ ποταμὸς Κύδνος ὄνομα, εὖρος δύο πλέθρων. 5. ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει σταθμὸν ἕνα παρασάγγας πέντε ἐπὶ τὰ Συρίας τείχη. 6. ἀναβαίνει οὖν ὁ Κῦρος, καλοῦντος τοῦ πατρὸς αὐτὸν. 7. ἔδοξε ταῦτα καὶ ἄνδρας σὺν Κλεάρχῳ πέμπουσι οἳ ἠρώτων Κῦρον τὰ δόξαντα τῇ στρατιᾷ. 8. οἱ θεῶν ἡμᾶς ὅρκοι κωλύουσι πολεμίους εἶναι ἀλλήλοις. 9. πειράσονται καὶ ὑμῖν καὶ ἡμῖν τὰ βέλτιστα συμβουλεῦσαι. 10. οἱ δὲ Ἕλληνες αὐτοὶ ἐφ' ἑαυτῶν ἐπορεύοντο ἡγεμόνας ἔχοντες. 11. ἄγε, ὦ Κλέαρχε, τὸ στράτευμα κατὰ μέσον τὸ τῶν πολεμίων. 12. ἡγεμόνα αἰτήσουσι οἱ στρατιῶται Κῦρον ὅστις διὰ

Digitized by Google

φιλίας τῆς χώρας ἀπάξει. 13. Ἀριαῖος ἐτύγχανεν τοῦ ἱππικοῦ ἄρχων· οὗτος δὲ ἔφευγεν ἔχων καὶ τὸ στράτευμα πᾶν οὗ ἡγεῖτο.

II. 1. But those of the horsemen who pursued quickly stopped. 2. Cyrus had plotted against his brother. 3. The war against Cyrus has been ended by Orontas. 4. He sent to the men thirty days' pay. 5. Say, therefore, to me what you have in mind. 6. There are many Persians better than this man. 7. And these wagons of flour and wine those[1] with the king at that time plundered.

458. Translate into Greek :[2]

Darius and Parysatis had two sons : the elder, Artaxerxes ; the younger, Cyrus. But when Darius was ill and apprehended the termination of his life, he desired that both of his sons should be present. Now Artaxerxes happened to be by him ; but he summoned Cyrus from the province of which he had made him satrap. Cyrus accordingly went up with three hundred hoplites of the Greeks. But when Darius had died and Artaxerxes had become king, Tissaphernes falsely accused Cyrus to his brother, charging that he was plotting against him. And he was convinced, and had Cyrus arrested ; but his mother interceded for him, and sent him back again to his province.

[1] See 79, *a*, *b*.

[2] The pupil should translate this selection from the dictation of the teacher, and then compare his own translation with the Greek of 433. In like manner frequent recompositions of the Anabasis should be given.

Digitized by Google

LESSON XLII.

FORMATION AND COMPARISON OF ADVERBS.

Review 374, 375, 1, 2, 3, 4; 376, 377, 378, 1, 2; 379, 1, 2, 3, 4; 380, 1, 2, 3, 4; 385, 445, *d*.

459. Adverbs, as in Latin, are frequently derived from adjectives. Examine the following:

	Adjectives.	Stems.	Gen. Plur.	Adverbs.
1.	κακός	κακο-	κακῶν	κακῶς
2.	δίκαιος	δικαιο-	δικαίων	δικαίως
3.	καλός	καλο-	καλῶν	καλῶς
4.	ἡδύς	ἡδυ-	ἡδέων	ἡδέως
5.	ἀσφαλής	ἀσφαλεσ-	ἀσφαλῶν	ἀσφαλῶς

Observe that adverbs in the positive are formed from adjectives by adding **-ως** to the stem, which take the same form as before **-ων** in the gen. plur. neut.; that the adverb is contracted when the adjective is contracted, 5, and has the accent of the gen. plur.[1]

460. Examine the following:

μέγα, μεγάλα, *greatly.*
πρῶτον, *first.*
πολύ, *much, far, a great way.*
ταχύ, *quickly, soon.*
ὕστερον, *later, afterwards.*
δεύτερον, *for the second time.*

[1] Note that the form of the adverb, including its accent, may be found by changing the **ν** of the gen. plur. to **ς**.

Digitized by Google

a. The neuter accusative of the adjective, both singular and plural, may be used as an adverb.

461. Examine the following:

αὐτοῦ, *here, there,* gen. of αὐτός.
πάντῃ, *on all sides,* dat. of πᾶς.
τέλος, *at last,* acc. of τέλος.
οἴκοι,[1] *at home,* loc. of οἶκος.

a. The oblique cases both of adjectives and nouns are used as adverbs.

462. Allied to case endings are certain endings marking relations of place: *-θεν, whence; -θι, where;* and *-δε, whither.* The endings *-θεν* and *-θι* are affixed to the stem, but consonant stems assume an *-ο-*; the ending *-δε* (enclitic) is affixed to the accusative: οἴκο-θεν, *from one's home;* αὐτό-θι, *in this* or *that place;* οἴκα-δε (irreg.), *homeward.*

463. Other forms of adverbs are common, with various terminations denoting relations of place, time, or manner: ἄνω, *up;* ἐγγύς, *near;* μάλα, *very;* ἔνθα, *where, there;* εὖ, *well.*

464. Examine the following:

	Positive.	Comparative.	Superlative.
Adj.	ἀσφαλής	ἀσφαλέστερος	ἀσφαλέστατος
Adv.	ἀσφαλῶς	ἀσφαλέστερον	ἀσφαλέστατα
Adj.	καλός	καλλίων	κάλλιστος
Adv.	καλῶς	κάλλιον	κάλλιστα

[1] Final *-οι* in οἴκοι is regarded long in determining the accent (XI., N.).

Digitized by Google

a. Adverbs derived from adjectives use the neut. acc. sing. of the adjective for the comparative, and neut. acc. plur. for the superlative.

465. Examine the following:

1. ἡ δὲ τύχη ἐστρατήγησε κάλλιον, *but fortune led them more honorably.*

2. ἦσαν πολὺ προθυμότεροι, *they were much more zealous.*

3. πολὺ γὰρ τῶν ἵππων ἔτρεχον θᾶττον, *for they ran much faster than the horses.*

RULE.

466. Adverbs qualify verbs, adjectives, and other adverbs.

467. EXERCISES.

I. 1. Form adverbs in the positive degree from μέγας, βαρβαρικός, πρόθῡμος, and ταχύς. 2. Compare ἡδέως, ταχέως, πολύ, κακῶς, and δικαίως.

II. 1. αὐτόν τι ἄγαθον ἐποίει. 2. δικαίως ταῦτα ποιεῖ. 3. πορευσόμεθα οἴκαδε. 4. καὶ οὕτω θᾶττον παύσονται. 5. κράτιστα ἐμάχοντο. 6. καλῶς ἔχει.[1] 7. τὰ παρ' ἐμοὶ[2] αἱροῦ ἀντὶ τῶν οἴκοι. 8. Πρόξενος Ξενοφῶντα μετεπέμψατο οἴκοθεν. 9. οὐ βουλόμεθα τὴν βασιλέως χώραν κακῶς ποιεῖν. 10. ταύτης τῆς

[1] ἔχω with an adverb is equivalent to εἶναι with an adjective.

[2] In general, any qualifying word or phrase standing with the article has the force of an attributive. Here a noun denoting men or things is often omitted (79, *a*, *b*).

Digitized by Google

ἡμέρας τοῦτο τὸ τέλος ἦν. 11. καὶ πόλις αὐτόθι ᾠκεῖτο μεγάλη καὶ εὐδαίμων Θάψακος ὄνομα. 12. ἀκούοντες τὴν Κύρου ἀρετὴν ἥδιον καὶ προθυμότερον συνεπορεύοντο. 13. ἄνδρες στρατιῶται, μὴ θαυμάζετε ὅτι χαλεπῶς φέρω τοῖς παροῦσι πράγμασιν.[1] 14. οὐ κινδυνεύσαντες τῶν ἄλλων πλέον τιμηθήσεσθε στρατιωτῶν ὑπὸ Κύρου. 15. τί[2] οὖν, ἔλεγε ὁ Κῦρος, ἀδικηθεὶς ὑπ' ἐμοῦ νῦν τὸ τρίτον ἐπιβουλεύεις μοι. 16. ἐν τῷ πρόσθεν χρόνῳ ἡμᾶς αὐτοὺς εὖ ἐποίει.

Examine the accusatives in 1, and note the signification of the verb upon which they depend, and observe that one of the accusatives denotes the person and the other the thing; note in 9 and 16 that *κακῶς* and *εὖ* take the place of the accusative of the thing.

RULE.

468. Verbs signifying *to do anything to*, or *say anything of*, a person or thing take two accusatives.

a. *εὖ* or *καλῶς*, *well*, or *κακῶς*, *ill*, frequently takes the place of the accusative of the thing.

b. The accusative of the thing is of the nature of a cognate accusative (261).

469. 1. Let it be otherwise. 2. At last they all also rode away. 3. And it seemed best to make quickly the treaty. 4. They were proceeding more safely. 5. He desires to do harm to the country. 6. And they gladly obeyed, for they trusted him. 7. But a mountain surrounds it [*αὐτὸ*] on all sides from sea to sea.

[1] Explain the case.

[2] Cognate accusative (261, *a*).

Digitized by Google

470. VOCABULARY.

ἄλλως, adv., *otherwise.*
ἀσφαλῶς, adv., *firmly, safely.*
αὐτοῦ, adv., *in the same place, here, there.*
δικαίως, adv., *justly.*
εὖ, adv., *well, happily.*
ἡδέως, adv., *gladly.*
κακῶς, adv., *ill, badly.*
καλῶς, adv., *fairly, well.*
κράτιστα, adv., *in the best manner, most bravely.*
νῦν, adv., *now* [NOW].
οἴκαδε, adv., *to one's home, homeward.*
οἴκοθεν, adv., *from home.*
οἴκοι, adv., *at home.*
πάντῃ, adv., *in every way, on all sides.*
ταχέως, adv., θᾶττον, τάχιστα, *quickly, soon.*
τέλος, -ους, τό, *end;* adv. acc., *at last, finally* [**talisman**].
χαλεπῶς, adv., *with difficulty, painfully.*
κινδῡνεύω, *be in danger, incur danger.*
συμ-πορεύομαι, *accompany.*

LESSON XLIII.

FORMATION OF WORDS.

Review 10, 20, 22, 23, 24, 25, 28, 40, 41, 48, 49, 58, 61, 73, 111, 116, 133, 143, 194, 1, 2, 3, 4; 195, 208, 223, 229, *a*; 257, 351, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6; 373, 375, 1, 2, 3, 4; 379, 1, 2, 3, 4; 380, 1, 2, 3, 4; 402, 403, obs.; 417, 437; Lessons XL., XLII.

471. The Greek is developed from a small number of primary elements. These, divested of everything that is formative or accidental, are called *roots.* The

Digitized by Google

root is properly of one syllable, with a short vowel, and expresses the general meaning of a word. This may be modified in various ways, and from the same root several different words may be formed. Thus, ἄρχω, *begin*, ἀρχή, *rule*, ἀρχός, *leader*, are all from the root and also theme (ἀρχ-). The themes of verbs or stems of nouns thus formed may in turn be modified: as ἀρχαῖος, *ancient*, from (ἀρχᾱ) the stem of ἀρχή.

472. *Simple and Compound Words.*

A word is either simple or compound. A simple word is formed from a single stem (133); as ἄκρο-ς, *highest*, πόλι-ς, *city*. A compound word is formed by combining two or more stems; as ἀκρό-πολις, *citadel*.

473. *Primitives and Denominatives.*

A word formed directly from a root or theme of a verb is called a *primitive;* as ἀρχή, *beginning*, (ἀρχ-). A word formed directly from a stem of a noun or adjective is called *denominative;* as ἀρχαῖος, *of the beginning, ancient*, from (ἀρχᾱ) stem of ἀρχή.

474. *Prefixes and Suffixes.*

The formative elements by which the root is qualified and new words formed are called *affixes*. An affix placed before the principal root is called a *prefix;* placed after a principal root, a *suffix*.

475. Only the most important suffixes are here given. These should be thoroughly committed to memory, and regularly applied in acquiring the meaning of words. Special exercises will be given in the following lessons for the formation and grouping of words.

Digitized by Google

Primitive Nouns.

476. Examine the following:

1. φυλάττω,[1] *guard*, [φυλακ-] ; φύλαξ,[2] *a guard*.
2. κηρύττω, *proclaim*, [κηρῡκ-] ; κῆρυξ, *a herald*.

Observe that the noun stems in some words have no suffix; the root serves as the stem of the noun.

477. Examine the following:

1. μάχομαι, *fight*, μαχ-, (μαχ-ᾱ-) μάχη, *battle*.
2. τρέπω, *turn*, τρεπ-, (τροπ-ᾱ-) τροπή, *turning*.
3. " " (τροπ-ο-) τρόπος, *turn, manner*.
4. στέλλω, *send*, στελ-, (στολ-ο-) στόλος, *expedition*.

Observe that the suffix annexed to the roots in 1, 2 is lengthened to η in the nom. sing. (40); that the suffix in 3, 4 is ο, and ς is added to form the nom. sing. (58); that when the suffix is added in 3, 4, ε of the root is changed to ο; that the suffixes -ᾱ and -ο regularly denote the *abstract idea* of the verb.[3]

478. Examine the following:

1. ποιέω, *make*, ποιε-, (ποιη-τᾱ-) ποιητής, *maker, poet*.
2. κελεύω, *command*, κελευ-, (κελευ-στᾱ-) κελευστής, *commander*.
3. σώζω, σώω, *save*, σω-, (σω-τηρ-) σωτήρ, *savior*.
4. ἡγέομαι, *lead*, ἡγε-, (ἡγε-μον-) ἡγεμών, *guide*.

a. Observe that sometimes when the ending is added, the final vowel of the root is lengthened, 1, (198); that a consonant is some-

[1] See 378, 2. [2] See 208, *a*.

[3] In general, the meanings of the suffixes hold good; but their distinction as forming primitives and denominatives is not always applicable, and their meanings in the figurative use of words have a wide range: as, στόλος may mean what is sent on an expedition, *army, navy, force*, etc.

Digitized by Google

times added, as in forming the perfect middle and aorist passive, 2, (325). The consonants most commonly added are *ν*, *ρ*, *σ*.

b. Observe that the suffixes *-τᾱ*, *-τηρ*, and *-μον* denote the *agent*.[1]

479. Examine the following:

1. *κρῑ́νω, decide, κριν-, (κριν-σι-) κρίσις, decision, trial.*
2. *πρᾰ́ττω, do, πρᾱγ-, (πρᾱγ-σι-) πρᾶξις, undertaking.*
3. *πείθω, persuade, πιθ-, (πιθ-τι-) πίστις, belief, faith.*
4. *δέω, bind, δε-, (δε-σ-μο-) δεσμός, binding, band.*
5. *τίω, honor, τι-, (τῑ-μᾱ-) τῑμή, worth, honor.*

Observe that the final consonant of the root is subject to the regular euphonic changes before a consonant of the ending, 1, 2, 3; that the suffixes *-σι*, *-τι*, *-μο*, and *-μᾱ* denote action; but sometimes, as *-μᾱ*, 5, they may express the *abstract idea* of the verb.

480. Examine the following:

1. *χράομαι, use, χρα-, (χρη-ματ-) χρῆμα, thing of use.*
2. *πρᾰ́ττω, do, πρᾱγ-, (πρᾱγ-ματ-) πρᾶγμα, deed.*

Observe that the suffix *-ματ* denotes the *result* of an action.

Denominative Nouns.

481. Examine the following:

1. *ἵππος, horse, ἱππο-, (ἱππ-ευ-) ἱππεύς, horseman.*
2. *τόξον, bow, τοξο-, (τοξο-τᾱ-) τοξότης, bowman.*
3. *στρατιᾱ́, army, στρατιᾱ-, (στρατιω-τᾱ-) στρατιώτης, soldier.*

[1] The pupil should explain the formation of the nom. sing. of each noun in the lesson.

Digitized by Google

Observe that: 1. The final vowel of the stem is sometimes dropped before a suffix beginning with a vowel, 1. 2. The final vowel of the stem may be changed, usually *o* to *ε*, and *ᾱ* to *o* or *ω*, 3. 3. The suffixes *-ευ* and *-τᾱ* denote the person with reference to his *function*.

482. Examine the following:

1. *σοφός*, *wise*, *σοφο-*, (*σοφο-ιᾱ-*) *σοφίᾱ*, *wisdom*.
2. *εὔνους*, *well disposed*, *εὐνου-* (*εὐνοο-*), (*εὐνο-ιᾱ-*) *εὔνοια*, *good will* (p. 63[1]).
3. *πιστός*, *faithful*, *πιστο-*, (*πιστο-τητ-*) *πιστότης*, *fidelity*.

Observe that the suffixes *-ιᾱ* and *-τητ* affixed to adjective stems denote the *abstract idea* of the adjective or *quality*.

Primitive Adjectives.

483. Examine the following:

	Roots.		
1.	*σαφ-*, *σοφ-*	(*σοφ-o-* and *-ᾱ-*)	*σοφός*, *-ή*, *-όν*, *wise*.
2.	*κακ-*	(*κακ-o-* and *-ᾱ-*)	*κακός*, *-ή*, *-όν*, *bad*.

Observe that primitive adjectives, like nouns, are formed from roots or themes by the suffixes *-o* and *-ᾱ*.

484. Examine the following:

1. *ἥδομαι*, *be pleased*, *ἡδ-* (*ἡδ-υ-*), *ἡδύς*, *-εῖα*, *-ύ*, *sweet*.
2. *τάχος*, *swiftness*, *ταχ-* (*ταχ-υ-*), *ταχύς*, *-εῖα*, *-ύ*, *swift*.
3. *ψεύδομαι*, *lie*, *ψευδ-* (*ψευδ-εσ-*), *ψευδής*, *-ές*, *false*.

a. Observe that adjectives of the first and third declensions are formed from roots by the suffix *-υ*, and those of the third from roots or themes by the suffix *-ες*.

b. Observe that adjectives derived from verb roots or themes express relations to the actions or states denoted by the verbs,

Digitized by Google

and those derived from roots common to nouns express relations to the persons or things denoted by the nouns.

Denominative Adjectives.

485. Examine the following:

1. βασιλεύς, *king*, βασιλευ- (βασιλε-ιο-), βασίλειος, *kingly*.
2. βασιλεύς, *king*, βασιλευ-(βασιλ-ικο-),[1] βασιλικός, *kingly*.
3. πόλεμος, *war*, πολεμο- (πολεμ-ιο-), πολέμιος, *hostile*.
4. πόλεμος, *war*, πολεμο- (πολεμ-ικο-), πολεμικός, *warlike*.
5. ἀρχή, *rule*, ἀρχᾱ- (ἀρχ-ικο-), ἀρχικός, *fit to rule*.

Observe that the suffixes *-ιο* and *-ικο* express that which *pertains* or *belongs* to the noun, but *-ικο* sometimes denotes *fitness* or *ability;* that adjectives in *-ικος* are regularly *oxytone*.

486. Examine the following;

1. χρυσός, *gold*, χρυσο- (χρυσ-εο-), χρύσεος (χρυσοῦς), *golden*.
2. λίθος, *stone*, λιθο- (λιθο-ινο-), λίθινος, *made of stone*.

Observe that the suffixes *-εο* and *-ινο* denote the *material*.

487. The suffix *-εντ-* expresses *fullness:*

χάρις, *grace*, χαρι- (χαρι-εντ-), χαρίεις, *-εσσα, -εν, graceful;* χαρίεντος, etc.

488. The suffix *-τερο-* distinguishes one of *two objects*, and *-τατο-* one of *several:*

πιστός,[2] *faithful*, πιστότερος, πιστότατος (376).

[1] A diphthong is often dropped before a vowel in the ending.

[2] Primitive ending (373).

Digitized by Google

489. Decline: 1. φύλαξ, ἄρχων, ἀρχή, λόγος, ἡγεμών, πρᾶξις, πρᾶγμα, πολίτης, ἱππεύς. 2. σοφός, ἡδύς, ψευδής, λύων, λύσας, λυόμενος, ἡδίων, χρυσοῦς; χαρίεις, χαρίεσσα,[1] χαρίεν.

490. EXERCISES.

Give the meaning of the following words *at sight*, and show their formation: 1. τρίτος, δεύτερος, λοιπός, πρῶτος, ἡμέτερος, ὑμέτερος. 2. ἀρχή, ἀρχαῖος, ἀρχικός, ἄρχω, ἄρχων, ἀρχόμενος. 3. φυλάττω (φυλακ-), φύλαξ, φυλακή. 4. σπονδή, τιμή, μάχη, τροφή, λόγος. 5. τάξις, δίωξις, πολίτης, ὁπλίτης, κωμήτης. 6. τόξευμα, φίλιος, οἰκία, τίμιος, Μιλήσιος. 7. ἀργυροῦς, ἱππικός, ναυτικός, βαρβαρικός, βαρβαρικῶς.

491. Translate the following *at sight*, ascertaining the meaning of the new words by their derivation:

1. ἐψεύσθη τοῦτο. 2. πίστεις λαμβάνει. 3. ἐμβαίνουσι ταχέως εἰς πλοῖον. 4. ἤκουσε Τισσαφέρνους τὸν Κύρου στόλον. 5. ἦν ἰσχὺς αὐτῶν ἑκατέρωθεν [ἑκάτερος, *each* of two]. 6. εἰς φυγὴν ἔτρεψε τοὺς ἑξακισχιλίους. 7. καὶ τοῖς ἵπποις ἄριστα ἐχρῶντο. 8. ἦν δὲ ἐν τῷ δεξιῷ τὸ Ἑλληνικὸν πελταστικόν. 9. ἐξήγγειλε τοῖς φίλοις τὴν κρίσιν τοῦ Ὀρόντα. 10. μείζων δὲ ἡ πρᾶξις τῆς πρόσθεν φαίνεται. 11. ἐτετίμητο γὰρ ὑπὸ Κύρου δι' εὔνοιάν τε καὶ πιστότητα. 12. ἡ βασιλέως ἀρχὴ πλήθει μὲν χώρας καὶ ἀνθρώπων ἰσχυρὰ ἦν, τοῖς δὲ μήκεσι τῶν ὁδῶν καὶ τῷ διεσπάσθαι τὰς δυνάμεις ἀσθενής.

[1] *-εσσα* is for *-ετ-ια*, a shorter stem giving *-σσ-*; *ι* after *τ* and *θ* sometimes forms *σσ* (378. 2). The dat. plur. masc. and neut. is *χαρίεσι*. See 824.

Digitized by Google

LESSON XLIV.

DENOMINATIVE VERBS. — COMPOUND WORDS.

492. A verb whose theme is derived from the stem of a noun or adjective is called *a denominative.*

493. Examine the following:

1. τῑμή, τῑμᾱ-, τῑμάω *honor.*
2. οἶκος, οἰκο-, οἰκέω, *dwell.*
3. δῆλος, δηλο-, δηλόω, *make clear.*
4. βασιλεύς, βασιλευ-, βασιλεύω, *be king.*
5. βουλή, *a plan,* βουλᾱ-, βουλεύω, *plan.*
6. κίνδῡνος, κινδῡνο- κινδῡνεύω, *run a risk.*

a. Observe that the verbs are given as they appear in the present indicative active; that ο of the stem is sometimes changed to ε, 2.

b. Verbs in ευ first arose from nouns in -ευς, 4. Afterwards by analogy others were formed, 5, 6.

494. *Compound Words. — First Part.*

Examine the following:

1. στρατό-πεδον (στρατός, στρατο-, πέδον, *ground*), *camp ground.*
2. κωμ-άρχης (κώμη, κωμᾱ-, ἄρχω), *village chief.*
3. λοχ-āγός (λόχος, λοχο-, *company,* ἀγός, *leader* [ἄγω]), *captain.*
4. σκευο-φόρος (σκεῦος [σκευες], *baggage,* φέρω, *carry*), *baggage carrier.*

Digitized by Google

Observe that when a noun or adjective stands as the first part of a word only its stem is used; that the stem vowel is regularly dropped before a vowel; that stems in σ- may be changed to ο- stems, 4.

495. An adverb may be the first part of a compound word: εὖ-νους, *well disposed.*

496. A preposition may be the first part of a compound word: ἐπι-βουλή, *plot.*

497. Compound verbs are formed *directly* only by prefixing a preposition to a verb: ἀνα-βαίνω, *I go up.* In other cases, compound verbs are denominatives formed from compound nouns and adjectives: στρατηγέω (στρατηγός), *be general.*

498. *Inseparable Particles as Prefixes.*

Examine the following:

1. ἄδικος (ἀ-[δίκη], *justice*), *unjust* [**a**-theist].
2. ἄπορος (ἀ-[πόρος], *way*), *impassable.*
3. ἄνοδος (ἀν-[ὁδός], *way*), *impassable.*
4. δύσπορος (δυς-[πόρος], *way, ford*), *hard to pass* [**dys**-pepsia].
5. εὔπορος (εὐ-πόρος), *easy to pass* [**eu**-phony].
6. ἡμιδεής (ἡμι-[δέω], *wanting*), *wanting a half* [**hemi**-sphere].
7. ἅ-πᾶς, *all together.*

Observe that: 1. The prefix ἀν- (ἀ- before a consonant), called *alpha privative,* has a negative force, like Eng. *un-*, Lat. *in-*. 2. The prefix δυσ- denotes *ill, difficult,* and is opposed to the prefix εὐ-, *well.* 3. The prefix ἡμι- denotes *half,* Eng. *hemi-*. 4. ἀ- (older form ἁ-, akin to ἅμα) in ἅπᾶς is copulative, denoting union.

Digitized by Google

499. *Compound Words. — Last Part.*

Examine the following:

1. στρατηγός (στρατός, στρατο-, ἀγός), *general.*
2. φιλόθηρος (φιλό-ς, θήρᾱ), *fond of the chase.*

Observe that the initial vowel of the last part of a compound noun or adjective may be lengthened; that when a noun stands as the last part of a compound word its final syllable may be changed, 2.

500. Compound adjectives in -ης, -ες are very frequent, and are regularly oxytone: ἡμι-δεής, *half full;* κατα-φανής, *in sight;* ἀ-φανής, *out of sight.*

501. In meaning, compound nouns and adjectives are of three classes:

1. Objective compounds, of which one part is a substantive and stands to the other part in some relation expressed by an oblique case: στρατ-ηγός, *leader of an army;* κωμ-άρχης, *the head of a village.*

2. Determinative compounds, of which the first part, in the sense of an adjective or adverb, qualifies the last part: ἀκρό-πολις (ἄκρᾱ-πόλις, *highest city*), *citadel;* εὖ-νους, *well disposed.*

3. Possessive compounds are adjectives in which the first part qualifies the second as in determinatives, and the whole describes some person or thing: χρῡσο-χάλῑνος (χρῡσός, *gold*, χαλῑνός, *bridle*), *with a gold-mounted bridle;* ἰσό-πλευρος (ἴσος, *equal*, πλευρά, *side*), *equilateral.*

502. Explain *at sight* the meaning of the following words by their derivation:

Digitized by Google

1. ἄλλως, ἡδέως. 2. χρυσίον,[1] παιδίον. 3. ξενικός, Αἰγύπτιος. 4. στράτευμα, τοξότης, τόξευμα. 5. σατραπεύω, τοξεύω, πορεύω, πιστεύω. 6. νικάω, μισθόω, ἀξιόω. 7. φιλοκίνδυνος, ναύαρχος, φρούραρχος (φρουρός, *guard, garrison soldier*). 8. προφύλαξ, ὀπισθοφύλαξ (ὄπισθεν, *in the rear*), πρόθυμος (θυμός, *heart, soul*).

503. Translate *at sight,* ascertaining the meaning of the new words by their derivation:

1. τὸ εὖρος πλεθραῖον ἦν. 2. τὸ εὖρος ἡμίπλεθρον ἦν. 3. πιστεύσομεν Κύρῳ. 4. Συέννεσις ἵππον χρυσοχάλινον πέμπει. 5. τοῦτων πολλὰ χρήματα ἔχομεν. 6. στρατηγήσει ταύτην τὴν στρατηγίαν. 7. πολεμήσει Τισσαφέρνει σὺν τοῖς φυγάσι τῶν Μιλησίων. 8. ἐκέλευσε δὲ καὶ τοὺς Μίλητον πολιορκοῦντας σὺν αὐτῷ στρατεύεσθαι. 9. Κῦρος γὰρ ἔπεμπε βίκους οἴνου ἡμιδεεῖς πολλάκις. 10. ἀφιππεύει ἐπὶ τὴν ἑαυτοῦ σκηνὴν διὰ τοῦ Μένωνος στρατεύματος. 11. τὰ ὅπλα καὶ τὰ σκευοφόρα ἔχοντες ἐστρατοπεδεύσαντο παρὰ Κλεάρχῳ.

LESSON XLV.

GRIMM'S LAW. — WORD GROUPING.

Review 87, 88, *a*, 1, *b*; 189, 1, 2, 3, obs.; 190; Lessons XLIII. and XLIV.

504. The English language contains many words (87), that have been directly borrowed or adapted from

[1] *-ιον*, a diminutive ending, *small*, etc.

Digitized by Google

the Greek: ἐπιστολή, **epistle**; φάλαγξ, **phalanx**, ἀριθμός, **arithmetic**. It contains also important words which have not been borrowed, but which have been handed down in both languages from the same original source.[1] These are called *cognate*.[2] In each language they undergo certain changes of form, and sometimes of meaning. There is generally a corresponding Latin and German word: πατήρ, *pater*, *vater*, FATHER; μήτηρ, *mater*, *mutter*, MOTHER.

505. The principle regulating the interchange of mute consonants in these different divisions of the Indo-European language is known as Grimm's "Law of Permutation of Consonants."

506. Examine the following:

	Original Sounds.	Greek.	Latin.	English.
1. Rough or aspirate.	*ph*	φέρω	*fero*	BEAR
	kh	χήν	(*h*)*anser*	GOOSE, GAN-
	th	θήρ	*fera*	DEER [DER
2. Middle or smooth.	β	βούλομαι (βολ-)	*volo*	WILL
	γ	γένος	*genus*	KIN
	δ	δύο	*duo*	TWO
3. Smooth or surd.	π	πούς (ποδ-)	*pēs*	FOOT
	κ	καλέω	*calo*	HAUL
	τ	τρεῖς	*trēs*	THREE

Observe that: 1. The tendency of consonantal change is from rough to smooth, and from smooth to rough. 2. In Latin the rough consonants are represented by the aspirates *f* and *h*, some-

[1] "Indo-European Original Language." [2] Cf. p. 23[1].

Digitized by Google

times by *v*.[1] 3. In other cases the mutes are generally the same in Greek and Latin, but all of the mutes are changed to one degree in English:[2] *π*, *β*, *φ*, generally appear in English respectively as *f*, *p*, and *b*; *κ*, *γ*, *χ*, as *h*, *k* or *c*, and *g*; *τ*, *δ*, *θ*, as *th*, *t*, and *d*.

507. The vowels of the roots and stems also undergo a phonetic change. This is termed Vowel Gradation. The vowels arranged in the order of their strength, beginning with the weakest, are *ι*, *υ*, *ε*, *ο*, *α*; in Latin, *i*, *u*, *e*, *o*, *a*. A change of any vowel into one farther to the right or into a long vowel or diphthong is vowel increase; a change to the left is vowel decrease (weakening or loss). The general direction in the phonetic change of vowels is toward the weaker; and a change from the weaker to the stronger vowels is generally for a special purpose. But the principle that underlies much of phonetic change is the tendency to ease of utterance, and the particular form of a vowel depends greatly upon the influence of the adjacent consonants.

508. Give the Latin and English words cognate with the following, and apply the principles of phonetic change both to consonants and vowels: 1. *φέρω*. 2. *θήρ*. 3. *γένος*. 4. *πούς*. 5. *τρεῖς*. 6. *μήτηρ*. 7. *πατήρ*. 8. *θύρα*, DOOR. 9. *μήν*, *mēnsis*, MOON, MONTH. 10. *σκηνή* (*σκα-*), *scena*, SCENE, SHADE. 11. *οἶνος* (*ϝοινος*),[3]

[1] In the middle of a word the aspirates are frequently represented by the smooth. Other exceptions to the law can best be learned by observation.

[2] They are changed to two degrees in German: *θυγάτηρ*, *daughter*, *tochter*.

[3] (*F*) obsolete vau or digamma, equivalent to Latin *v* and English *w* (p. 145[1]).

Digitized by Google

vinum, WINE. 12. οἶκος (ϝοικος), *vīcus*, *village*,[1] *vīcula*, *vīlla*, -WICK, -WICH, as in Berwick, Norwich. 13. κωμή (κι-, *rest*), *quies*, *cīvis*, HOME, HIVE. 14. βοῦς, βοϝ-), *bull*, *cow*; *bos*, *bovis*, COW.

509. Give the words[2] cognate with the following: 1. δέκα. 2. ἕξ (σέξ). 3. ὀκτώ. 4. ὑπέρ.

510. In acquiring a Greek vocabulary, associate with the Greek words belonging in a group the related Latin and English. If the student is acquainted with German, he should associate also with these the German words.

511. Groups of related words are given in the following lessons. The Greek groups contain in the main only such words as have occurred in the preceding lessons, except a few needed to show the connection; but other related words should be added as they occur in the subsequent lessons. Compound words and proper names have generally been omitted. The Latin groups contain only the most common words; but other Latin words should be added by the teacher, if need be, to suit the larger vocabulary of the pupils.[3]

In the Greek groups, simple words that are generally formed on a stem derived directly from a root or from an ultimate theme are printed in black-faced letter. But simple words, on the contrary, derived generally from

[1] Borrowed from the Latin.

[2] See the general vocabulary for Latin and English forms.

[3] For a fuller treatment of Latin words see Lewis's "Latin Dictionary for Schools," or his "Elementary Latin Dictionary." For a fuller history of the English words see Skeat's "Etymological Dictionary of the English Language."

Digitized by Google

a stem that appears in some preceding word, and compounds, are printed in light-faced type.

In the English groups, the cognate words are in light-faced capitals, and the borrowed words are in black-faced letter.

512. In the following typical group, analyze the Greek words according to the principles in Lessons XLIII. and XLIV. Distinguish the case or personal ending, suffix, stem, theme, or root, on which the word is made, observing the changes of form. In denominative verbs, point out the ending and preceding stem. In compounds, give the parts that compose the word. Note the related Latin and English words, and whenever practicable, apply Grimm's Law.

513. R. **ἀγ-**, *ag-, drive, lead, weigh, consider.* **ἄγ-ω**, *drive, lead, bring, carry;* **ἀγ-ών**, **-ῶν-ος**, ὁ, *a bringing together, an assembly, a contest;* **ἀγ-ρό-ς**, ὁ, *field* (a place where herds are driven); **ἄγρ-ιο-ς**, **-ᾱ**, **-ον**, *living in the fields, wild;* **ἀγ-ό-ς**, ὁ, *leader;* **στρατ-ηγό-ς**, ὁ, *general;* **στρατηγέ-ω**, *be general;* **στρατηγ-ία**, **-ᾱς**, *generalship;* **λοχ-ᾱγό-ς**, ὁ (**λόχος**, R. **λεχ-**, *company*), *captain;* **ἡγέ-ο-μαι**, *go before, lead, command, think;* **ἡγε-μών**, **-όν-ος**, ὁ, *leader, guide;* **ἄξ-ων**, **-ον-ος**, ὁ (**ἀγ** + **σ** = **ἀξ**), *axle;* **ἅμ-αξα**, **-ης** (**ἅμα**, adv., *together*), *a wagon with two connected axles, four-wheeled wagon;* **ἁμαξ-ιτό-ς**, **-όν**, *passable by wagon;* **ἄξ-ιο-ς**, **-ᾱ**, **-ον**, *weighing as much, worth;* **ἀξιό-ω**, *think worthy, demand.*

ag-o, *lead, drive;* **ag-men**, **-in-is**, n., *army, band;* ag-e-r, -gri, m., *field;* **axi-s**, **-is**, m., *axle.*

Digitized by Google

ACRE, ACORN; **agony**, ant-**agonist**, strat-**agem**, strat-**egy**, etc.; dem-**agogue**, etc.; **axiom**.

514. EXERCISES.

Translate *at sight*, ascertaining the meaning of the new words by their derivation or by allied forms:

1. ταῦτα δὲ τὰ θηρία οἱ ἱππεῖς ἐδίωκον. 2. ἐν δὲ ταῖς οἰκίαις ἦσαν χῆνες. 3. ἦσαν δὲ καὶ βόες ἐν ταῖς οἰκίαις. 4. ἡμεῖς ἐνικῶμεν βασιλέα ἐπὶ ταῖς θύραις αὐτοῦ. 5. καταλαμβάνει πάντας ἔνδον τοὺς κωμήτας καὶ τὸν κωμάρχην καὶ τὴν θυγατέρα τοῦ κωμάρχου. 6. πάντες γὰρ οἱ τῶν ἀρίστων Περσῶν παῖδες ἐπὶ ταῖς βασιλέως θύραις παιδεύονται. 7. καὶ φιλοθηρότατος ἦν καὶ πρὸς τὰ θηρία μέντοι φιλοκινδυνότατος. 8. Ὀρόντας δὲ Πέρσης ἀνὴρ, γένει τε προσήκων βασιλεῖ καὶ τὰ πολέμια λεγόμενος ἐν τοῖς ἀρίστοις Περσῶν, ἐπιβουλεύει Κύρῳ.

LESSON XLVI.

PRESENT SYSTEM OF VERBS.—VERBS OF THE FIRST CLASS.[1]

Review 23, 198, 252, 253, 254, *a*; 255, 256, 325, 351, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6; 352, 353.

515. Each tense system is formed by some modification of the theme of the verb (23). The present system

[1] Review questions upon the formation of words may be found in Lesson LXV. (p. 308).

Digitized by Google

of most of the verbs thus far presented is formed by adding the suffix °/ₑ to the theme: λύω, ποιέω, λέγω, μένω. Verbs that form their present stem in this manner belong to the Variable Vowel or First Class.

516. In respect to the formation of the present stem from the theme, verbs are divided into seven classes. For convenience a few verbs forming their tense stems from essentially different themes are put by themselves as an eighth class.

517. The First Class is the most numerous of all the classes. Most of the verbs of this class are regular, i. e. they are formed according to the general rules for forming the tense systems, but they may at the same time be defective, or lack some of the principal parts (352, 353).

518. Conjugate the present system, in the forms thus far presented, of λύω, λέγω, ποιέω, τιμάω. Explain the endings -ω, -εις, -ει in the act. ind. sing.

519. Give the principal parts of the following verbs: αἰτέω, αἰτήσω, etc.; δηλόω, δηλώσω; ποιέω, ποιήσω; πειράω, παύω, βουλεύω, θηρεύω, παιδεύω.

520. In some vowel verbs the final stem vowel is variable in quantity, remaining short in some of the forms, and lengthened in others.[1]

1. θύω, *sacrifice*, θύσω, ἔθῡσα, τέθυκα, τέθυμαι, ἐτύθην.
2. λῡ́ω, *loose*, λῡ́σω, ἔλῡσα, λέλυκα, λέλυμαι, ἐλύθην.

[1] For a more complete list of the verbs of the several classes see the grammars. Only the most common appear in these lessons.

Digitized by Google

3. καλέω, *call*, καλῶ, ἐκάλεσα, κέκληκα, κέκλημαι, ἐκλήθην.

4. μάχομαι, *fight*, μαχοῦμαι, ἐμαχεσάμην, μεμάχημαι.

a. The future of καλέω and μάχομαι is formed by dropping σ and contracting (254).

b. The theme καλε- of καλέω becomes κλε- by syncopation (p. 142[1]), and appears as κλη- in the last three principal parts.

521. Vowel verbs that retain the short vowel, and a few others, add σ to the theme in the perfect and pluperfect middle and passive and in the first passive system (325, 344).

1. σπάω, *draw*, σπάσω, ἔσπασα, ἔσπακα, ἔσπασμαι, ἐσπάσθην.

2. τελέω, *finish*, τελῶ, ἐτέλεσα, τετέλεκα, τετέλεσμαι, ἐτελέσθην.

3. κελεύω, *order*, κελεύσω, ἐκέλευσα, κεκέλευκα, κεκέλευσμαι, ἐκελεύσθην.

4. παίω, *strike*, παίσω, ἔπαισα, πέπαικα, ἐπαίσθην.

522. Sometimes the present is formed from a longer theme in ε and the rest of the tenses on a shorter theme without ε: δοκέω[1] (δοκε-, 253), δόξω, etc. But generally the present is formed on the shorter theme, and the other tenses or part of them, except the second tense system (352), on a longer theme in ε (198).

1. βούλομαι, *will*, βουλήσομαι, βεβούλημαι, ἐβουλήθην.

[1] Most verbs in -εω have regular stems in ε as ποιέω.

Digitized by Google

2. δέω, *need*, δεήσω, ἐδέησα, δεδέηκα, δεδέημαι, ἐδεήθην.
3. μένω, *remain*, ἔμεινα, μεμένηκα.
4. ἐθέλω or θέλω, *wish*, ἐθελήσω, ἠθέλησα, ἠθέληκα.
5. μάχομαι, *fight*, μαχοῦμαι, etc.
6. μέλλω, *intend*, μελλήσω, ἐμέλλησα.

523. EXERCISES.

I. 1. ἐτύγχανε γὰρ θυόμενος. 2. θυόμενος λέγει αὐτῷ ὅτι βασιλεὺς οὐ μαχεῖται δέκα ἡμερῶν. 3. πλησίον ἦν ὁ σταθμὸς ἔνθα ἔμελλε καταλύειν. 4. αὐτὸν παίει καὶ τιτρώσκει διὰ τοῦ θώρακος. 5. διετέλουν χρώμενοι τοῖς τῶν πολεμίων τοξεύμασι. 6. νῦν δεῖται Κῦρος ἕπεσθαι τοὺς Ἕλληνας ἐπὶ βασιλέα. 7. οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται οἵ τε αὐτοῦ ἐκείνου καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι ταῦτα ἀκούσαντες ἐπῄνεσαν. 8. τὸν μὲν καλῶς ποιοῦντα ἐπαίνει, τὸν δὲ ἀδικοῦντα οὐκ ἐπαίνει.

II. 1. No one fought with him. 2. He will not fight within five days. 3. The army halted for provisions. 4. And calling the generals he speaks as follows. 5. Clearchus did not desire to withdraw the right wing from the river.

524. VOCABULARY.

δέω, *need, want, crave*; mid., *need, desire, ask, beg*; δεῖ, impers., *it is necessary, one ought.*

ἐπ-αινέω, -αινέσω, -ῄνεσα, *praise, commend, applaud.*

κατα-λύω, *unloose, make an end, halt.*

μέλλω, *intend, be about.*

παίω, *strike, hit* [ana-**paest**].

τιτρώσκω, *wound.*

Digitized by Google

525. The groups of related words that appear in this lesson and the following should be analyzed according to the directions given in 512. A faithful analysis of these groups will enable the pupil to classify the words of the preceding vocabularies and greatly increase his facility in ascertaining the meaning of new words.

526. R. ἀρχ-, *be first.* ἄρχ-ω, *be first, lead, rule;* Part. as subst., ἄρχ-ων, -οντ-ος, ὁ, *ruler, commander;* ὑπ-άρχ-ω, *be under as a foundation, support;* ἀρχ-ή, -ῆς, *beginning, rule;* ἀρχα-ῖο-ς, -ᾱ, -ον, *from the beginning, ancient;* ἀρχ-ικό-ς, -ή, -όν, *fit for rule;* ἀρχ-ό-ς, ὁ, *leader;* ὑπ-αρχο-ς, ὁ, *under-officer, lieutenant;* ἄν-αρχο-ς, -ον, *without leaders;* ναύ-αρχο-ς, ὁ (ναῦς), *commander of a fleet, admiral;* φρούρ-αρχο-ς, ὁ (φρουρός, ὁ, *garrison soldier*), *commander of a garrison;* κωμ-άρχη-ς, -ου (κώμ-η, *village*), *village chief.*

archi-, **arche-**, **arch-**, *chief* (prefix); **arch**-angel, **arch**-bishop, **arch**-duke, etc., **archon, archaic, archaeo**-logy (λόγος), **archives, archi**-tect, an-**archy**, mon-**archy**, etc.

LESSON XLVII.

VERBS OF THE SECOND CLASS. — SECOND AORIST SYSTEM.

Review p. 145[1]; 203, 290, *b*; 351, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6; 352, 507.

527. *Second Class.* The theme vowel α, ι, or υ takes the strong form η, ει, ευ. The themes of this class end in a mute or ρ: λείπω (λιπ-); ῥέω (ῥυ-).

Digitized by Google

528. The verbs with a weak stem in *υ-* originally had the strong form in *ευ-*, which appeared as *ϵϝ-* before a vowel, and finally *ϝ* was dropped: *ῥέω* (*ῥυ-*), *ῥεύσομαι*.

529. Examine the following:

		Theme.	Pres. Stem.	Fut.	Aor.
1.	*λείπω, leave*	*λιπ-*	*λειπ°/ϵ-*	*λείψω*	*ἔλιπον*
2.	*πείθω, persuade*	*πιθ-*	*πειθ°/ϵ-*	*πείσω*	*ἔπεισα*
3.	*φεύγω, flee*	*φυγ-*	*φευγ°/ϵ-*	*φεύξομαι*[1] or *φευξοῦμαι*[2]	*ἔφυγον*
4.	*θέω, run*	*θυ-*	*θϵ°/ϵ-*	*θεύσομαι*	
5.	*ῥέω, flow*	*ῥυ-*	*ῥϵ°/ϵ-*	*ῥεύσομαι*	

530. The second tenses (352) differ from the corresponding first tenses in *form*, but regularly have like *meaning*. When, however, both tenses appear in the same verb, they often differ also in meaning; but they appear only in a few verbs.

531. The stem of the second aorist system is formed by affixing the variable vowel *°/ϵ-* to the theme. Its tense sign is the short theme vowel:

Indicative.		Imperative.	
Act.	Mid.	Act.	Mid.
ἔλιπον	*ἐλιπόμην*	*λίπϵ*	*λιποῦ*

Infinitives.		Participles.	
Act.	Mid.	Act.	Mid.
λιπεῖν	*λιπέσθαι*	*λιπών*	*λιπόμενος*

[1] Some verbs use the future middle form for the active.

[2] Some verbs, besides the regular future middle form *-σομαι*, have one in *-σϵομαι*, contracted to *σοῦμαι*, formed with the suffix *σϵ°/ϵ-*. This form of the future is called the Doric.

Digitized by Google

Observe that: 1. The second aorist, like the other secondary tenses, has in the indicative the augment and secondary personal endings. 2. It has the inflection of the present system, being inflected in the indicative like the imperfect, and in the other forms like the present. 3. λιπεῖν and λιποῦ have the circumflex on the last syllable; λιπών is accented like λυθείς (350); and λιπέσθαι is accented like βουλεῦσαι (195, *a*[8]; 323, *d*; 349, *a*).

a. Formulate a rule for the above exceptions to the recessive accent.

532. Conjugate the second aorist system in the forms above presented of λείπω (834).

533. Examine the following common verbs of the first class that form second aorists:

		Fut.	2 Aor. Stem.	2 Aor.
1. ἄγω, *lead*	ἀγ-	ἄξω	ἀγαγ°/ε.	ἤγαγον
2. γίγνομαι, *become*	γεν-	γενήσομαι	γεν°/ε.	ἐγενόμην
3. ἕπομαι, *follow*	σεπ-	ἕψομαι	σπ°/ε.	ἐσπόμην
4. ἔχω, *have*	σεχ-	ἕξω or σχήσω	σχ°/ε.	ἔσχον
5. πίπτω, *fall*	πετ-	πεσοῦμαι	πεσ°/ε.	ἔπεσον (for ἔπετον)

Observe that: 1. The theme is reduplicated in ἤγαγον (ἀγ-αγ-) (545). 2. γίγνομαι and πίπτω reduplicate the theme by prefixing their initial consonants with ι and dropping the theme vowels. 3. In ἕψομαι the rough breathing takes the place of σ; ἐσπόμην is for ἐσεπόμην, the rough breathing comes from the present. 4. In ἕξω the rough breathing takes the place of σ; in σχήσω the theme vowel undergoes metathesis,[1] the theme σεχ becoming σχε; ἔσχον is for ἔσεχον. 5. πεσοῦμαι is for πετ-σεομαι. (p. 214[2].)

[1] Metathesis is the transposition of letters in a word, generally a liquid and a vowel.

Digitized by Google

534. In giving the principal parts of verbs, the second aorists are put in place of the first aorists, or are given in addition if the first parts occur (353, *a*).

535. The lengthened forms of the theme of the second class verbs are retained in all tenses except in the second aorist and second passive systems, where they have the short forms *α*, *ι*, and *υ*.

536. Conjugate the present system of λείπω and πείθω in all the forms that have been presented (pres., impf., imv., inf., and part., act., mid., and pass.).

537. Conjugate the second aorist system active in all the forms that have been presented of ἄγω, ἔχω, and πίπτω.

538. Conjugate the second aorist system middle in all the forms that have been presented of ἄγω, γίγνομαι, and ἕπομαι.

539. EXERCISES.

I. 1. ἕπεσθε τῷ ἡγουμένῳ. 2. ὁ δὲ Κλέαρχος ἔσχε τὸ δεξιόν. 3. εἰς τὰς τάξεις ἔθεον. 4. τὸ δὲ στράτευμα ὁ σῖτος ἐπέλιπεν.[1] 5. τοὺς ὁπλίτας ἤγαγον περὶ τὴν σκηνήν. 6. ἀριθμὸς ἐγένετο τῶν μὲν Ἑλλήνων ἀσπὶς μυρία καὶ τετρακοσία. 7. οἱ βάρβαροι φόβου ἐμπεσόντος ἔφυγον εἰς τὸ στρατόπεδον. 8. διὰ μέσου δὲ τῆς πόλεως ῥεῖ ποταμὸς Κύδνος ὄνομα, εὖρος δύο πλέθρων. 9. Ἀριαῖος ὁ Κύρου ὕπαρχος τὸ εὐώνυμον κέρας ἔσχε τοῦ βαρβαρικοῦ. 10. ἀλλ' ἐπεὶ ὑμεῖς ἐμοὶ οὐκ ἐθέλετε πείθεσθαι οὐδὲ ἕπεσθαι, ἐγὼ σὺν ὑμῖν ἕψομαι. 11. καὶ τοὺς τῶν Ἑλλήνων στρατηγοὺς ἐκέ-

[1] See 314, *a*.

Digitized by Google

λευσειν ὁπλίτας ἀγαγεῖν. οἱ δὲ ταῦτα ἐποίησαν, ἀγαγόντες ὡς τρισχιλίους ὁπλίτας.

II. 1. They fled from their tents. 2. They followed the guide. 3. The king and the Greeks were distant from one another twenty stadia. 4. After they heard these things, they were persuaded. 5. It seemed best to them to lead the hoplites. 6. The inhabitants left their houses and fled to the mountains.

540. VOCABULARY.

τετρα-κόσιοι, -αι, -α, *four hundred* [τέτταρες + ἑκατόν].

τρισ-χίλιοι, -αι, -α, *three thousand* [τρεῖς + χίλιοι].

ὕπ-αρχος, *under officer, lieutenant.*

ἐκ-λείπω, ἐξέλιπον, *leave out, leave, forsake, abandon, fail* [**eclipse**].

ἐμ-πίπτω, *fall upon, occur to.*

οὐδέ, neg. conj., *but not, and not, nor yet, nor*, Lat. *neque, nec*; adv., *not even, not at all*, Lat. *ne . . . quidem* [οὐ + δέ].

541. Apply Grimm's law to the following:

λείπω	*linquo*	LEND, LOAN;	ec-**lipse**.
λύω	*luo*	LOSE, LOOSE;	ana-**lyze**, ana-**lysis**.
πίπτω [πετ-]	*peto*	FIND.	

Digitized by Google

LESSON XLVIII.

FIRST AND SECOND PERFECT SYSTEMS.

Review 189, 1, 2, 3; 190, 194, 1, 2, 3; 303, 304, 305, 306, 307, 308, 309, *a*; 310, 311, 312, 313, 351, 1, 2, 3, 4; 352, 507, 517.

542. Examine the following verbs, and note how they differ in the perfect from λέλυκα:

1.	γράφω	γραφ-	ἔγραψα	γέγραφα
2.	λείπω	λιπ-	ἔλιπον	λέλοιπα
3.	πείθω	πιθ-	ἔπεισα	πέπεικα or πέποιθα
4.	τρέφω	τρεφ-	ἔτρεψα	τέτροφα
5.	φεύγω	φυγ-	ἔφυγον	πέφευγα
6.	ἄγω	ἀγ-	ἤγαγον	ἦχα
7.	διώκω	διωκ-	ἐδίωξα	δεδίωχα
8.	πέμπω	πεμπ-	ἔπεμψα	πέπομφα

a. Observe that the perfects of these verbs are regularly formed by adding the tense suffix *-α* directly to the theme; that some verbs in forming the perfect, as ἄγω and διώκω, aspirate their final mute.

b. Observe that the stem vowel ε becomes *o*; that verbs of the second class have the strong form of theme vowel, but have οι instead of ει.

543. These are called second perfects (310), and they have the same force as the first perfects with the tense sign *-κα*.

Digitized by Google

544. The stem of the second perfect system is formed by affixing the tense suffix *-α* (plupf. *-η* or *-ει*) to the reduplicated theme. But some verbs aspirate a labial or palatal mute at the end of the theme, changing *π*, *β*, to *φ*, and *κ*, *γ*, to *χ*. It has the inflection of the first perfect system (310).

545. *Attic Reduplication.* Some verbs beginning with *α*, *ε*, *ο*, followed by a single consonant, reduplicate the perfect and pluperfect by prefixing their first two letters; the second vowel of the resulting form is then regularly lengthened as in the temporal augment: *ἀκήκοα* [*ἀκούω* (*ἀκοϝ-*, *ἀκου-*)].

546. Learn the principal parts of the following verbs, and explain the formation of their perfects:

1. *ἄγω*, *ἄξω*, *ἤγαγον*, etc. 2. *διώκω*, *διώξω*, etc. 3. *ἔχω*, *ἕξω* or *σχήσω* [*σχε-*], *ἔσχον*, *ἔσχηκα*, *ἔσχημαι*, *ἐσχέθην*. 4. *τρέπω*, *τρέψω*, etc. 5. *ποιέω*, *ποιήσω*, etc. 6. *γράφω*, *γράψω*, etc. 7. *λείπω*, *λείψω*, *ἔλιπον*, etc. 8. *πείθω*, *πείσω*, *ἔπεισα*, etc. 9. *πέμπω*, *πέμψω*, *ἔπεμψα*, *πέπομφα*, *πέπεμμαι*,[1] *ἐπέμφθην*. 10. *πίπτω* [*πετ-*, *πτε-*, *πτο-*], *πεσοῦμαι*, *ἔπεσον*, *πέπτωκα*.[2] 11. *γίγνομαι*, *γενήσομαι*, *ἐγενόμην*, *γέγονα*, *γεγένημαι*.

547. Conjugate, in the forms thus far given of the first perfect, the second perfect system of *λείπω*:

[1] When *μμμ* occurs, one *μ* is dropped.

[2] In the perfect the theme *πετ-* (*πτε-*) becomes *πτο-*

Digitized by Google

2D PERF.	2D PLUPERF.	INF.	PART.
λέλοιπα	ἐλελοίπη	λελοιπέναι	λελοιπώς
λέλοιπας	ἐλελοίπης		
κ. τ. λ.	κ. τ. λ.		

548. Conjugate the second perfect indicative of the following verbs: *ἄγω, διώκω, πείθω, πέμπω, φεύγω, γίγνομαι.*

549. EXERCISES.

I. 1. *ἀκήκοα τὴν Κύρου ἀρετήν.* 2. *τοὺς Ἕλληνας ἤγαγε εἰς τοὺς βαρβάρους.* 3. *Ὀρόντας ἐγεγράφει ἐπιστολὴν παρὰ βασιλέα.* 4. *τὸ δὴ πολὺ τοῦ Ἑλληνικοῦ οὕτως πέπεικε.* 5. *εἰς φυγὴν ἐτετρόφει τοὺς ἑξακισχιλίους.* 6. *τὰς οἰκίας ἐξελελοίπεσαν οἱ ἐνοικοῦντες.* 7. *ἐπολιόρκει Μίλητον καὶ ἐπειρᾶτο κατάγειν τοὺς ἐκπεπτωκότας.* 8. *ἐλέγοντο λελοιπέναι τὸν λόφον οἱ ἱππεῖς.* 9. *ταύτην τὴν χώραν ἐπετετρόφει διαρπάσαι*[1] *τοῖς Ἕλλησιν ὡς πολεμίαν οὖσαν.* 10. *τί*[2] *οὖν ἀδικηθεὶς ὑπ' ἐμοῦ νῦν τὸ τρίτον ἐπιβουλεύων μοι φανερὸς γέγονας;* 11. *Ἀριαῖος δὲ πεφευγὼς ἐν τῷ στρατοπέδῳ ἔμενε μετὰ τῶν ἄλλων βαρβάρων.*

II. 1. They have not escaped. 2. The satrap has left the heights. 3. He has heard from Tissaphernes of the equipment of Cyrus. 4. The horsemen had pursued these wild animals. 5. He had sent with her the soldiers of Menon.

[1] Cf. 267, 13.
[2] Cf. 467, 15.

Digitized by Google

550. VOCABULARY.

φυγή, -ῆς, *flight* [φεύγω].
ἀπο-φεύγω, *flee back, escape.*
ἐκ-πίπτω, *fall out* or *down, be driven out, banished, exiled.*
κατ-άγω, *lead down* or *back, restore.*

551. R. βολ-, *vol-, will, choose.* **βούλ-ο-μαι**, *will, wish;* **βουλ-ή**, -ῆς, *will, plan;* **ἐπι-βουλή**, -ῆς, *planning against, a plot;* **σύμ-βουλ-ο-ς**, ὁ, *adviser;* **βουλεύ-ω**, *plan;* **βελ-τ-ίων**, -ον, gen. -ον-ος (stem βελ-τo-, comp. of ἀγαθός), *better;* **βέλ-τ-ιστος**, -η, -ον, superl., *best.*

vol-o, *will, wish;* vol-un-ta-s, -ātis, f., *will, choice;* voluntarius, *willing, voluntary;* vel . . . vel, *either . . . or;* nolo, *be unwilling;* malo, *prefer.*

WILL, WILD (self-willed), WELL, WEAL, WEALTH.

LESSON XLIX.

SUBJUNCTIVE AND OPTATIVE ACTIVE OF ω VERBS.

Review 20, 28, 110, 116, 202, *a*; 351, 1, 2, 3, 4; 415, 417, 418, 419, 422, p. 170[2], 531, obs.; 544.

552. *The Subjunctive and Optative.*

The subjunctive expresses contingency or the will of the speaker. Its uses are generally those of the primary tenses of the Latin subjunctive, but it has neither an optative (expressing a wish) nor a potential force. The

Digitized by Google

optative takes generally the place of the Latin subjunctive after a secondary tense.[1] But it has its proper optative force, and joined with the particle ἄν it obtains a potential force.

a. The indicative, subjunctive, optative, and imperative, as opposed to the *infinitive*, are called *finite* moods. The subjunctive, optative, imperative, and infinitive, as opposed to the *indicative*, are called *dependent* moods. The indicative expresses the action as definite and decided in point of fact whether in a declaration or a question.

553. *Subjunctive Active.*

Conjugate the following (825, 827, 828, 834, 835):

Pres.	1st Aor.[2]	2d Aor.	Perf.	2d Perf.
λύω	λύσω	λίπω	λελύκω	λελοίπω
λύῃς	λύσῃς	λίπῃς	λελύκῃς	λελοίπῃς
λύῃ	λύσῃ	λίπῃ	λελύκῃ	λελοίπῃ
λύη-τον	λύσητον	λίπητον	λελύκητον	λελοίπητον
λύη-τον	λύσητον	λίπητον	λελύκητον	λελοίπητον
λύω-μεν	λύσωμεν	λίπωμεν	λελύκωμεν	λελοίπωμεν
λύη-τε	λύσητε	λίπητε	λελύκητε	λελοίπητε
λύωσι	λύσωσι	λίπωσι	λελύκωσι	λελοίπωσι

Observe that: 1. The subjunctive has no augment.[3] 2. It has the long thematic vowel instead of the final vowel (°/ε., -*a*, -*a*) of the tense suffix; ω stands before μ and ν and η elsewhere. 3. The subjunctive uses the endings of the primary tenses, but with ι of the original endings σι and τι of the singular transferred

[1] These supplemental moods are sometimes called "The conjunctive mood."

[2] The force of the subjunctive precludes the use of the future.

[3] The augment denoting definite past time can be used only with the indicative.

Digitized by Google

as in the present indicative, giving ῃς, ῃ (26). 4. The long thematic vowel ω/η may be regarded as the mood sign of the subjunctive, being used in each tense without variation.

554. *Optative Active.*

Conjugate the following (825, 826, 827, 828, 834, 835):

Pres.	Fut.	Aor.	2 Aor.	Perf.	2 Perf.
λῡ́οι-μι	λῡ́σοιμι	λῡ́σαιμι	λίποιμι	λελύκοιμι	λελοίποιμι
λῡ́οι-ς	λῡ́σοις	λῡ́σαις	λίποις	λελύκοις	λελοίποις
λῡ́οι	λῡ́σοι	λῡ́σαι	λίποι	λελύκοι	λελοίποι
λῡ́οι-τον	κ.τ.λ.	κ.τ.λ.	κ.τ.λ.	κ.τ.λ.	κ.τ.λ.
λῡοί-την					
λῡ́οι-μεν					
λῡ́οι-τε					
λῡ́οιε-ν					

a. Observe that the optative has the thematic vowel *o* in all tenses except the first aorist, where it has *a*; that it adds the mood suffix *-ι* (in the third person plural *-ιη* changed to *-ιε* before *ν*) to the tense stem, and uses the endings of the secondary tenses, but has *-μι* in the first person singular active.

b. The forms λύσεια-ς, λύσειε, λύσεια-ν, in the aorist are Aeolic, but are more common than the regular forms λύσαις, λύσαι, λύσαιεν. *c.* In determining the accent final *οι* and *αι* in the optative are regarded long. (XI. N.)

555. The subjunctive and optative are chiefly used in subordinate or dependent clauses. But some of their so-called independent uses will be first noted.

556. *The Subjunctive as Imperative of the First Person (Exhortation).*

Examine the following:

Digitized by Google

1. μὴ μένωμεν ἄλλους, *let us not wait for others.*

2. ἀλλ' ἡμεῖς ἄρξωμεν τοῦ διαβαίνειν, *but let us begin the crossing.*

Observe that: 1. Both of these sentences express exhortation. 2. The verbs are used in the first person plural and perform the function of the first person of the imperative. 3. If the exhortation is negative, μή is used as in the imperative and infinitive (422).

RULE.

557. The *first person* of the subjunctive (generally plural) is used to express exhortations. Its negative is μή.

558. *Subjunctive of Prohibition.*

Examine the following:

1. μηκέτι με Κῦρον νομίζετε, *think me no longer Cyrus.*

2. μὴ ποιήσῃς τοῦτο, *do not do this* (this particular act).

Observe that in negative commands or prohibitions the present imperative or aorist subjunctive may be used; that the distinction between the present and aorist subjunctive is the same as that between the present and aorist imperative (415).

RULE.

559. In prohibitions μή is used with the *present imperative* if *continuance* is thought of, otherwise with the *aorist subjunctive.*

560. *Subjunctive of Deliberation or Hesitation.*

Examine the following:

Digitized by Google

1. μὴ ποιήσω τοῦτο; *shall I not do this?*

2. βούλει οὖν ταῦτα ἀπαγγέλλωμεν; *do you wish then that we should announce this?*

Observe that these questions do not ask for information, but imply doubt and hesitation about the course to be pursued.

RULE.

561. The first person of the subjunctive may be used in questions of appeal, expressing *doubt* and *hesitation* concerning the course to be pursued.[1]

a. The question is sometimes introduced by βούλει or βούλεσθε.

b. The third person is sometimes found in these questions, chiefly with τὶς.

c. Why does this subjunctive take μή? (422).

562. *Optative of Wishing.*

Examine the following:

1. τοιαῦτα τοὺς ἐχθροὺς οἱ θεοὶ ποιήσειαν, *may the gods inflict such things upon our enemies.*

2. τοῦτον μὴ εὐδαιμονίσαιμι, *may I not count him happy.*

RULE.

563. The optative is used to express a wish referring to the future.

a. Why does this optative take μή?

564. *Potential Optative.*

1. οὐδ' αὐτὸν ἀποκτεῖναι ἂν ἐθέλοιμεν, *nor would we wish to kill him.*

[1] Generally it expresses necessity of action in submission to some command or power. It is often called the interrogative subjunctive.

Digitized by Google

2. ὅπως τις ἂν ἀποφεύγοι; *how could one make his escape?*

Observe that the optative with ἄν expresses willingness to admit a consequence in view of some circumstances as in 1, if we could, if we should have the power, etc.; but too vague to be definitely expressed, and therefore this optative expresses future action as possible or less positively than the indicative.

RULE.

565. The optative with ἄν expresses future action as dependent upon circumstances or conditions, and is translated with *may, can, might, could, would, should,* etc. Its negative is οὐ.

a. Why does the potential optative take οὐ?

566. ἄν is a post-positive particle without any corresponding word in English. It has a conditional force. Here it shows that the predicate with which it is placed is conceived only under certain conditions expressed or implied. ἄν regularly stands after the verb, but it may attach itself to any prominent or emphatic word relating to the contingency.

567. *Tenses of the Subjunctive and Optative.*

The subjunctive expressing contingency regularly refers to the future. The optative also refers to the future, but generally with reference to an historical tense.[1] In both subjunctive and optative the tenses chiefly used are the present and aorist. The time of both is precisely

[1] The optative then will regularly denote more remoteness or less probability than the subjunctive.

Digitized by Google

the same, but the present expresses the action as continued and the aorist as a simple occurrence. The perfect subjunctive and optative are rarely used, and express the action as simply completed. The subjunctive has no future. The future optative is never used except as the representative of the future indicative in indirect discourse[1] (768).

568. Give the difference in the use of the present and aorist tenses of the dependent moods not in indirect discourse.

569. 1. Conjugate the present, future, aorist, and perfect systems active of *κελεύω, κωλύω, θύω, βασιλεύω.* 2. Conjugate the second aorist active and second perfect systems of *λείπω, φεύγω, ἄγω.*

570. 1. Change the subjunctives in 556, 558, 560, to optatives of wishing. 2. Change the optatives in 562 to potential optatives, and the optatives in 564 to optatives of wishing. 3. Give original examples of the deliberative subjunctive.

571. 1. Give the synopses in the active of *κελεύω, κωλύω, θύω.* 2. Give the synopses of the second aorist stem active of *λείπω, φεύγω,* and *ἄγω.* 3. Give the synopses of the second perfect stem of *πέμπω, φεύγω, γράφω.*

572. EXERCISES.

I. 1. *μὴ θαυμάζετε.* 2. *μὴ θαυμάσητε.* 3. *τί μένομεν;* 4. *μὴ ταῦτα ποιήσω.* 5. *τὸν ποταμὸν*

[1] Here the optative is less positive than the indicative, which is frequently retained.

Digitized by Google

διαβαίνωμεν. 6. μηδεὶς ὑμῶν λεγέτω τοῦτο περὶ ἐμοῦ. 7. καὶ τὸ λοιπὸν ὁ μὲν ἄρχοι. 8. τὸ λοιπὸν Κλέαρχος ἂν ἄρχοι. 9. οὐ δὴ οὐδὲ[1] τοῦτ' ἄν τις λέξαι. 10. ᾔδιστ' ἂν ἀκούσαιμι τὰ τῶν ἀνθρώπων ὀνόματα. 11. τὸν γὰρ θεῶν πόλεμον οὐκ ἂν φεύγων τις ἀποφύγοι. 12. παρὰ τὴν γέφυραν πέμψωμεν φυλακήν. 13. ἀποσπάσωμεν ἀπὸ τοῦ ποταμοῦ τὸ δεξιὸν κέρας.

II. 1. Do not send the soldiers. 2. Let us destroy the bridge. 3. What shall any one do? 4. May the soldiers cease from war. 5. The soldiers would trust the guide. 6. May he not escape the vengeance of the gods.

LESSON L.

SUBJUNCTIVE AND OPTATIVE OF εἰμί. — SUBJUNCTIVE AND OPTATIVE MIDDLE AND PASSIVE OF ω VERBS. — PRESENT AND SECOND AORIST SYSTEMS.

Review 27, 28, 116, 151, 1, 2, 3, 4; 229, 1, *a*, *b*; 287, 300, 317, 320, 344, 346, 351, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6; 531, obs.

573. *Present Subjunctive and Optative of* εἰμί (ἐσ-)

SUBJUNCTIVE.

	Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
1.	ὦ		ὦμεν
2.	ᾖς	ἦτον	ἦτε
3.	ᾖ	ἦτον	ὦσι

[1] When a negative is followed by a compound negative in the same clause, the negation is strengthened. Cf. p. 266[1].

Digitized by Google

	Optative.		
	Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
1.	εἴην		εἴημεν, εἶμεν
2.	εἴης	εἴητον, εἶτον	εἴητε, εἶτε
3.	εἴη	εἰήτην, εἴτην	εἴησαν, εἶεν

a. Observe that the subjunctive has the long thematic vowel $^{\omega}/_{\eta}$ as in ω verbs. (553, obs. 2); that ῶ is for ἔω from ἐσ-ω; σ is dropped as in 329, obs. 4, and the two remaining syllables are contracted (151, 3; 288).

b. Observe that the optative has the mood suffix -ιη (554, *a*) added to the theme, that εἴην is for ἐσ-ιη-ν; σ is dropped (288).

574. The mood suffix -ιη is used only before active endings; after -ιη the first person singular is always -ν. The contracted forms of the dual and plural are more common than the longer forms with -ιη.

Subjunctive Middle and Passive.

575. Conjugate the following (825, 827, 829, 831, 834):

		Pres. M. & P.	1st Aor. Mid.	2d Aor. Mid.
S.	1.	λύω-μαι	λύσωμαι	λίπωμαι
	2.	λύῃ	λύσῃ	λίπῃ
	3.	λύη-ται	λύσηται	λίπηται
D.	2.	λύη-σθον	κ. τ. λ.	κ. τ. λ.
	3.	λύη-σθον		
P.	1.	λυώ-μεθα		
	2.	λύη-σθε		
	3.	λύω-νται		

Digitized by Google

	Perf. Mid. & Pass.		1st Aor. Pass.
S. 1.	λελυμένος (-η, -ον)	ὦ	λυθῶ
2.	"	ἦς	λυθῇς
3.	"	ἦ	λυθῇ
	κ. τ. λ.		κ. τ. λ.

a. Observe that the long thematic vowel $^{ω}/_{η}$ of the active is used in the middle and passive; but in the aorist passive this is added to the tense stem (344); that the forms λυθῶ, etc., are for λυθέω, etc., by contraction.

b. Observe that the primary endings of the middle are used, but the primary endings of the active occur in the aorist passive (344).

c. Observe that the form λύῃ is for λύη-σαι; λύσῃ for λύση-σαι; that σ is dropped and the last two syllables are contracted (27).

d. Observe that the present and aorist differ from the active only in having the middle primary endings.

e. Observe that the perfect is a compound form consisting of the perfect middle and passive participle and the present subjunctive of εἰμί;[1] that the participle is declined like adjectives of the vowel declension (70).

Optative Middle and Passive.

576. Conjugate the following (825, 826, 827, 829, 830, 831, 834):

	Pres. M. & P.	Fut. Mid.	1st Aor. Mid.
S. 1.	λῡοί-μην	λῡσοί-μην	λῡσαί-μην
2.	λύοι-ο	λύσοι-ο	λύσαι-ο
3.	λύοι-το	λύσοι-το	λύσαι-το
	κ. τ. λ.	κ. τ. λ.	κ. τ. λ.

[1] Compare the perfect passive in Latin.

Digitized by Google

	2D AOR. MID.	PERF. MID. & PASS.
S. 1.	λιποί-μην	λελυμένος (-η, -ον) εἴην
2.	λίποι-ο	" εἴης
3.	λίποι-το	" εἴη
	κ. τ. λ.	κ. τ. λ.

	FUT. PERF. M. & P.	1ST AOR. PASS.	1ST FUT. PASS.
S. 1.	λελῡσοί-μην	λυθείη-ν	λυθησοί-μην
2.	λελῦσοι-ο	λυθείη-ς	λυθήσοι-ο
3.	λελῦσοι-το	λυθείη	λυθήσοι-το
	κ. τ. λ.	κ. τ. λ.	κ. τ. λ.

a. Observe that the same mood suffix and thematic vowel *-οι* (*-αι* in aor.) is used as in the active (554), except in the aorist passive, which has *-ιη* added to the stem (344) after the analogy of verbs in *-μι* (286), but in the dual and plural, as in *εἴην* (573), forms in *-ι* frequently occur; *λυθεῖτον* for *λυθείητον*, etc.

b. Observe that the secondary endings of the middle are used, but the secondary endings of the active occur in the aorist passive (344).

c. Observe that in the forms *λῦοι-ο*, etc., *-σ* is dropped, and the last two syllables are contracted (27).

d. Observe that the perfect is a compound form consisting of the perfect middle and passive participle and the present optative of *εἰμί*.

577. *Subjunctive and Optative in Clauses expressing Purpose or Motive.*

Examine the following:

1. *φίλων δεῖται ὡς συνεργοὺς ἔχῃ, he needs friends that he may have co-workers.*

2. *φίλων ἐδεῖτο ὡς συνεργοὺς ἔχοι, he needed friends that he might have co-workers.*

Digitized by Google

3. Κῦρος τὰς ναῦς μετεπέμψατο ὅπως τοὺς ὁπλίτας ἀποβιβάσειεν, *Cyrus sent for the ships, in order that he might disembark the hoplites.*

4. τὰ ὅπλα κατέκαυσεν ἵνα μὴ Κῦρος διαβαίνοι, *he burned the boats in order that Cyrus might not cross.*

5. κελεύουσι φυλάττεσθαι μὴ ὑμῖν ἐπιθῶνται τῆς νυκτὸς οἱ βάρβαροι, *they advise you to be on your guard that the barbarians may not attack you during the night.*

a. Observe that purpose is expressed in Greek as in Latin by the subjunctive, but after a secondary tense of the principal verb the optative is used as a secondary tense 2, 3, 4 (552).

b. Observe that a purpose clause is introduced by any of the particles, ὅπως, ὡς, ἵνα, μή; that the negative is μή following the particle, 4, but sometimes in a purpose clause μή alone is used in the sense of *that not, in order that not,* 5.

578. The law of sequence of tenses in Latin — primary tenses follow primary and secondary follow secondary — becomes in Greek the law of sequence of moods: the subjunctive follows primary tenses and the optative secondary.[1]

RULE.

579. Purpose or motive is expressed by ὅπως, ὡς, ἵνα, *that, in order that,* μή, *that not, in order that not,* with the subjunctive. But if the clause depends upon a secondary tense, the optative may be used The negative is μή.

a. The subjunctive is frequently used after a secondary tense to retain the mood in which the thought originally occurred to the mind.

[1] The optative is here regarded as a secondary tense (552).

Digitized by Google

580. *Subjunctive and Optative in Object Clauses after Verbs of Fearing.*

Examine the following:

1. ὀκνοῦσι μὴ οἱ Ἕλληνες μείνωσι ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ, *they fear lest the Greeks may remain in the country.*

2. ὤκνησαν μὴ οἱ Ἕλληνες μείνειαν ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ, *they feared lest the Greeks might remain in the country.*

3. δέδοικα[1] μὴ οὐκ ἔχω ἱκανοὺς φίλους, *I fear lest I may not have friends enough.*

Observe that the clause expressing the thing feared is the object of the leading verb, and is expressed by μή, *that, lest,* with the subjunctive, but after secondary tenses of the leading verb the optative is used, 2 (578); that the negative after μή is οὐ.

RULE.

581. After verbs of *fearing, caution, danger,* the object of the fear is expressed by μή, *that* or *lest,* or μὴ οὐ, *that not, lest not,* with the subjunctive. But after a secondary tense the optative may be used (578).

582. Conjugate the present, future, aorist, and perfect systems middle and passive of κελεύω, κωλύω, θύω, βασιλεύω.

583. Conjugate the present and second aorist systems of ἄγω, λείπω, ἔχω.

584. Give the synopses of the first six tense systems of λύω, κελεύω, κωλύω, θύω, βασιλεύω.

585. EXERCISES.

I. 1. οἴκαδε τρεψόμεθα ἢ ἐπώμεθα Κύρῳ; 2. δέδοικα[1] μὴ ἡ γέφυρα λελυμένη ᾖ. 3. βουλευώμεθα ὅτι

[1] Force of the present.

Digitized by Google

χρὴ ποιεῖν ἐκ τούτων. 4. ὑμᾶς ἄγειν ἱκανοὶ εἴημεν ἄν. 5. ὀκνήσουσι οἱ ἄγγελοι μὴ οὐ δόξῃ ἡμῖν τὰς σπονδὰς ποιήσασθαι. 6. ὤκνησαν μὴ οἱ Ἕλληνες τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἔχοιεν ἐκ τῆς ἐν μέσῳ χώρας. 7. τοῦτο ἐποίησε ἵνα πολλὰ προφαίνοντο τοῖς Ἕλλησι δεινὰ εἰς τὴν πορείαν. 8. ἀλλὰ πολλὰς προφάσεις Κῦρος εὗρισκεν ἵνα ὑμᾶς ἀνάγοι.

II. 1. We would proceed homeward. 2. The Greeks feared lest the king would advance against their wing. 3. The king made this trench in order that the way might be impassable. 4. The king is making a trench in order that the way may be impassable. 5. Menon desired to rule that he might receive more.

586. VOCABULARY.

δεινός, -ή, -όν, *fearful, terrible, skilful*; τὸ δεινόν, *danger, peril* [δείδω].

πορεία, -ᾱς, *journey, march.*

πότερος, -ᾱ, -ον, *which of the two, whether*; πότερον . . . ἤ, *whether . . . or.*

ἀν-άγω, *lead up, take up.*

δείδω, δείσομαι, ἔδεισα, δέδοικα, *fear, be fearful*; of reasonable fear. Perfect has force of the present.

εὑρίσκω, *find, devise, procure.* ει- and ευ- are often without augment.

ἤ, conj., *or*; ἤ . . . ἤ, *either . . . or*; with comp., *than*, Lat. *quam.*

Digitized by Google

LESSON LI.

FUTURE AND AORIST SYSTEMS OF MUTE VERBS. — OBJECT CLAUSES WITH ὅπως AFTER VERBS OF STRIVING, ETC. — VERBS OF THE THIRD CLASS.

Review 194, 2; 196, 197, 199, 201, 202, *a*; 351, 2, 3.

Future and First Aorist Systems of Mute Verbs.

587. Some labial mute verbs (252) form the present by adding τ°/ε. to the theme. These verbs belong to the third or Tau class.

Examine the following:

	Theme.	Pres. Stem.	Fut.	1st Aor.
κόπτω, *cut*	κοπ-	κοπτ°/ε.	κόψω	ἔκοψα
κρύπτω, *hide*	κρυφ-	κρυπτ°/ε.	κρύψω	ἔκρυψα
ῥῑ́πτω, *throw*	ῥιφ-	ῥῑπτ°/ε.	ῥῑ́ψω	ἔρρῑψα

Observe that the final labial of the theme becomes co-ordinate (194, 1), β and φ change to π before τ of the tense suffix τ°/ε.

588. *Object Clauses with* ὅπως *after Verbs signifying to strive for, to care for, to effect.*

Examine the following:

1. τούτου ἕνεκα φίλων ἐδεῖτο ὡς συνεργοὺς ἔχοι, *for the sake of this he needed friends that he might have co-workers.*

Digitized by Google

2. σκοπεῖν δεῖ ὅπως τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἕξομεν, *we must consider how we shall have provisions.*

3. ἐβούλευσεν ὅπως μήποτε ἔτι ἔσται ἐπὶ τῷ ἀδελφῷ, *he planned that he might never again be in the power of his brother.*

4. ἐπεμελεῖτο ὡς πολεμεῖν ἱκανοὶ εἶησαν, *he took care that they might be able to fight.*

a. Observe that the purpose clause, as in 1, stands in apposition to τούτου ἕνεκα.

b. Observe that the clauses denoting the object aimed at, as in 2 and 3, are the objects respectively of the leading verbs, and may stand in apposition to an object accusative like τοῦτο in 2; *we must consider this, how we may have provisions.*

c. Observe that these clauses are regularly expressed by ὅπως with the future indicative after both primary and secondary tenses; that the negative is μή.

d. Observe that these clauses implying the end of the action of the leading verb are closely allied to the purpose clause, and that when the object of forethought is present as in 4, these clauses may be expressed as final clauses with ὡς instead of ὅπως.

RULE.

589. After verbs signifying *to strive for, to care for, to effect,* the object of the endeavor is expressed by the future indicative with ὅπως or ὅπως μή after both primary and secondary tenses.

But the subjunctive and optative of the present or aorist may be used instead of the future indicative, as in final clauses (579).

590. Conjugate the present system of ἄγω, πέμπω, διώκω, πείθω, θύω, βασιλεύω.

Digitized by Google

591. Conjugate the future and aorist systems of *ἄγω, πέμπω, διώκω, πείθω, κόπτω,* and *κρύπτω.*

592. EXERCISES.

I. 1. *κόπτουσι τοὺς βοῦς καὶ ὄνους.* 2. *τοὺς δὲ καὶ ἐξέκοψαν.* 3. *καὶ τὰ κτήματά τις οὐ Κῦρον*[1] *ἔκρυπτεν.* 4. *τὰ δὲ ἄλλα εἰς τὸν ποταμὸν ἔρριπτον.* 5. *ἀλλ' ἐπειρᾶτο χρῆσθαι τοῖς τῶν ἀποκρυπτομένων χρήμασι.* 6. *Κῦρος ἔδεισε μὴ βασιλεὺς κατακόψῃ*[2] *τὸ Ἑλληνικόν.* 7. *βουλεύεται ὅπως βασιλεύσει ἀντ' ἐκείνου.* 8. *τῶν παρ' ἑαυτῷ δὲ βαρβάρων ἐπεμελεῖτο ὡς πολεμεῖν τε ἱκανοὶ εἶησαν καὶ εὐνοϊκῶς ἔχοιεν*[3] *αὐτῷ.* 9. *τοὺς στρατιώτας κατακόψαι ἂν περὶ παντὸς ποιήσαιτο ἵνα καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις Ἕλλησι φόβος ᾖ ἐπὶ βασιλέα μέγαν στρατεύειν.*

II. 1. They cast aside their arms. 2. The Greeks cut down the barbarians. 3. He feared lest the bridge might have been broken down. 4. I will take care that you also will praise me. 5. We must consider how we may remain most safely.

593. VOCABULARY.

εὐνοϊκῶς, adv., *with good will, friendly*; *εὐνοϊκῶς ἔχειν, be well disposed, friendly.*

κτῆμα, -ατος, τό, possession, pl., *property* [*κτάομαι*].

ἀπο-κρύπτω, hide from, conceal [**apocrypha**].

ἐκ-κόπτω, cut off; of trees, etc., *cut down.*

κατα-κόπτω, cut down, slay.

κόπτω [*κοπ-*], *κόψω, ἔκοψα,*

[1] See 269. [2] See 579, *a*. [3] See p. 192[1].

Digitized by Google

κέκοφα, κέκομμαι, ἐκόπην, *cut, hew, slaughter;* of trees, *fell* [CHOP, syn- **copate, comma**].

κρύπτω, [κρυφ-], κρύψω, ἔκρυψα, κέκρυμμαι, ἐκρύφθην, *hide, conceal* [**crypt, grotto**].

ῥῖπτω, [ῥιφ-] ῥῖψω, ἔρρῑψα, ἔρρῑφα, ἔρρῑμμαι, ἐρρῖφθην, *throw, hurl, hurl down, cast aside.*

σκοπέω, only present and impf., *spy out, watch, consider, observe.* (See the general vocabulary).

594. R. πιθ-, fid-, *bind.* πείθ-ω [theme πιθ-], '*bind to one's self,*' *win over, persuade,* mid., *be won over, obey, trust;* verbal, πεισ-τέο-ν, *one must obey;* πιστός, -ή, -όν, *to be trusted, trusty, faithful;* πιστό-τη-ς, -ητ-ος, ἡ, *faithfulness, fidelity;* πίστι-ς, -ε-ως, ἡ, *trust, faith;* πιστεύ-ω, *put faith in, trust.*

fid-e-s, f., *trust, faith;* fīd-u-s, adj., *trusty;* fīd-o, *trust;* foed-u-s, -er-is, n., *league, treaty.*

BIND, BAND, BOND, BUNDLE, BODY.

LESSON LII.

FUTURE AND FIRST AORIST SYSTEMS OF LIQUID VERBS. — LIQUID VERBS OF THE FOURTH CLASS.

Review 151, 1, 2, 3, 4; 152; 153, 154, 2; 252, 255, 256, 257, 1, 2, *a*, *b*; 378, 1.

595. Fourth Class (Iota Class). In this class the present stem is formed by adding ι to the theme.

Digitized by Google

596. Many liquid verbs belong to the fourth class. λ of the theme, uniting with ι of the tense-suffix ι°/ε, forms with it λλ (378, 1).

Examine the following:

	Theme.	Pres. Stem.	Fut.	Aor.
ἀγγέλλω, *announce*	ἀγγελ-	ἀγγελλ°/ε	ἀγγελῶ	ἤγγειλα
βάλλω, *throw*	βαλ-	βαλλ°/ε	βαλῶ	ἔβαλον

597. When the theme ends in ν or ρ, ι of the present tense suffix ι°/ε is transferred and unites with the theme vowel to form a diphthong.

Examine the following:

	Theme.	Pres. Stem.	Fut.	Aor.
κτείνω, *kill*	κτεν-	κτειν°/ε	κτενῶ	ἔκτεινα
σημαίνω, *signify,*	σημαν-	σημαιν°/ε	σημανῶ	ἐσήμηνα
φαίνω, *show*	φαν-	φαιν°/ε	φανῶ	ἔφηνα
χαλεπαίνω, *be angry.*	χαλεπαν-	χαλεπαιν°/ε	χαλεπανῶ	ἐχαλέπηνα

598. But when the theme vowel is ι or υ, it becomes long when ι of the present tense suffix ι°/ε is transferred, and the added ι disappears.

Examine the following:

	Theme.	Pres. Theme.	Fut.	Aor.
αἰσχύνω, *shame*	αἰσχυν-	αἰσχῡν°/ε	αἰσχυνῶ	ᾔσχῡνα
κρίνω, *distinguish*	κριν-	κρῑν°/ε	κρινῶ	ἔκρῑνα

599. Conjugate the present system of ἀγγέλλω, φαίνω, and μένω.

600. Conjugate the future and aorist systems of

Digitized by Google

ἀγγέλλω, ἀγγελῶ, ἀγγελοῖμι[1] or -οίην, etc.; ἤγγειλα, ἀγγείλω, ἀγγείλαιμι, etc.; φαίνω, κρίνω, μένω, and αἰσχύνω (832, 833).

601. Conjugate the second aorist system of βάλλω, ἔβαλον, etc.

602. EXERCISES.

1. αἱ σπονδαὶ μενόντων. 2. σπονδὰς ἢ πόλεμον ἀπαγγελῶ; 3. βούλεταί τι παραγγεῖλαι. 4. οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται τοῖς στρατηγοῖς ἐχαλέπαινον. 5. τὸ μέγιστον αἰσχύνομαι ὅτι ἔψευσμαι αὐτόν. 6. οὗτοι συνεκάλεσαν τοὺς στρατηγοὺς καὶ λοχαγούς, ἵνα ἀπαγγείλωσι τὰ παρὰ βασιλέως. 7. οἱ ἄγγελοι ὦκνησαν μὴ οὐ οἱ Ἕλληνες ἀποκρίναιντο βασιλεῖ. 8. αἰσχυνόμεθα καὶ θεοὺς καὶ ἀνθρώπους ταῦτα ποιεῖν.

RULE.

603. Many verbs governing the accusative in Greek are translated into English with a preposition. Thus, αἰσχύνομαι, *be ashamed of* or *before*; φεύγω, *flee from*; ἐπιορκέω, *swear falsely by*; μένω, *await for*; λανθάνω, *escape the notice of*, etc.

604. EXERCISES.

1. We will truly announce these things. 2. Thereupon the horses appeared. 3. Let us announce these things. 4. What shall I announce? 5. I would announce these things. 6. We were ashamed both before gods and men to deceive him.

[1] Contracted form; explain the contraction in the subjunctive and optative.

Digitized by Google

605. VOCABULARY.

αἰσχύνω, αἰσχυνῶ, ᾔσχῡνα, ᾔσχύνθην, *shame*; mid. as pass. dep., *be* or *feel ashamed.*

ἀπο-κρίνομαι, *make answer, answer.*

βάλλω, βαλῶ, ἔβαλον, βέβληκα,[1] βέβλημαι, ἐβλήθην, *throw, cast.*

ἐκ-βάλλω, *throw out, banish, expel.*

κρίνω, κρινῶ, ἔκρῑνα, κέκρικα,[2] κέκριμαι, ἐκρίθην, *distinguish, judge, estimate* [**critic**].

κτείνω, κτενῶ, ἔκτεινα, 2d perf., ἀπέκτονα, *kill.* (See the general vocabulary.)

606. Translate into Greek:[3]

Thence Cyrus marches a three days' journey, twenty parasangs, to Celaenae, a populous city of Phrygia, large and prosperous. Here Cyrus had a palace and a large park full of wild animals. Through the middle of the park flows the Maeander river, and its sources rise under the palace; it flows also through the city Celaenae. The great king also has a palace in Celaenae near the sources of the river.

LESSON LIII.

FUTURE AND FIRST AORIST SYSTEMS OF MUTE VERBS (*continued*). — MUTE VERBS OF THE FOURTH CLASS.

Review 194, 2; 196, 197, 198, 199, 200, 201, 202, *a*; 204, 309, *a*; 351, 2, 3; 378, 1, 2; 471, 472, 473, 474, 492, 493.

[1] The stem suffers metathesis (βαλ-, βλα-) (p. 215 [1]).

[2] A few verbs in νω drop ν in the perfect and first passive systems.

[3] Cf. 107, 458.

Digitized by Google

607. Many palatal mute verbs belong to the fourth class, forming the present by adding $\iota^{o}/_{\epsilon}$ to the theme. κ or χ unites with the ι of this present tense suffix, forming with it $\tau\tau$. γ unites with the ι, forming generally $\tau\tau$, sometimes ζ (378, 2).

Examine the following:

	Theme.	Pres. Stem.	Fut.	Aor.
1. τάττω, *arrange*	ταγ-	ταττ$^{o}/_{\epsilon}$	τάξω	ἔταξα
2. πράττω, *do*	πραγ-	πρατ$^{o}/_{\epsilon}$	πράξω	ἔπραξα
3. φυλάττω, *guard*	φυλακ-	φυλατ$^{o}/_{\epsilon}$	φυλάξω	ἐφύλαξα

Observe that in the future and aorist κ and γ with σ of the tense suffix $\sigma^{o}/_{\epsilon}$ or $\sigma\alpha$- form ξ (194, 2).

608. Many lingual mutes with themes ending in δ form the present stem by adding the tense suffix $\iota^{o}/_{\epsilon}$. δ unites with this ι forming ζ (200). These verbs belong to the fourth class.

Examine the following:

	Theme.	Pres. Stem.	Fut.	Aor.
1. ἀθροίζω, *collect*	ἀθροιδ-	ἀθροίζ$^{o}/_{\epsilon}$	ἀθροίσω	ἤθροισα
2. ἁρπάζω, *seize*	ἁρπαδ-	ἁρπαζ$^{o}/_{\epsilon}$	ἁρπάσω	ἥρπασα
3. θαυμάζω, *admire*	θαυμαδ-	θαυμαζ$^{o}/_{\epsilon}$	θαυμάσομαι	ἐθαύμασα
4. νομίζω, *think*	νομιδ-	νομιζ$^{o}/_{\epsilon}$	νομιῶ	ἐνόμισα
5. σώζω, *save*	σωδ-	σωζ$^{o}/_{\epsilon}$	σώσω	ἔσωσα

a. Verbs in -ιζω of more than two syllables, with themes in ιδ- regularly drop -σ of the future and insert ε, then ιεω and ιεομαι are contracted to ιῶ and ιοῦμαι. This is called the Attic Future (254).

Digitized by Google

609. Two vowel verbs belong to the Fourth class, — καίω, *burn*, and κλαίω, *weep*. καίω is thus formed:

	Theme.	Pres. Stem.	Fut.	Aor.
καίω, *burn*	καυ-	και°/ε. (for καυ-ι°/ε.)	καύσω	ἔκαυσα

a. υ is dropped between two vowels (290, *b*; 363, *a*; 528). Attic prose uses κᾶω instead of καίω; ι is dropped between two vowels and α lengthened.

610. Conjugate the future and aorist systems of ἄγω, ἄρχω, πέμπω, τάττω, φυλάττω, νομίζω, σώζω, κρύπτω, and ῥίπτω.

611. Conjugate the future and aorist systems of λύω, κωλύω, πορεύω, ποιέω, φαίνω, κτείνω, σημαίνω.

612. Denominative verbs of the Fourth Class:

1. ἐρίζω, *strive* (for ἐριδ-ιω), from ἔρις [ἐριδ-], *strife*.

2. ἀθροίζω, *collect* (for ἀθροιδ-ιω), from ἀθρόο-ς [ἀθροο-], *in a body*.

3. ἀναγκάζω, *compel* (for ἀναγκαδ-ιω), from ἀνάγκη [ἀναγκ-ᾱ-], *necessity*.

4. αἰσχύνω, *shame* (for αἰσχυν-ιω), from αἰσχύνη [αἰσχῡν-ᾱ-], *shame*.

5. σημαίνω, *signify* (for σημαν-ιω), from σῆμα [σηματ-], *sign*.

6. χαλεπαίνω, *be angry* (for χαλεπαν-ιω), from χαλεπός [χαλεπ-ο-], *angry*.

7. ἀγγέλλω, *announce* (for ἀγγελ-ιω), from ἄγγελος [ἀγγελ-ο-], *messenger*.

a. Observe that ἐρίζω is formed by affixing the present tense suffix ι°/ε. to the stem of the noun.

Digitized by Google

b. Observe that, by analogy, many denominative verbs in *-ιζω* and *-αζω* are formed, 2, 3.

c. Observe that in like manner themes in *-αν* and *-υν* of verbs in *-αινω* and *-υνω* come from stems without *ν*, 5, 6.

d. Observe that the final vowel of the stem is often omitted when the suffix *ι*°/*ε* is added, 4, 7.

613. *Summary of the Euphonic Changes of Consonants before ι.*

1. λ with *ι* forms λλ.

2. After *ν* and *ρ*, *ι* passes over to the preceding vowel and unites with it by contraction. But if the preceding vowel is *ι* or *υ*, it becomes long when *ι* is transposed (598).

3. *κ*, *γ*, *χ*, and sometimes *τ* and *θ*, with *ι* become *ττ*.

a. *ντ* with this *ι* becomes *νσ* in the feminine of participles and adjectives (p. 89[1]), in which *ν* is regularly dropped and the preceding vowel is lengthened; *τ* with *ι* sometimes becomes *-σσ-* (p. 200[1]), *χαρίεις*, *χαρίεσσα*, *χαρίεν*.

4. δ (sometimes *γ* or *γγ*) with *ι* forms ζ.

614. EXERCISES.

I. 1. *τοῦτο πράξω.* 2. *πάντα ἔσωσαν.* 3. *ἔκαον τὰ πλοῖα.* 4. *τὴν γέφυραν ἐφυλάξαντο.* 5. *ἡ δὲ Κίλισσα τὴν τάξιν τοῦ στρατεύματος ἐθαύμασε.* 6. *σημανεῖ ὅτι χρὴ ποιεῖν.* 7. *ἐνίκησε Μαρσύᾱν ἐρίζοντά οἱ περὶ σοφίας.* 8. *μείζων ἡ πρᾶξις τῆς πρόσθεν φαίνεται.* 9. *καὶ βασιλεὺς δὴ, ἐπεὶ ἤκουσε Τισσαφέρνους τὸν Κύρου στόλον, ἀντιπαρεσκευάζετο.* 10. *τὰ τοξεύματα ἠνάγκαζον οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐκβάλλειν τοὺς βαρβάρους.* 11. *ταύτας τὰς ἁμάξας μεστὰς ἀλεύρων καὶ οἴνου παρεσκευάσατο.*

Digitized by Google

II. 1. They saved their property. 2. The Cilicians guarded the tents. 3. They admired the army. 4. But he will signify what he will do. 5. He conquers those who have been drawn up before the king.

615. VOCABULARY.

ἄλευρα, -ων, τά, *flour.*
ἀναγκάζω, ἀναγκάσω, etc., *force, compel.*
ἀντι-παρασκευάζομαι, *prepare one's self in turn.*
ἐρίζω, ἤρισα, *strive, contend,* w. dat.
κάω, καύσω, ἔκαυσα, κέκαυκα, κέκαυμαι, ἐκαύθην, *burn* [**caustic**].
παρα-σκευάζω [-σκευαδ-], -άσω, etc., *get ready, prepare;* mid., *provide* [σκευή, *equipment.*]
σημαίνω, σημανῶ, etc., *show by sign, give signal, signify.*
τάττω, τάξω, etc., *arrange, order, draw up;* mid. and pass., *be stationed* [**tactics**].

616. R. ἀκ-, ac-, *pointed, sharp, swift.* ἄκ-ων, -οντ-ος, ὁ, *javelin;* ἀκοντίζω, *hurl the javelin;* ἄκ-ρο-ς, -ᾱ, -ον, *at the point* or *end, highest;* ἄκρο-ν, τό, *height,* ἀκρό-πολι-ς, -ε-ως, ἡ (πόλις, *city*), *upper city, citadel.* ὠκ-ύ-ς, -εῖα, -ύ, *swift.* ἵππο-ς, ὁ, ἡ (for ἰκ-ϝο-ς), *horse* ('the swift one'); ἵππ-αρχο-ς, ὁ (R. ἀρχ-, 526), *cavalry commander;* φίλι-ππο-ς, -ον (φίλος, *fond*), *fond of horses;* ἱππ-ικό-ς, -όν, *of a horse* or *of cavalry;* ἱππ-εύ-ς, -έ-ως, ὁ, *horseman;* ἱππεύ-ω, *ride;* ἀφιππεύ-ω, *ride back.*

ac-iē-s, -ei, f., *sharp edge, line of battle;* āc-er, adj., *sharp, pungent.* equ-u-s, -i, m., *horse;* equ-es, -it-is, m., *a horseman;* equ-ester, -tris, -tre, adj., *equestrian.*

EDGE, EGG ('egg on,' goad); **acme**, **acro**-bat, **acro**-polis, etc.; **ox**-ide, **oxy**-gen, **oxy**-tone, etc.

Digitized by Google

LESSON LIV.

REGULAR VERBS IN μι. — ἵστημι.

Review 27, 28, 116, 151, 1, 2, 3, 4; 153, 154, 2; 229, 3, *a*; 286, 287, 288, 300, 309, 315, 323, *a, b, c, d*; 344, 350, *a, b*; 351, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6; 417, 530, 531, obs.; 544, 553, obs.; 554, *a, b, c*; 573, *a, b*; 574, 575, *a, b, c, d*; 576, *a, b, c*; 578.

617. Verbs in μι form their present and second aorist systems, and in a few verbs the second perfect, by adding the personal endings directly to the theme, omitting the variable vowel except in the subjunctive. Tenses thus inflected are called μι forms. In other tenses verbs in μι are inflected like verbs in ω.

618. Monosyllabic themes are often reduplicated: γίγνομαι (533, 2), δίδωμι [δο-], and τίθημι [θε-]. ἵστημι has reduplication: ἱ for σι, σι-στημι, theme στα- (533, obs.[4]).

619. *The Active of* ἵστημι [στα-], *place, set* (847, 851).

PRESENT.

		IND.	SUBJ.	OPT.	IMV.	INF.
S.	1.	ἵστημι	ἱστῶ	ἱσταίην		ἱστάναι
	2.	ἵστης	ἱστῇς	ἱσταίης	ἵστη	
	3.	ἵστησι	ἱστῇ	ἱσταίη	ἱστάτω	
D.	2.	ἵστατον	κ. τ. λ.	κ. τ. λ.	κ. τ. λ.	PART.
	3.	ἵστατον				ἱστάς
		κ. τ. λ.				

Digitized by Google

Impf. S. 1. ἵστην, 2. ἵστης, 3. ἵστη.
D. 2. ἵστατον, 3. ἱστάτην, κ.τ.λ.

	Second Aorist.				
	Ind.	Subj.	Opt.	Imv.	Inf.
S. 1.	ἔστην	στῶ	σταίην		στῆναι
2.	ἔστης	στῇς	σταίης	στῆθι	
3.	ἔστη	στῇ	σταίη	στήτω	Part.
	κ. τ. λ.	κ. τ. λ.	κ. τ. λ.	κ. τ. λ.	στάς.

a. The dual and plural of the present and second aorist optative of the regular μι forms may be contracted: ἱσταῖτον, etc. (573).

b. Observe that: 1. The final vowel of the theme is lengthened in the singular of the present and imperfect indicative active, and in all forms of the second aorist before a single consonant, or wherever the ending is lacking. 2. In the present singular indicative the endings -μι and -σι are retained, and the third person plural ends in -ᾱσι contracted to ᾶσι.[1] 3. The third person plural of the secondary tenses has -σαν (116, 300, 573).

c. Observe that: 1. The subjunctive has the long variable vowel ω/η- as in the verbs in ω (553, obs.[4]), but contracted with the theme. 2. The contracted forms arise as if from a theme in ε (ἱστε-, στε- which appear in Ionic), (151, 2, 3).

d. Observe that: 1. The mood suffix of the optative is -ιη before the active endings (elsewhere -ι) (574). 2. The second aorist system differs from the present mainly in rejecting the reduplication[2] (531).

e. Observe that the present imperative ἵστη omits -θι and lengthens the stem vowel; that θι is retained in the second aorist.

[1] -ᾶσι is not contracted with other vowels of the theme.

[2] Let the pupil form the second aorist from the present system by rejecting the reduplication, etc.

Digitized by Google

f. Observe that the infinitive has *-ναι*.

g. Observe that the participles have the same stem ending as the verbs in ω (ντ), *ἱστᾶς* (for *ἱσταντς*); that they have the same accent as participles in ως (350, *b*).

620. *Second Perfect and Pluperfect of* ἵστημι (*stem* ἑστα- *for* σεστα-).

SECOND PERFECT (855).

	IND.	SUBJ.	OPT.	IMV.	INF.
S. 1.	(ἕστηκα) *stand.*	ἑστῶ	ἑσταίην		ἑστάναι
2.	(ἕστηκας)	ἑστῇς	ἑσταίης	ἕσταθι	
3.	(ἕστηκε)	ἑστῇ	ἑσταίη	ἑστάτω	
2.	ἕστατον	κ. τ. λ.	κ. τ. λ.	κ. τ. λ.	PART.
3.	ἕστατον κ. τ. λ.				ἑστώς[1]

SECOND PLUPERFECT.

S. 1. (ἑστήκη or εἱστήκη), *stood.*
2. (ἑστήκης) D. 2. ἕστατον
3. (ἑστήκει) 3. ἑστάτην
κ. τ. λ.

Observe that the singular of the perfect and pluperfect is supplied by the first forms; that the perfect has the force of the present, and the pluperfect of the imperfect.

621. The second aorist of ἵστημι, both perfects and pluperfects active, and the middle except the first aorist,

[1] Contracted from *ἑσταώς*:

ἑστώς	*ἑστῶσα*	*ἑστός*, or *ἑστώς*
ἑστῶτος	*ἑστώσης*	*ἑστῶτος*

κ. τ. λ.

Digitized by Google

are intransitive. This distinction applies to their numerous compounds.

622. *Passive and Middle of* ἵστημι[1] (847, 851).

		PRESENT.			
	IND.	SUBJ.	OPT.	IMV.	INF.
S. 1.	ἵσταμαι	ἱστῶμαι	ἱσταίμην		ἵστασθαι
2.	ἵστασαι	ἱστῇ	ἱσταῖο	ἵστασο	
3.	ἵσταται	ἱστῆται	ἱσταῖτο	ἱστάσθω	PART.
	κ. τ. λ.	κ. τ. λ.	κ. τ. λ.	κ. τ. λ.	ἱστάμενος

Impf. S. 1. ἱστάμην, 2. ἵστασο, 3. ἵστατο, κ. τ. λ.

Observe that: 1. In the middle the final vowel of the theme is not lengthened. 2. The mood suffix of the optative is -ι- (619, *d*), contracted with the theme vowel, and hence the contracted form takes the accent. 3. In other respects the middle differs from the active in having the middle endings; σ in the endings -σαι and -σο is retained in the indicative and imperative (27, 318), but dropped in the subjunctive and optative.

623. Decline (like λύσας, 229, 3, *a*) (823):

ἱστάς	ἱστᾶσα	ἱστάν
ἱστάντος	ἱστάσης	ἱστάντος
κ. τ. λ.	κ. τ. λ.	κ. τ. λ.

a. How does the second aorist participle differ from this?

b. Monosyllabic participles are accented in the genitive and dative on the penult, and do not conform to the rule for monosyllables (209).

[1] ἵστημι has no second aorist middle. ἐπριάμην, *I bought* [πρια-], is added (846).

Digitized by Google

624. Conjugate the present system of *πίμπλημι*[1] [*πλα-*].

625. Conjugate the present system of *δύναμαι*[2] [*δυνα-*], *be able*, *ἐπίσταμαι*[2] [*ἐπιστα-*], *understand*.

626. Write the synopsis in the present and second aorist systems of *ἵστημι*.

627. EXERCISES.

I. 1. *ἱστώμεθα*. 2. *οἱ δὲ βάρβαροι οὐκ ἔστησαν*. 3. *οἱ δὲ πολέμιοι οὐκ ἂν ἱσταῖντο*. 4. *κατέστη εἰς τὴν βασιλείαν Ἀρταξέρξης*. 5. *ἔστησε τὸ ἅρμα πρὸ τῆς φάλαγγος μέσης*. 6. *ὁ δὲ ἐμπιμπλὰς ἁπάντων τὴν γνώμην ἀπέπεμπεν*. 7. *παρὰ Κλέαρχον ἐνετύγχανε ἑστηκώς*. 8. *τότε δ' ἀφειστήκεσαν πρὸς Κῦρον πᾶσαι πλὴν Μιλήτου*. 9. *καὶ Ξενίᾳ, ὃς αὐτῷ προειστήκει τοῦ ἐν ταῖς πόλεσι ξενικοῦ, ἥκειν παραγγέλλει*. 10. *οἱ δὲ καὶ ἔστασαν ἀποροῦντες τῷ πράγματι*. 11. *ἔχει δὲ δύναμιν καὶ ἱππικὴν καὶ ναυτικὴν ἣν πάντες ὁρῶμέν τε καὶ ἐπιστάμεθα*. 12. *ἀλλ' εὖ γε μέντοι ἐπιστάσθωσαν ὅτι οὐ ἀποπεφεύγασιν*.

II. 1. Let the soldiers stand. 2. I know how to be ruled. 3. He will be able to stand. 4. Thereupon the barbarians took their places on the left. 5. Cyrus halted with the noblest and most prosperous about him. 6. But the horsemen of the barbarian army to the number of a thousand stood on the right near Clearchus.

[1] The reduplication is strengthened by the nasal *μ*.

[2] Accent the subjunctive and optative as if there were no contraction, *δύνωμαι*, *δύναιτο*, etc. See *ἐπριάμην* (851).

Digitized by Google

628. VOCABULARY.

βασιλεία, -ᾱς, *kingdom, royalty* [βασιλεύς].

ἀφ-ίστημι, *remove, make revolt;* intrans., *revolt.*

δύναμαι, δυνήσομαι, δεδύνημαι, ἐδυνήθην, *be able, be capable* [**dynamic**].

ἐμ-πίμπλημι, *fill up, satisfy.*

ἐν-τυγχάνω, *chance upon, meet.*

ἐπίσταμαι, ἐπιστήσομαι, ἠπιστήθην, *understand, know, know how.*

ἵστημι, στήσω, ἔστησα, ἔστην, ἕστηκα, ἕσταμαι, ἐστάθην, *set, make stand;* intrans., *stand, halt.*

καθ-ίστημι, *set down, appoint;* intrans., *take one's place, be established.*

πίμπλημι, πλήσω, *fill* [FILL, FULL, **plethora**].

προ-ίστημι, *put at the head of;* intrans., *be at the head of, command,* w. gen.

γε, enclitic and postposit. intens. particle, *even, at least, indeed;* emphasizes the preceding word, etc.; often to be indicated in Eng. only by emphasis.

πλήν, conj., *except, except that;* improper prep., *except.*

629. ἄλλος, *other.* **ἄλλος**, **-η**, **-ον**, *another, other;* ἀλλά, conj. (neut. plur. with changed accent, *in another way*), *but;* ἄλλως, adv., *in another way* or *manner, otherwise.* ἄλλο-θεν, adv., *from another place;* ἀλλήλ-ων, reduplicated stem ἀλλ-ηλο- (405), *of one another.* ἀλλάττω (ἀλλαγ-), *make over, change, exchange.*

aliu-s, adj., *another, other;* ali-quis, pron. indef., *some one;* ali-ēnu-s, adj., *of another, strange, foreign, hostile;* al-ter, adj., *the other* (of two); alter-nus, adj., *one after the other, alternate.*

ELSE; **all**-egory, **allo**-pathy, par-**allel**.

Digitized by Google

LESSON LV.

VERBS OF THE FIFTH CLASS. — PERFECT MIDDLE SYSTEM OF VOWEL VERBS.

Review 198, 245, 252, 314, *a*; 317, 318, 319, 1, 2, 320, 321, 322, *a*; 325, 351, 5; 553, 554, 573, 575, 576.

630. Fifth Class (Nasal Class). Verbs of the Fifth Class form their present by adding a suffix containing *ν* to the theme.

631. Some verbs add the suffix *ν°/ε-* to the theme.

Examine the following:

	Theme.	Pres. Stem.	Fut.	Aor.
1. *τέμνω, cut*	*τεμ-*	*τεμν°/ε-*	*τεμῶ*	*ἔτεμον* *ἔταμον*
2. *φθάνω, anticipate*	*φθα-*	*φθαν°/ε-*	*φθήσομαι*	*ἔφθασα*
3. *βαίνω, go*	*βα-, βαν-*	*βαιν°/ε-* (for *βαν-ι°/ε-*)	*βήσομαι*	*ἔβην*[1]
4. *ἐλαύνω, march*	*ἐλα-*	*ἐλαυν°/ε-* (for *ἐλα-νυ°/ε-*)	*ἐλῶ* (for *ἐλάσω*)	*ἤλασα*

a. Observe that *βαίνω* belongs both to the fourth and fifth classes, but the liquid form of the stem is found only in the present system.

b. Observe that *ἐλαύνω* is for *ἐλα-νυ-ω*; that *ν* and *υ* are transposed; and that its future is formed like that of *καλέω* (254).

[1] *βαίνω* has second aorist *ἔβην* of the *-μι* form (619, *b*), *ἔβην, βῶ, βαίην, βῆθι, βῆναι, βάς.*

Digitized by Google

632. Some consonant themes add the suffix $\alpha\nu^{o}/_{\epsilon}$.

Examine the following:

	Theme.	Pres. Stem.	Fut.	2d Aor.
αἰσθάνομαι, perceive	*αἰσθ-*	*αἰσθανο/ε-*	*αἰσθήσομαι*[1]	*ἠσθόμην*
ἁμαρτάνω, miss	*ἁμαρτ-*	*ἁμαρτανο/ε-*	*ἁμαρτήσομαι*[1]	*ἥμαρτον*

633. If the last vowel of the theme of verbs taking the present tense suffix $\alpha\nu^{o}/_{\epsilon}$ is short and followed by a single consonant, another nasal is inserted after this vowel; μ[2] is inserted before a labial, γ before a palatal, and ν before a lingual.

Examine the following:

	Theme.	Pres. Stem.	Fut.	2d Aor.
1. *λαμβάνω, take*	*λαβ-*	*λαμβανο/ε-*	*λήψομαι*[3]	*ἔλαβον*
2. *λανθάνω, escape the notice of*	*λαθ-*	*λανθανο/ε-*	*λήσω*[3]	*ἔλαθον*
3. *μανθάνω, learn*	*μαθ-*	*μανθανο/ε-*	*μαθήσομαι*[4]	*ἔμαθον*
4. *πυνθάνομαι, learn by inquiry.*	*πυθ-*	*πυνθανο/ε-*	*πεύσομαι*[3]	*ἐπυθόμην*
5. *τυγχάνω, hit, happen*	*τυχ-*	*τυγχανο/ε-*	*τεύξομαι*	*ἔτυχον*

634. A few themes add $\nu\epsilon^{o}/_{\epsilon}$.

Examine the following:

[1] The theme assumes ϵ, as in some verbs of the first class (522), in all the systems that occur except the present and second aorist.

[2] The nasal is in fact ν changed to μ before labials and γ before palatals (194, 4).

[3] Some themes of verbs of this class are lengthened as in verbs of class 11 (527), in other systems than the present and second aorist.

[4] See 522.

Digitized by Google

	Theme.	Pres. Stem.	Fut.	2d Aor.
1. ἱκνέομαι, *come*	ἱκ-	ἱκνε$^{o}/_{e}$-	ἵξομαι	ἱκόμην
2. ὑπ-ισχνέομαι, *promise*	σεχ-	-ισχνε$^{o}/_{e}$-	-σχήσομαι	-εσχόμην

a. -ισχ- of the present stem is from ἴσχω, for σισχ-, ἰσχ- (533, obs.[4]), the reduplicated theme of ἔχω, σι-σεχ-.

635. Conjugate the perfect middle system of λύω, κελεύω, κωλύω, θύω, τιμάω, ποιέω, δηλόω (829, 830, 836).

636. Conjugate the second aorist system of αἰσθάνομαι, λαμβάνω,[1] λανθάνω, τυγχάνω, ἱκνέομαι.

637. EXERCISES.

I. 1. καὶ λαβόντες[2] τὰ ὅπλα παρῆσαν εἰς Σάρδεις. 2. ἔτυχε τάξις αὐτῷ ἑπομένη τῶν ὁπλιτῶν. 3. ἐνταῦθα δὴ Κύρου ἀποτέμνεται ἡ χεὶρ ἡ δεξιά. 4. ᾔσθετο ὅτι τὸ Μένωνος στράτευμα ἤδη ἐν Κιλικίᾳ ἦν εἴσω τῶν ὀρέων. 5. τοῦτον διαβὰς ἐξελαύνει διὰ Φρυγίας σταθμὸν ἕνα παρασάγγας ὀκτὼ εἰς Κολοσσάς. 6. ἐνταῦθα ἀφίκετο ἡ Συεννέσιος γυνὴ τοῦ Κιλίκων βασιλέως παρὰ Κῦρον. 7. τὴν δὲ Ἑλληνικὴν δύναμιν ἠθροιζεν ὡς μάλιστα ἐπικρυπτόμενος, ὅπως ὅτι ἀπαρασκευότατον λάβοι βασιλέα. 8. ἀναβαίνει οὖν ὁ Κῦρος λαβὼν Τισσαφέρνην ὡς φίλον, καὶ τῶν Ἑλλήνων δὲ ἔχων ὁπλίτας ἀνέβη τριακοσίους. 9. πέμψωμεν δὲ καὶ προκαταληψομένους[3] τὰ ἄκρα, ὅπως μὴ φθάσωσι μήτε Κῦρος μήτε οἱ Κίλικες καταλαβόντες.[4]

[1] λαμβάνω has second aorist imv. λαβέ.
[2] Often rendered *with*, like ἔχων.
[3] Sc. ἄνδρας.
[4] Cf. 248, 9.

Digitized by Google

II. 1. These arrived in Sardis for him. 2. But Cyrus accordingly went upon the mountains. 3. And he promised gold to them. 4. And he took the money and collected an army by this means.[1] 5. And Cyrus learned of the difficulty by inquiry. 6. But he descended through this plain and marched four stages, twenty-five parasangs, into Tarsus.

638. VOCABULARY.

ἀ-παρά-σκευος, -ον, *unprepared* [σκευή, *equipment*].

ἀπο-τέμνω, -τεμῶ, *cut off, intercept.*

ἀφ-ικνέομαι (ἱκνέομαι, ἵξομαι, ἱκόμην, ἷγμαι), *arrive, return.*

βαίνω (βα-, βαν-), βήσομαι, ἔβην, βέβηκα, βέβαμαι, ἐβάθην, *come, go* [*venio*, COME, **basis**].

ἐπι-κρύπτω, *conceal, hide.*

προ-κατα-λαμβάνω, *preoccupy.*

πυνθάνομαι, πεύσομαι, ἐπυθόμην, πέπυσμαι, *learn by inquiry, inquire, ask.*

ὑπ-ισχνέομαι, -σχήσομαι, -εσχόμην, -έσχημαι, *promise.*

639. R. ϝικ, ἰκ, VIC, *arrive, dwell.* ἀφ-ικ-νέ-ο-μαι, *come to, arrive;* ικ-ανό-ς, -ή, -όν, *coming up to the needs* or *demands, sufficient, able.* οἶκ-ο-ς, ὁ (ϝοικος), *a dwelling-place, house, home;* οἰκ-ῑ̆ā, -ᾱ̆ς, *house, dwelling;* οἴκο-ι, *at home;* οἴκο-θεν, *away from home;* οἶκ-α-δε, *homeward;* οἰκο-νόμο-ς, ὁ (νόμος, *law*), *one who controls a household, steward;* οἰκέ-τη-ς, -ου, *member of one's household, servant;* οἰκέ-ω, *dwell, have a home.*

[1] χρῆμα.

Digitized by Google

vīcu-s, -i, m., *abode, village;* vīc-īnu-s, adj., *of the village, near, neighboring;* vīl-la, ae, f., *country-seat.*

-WICK, -WICH (508, 12), di-**ocese**, **eco**-nomy, **ecumenical**, par-**ochial**.

640. **Cyrus plans to become King, and secretly raises a Greek Army.**

Review 146, 237, 238, 239, ὡς (241), 380, 1, 4; 381, 382, ὅτι (388), 398, **433**, 437, 464, *a*; 466.

4. Ὁ δ' ὡς ἀπῆλθε κινδυνεύσας καὶ ἀτιμασθεὶς, βουλεύεται ὅπως μήποτε ἔτι ἔσται ἐπὶ τῷ ἀδελφῷ, ἀλλ', ἢν δύνηται,[1] βασιλεύσει ἀντ' ἐκείνου. Παρύσατις μὲν δὴ ἡ μήτηρ ὑπῆρχε τῷ Κύρῳ, φιλοῦσα αὐτὸν μᾶλλον ἢ τὸν βασιλεύοντα Ἀρταξέρξην.

5. Ὅστις δ' ἀφικνεῖτο τῶν παρὰ βασιλέως πρὸς αὐτὸν, πάντας οὕτω διατιθεὶς ἀπεπέμπετο ὥσθ' αὐτῷ μᾶλλον φίλους εἶναι[2] ἢ βασιλεῖ. καὶ τῶν παρ' ἑαυτῷ δὲ βαρβάρων[3] ἐπεμελεῖτο, ὡς πολεμεῖν τε ἱκανοὶ εἴησαν καὶ εὐνοϊκῶς ἔχοιεν αὐτῷ.

6. Τὴν δὲ Ἑλληνικὴν δύναμιν ἤθροιζεν ὡς μάλιστα ἐδύνατο[4] ἐπικρυπτόμενος, ὅπως ὅτι ἀπαρασκευότατον λάβοι βασιλέα. ὧδε οὖν ἐποιεῖτο τὴν συλλογήν.[5] ὁπόσας εἶχε φυλακὰς[6] ἐν ταῖς πόλεσι, παρήγγειλε τοῖς φρουράρχοις ἑκάστοις λαμβάνειν ἄνδρας Πελοποννησίους ὅτι πλείστους καὶ βελτίστους, ὡς ἐπιβουλεύοντος[3]

[1] ἢν δύνηται, *if he should be able, if possible* (687).

[2] Governed by ὥστε, denoting the result which the action of the leading verb tends to produce.

[3] Explain the construction.

[4] ὡς ἐδύνατο, etc., *as most he was able.*

[5] Give the derivation.

[6] Cf. 444, 10.

Digitized by Google

Τισσαφέρνους ταῖς πόλεσι. καὶ γὰρ ἦσαν[1] αἱ Ἰωνικαὶ πόλεις Τισσαφέρνους τὸ ἀρχαῖον ἐκ βασιλέως δεδομέναι· τότε δὲ ἀφειστήκεσαν πρὸς Κῦρον πᾶσαι πλὴν Μιλήτου.

ἀπῆλθε, 2 aor. of ἀπ-έρχομαι, *go away, back.*

οὕτω διατιθείς, *so disposing,* pres. part. of διατίθημι, *arrange, dispose.*

δεδομέναι, *having been given,* perf. part. mid. or pass. of δίδωμι, *give.*

LESSON LVI.

REGULAR VERBS IN μι. — δίδωμι.

Review Lesson LIV., 151, 1, 2, 3; 152, 153, 154, 3.

641. *Active of* διδωμι [δο-], *give* (848, 852).

		PRESENT.				
		IND.	SUBJ.	OPT.	IMV.	INF.
S.	1.	δίδωμι	διδῶ	διδοίην[2]		διδόναι
	2.	δίδως	διδῷς	διδοίης	δίδου	
	3.	δίδωσι	διδῷ	διδοίη	διδότω	PART.
D.	2.	δίδοτον	κ. τ. λ.	κ. τ. λ.	κ. τ. λ.	διδούς
	3.	δίδοτον				
		κ. τ. λ.,				

[1] The impf. ἦσαν is used with τὸ ἀρχαῖον of a time prior to the main action, as plupf., but to denote a continued act, — *had originally belonged, used to belong.* The imperfect in this sense is usually preceded by οὗ, ὅτε, etc. (314, *a*; 433, N. 2).

[2] See 619, *a.*

Digitized by Google

Impf. S. 1. ἐδίδουν, 2. ἐδίδους, 3. ἐδίδου,
D. 2. ἐδίδοτον, 3. ἐδιδότην,
κ. τ. λ.

SECOND AORIST.

	IND.	SUBJ.	OPT.	IMV.	INF.
S. 1.	(ἔδωκα)	δῶ	δοίην		δοῦναι
2.	(ἔδωκας)	δῷς	δοίης	δός	
3.	(ἔδωκε)	δῷ	δοίη	δότω	PART.
D. 2.	ἔδοτον	κ. τ. λ.	κ. τ. λ.	κ. τ. λ.	δούς
3.	ἐδότην				
	κ. τ. λ.				

a. Observe that in the imperfect indicative active ἐδίδουν, etc. (instead of ἐδίδων, etc.), are formed as if from a contract verb in οω (διδόω for δίδωμι).

b. Observe that οω, οῃς, οῃ in the subj. of verbs in -ωμι, are contracted to ῶ, ῷς, ῷ (151, 3).

c. Observe that in the present imperative active δίδου (instead of δίδοθι) is formed as from a contract verb in οω (154, 3).

d. Observe that the part. διδούς is for διδοντς (619, *g*).

e. Observe that: 1. The singular of the second aorist is lacking, and it is supplied by the first aorist ἔδωκα, etc., formed by the tense suffix -κα for -σα (197). 2. The second aorist by exception does not lengthen its final theme vowel.

f. Observe that in the second aorist imperative δός is irregular for δόθι.

g. Observe that the second aorist infinitive δοῦναι (for δοεναι) is formed with the ending -εναι.

h. Observe that the second aorist system differs in the main from the present in rejecting the reduplication (619, *d*, 2).

642. *Middle and passive of* δίδωμι (848, 852).

Digitized by Google

PRESENT.

	IND.	SUBJ.	OPT.	IMV.	INF.
S. 1.	δίδομαι	διδῶμαι	διδοίμην		δίδοσθαι
2.	δίδοσαι	διδῷ	διδοῖο	δίδοσο	
3.	δίδοται	διδῶται	διδοῖτο	διδόσθω	PART.
	κ. τ. λ.	κ. τ. λ.	κ. τ. λ.	κ. τ. λ.	διδόμενος

Impf. S. 1. ἐδιδόμην, 2. ἐδίδοσο, 3. ἐδίδοτο, κ. τ. λ.

SECOND AORIST.[1]

	IND.	SUBJ.	OPT.	IMV.	INF.
S. 1.	ἐδόμην	δῶμαι	δοίμην		δόσθαι
2.	ἔδου	δῷ	δοῖο	δοῦ	
3.	ἔδοτο	δῶται	δοῖτο	δόσθω	PART.
	κ. τ. λ.	κ. τ. λ.	κ. τ. λ.	κ. τ. λ.	δόμενος

a. Observe that the mood suffixes and formation of the middle are the same as in ἵστημι (622, obs. 1, 2, 3).

b. Observe that σ of the ending -σο of the second aorist middle is irregularly dropped, and that then the two last vowels are contracted.

643. Decline (like λύων, 229, 1; 823):

διδούς	διδοῦσα	διδόν
διδόντος	διδούσης	διδόντος
κ. τ. λ.	κ. τ. λ.	κ. τ. λ.

a. How does the second aorist participle differ from this.

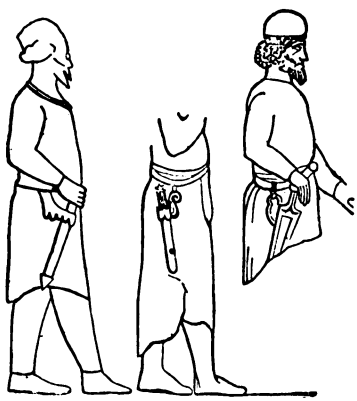
644. Conjugate the tense systems of δίδωμι having -ω forms.

[1] See p. 247 [2].

Digitized by Google

645. EXERCISES.

I. 1. ὁ δὲ Κῦρος δίδωσιν αὐτῷ εἰς τετρακισχιλίους καὶ ἓξ μηνῶν μισθόν. 2. ὑμῶν δὲ τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἀκινάκην ἑκάστῳ χρυσοῦν δώσω. 3. ταῦτα δὲ τὰ δῶρα πάντων[1] δὴ μάλιστα τοῖς φίλοις διεδίδου. 4. οὗτοι λέγουσι ὅτι βασιλεὺς κελεύει τοὺς Ἕλληνας παραδοῦναι τὰ ὅπλα. 5. τῇ δ' οὖν στρατιᾷ τότε ἀπέδωκε Κῦρος μισθὸν τεττάρων μηνῶν. 6. ἐν Μιλήτῳ δὲ τὰ αὐτὰ ταῦτα βουλεύονται, ἀποστῆναι[2] πρὸς Κῦρον. 7. πρὸς δὲ βασιλέα πέμπων ἠξίου δοθῆναι οἱ[3] ταύτας τὰς πόλεις μᾶλλον ἢ Τισσαφέρνην ἄρχειν αὐτῶν. 8. τὰ πλοῖα κατέκαυσεν, ἵνα μὴ Κῦρος διαβῇ. 9. τὰς ἀμάξας μεστὰς ἀλεύρων παρεσκευάσατο Κῦρος ἵνα διαδοίη τοῖς Ἕλλησιν.



No. 11. Ἀκινάκης.

II. 1. He gave to each man five minae of silver. 2. He will be able to pay as much as he promises. 3. He commanded the Greeks to surrender their arms. 4. Tissaphernes and the brother of the king's wife gave to the generals of the Greeks their right hands. 5. The Ionian cities formerly had belonged to Tissaphernes, having been given to him by [ἐκ] the king, but at that time they all had revolted to Cyrus except Miletus.

[1] Depends upon μάλιστα.
[2] Apposition to τὰ αὐτά.
[3] Indirect reflexive. Explain the accent.

Digitized by Google

646. VOCABULARY.

ἀκῑνάκης, -ου, *short sword, dagger.*

ἀπο-δίδωμι, *give back, restore, pay;* mid., *sell.*

δια-δίδωμι, *distribute.*

δίδωμι, δώσω, ἔδωκα, δέδωκα, δέδομαι, ἐδόθην, *give, allow, offer* [Lat. *do;* **dose,** anti-**dote**].

κατα-κάω, *burn down, burn up.*

παρα-δίδωμι, *give up, deliver over, surrender.*

647. R. δο-, da-, do. **δί-δω-μι,** *give;* **παρα-δί-δω-μι,** *give up, surrender;* **προ-δί-δω-μι,** *give over, betray, desert;* **προ-δό-τη-ς,** -ου, *betrayer, traitor;* **μισθο-δό-τη-ς,** -ου, *one who pays wages, paymaster* [μισθός]; **δῶ-ρο-ν,** τό, *gift, present.*

dō (da-re), *give;* prō-dō, *give forth;* trā-dō, *surrender;* prō-di-tor, -ōris, m., *a traitor;* dō-nu-m, -i, n., *gift;* dō-nō, *present, donate.*

dose, anti-**dote,** anec-**dote.**

648. Siege of Miletus.

Review 121, 147, 182, 235, 236, 2; 244, 245, 261, 369, 3, 6; 394, 399, **640.**

7. Ἐν Μιλήτῳ δὲ Τισσαφέρνης προαισθόμενος τὰ αὐτὰ ταῦτα βουλευομένους,[1] ἀποστῆναι πρὸς Κῦρον, τοὺς μὲν αὐτῶν ἀπέκτεινε, τοὺς δ' ἐξέβαλεν. ὁ δὲ Κῦρος, ὑπολαβὼν τοὺς φεύγοντας, συλλέξας στράτευμα ἐπολιόρκει Μίλητον καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν,

[1] βουλευομένους, agrees with τινάς understood, indirect discourse after προαισθόμενος (776); in Latin the infinitive would be used.

Digitized by Google

καὶ ἐπειρᾶτο κατάγειν τοὺς ἐκπεπτωκότας. καὶ αὕτη[1] αὖ ἄλλη πρόφασις ἦν αὐτῷ τοῦ ἀθροίζειν[2] στράτευμα.

8. Πρὸς δὲ βασιλέα πέμπων ἠξίου, ἀδελφὸς ὢν αὐτοῦ, δοθῆναι οἱ[3] ταύτας τὰς πόλεις μᾶλλον ἢ Τισσαφέρνην ἄρχειν αὐτῶν, καὶ ἡ μήτηρ συνέπραττεν αὐτῷ ταῦτα· ὥστε βασιλεὺς τὴν μὲν πρὸς ἑαυτὸν ἐπιβουλὴν οὐκ ᾐσθάνετο, Τισσαφέρνει δὲ ἐνόμιζε πολεμοῦντα αὐτὸν ἀμφὶ τὰ στρατεύματα δαπανᾶν·[4] ὥστε οὐδὲν ἤχθετο αὐτῶν πολεμούντων.[5] καὶ γὰρ ὁ Κῦρος ἀπέπεμπε τοὺς γιγνομένους δασμοὺς βασιλεῖ ἐκ τῶν πόλεων ὧν[6] Τισσαφέρνους[7] ἐτύγχανεν ἔχων.

προ-αισθάνομαι, *observe beforehand.*

ὑπο-λαμβάνω, *take under one's care, receive.*

συμ-πράττω, *do* (τί) *with, co-operate with, aid.*

δαπανάω, *spend, expend.*

ἄχθομαι, *be troubled, angry at* [AWE, UGLY].

[1] αὕτη instead of τοῦτο, agreeing with the predicate noun.

[2] See 117; 371, 9.

[3] See 645, 7.

[4] δαπανᾶν with αὐτόν as subject depends upon ἐνόμιζε, indirect discourse as in Latin (267, 5; 723).

[5] See 239; 236, 2.

[6] See 439.

[7] Depends upon ὧν (369, 1); regularly it would limit τῶν πόλεων.

LESSON LVII.

VERBS OF THE SIXTH CLASS.—FIRST AND SECOND AORIST PASSIVE SYSTEMS.

Review 344, 345, 346, 349, *a*, *b*; 350, 351, 6; 352, 353, 417, 418, 419, 2; 557, 575, 576, 579.

Digitized by Google

649. ε *as Augment or Reduplication before a Vowel.* A few verbs beginning with a vowel take the syllabic augment. These verbs have also ε for the reduplication, and this with initial ε- is contracted to ει: ἔχω, *have*, εἶχον (from ἐ-εχον).[1]

a. ὁράω, *see*, generally takes the temporal augment after ε: ἑώρων, ἑώρακα, ἑώραμαι.

650. ε *changed to* ἄ. In liquid themes of one syllable, ε is generally changed to ἄ in the first perfect, perfect middle, and second passive tense systems: στέλλω (στελ-), *send*, ἔσταλκα, ἔσταλμαι, ἐστάλην, σταλήσομαι.

a. The same change of ε to ἄ occurs in a few other verbs, usually after ρ; τρέπω, τέτραμμαι, ἐτράπην; τρέφω, τέτραμμαι, etc.

b. It occurs further in the second aorist system of τρέπω, ἔτραπον; κτείνω, ἔκτανον; τέμνω, ἔταμον.

651. *Sixth Class.* Verbs of the Sixth Class form their present stem by adding -σκ°/ε- or -ισκ°/ε- to the theme. The final vowel in the theme before -σκω is generally lengthened.

Examine the following:

	Theme.	Pres. Stem.	Fut.	2d Aor.
1. γιγνώσκω, *know*	γνο-	γιγνωσκ°/ε-	γνώσομαι	ἔγνων
2. εὑρίσκω, *find*	εὑρ-	εὑρισκ°/ε-	εὑρήσω	ηὗρον or εὗρον[2]

[1] This form is explained on the supposition that these verbs originally began with a consonant, *F* or σ (533, obs[4]).

[2] εὑρίσκω has second aorist imv. εὑρέ.

Digitized by Google

3.	θνήσκω, *die*	θαν-, θνα[1]	θνησκ°/ε	θανοῦμαι	ἔθανον
4.	πάσχω, *suffer*	παθ-, πενθ-[2]	πασχ°/ε	πείσομαι	ἔπαθον
		(for παθ-σκω)			
5.	διδάσκω, *teach*	διδαχ-	διδασκ°/ε	διδάξω	ἐδίδαξα

a. Observe that γιγνώσκω is reduplicated[3] (533, obs.[2]); that the final vowel of the theme is lengthened, and that the second aorist is of the -μι form of inflection (286, 619, *b*, 1, 2, 3).[4]

b. Observe that in εὑρίσκω the theme assumes ε as in several verbs of the first class (522) in all the systems except the present and second aorist.

c. Observe that: 1. πάσχω is for παθ-σκω, θ is dropped before σκ (for κ becoming χ, see p. 153[1]). 2. πείσομαι is for πενθσομαι.

d. Observe that διδά-σκω is for διδαχ-σκω; χ is dropped before σκ.

652. *Second Aorist Passive System* (842).
Examine the following:

		Ind.	Subj.	Opt.	Imv.	Inf.
S.	1.	ἐφάνην	φανῶ	φανείην		φανῆναι
	2.	ἐφάνης	φανῇς	φανείης	φάνηθι	
	3.	ἐφάνη	φανῇ	φανείη	φανήτω	Part.
		κ. τ. λ.	κ. τ. λ.	κ. τ. λ.	κ. τ. λ.	φανείς

Observe that the second aorist passive has the same inflection as the first aorist, and differs from the latter in form by rejecting

[1] See p. 215[1].

[2] The theme assumes the form πενθ (for πανθ); ν is inserted, as in the fifth class (630).

[3] This form occurs most frequently in the sixth class.

[4] ἔγνων, ἔγνως, etc., with long vowel throughout (856).

Digitized by Google

the -θ in the tense sign, and by retaining -θ in the imperative ending -θι.

653. *Second Future Passive* (842).

Examine the following:

		Ind.	Opt.	Inf.
S.	1.	φανήσομαι	φανησοίμην	φανήσεσθαι
	2.	φανήσει	φανήσοιο	
	3.	φανήσεται	φανήσοιτο	Part.
		κ. τ. λ.	κ. τ. λ.	φανησόμενος

Observe that the second future passive has the same inflection as the first future, and differs from the latter in form by rejecting -θ from the tense sign.

654. The stem of the second aorist passive is formed by adding -ε to the theme. This suffix, as with the first aorist, is lengthened to -η in the indicative, and in other moods before a single consonant of the endings.

a. An ε in the theme regularly becomes *a*.

655. The stem of the second future passive is formed by adding σ°/ε to the lengthened stem in -η of the second aorist passive.

656. 1. Conjugate the first aorist passive system of λύω, πέμπω, φαίνω. 2. Conjugate the second aorist passive system of φαίνω, ἐφάνην, etc.; στρέφω, ἐστράφην; τρέφω, ἐτράφην.[1]

[1] In the sense of the middle. Let the pupil write the first passive and then reject the -θ in the tense suffix for the second passive.

Digitized by Google

657. Give synopsis in the second passive system of *γράφω*; *ῥίπτω, ἐρρίφην*; *πλήττω* [*πληγ-*], *ἐπλήγην*, in compounds *-επλάγην, ἐξεπλάγην*; *κόπτω, ἐκόπην.*

658. EXERCISES.

I. 1. *ὑμᾶς διδάξω.* 2. *καὶ εὐθὺς ἔγνωσαν πάντες ὅτι ἐγγὺς ἐστρατοπεδεύετο βασιλεύς.* 3. *οὐδ' ἄλλος δὲ τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ μάχῃ ἔπαθεν οὐδεὶς*[1] *οὐδέν.* 4. *καὶ οἱ Ἕλληνες στραφέντες παρεσκευάζοντο.* 5. *οὐ πολλῷ ὕστερον οἱ λοχαγοὶ κατεκόπησαν.* 6. *ὑπὲρ γὰρ τῆς κώμης λόφος ἦν, ἐφ' οὗ ἀνεστράφησαν οἱ ἀμφὶ βασιλέα.* 7. *οὔτε γὰρ ὑποζύγιον ἐτ' οὐδὲν ἐφάνη οὔτε στρατόπεδον.* 8. *ἐπεὶ ἐπιορκῶν τε ἐφάνη καὶ τὰς σπονδὰς λύων, ἔχει τὴν δίκην καὶ τέθνηκε.* 9. *ἀποθνήσκοντος γὰρ Κύρου πάντες οἱ παρ' αὐτὸν φίλοι ἀπέθανον μαχόμενοι ὑπὲρ αὐτοῦ πλὴν Ἀριαίου.* 10. *πορευώμεθα ταχέως, ἵνα ἀποσπασθῶμεν τοῦ βασιλικοῦ στρατεύματος.*

II. 1. On the third day the enemy appeared. 2. One hundred hoplites were cut down by the Cilicians. 3. Many of those about the king were killed. 4. And this one suffered no harm. 5. But what I wrote, that the king was terrified at the approach of the army, was evident from the following.[2]

[1] When a negative is followed by a compound negative or by several compound negatives in the same clause, the negative is strengthened. All but the first negative must be rendered in English by an affirmative. It is equivalent to the English phrase, *not at all*, etc.

[2] Dative.

Digitized by Google

659. VOCABULARY.

ἔφ-οδος, ἡ, *way to, approach.*

ἀνα-στρέφω, *turn back, face about;* pass., *be turned back, rally.*

ἀπο-θνήσκω, *die, be killed;* often as pass. to ἀποκτείνω.

διδάσκω, διδάξω, etc., *teach, show* [Lat. *doceo;* TEACH, **didactic**].

ἐκ-πλήττω, *strike out of one's senses, alarm, terrify* [πλήττω, *strike*].

θνήσκω, θανοῦμαι, ἔθανον, τέθνηκα, *die.* Pf. has the force of the present, *am dead, be slain.*

πάσχω, πείσομαι, ἔπαθον, πέπονθα, *suffer, experience, feel;* εὖ πάσχω, pass. of εὖ ποιεῖν [Lat. *patior.* **pathos, pathology**].

στρέφω, στρέψω, ἔστρεψα, ἔστραμμαι, ἐστρέφθην, ἐστράφην, *turn, twist;* intr. and in pass., *turn, face about* [**strophe**, apo-**strophe**, cata-**strophe**].

οὔτε, *and not,* Lat. *neque;* οὔτε . . . οὔτε, *neither . . . nor.*

660. R. γνο-, γνω-, *gna-, gno-, perceive, know.* γι-γνώ-σκ-ω, *perceive, know, think;* γνώ-μη, -ης, *means of knowing, mind, thought, opinion;* ὄ-νο-μα, -ατ-ος, τό (for ὀ-γνο-μα), *name;* εὐ-ώνυμο-ς, -ο-ν, *of good name* or *omen;* νό-ο-ς, contr. νοῦς, ὁ (for γνο-ϝο-ς), *mind;* νοέ-ω, *observe, think out;* κατα-νοέ-ω, *mark well, observe;* εὔ-νοο-ς, -οο-ν, *well disposed;* εὔνοια, -ᾱς, *good will;* εὐ-νο-ϊκό-ς, -ή, -ό-ν, *kindly disposed;* εὐ-νοϊκῶς, adv., *with good will;* κακό-νοο-ς, -οον (κακός, *bad*), *ill disposed, hostile.*

gnā-ru-s (nā-ru-s), adj., *knowing, skilful;* i-gnā-ru-s (in + gnarus), *ignorant;* i-gnō-rō, *not know, be ignorant*

Digitized by Google

of; **nar-r-ō**, *make known, tell;* **nā-vu-s** (**gnā-vu-s**), adj., *diligent, active;* **i-gnā-vu-s**, *inactive, slothful;* **nō-sc-ō**, *know;* **nō-bili-s**, adj., *well known, famous;* **nō-men**, **-inis**, n., *name.*

CAN, KNOW, KEEN, CUNNING, NAME, **gnome**, **gnostic**, a-**gnostic**, dia-**gnosis**, an-**onymous**, met-**onymy**, patr-**onymic**, syn-**onym**.

LESSON LVIII.

CONDITIONAL SENTENCES.

Review 236, 6; 422, 563, 565, 566.

661. Conditional sentences consist of two parts: the one, introduced by εἰ, *if*, states the case or condition; the other states what follows under a certain condition. The former, which usually precedes, is a dependent clause, and is called the *protasis;*[1] the latter is the main clause, and is called the *apodosis.*[2]

662. *Present and Past Suppositions implying Nothing as to the Fulfilment of Condition.*

Examine the following:

1. εἰ ὑμεῖς ἐθέλετε ἐξορμᾶν, ἕπεσθαι ὑμῖν βούλομαι, *if you wish to set out, I am ready to follow you.*

2. εἰ δὲ μή τις βέλτιον ὁρᾷ, Χειρίσοφος ἡγοῖτο, *but if any one does not see a better plan, let Chirisophus lead.*

[1] πρότασις (προτείνω), *a putting before, a proposal.*
[2] ἀπόδοσις (ἀποδίδωμι), *a giving in return.*

Digitized by Google

3. εἴ τις ἐκώλυεν, οὐκ ἦν εἰσελθεῖν, *if there was any hindrance, it was not possible to enter.*

a. Observe that in all of these conditions the protasis is introduced by εἰ, *if*, and takes the indicative; that it states a particular supposed case in the present or past simply as a fact without implying any judgment as to its fulfilment; and that the apodosis takes any form of the verb to express what may follow if the fact be granted.

b. Observe that the negative of the assumed case is μή, and that the negative of the apodosis, when it asserts a consequence of the admitted reality of the protasis, is οὐ (422).

Present and Past Suppositions with Nothing implied. — Simple Particular Suppositions.

RULE.

663. When the protasis *simply states* a present or past particular supposition, implying nothing as to the fulfilment of the condition, it has the indicative with εἰ. The apodosis may take any form of verb, but generally the indicative.

664. The negative of the protasis is regularly μή, that of the apodosis is οὐ.

665. *Potential Indicative.*

Examine the following:

1. ἐποίησε ταῦτα, *he did this.*
2. ἐποίησε ἂν ταῦτα, *he would have done this.*

Observe that: 1. In 1, the indicative asserts the action. 2. In 2, the past indicative with ἄν (566) states the action as dependent upon some unfulfilled past circumstances or conditions, i. e. what would have happened if the conditions had been fulfilled.

Digitized by Google

Rule.

666. The past tenses of the indicative with ἄν express a past action as dependent on past circumstances or conditions. The negative is οὐ.

667. *Present and Past Conditions with Suppositions contrary to Fact.*

Examine the following:

1. ἐποίησε ἂν ταῦτα, εἰ αὐτὸν ἐκέλευσα, *he would have done this, if I had commanded him.*

2. εἰ μὴ ὑμεῖς ἤλθετε, ἐπορευόμεθα ἂν πρὸς βασιλέα, *if you had not come, we would be marching against the king.*

3. ἐποίει ἂν ταῦτα, εἰ αὐτὸν ἐκέλευον, *he would be doing this, if I were commanding him.*

a. Observe that in 1, the unfulfilled condition is expressed as part of the sentence dependent upon ἐποίησε ἄν as the apodosis which still expresses, like the potential indicative, what would have happened if the unreal condition had been fulfilled, i. e. the action did not happen because the condition was not fulfilled.

b. Observe that when the protasis having the past tenses of the indicative is intended to imply non-fulfilment of condition, the adverb ἄν is added to the past tenses of the indicative in the apodosis.

c. Observe that since the condition is contrary to fact, or implies that the protasis is not or was not fulfilled, past tenses of the indicative must be used in both protasis and apodosis; that the imperfect refers to the present as in 2, 3, the aorist to a simple occurrence in past time, and the pluperfect (rare) to an act completed in the past or present.

Digitized by Google

Present and Past Conditions with Suppositions contrary to Fact.

RULE.

668. When the protasis states a present or past supposition implying that the condition *is not* or *was not fulfilled*, it has the past tenses of the indicative with εἰ, and the apodosis the past tenses of the indicative with ἄν.

The imperfect here refers to the present time, or to an act as going on or repeated in past time, and the aorist to an act as simply occurring in past time.

Wishes contrary to Fact.

669. When a wish refers to the present or past, implying that its object *is not* or *was not attained*, it is expressed by the secondary tenses of the indicative with εἴθε or εἰ γάρ: εἴθε τοῦτο μὴ ἐποίησα, *O that I had not done this.*

670. In wishes unattained the tenses and moods are distinguished as in conditions contrary to fact.

671. The negative in all wishes is μή (422).

672. EXERCISES.

I. 1. εἴθε Κῦρος ἔζη. 2. Κλέαρχος ἐλαύνοι. 3. Κλέαρχος ἡδέως ἂν ἐλαύνοι. 4. οὐδὲν ἂν κακὸν ἔπραττεν. 5. οὐδὲν ἂν κακὸν ἔπραξεν. 6. Ὁρόντας ἐπιβουλεύει Κύρῳ, καὶ πρόσθεν πολεμήσας καταλλαγεὶς δέ. 7. εἰ Κλεάνωρ ἐθέλει ἡγεῖσθαι, ἕπεσθαι αὐτῷ βούλομαι. 8. οὐκ ἂν ἐποίησε ταῦτα, εἰ μὴ αὐτὸν ἐκέλευσα. 9. εἰ ἐμὸς ἀδελφός ἐστι, οὐ ταῦτ' ἐγὼ λήψομαι. 10. ταῦτα ἔπραξε θᾶττον ἢ τις ἂν ᾠέτο. 11. εἰ δέ τις ἄλλο ὁρᾷ

Digitized by Google

βέλτιον, ἄλλως ἐχέτω. 12. *οἱ δὲ Ἕλληνες, εἴ τις καὶ ἀθυμότερος ἦν πρὸς τὴν ἀνάβασιν, ἀκούοντες τὴν Κύρου ἀρετὴν ἥδιον καὶ προθυμότερον συνεπορεύοντο.*

II. 1. He would have been on his guard. 2. If any one sees any better plan than this, let him speak. 3. And he would be doing this, if he were seeing you. 4. If Abrocomas had opposed, Cyrus would have sent after the ships. 5. It was not possible to capture the asses, unless the horsemen hunted. 6. If Clearchus does not wish to lead us back, let the captains lead.

673. VOCABULARY.

ἄ-θῡμος, -ον, without heart, dispirited [*θυμός, soul, heart*].

ἀνά-βασις, -εως, ἡ, ascent, march inland [**anabasis**].

κατ-αλλάττω, change from hostile to friendly terms, reconcile [*ἀλλάττω, change* (*ἄλλος*)].

οἴομαι, think, believe, [Lat., *opīnor*].

674. R. **καλ-**, *cal-, cla-, call.* **καλ-έ-ω**, *call;* **κλή-σι-ς**, **-ε-ως**, ἡ, *a calling;* **ἐκ-κλη-σίᾱ**, **-ᾱς**, *summoned assembly;* **κῆρυ-ξ**, **-ῡκ-ος**, ὁ (formed on the stem **κηρ-ῡκ-**), *herald;* **κηρύττω**, *be a herald, proclaim;* **κράζω** (formed on the stem **κρα-γ-**), *cry out, call;* **κραυγ-ή**, **-ῆς**, *outcry, shout.*

cālō-, *call together;* kale-ndae, -ārum, f., *the day of proclamation, Calends;* con-cil-iu-m, -i, n., *assembly, council;* clā-mō, *cry out;* clā-mo-r, -ōr-is, m., *shout, cry;* clā-ru-s, adj., *clear, famous;* clas-si-s, -is, f., *class, fleet.*

Hale (i.e. *drag*), hal-yard, haul, ec-**clesiastic.**

Digitized by Google

675. **An Army is collected by Clearchus in the Chersonesus.**

Review 66, 146, 212, 357, **648**.

9. Ἄλλο δὲ στράτευμα αὐτῷ συνελέγετο ἐν Χερρονήσῳ τόνδε τὸν τρόπον.[1] Κλέαρχος Λακεδαιμόνιος φυγὰς ἦν· τούτῳ συγγενόμενος ὁ Κῦρος ἠγάσθη τε αὐτὸν καὶ δίδωσιν αὐτῷ μυρίους δαρεικούς. ὁ δὲ λαβὼν[2] τὸ χρυσίον στράτευμα συνέλεξεν ἀπὸ τούτων τῶν χρημάτων καὶ ἐπολέμει ἐκ Χερρονήσου ὁρμώμενος τοῖς Θρᾳξὶ[3] τοῖς ὑπὲρ Ἑλλήσποντον[4] οἰκοῦσι καὶ ὠφέλει τοὺς Ἕλληνας· ὥστε καὶ χρήματα συνεβάλλοντο αὐτῷ εἰς τὴν τροφὴν τῶν στρατιωτῶν αἱ Ἑλλησποντιακαὶ πόλεις ἑκοῦσαι.[5] τοῦτο δ' αὖ οὕτω τρεφόμενον ἐλάνθανεν αὐτῷ τὸ στράτευμα.

No. 12. Δᾶρεικός.

συγ-γίγνομαι, *meet, become acquainted with.*
ἄγαμαι, ἠγασάμην, ἠγάσθην, *admire* (433, N. 3).
δᾶρεικός, *daric.* ὠφελέω, *aid, assist.*

[1] Which of the above rules applies to τρόπον?
[2] What force has λαβών?
[3] What does Θρᾳξί depend upon?
[4] Cf. 79, *a*, *b*.
[5] Cf. p. 150[8]; 371, 11.

LESSON LIX.

SUBJUNCTIVE AND OPTATIVE OF CONTRACT VERBS. — GENERAL CONDITIONS.

Review 28, 114, 115, 116, 150–154, 228, 229, *a*, *b*; 230, 242, 417, 418, 552, 553, obs.; 554, *a*, *b*; 567, 568, 578, 579.

Digitized by Google

676. Learn the subjunctive and optative active and middle of τιμάω, ποιέω, and δηλόω (843, 844, 845).

a. Observe that *ο-ει* and *ο-η* contract to *οι* (152, *b*).

b. Observe that in the active these verbs generally have *-ιη* (574) as mood sign of the optative.

677. The adverb ἄν is regularly joined to εἰ in the protasis when the verb is in the subjunctive; εἰ with ἄν forms ἐάν, ἤν, or ᾱ̓ν (692).

678. In animated language the aorist is used in the sense of the present. This is called the *gnomic aorist*, and is naturally translated by the English present.

679. The imperfect and aorist are sometimes used with the adverb ἄν to denote a customary action (680).

680. *Particular and General Conditions.*

Conditional sentences are either *particular* or *general*. In a particular supposition (663), the protasis refers to a *definite act* or *acts* occurring at a *definite time*.

In a general supposition, the protasis refers indefinitely to *any one* of a given series of acts occurring at *any time*, and the apodosis expresses an *habitual* or *repeated action* or a *general truth*.

a. This distinction of suppositions as particular and general may be seen in all classes of conditional sentences, but it is only in the first class (662) that the distinction is represented by the *form* of the sentence.

Examine the following:

1. ἐάν τῳ ὑπόσχηταί τι, οὔποτε ψεύδεται, *if (ever) he makes a promise to any one, he never breaks his word.*

Digitized by Google

2. εἴ τῳ ὑπόσχοιτό τι, οὔποτε ἐψεύδετο, *if (ever) he made a promise to any one, he never broke his word.*

a. Observe that: 1. The protasis implies the occasional or repeated fulfilment of the condition, and the apodosis states what happens if the supposition ever is fulfilled. 2. The protasis takes the subjunctive with ἐάν, and the apodosis has the present indicative.

b. Observe that when the apodosis as in 2, denotes a continued or repeated act in the past, the protasis following the sequence of moods (578), has the optative with εἰ, and the apodosis states then what did happen if ever the supposition was fulfilled.

Present and Past General Suppositions.

RULE.

681. When a protasis states a present or past supposition implying the occasional or repeated fulfilment of the condition, it has the subjunctive with ἐάν after the present indicative in the apodosis, and the optative with εἰ after the imperfect indicative in the apodosis.

a. In the apodoses of general conditions, any form denoting present or past repetition may be used. Thus, for the present the gnomic aorist may be used; for the imperfect, the imperfect and aorist with ἄν (679) frequently occur, and sometimes the simple aorist with 'often,' 'never,' etc.

682. The subjunctive in general conditions never refers distinctly to the future, but expressing indefinite frequency, assumes the fulfilment of the condition at any time.

Digitized by Google

683. Give the synopses of the present system of *τιμάω, βοάω, ὁράω, ποιέω, φιλέω, δοκέω, μισέω, δηλόω.*

684. EXERCISES.

I. 1. *κράτιστα ἂν μαχοίμεθα.* 2. *Κλέαρχος ἐφυλάττετο μὴ δοκοίη φεύγειν.* 3. *Κῦρον αἰτῶμεν πλοῖα, ὡς ἀποπλέωμεν.*[1] 4. *ἐὰν οἱ ἄρχοντες μέσον ἔχωσι τὸ αὐτῶν, ἐν ἀσφαλεστάτῳ εἰσί.* 5. *ἐθέλομεν ὡς τάχιστα πορεύεσθαι εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα, εἰ βούλεται Κλέαρχος ἀπάγειν.* 6. *εἰ Κλεάνωρ ἤθελε ἡγεῖσθαι, ἕπεσθαι αὐτῷ ἐβούλετο.* 7. *εἴ τις αὐτῷ φανερὸς γίγνοιτο δεινὸς ὢν ἄρχων, ἀεὶ πλείω προσεδίδου.* 8. *ἐπειδὴ δὲ Κῦρος ἐκάλει, λαβὼν ὑμᾶς ἐπορευόμην, ἵνα ὠφελοίην αὐτόν.* 9. *καὶ εἴ τις αὐτῷ δοκοίη τῶν πρὸς τοῦτο*[2] *τεταγμένων κακὸς εἶναι, αὐτὸν ἔπαισεν ἄν.*

II. 1. Let us try to conquer. 2. We will be on our guard lest we seem to flee. 3. If (ever) any one does me a favor or an injury, I try to surpass[3] him. 4. If (ever) any one sent gifts to him, he distributed them to his friends. 5. If Cyrus wishes to be a friend to any one, he is most able to benefit him. 6. If (ever) there was a force on both sides of them, they were in the safest place.

685. **ἅμα,** *together, like* [ἀ- for σα- (498, obs. 4[4]), ἀμ- for σαμ-], *sem-, sim-.* **ἀ-θρό-ο-ς** (**θρόος,** *noise*), *in a noisy crowd, in a body;* **ἀθροίζω,** *collect, assemble;* **ἁ-πᾶς,** *all together;* **ἅμα,** adv., *at the same time, together;* **ἅμ-αξα, -ης** (cf. R. **ἀγ-,** 513), *wagon with two connected*

[1] Cf. p. 82[8]. [2] For this purpose. [3] *νικάω.*

Digitized by Google

axles, four-wheeled wagon; ἁμαξι-τό-ς, -ο-ν, *passable by wagons;* ἁρμ-άμαξα, -ης (cf. R. ἀρ-, *fit*, 764), *covered carriage;* ὁμός, -ή, -όν, *one and the same;* ὁμοῦ, adv., *together, at once;* ὅμως, conj., *all the same, nevertheless;* ὁμό-λογο-ς, -ο-ν (λέγω [λεγ-], *say*), *agreeing;* ὁμο-λογέ-ω, *agree, confess;* ὅμο-ιο-ς, -ᾱ, -ον, *like;* ὁμοίως, adv., *in like manner, alike;* ὁμα-λό-ς, -ή, -ό-ν, *even, level;* ὁμα-λῶς, adv., *evenly.*

sem-per, adv., *always;* simili-s, adj., *like, resembling;* sin-guli, adj., *one to each, single;* seme-l, adv., *once;* simu-l, adv., *at the same time.*

SAME, SOME; **hom**-ily, **homo**-geneous, **homo**-logous, **homoeo**-pathy, **hom**-onym, **hom**-onymous, etc.

LESSON LX.

FUTURE CONDITIONS.

Review Lessons XLIX. and L., noting 552, 557, 559, 563, 565, 566, 567, 579, 581, 589.

686. *Future Conditions.*

Examine the following:

1. ἐάν μοι πεισθῆτε, τιμηθήσεσθε ὑπὸ Κύρου, *if you obey me, you will be honored by Cyrus.*

2. ἐὰν δὲ μὴ ἥκωμεν, ταῦτα ποίει, *but if we shall not come, do these things.*

a. Observe that: 1. The apodosis in 1 takes the future indicative whose action depends upon the accomplishment of some future event; the protasis has the subjunctive with ἄν to express

Digitized by Google

this future supposition[1] vividly or with expectation of fulfilment. 2. The apodosis in 2 takes the imperative for the regular future.

b. Observe that the adverb ἄν, although modifying the verb, attaches itself to the conditional particle as in general conditions (677).

c. Observe that the protasis is translated in English by the present or by *shall* or *will*.

RULE.

687. When a supposed future case is stated *vividly*, implying *probability* of the fulfilment of the condition, the protasis has the subjunctive with ἄν, and the apodosis has the future indicative or some other form expressing future time.

The protasis is translated by the present indicative or by *shall* or *will*.

688. In the apodoses of future conditions, the imperative, infinitive, hortatory, and prohibitive subjunctive may be used as equivalent expressions for the future indicative. In fact, any clause or phrase that expresses future time may be so used.

689. Examine the following:

1. Κῦρος ἐβουλεύετο πῶς ἂν τὴν μάχην ποιοῖτο, *Cyrus was planning how he should make the battle.*

2. εἰ ἐμοὶ δοίης ἱππέας χιλίους, τοὺς τῶν πολεμίων ἱππέας κατακάνοιμι ἄν, *if you should give me a thousand horsemen, I would cut down the horsemen of the enemy.*

[1] The future conditions are ideal conditions as the present and past are fixed.

Digitized by Google

3. εἰ νικῷμεν, οὐδένα ἂν κατακάνοιμεν, *if we were to conquer, we should kill no one.*

a. Observe that the apodoses of these conditions have the same form as has the potential optative in 1, and like it, express possibility; that the protasis has the optative with εἰ to express the supposed case less vividly than the subjunctive (567) or as possible.

b. Observe that these conditions are translated by *should, would, were to,* etc.

Conditions possible.[1] *Apodosis in the optative with* ἄν.

RULE.

690. When a supposed future case is stated less vividly, without implying expectation of its fulfilment, the protasis has the optative with εἰ, and the apodosis has the optative with ἄν.

The condition is translated by *should, would, were to,* etc.

691. It is the mood, not the tense as in Latin, that determines the condition. The subjunctive regularly follows primary tenses in the principal clause, and the optative follows secondary (578) and the optative mood.

692. ἄν is used with the subjunctive to represent the condition as dependent upon circumstances or as assumed. Hence it is also used to express indefinite frequency (*if ever, as often as*). Whenever ἄν is used in a dependent clause it is always closely attached to the particle or relative, with which it is often united, as in ἐάν, ὅταν, ἐπειδάν (677).

[1] The future conditions may be also distinguished respectively as more and less vivid, or less remote and more remote.

Digitized by Google

693. QUESTIONS.

1. What does the optative standing alone in a sentence express? What would it express with *εἰ*? with *ἄν*?

2. What does the first person of the subjunctive standing alone in a sentence express? What would it express with *ἐάν*? with *ἵνα, ὅπως*, etc.

3. How does the present general condition differ in form from the future probable?

4. How does the past general condition differ in form from the future possible?

5. Which is the principal clause of a conditional sentence?

694. EXERCISES.

I. 1. *χάριν σοι ἂν ἔχοιμεν δικαίως.* 2. *ἐὰν δὲ μὴ διδῷ ταῦτα, ἡγεμόνα αἰτήσομεν Κῦρον.* 3. *ἐὰν καλῶς καταπράξω ἐφ' ἃ στρατεύομαι, ὑμᾶς κατάξω οἴκαδε.* 4. *εἰ παρὰ τοὺς ὅρκους ἔλυε τὰς σπονδάς, τὴν δίκην ἔχει.* 5. *εἰ ἀλλήλοις μαχεῖσθε,*[1] *ἐν τῇδε ἡμέρᾳ κατακοπήσεσθε.* 6. *καὶ ἡμῖν γ' ἂν ταῦτ' ἐποίει, εἰ ἑώρα*[2] *ἡμᾶς μένειν παρασκευαζομένους.* 7. *εἰ δισχιλίους ξένους λάβοι, περιγένοιτο ἂν τῶν ἀντιστασιωτῶν.*[3] 8. *εἴ τίς γέ τι αὐτῷ καλῶς ὑπηρετήσειεν, ἀεὶ ἐπῄνει.* 9. *οὐδ'*[4] *εἰ φίλος καὶ πιστός σοι γενοίμην, ὦ Κῦρε, σοί*

[1] The future is sometimes used for the subjunctive in a protasis as a still more vivid form of expression, especially in appeals to the feelings, and in threats and warnings.

[2] Cf. 649, *a*.

[3] Cf. 385.

[4] *οὐδ'* limits *δόξαιμι*, why?

Digitized by Google

γ' ἄν ποτε ἔτι δόξαιμι. 10. καὶ ἐὰν ἡ πρᾶξις ᾖ παραπλησία οἵαπερ[1] καὶ πρόσθεν ἐχρῆτο τοῖς ξένοις, ἑπώμεθα καὶ ἡμεῖς.

II. 1. They will not proceed, unless some one shall give them money. 2. But if he shall not even give a guide, let us fall into battle line as soon as possible. 3. But if he shall flee, we will deliberate there about these things. 4. If we should follow, we would follow zealous and friendly to him. 5. But we would proceed homeward, if no one should hinder us. 6. But he plans that he may be king instead of his brother, if he shall be able.

695. VOCABULARY.

ἀντι-στασιώτης, -ου, *one of the opposite party, opponent* [στάσις, *faction*].

οἷος-περ, -ᾱπερ, -ονπερ, *just as, such as,* etc.

κατα-πρᾶττω, *accomplish.*

περι-γίγνομαι, *be superior, conquer.*

συν-τάττω, *draw up in array, marshal;* mid., *form a battle line, fall into battle line* [**syntax**].

ἐκεῖ, adv., *there, in that place.*

μη-δέ, adv. and conj., *but not, and not, nor,* Lat. *neque, nec; ne . . . quidem, not even.*

ποτέ, indef. encl. adv., *at some* or *any time, once, ever.* See μήποτε.

696. R. κρα-, cre- cer-, *do, make.* αὐτο-κρά-τωρ, -ορ-ος, ὁ, ἡ (cf. αὐτός, *self*), *one's own master;* κράτ-ος, -ε-ος, τό (κρα + τ-), *strength, might;* κρατέ-ω, *be strong,*

[1] οἵαπερ for οἷανπερ (438, 2; 439; 261).

Digitized by Google

conquer; κρείττων, -ον (for κρετ-ῖων), comp., *stronger, mightier, better*; κράτ-ιστο-ς, -η, -ον, sup., *strongest, mightiest, best*; ἐγ-κρατής, -ές, *in the power of, in possession of.*

. Cer-ēs, -er-is, f., *Ceres* ('goddess of creation'), goddess of agriculture; cre-ō, *create*; crē-sc-ō, *come into being, increase*; in-crē-mentu-m, n., *growth*; crē-ber, adj. (made to increase), *frequent, numerous*; cor-pu-s, -or-is, n., *body.*

HARD; auto-**crat**, aristo-**crat**, aristo-**cracy**, demo-**crat**, demo-**cracy**, pluto-**crat**, pluto-**cracy**, etc.

LESSON LXI.

VERBS OF THE EIGHTH CLASS.—RELATIVE AND TEMPORAL SENTENCES.

Review 178, 184, 351, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6; 515, 516, 517, 530, 544, 545, 649, 654, 655, 663, 664, 668, 681, 687, 690, 692.

697. A few verbs have εἰ- in the perfect instead of the reduplication (304):

1. λαμβάνω (λαβ), *take*, εἴληφα, εἴλημμαι.

2. λέγω, *collect* (in composition), -εἴλοχα, -εἴλεγμαι or -λέλεγμαι.

3. [ῥε-, 698, 2], εἴρηκα, *have said*, εἴρημαι.

698. *Eighth Class* (*Mixed Class*). Verbs of this class form their different tense systems from essentially different themes.

Digitized by Google

Examine the following:

1. αἱρέω (αἱρε-, ἑλ-), *take.*

αἱρήσω, εἷλον[1] (ἕλω, etc.), ᾕρηκα, ᾕρημαι, ᾑρέθην.[2]

2. εἶπον[3] (ἐπ- εἰπ-, ἐρ- ῥε-), *said.*

ἐρῶ, εἶπον (εἴπω, etc., imv. εἰπέ), εἴρηκα, εἴρημαι, ἐρρήθην.[4]

3. ἔρχομαι[5] (ἐρχ-, ἐλυθ-, ἐλθ-), *go, come.*

ἦλθον (imv. ἐλθέ),[6] ἐλήλυθα.[7]

4. ὁράω (ὁρα-, ἰδ-, ὀπ-), *see.* Impf. ἑώρων.[8]

ὄψομαι, εἶδον[1] [ἰδ-, ϝιδ-, ἐϝιδον] (ἴδω, etc., imv. ἰδέ), ἑόρᾱκα and ἑώρᾱκα, ἑώρᾱμαι and ὦμμαι, ὤφθην.

5. τρέχω (τρεχ-, δραμ-), *run.*

δραμοῦμαι, ἔδραμον, -δεδράμηκα,[9] -δεδράμημαι.

6. φέρω (φερ-, οἰ-, ἐνεκ-, ἐνεγκ-[10]), *bear.*

οἴσω, ἤνεγκα[11] and ἤνεγκον, ἐνήνοχα,[12] ἐνήνεγμαι, ἠνέχθην.

699. *Relative and Temporal Clauses.*

Relative clauses may be introduced by relative pronouns or by relative adverbs of time, place, or manner. They include in their construction temporal clauses.

[1] Cf. 649.

[2] Cf. 520.

[3] Cf. 530. The present and imperfect are supplied in Attic by λέγω, φημί, etc. The theme of εἶπον was originally ϝεπ, contracted from ἐ-εεπον (for ἐ-ϝε-ϝεπον, reduplicated, 533, obs.[4]).

[4] See 193.

[5] Future in Attic supplied by εἶμι (739, *b*).

[6] Compounds of oxytone imperatives are regular; as ἄπελθε.

[7] See 545.

[8] Cf. 649, *a*. The syllabic augment takes the rough breathing from the theme.

[9] Cf. 522.

[10] A nasal is inserted as in verbs of the fifth class (633).

[11] Aorist irregularly formed without σ.

[12] Cf. 545.

Digitized by Google

700. A relative clause with a definite antecedent takes the indicative or any other construction that could occur in a simple sentence. Its negative is οὐ (183, 1, 2, 3; 184).

701. A relative clause with an indefinite antecedent (general or not yet determined) has the force of a protasis of a conditional sentence, and is called a *conditional relative clause*. Its negative therefore is μή.

702. Examine the following:

1. ὅτῳ δοκεῖ ταῦτα, λεξάτω, *to whomsoever these things seem best, let him speak* (= εἴ τινι δοκεῖ ταῦτα, λεξάτω, 663).

2. οὓς ἑώρα ἐθέλοντας κινδυνεύειν, τούτους ἄρχοντας ἐποίει, *he made those whom he saw willing to incur danger commanders* (= εἴ τινας ἑώρα, etc., 663).

3. ὁ δ' ἀνὴρ πολλοῦ ἄξιος φίλος, ᾧ[1] ἂν φίλος ᾖ, *the man is a valuable friend to whomsoever he is a friend* (= ἐάν τῳ φίλος ᾖ, etc., 681).

4. ἔπεμπε γὰρ βίκους οἴνου, ὁπότε πάνυ ἡδὺν λάβοι, *for he was accustomed to send jars of wine whenever he received any very sweet* (= εἴ ποτε, etc., *if ever*, 681).

5. ὅτι μὴ ἐβούλετο δοῦναι, οὐκ ἂν ὑπέσχετο,[2] *he would not have promised what he did not wish to give* (= εἴ τι μὴ ἐβούλετο, etc., 668).

6. τῷ ἡγεμόνι πιστεύσομεν ὃν ἂν Κῦρος δῷ, *we will trust the guide* (*any guide*) *whom Cyrus will give* (687).

7. ἐπειδὰν διαπράξωμαι ἃ δέομαι, ἥξω, *when I shall have accomplished what I wish, I will return* (687).

[1] The definite relative for the indefinite.

[2] This form is rare.

Digitized by Google

8. φοβοίμην δ' ἂν τῷ ἡγεμόνι ᾧ δοίη ἕπεσθαι, *I should fear to follow the guide whom he would give* (690).

a. Observe that a conditional relative clause is introduced by a relative or relative adverb instead of the particle εἰ, *if;* that in other respects they are like the ordinary conditions, the antecedent clause forming the apodosis.

b. Observe that ἄν is attached to the relative word (692); that these clauses can usually be changed to the ordinary conditions by resolving the relative word or the same with ἄν, into the conjunction εἰ or ἐάν with τὶς, 1, 2, 3, 4, etc.

Rule.

703. A relative clause with an indefinite antecedent has a conditional force, and may take the form of any of the ordinary conditions (661 ff.), of which the antecedent clause is the apodosis.

704. *Temporal clauses with* ἕως, ἕστε, μέχρι, ἄχρι.

Examine the following:

1. ἕως μένομεν αὐτοῦ σκοπεῖν δεῖ ὅπως ἀσφαλέστατα μένωμεν, *as long as we remain here, we must consider how we shall remain most safely.*

2. ἐπολέμει τοῖς Θρᾳξὶ μέχρι Κῦρος ἐδεήθη τοῦ στρατεύματος, *he continued to make war upon the Thracians until Cyrus needed the army.*

3. ἕως ἂν παρῇ τις, χρῶμαι, *as long as any one is with me, I make use of his services.*

4. μέχρι δ' ἂν ἐγὼ ἥκω, αἱ σπονδαὶ μενόντων, *until I shall have returned, let the treaty remain.*

5. περιμένοιεν ἂν ἄχρι ἀφίκοιτο Κλέαρχος, *they would wait until Clearchus should arrive.*

Digitized by Google

a. Observe that ἄν is attached to the particle as in 692.

b. Observe that when ἕως, ἔστε, μέχρι, etc., *as long as, while,* or *until,* 1, 2, refer to a definite time present or past, they take the indicative; that when they refer to an indefinite time, they take the construction of conditional relatives in general conditions, conditions contrary to fact (rare), and future conditions, 3, 4, 5.

RULE.

705. When ἕως, ἔστε, μέχρι, ἄχρι, *as long as, until,* refer to a definite time, they take the indicative; otherwise they follow the constructions of conditional relatives (703), in general conditions, conditions contrary to fact, and future conditions.

706. *Temporal clauses with* πρίν, *before, until.*

Examine the following:

1. διέβησαν πρὶν τοὺς ἄλλους ἀποκρίνασθαι, *they crossed before the others replied.*

2. οὔτε ταῦτα ἐποίουν πρὶν Κλέαρχος ἦκε, *nor did they do these things until Clearchus came.*

3. οὐ καταλύσει πρὸς τοὺς ἀντιστασιώτας πρὶν ἂν Κύρῳ συμβουλεύσηται, *he will not make peace with his opponents until he shall have consulted with Cyrus.*

4. οὐ πρόσθεν παύσεται, πρὶν ἂν αὐτοὺς καταγάγῃ οἴκαδε, *he will not cease before he shall have restored them to their homes.*

5. οὐκ ἂν πρότερον ὁρμήσαιντο, πρὶν τὰ ἑαυτῶν παρασκευάσαιντο, *they would not set out before their own affairs were all ready.*

Digitized by Google

a. Observe that in 1, *πρίν, before,* depending upon an affirmative sentence expresses a simple temporal relation, and takes the infinitive.

b. Observe that in 2, 3, 4, 5, *πρίν, until, before,* depending upon a negative sentence, expresses a limit of time like *ἕως*, and takes the same constructions (705).

c. Observe that in 4, 5, *πρότερον* and *πρόσθεν* precede *πρίν* in the leading clause, but are superfluous in English.

Rule.

707. *πρίν* regularly takes the infinitive when the leading verb is affirmative; and the constructions of *ἕως* when the leading verb is negative or implies a negative.

a. *πρίν* or *πρὶν ἤ* is often preceded by *πρότερον* or *πρόσθεν* in the leading clause.

708. EXERCISES.

I. 1. *οἱ δ' ἐπεὶ αὐτοὺς προΐδοιεν, διίσταντο.* 2. *πιεζόμενος ὑπὸ τῶν οἴκοι*[1] *ἀντιστασιωτῶν ἔρχεται πρὸς τὸν Κῦρον.* 3. *αἱρήσομαι ὑμᾶς καὶ σὺν ὑμῖν ὅτι*[2] *ἂν δέῃ πείσομαι.* 4. *ἡ δὲ Κίλισσα ἰδοῦσα τὴν τάξιν τοῦ στρατεύματος ἐθαύμασε.* 5. *τὴν ἐλευθερίαν ἑλοίμην ἂν ἀνθ' ὧν*[3] *ἔχω πάντων.* 6. *Κῦρος δὲ ἔχων οὓς εἴρηκα ὡρμᾶτο ἀπὸ Σάρδεων.* 7. *Σοφαίνετον, ξένον ὄντα καὶ τοῦτον, ἐκέλευσε ἄνδρας λαβόντα ἐλθεῖν ὅτι πλείστους.* 8. *δεῖται αὐτοῦ*[4] *μὴ πρόσθεν καταλῦσαι πρὸς τοὺς ἀντιστασιώτας πρὶν ἂν αὐτῷ συμβουλεύσηται.*

[1] Force of an attributive, 79, *b*.

[2] Sc. *πάσχειν*.

[3] See 438, 2; 439.

[4] Cf. 340. When *δέομαι* means *request*, it may take gen. of the person and acc. of the thing, or the infinitive.

Digitized by Google

9. ὁ δ' ἀνὴρ[1] χαλεπώτατος ἐχθρὸς ᾧ ἂν πολέμιος ᾖ. 10. ὑμᾶς χρὴ διαβῆναι τὸν Εὐφράτην ποταμὸν πρὶν δῆλον εἶναι ὅ τι οἱ ἄλλοι Ἕλληνες ἀποκρινοῦνται Κύρῳ. 11. ὁ δ' ἀνδρὶ ἑκάστῳ δώσει πέντε ἀργυρίου μνᾶς ἐπὴν εἰς Βαβυλῶνα ἥκωσι, καὶ τὸν μισθὸν ἐντελῆ μέχρι ἂν καταστήσῃ τοὺς Ἕλληνας εἰς Ἰωνίαν πάλιν. 12. ἐγὼ γὰρ οἰκοίην μὲν ἂν εἰς τὰ πλοῖα ἐμβαίνειν ἃ ἡμῖν δοίη, μὴ ἡμᾶς ταῖς ναυσὶ[2] ἕλῃ.[3] 13. οὐ πρότερον πρὸς ἡμᾶς ἐπολέμησαν πρὶν καλῶς τὰ ἑαυτῶν παρεσκευάσαντο.

II. 1. He said these things. 2. He would run for victory. 3. All the cities chose Cyrus instead of Tissaphernes. 4. You will take provisions whenever we do not furnish a market. 5. I will obey the man whom you shall choose. 6. But Menon, before it was evident what the rest of the soldiers would do, spoke as follows.

709. VOCABULARY.

ἐντελής, -ές, *at the end, complete, full* [τέλος].

δι-ίστημι, *set apart; to stand apart, open the ranks.*

πιέζω [πιεδ-], πιέσω, ἐπίεσα, ἐπιέσθην, *to press, crowd*; pass., *to be hard pressed, oppressed.*

προ-οράω, *see in front, before.*

ἐπειδάν [ἐπειδή + ἄν], temp. conj. w. subj., *as soon as, whenever, after.*

ἐπάν or ἐπήν [ἐπεί + ἄν], temp. conj. w. subjunc-

[1] What verb must be understood?
[2] Cf. 249. [3] Cf. 579, *a*.

Digitized by Google

tive, *whenever, when, as soon as.*

ὁπότε, conj., adv., *when, whenever, since, because;* Lat., *cum, quando.*

πρίν, temp. conj., *before, until;* Lat., *priusquam.*

πρότερος, -ᾱ, -ον, *former, previous, sooner;* neut. as adv., *previously.*

ἐχθρός, -ά, -όν, *hostile, unfriendly;* ὁ ἐχθρός, *foe, private enemy;* Lat., *hostis, inimīcus.*

ὁ πολέμιος, *public enemy, enemy in war;* often πολέμιοι, *the enemy.* Lat. *hostēs.*

δείδω, *to fear,* deliberate and reasonable fear.

φοβέομαι, *to fear,* instanstaneous and inconsiderate fear.

ὀκνέω, *to fear, dread, hesitate, shrink from,* in a moral sense.

710. μακ-, mac-, mag-, *have power, be great.* **μακ-ρό-ς**, -ά, -όν, *long;* **μάκ-αρ**, -αρ-ος, ὁ, ἡ, *powerful, wealthy, happy, blessed;* μακαρίζω, *esteem happy;* μακαριστό-ς, -ή, -όν, *be deemed happy, enviable;* **μῆκ-ος**, -ε-ος, τό, *length;* **μηχ-ανή**, -ῆς, *means, device, machine;* **ἀ-μήχ-ανο-ς**, -ον, *without means, impracticable, impossible;* **μέγ-α-ς**, μεγά-λη, μέγα, *great, powerful;* μεγάλως, *greatly;* **μείζων**, -ον (for μεγ-ῖων), comp., *greater;* **μέγ-ιστο-ς**, -η, -ον, sup., *greatest.*

māg-nu-s, adj., *great;* māior (for mag-ior), adj., *greater;* māximu-s (for mag-simu-s), adj., *greatest;* mag-is, adv. (for mag-ius), *more;* mag-is-ter, -tri, m., *master.*

MAY, MAKE, MIGHT, MUCH, MORE, MOST, MANY, MAIN; **macro**-cosm, **machine**, **mechanic**, o-**mega**.

Digitized by Google

711. Additional Forces are collected by Aristippus and Others.

Review 238, ὡς (241), 245, 269, 369, 5; 385, **675**.

10. Ἀρίστιππος δὲ ὁ Θετταλὸς ξένος ὢν ἐτύγχανεν αὐτῷ, καὶ πιεζόμενος[1] ὑπὸ τῶν οἰκοι ἀντιστασιωτῶν ἔρχεται πρὸς τὸν Κῦρον καὶ αἰτεῖ αὐτὸν εἰς[2] δισχιλίους ξένους[3] καὶ τριῶν μηνῶν[4] μισθὸν, ὡς οὕτω περιγενόμενος[5] ἂν τῶν ἀντιστασιωτῶν. ὁ δὲ Κῦρος δίδωσιν αὐτῷ εἰς τετρακισχιλίους καὶ ἓξ μηνῶν μισθὸν, καὶ δεῖται αὐτοῦ μὴ πρόσθεν καταλῦσαι πρὸς τοὺς ἀντιστασιώτας πρὶν ἂν αὐτῷ συμβουλεύσηται. οὕτω δὲ αὖ τὸ ἐν Θετταλίᾳ ἐλάνθανεν αὐτῷ τρεφόμενον[4] στράτευμα.

11. Πρόξενον δὲ τὸν Βοιώτιον, ξένον ὄντα αὐτῷ, ἐκέλευσε λαβόντα ἄνδρας ὅτι πλείστους παραγενέσθαι,[6] ὡς εἰς Πισίδας βουλόμενος στρατεύεσθαι. Σοφαίνετον δὲ τὸν Στυμφάλιον καὶ Σωκράτην τὸν Ἀχαιόν, ξένους ὄντας καὶ τούτους, ἐκέλευσεν ἄνδρας λαβόντας ἐλθεῖν ὅτι πλείστους, ὡς πολεμήσων[7] Τισσαφέρνει σὺν τοῖς φυγάσι τῶν Μιλησίων. καὶ ἐποίουν οὕτως οὗτοι.

[1] What does πιεζόμενος express?

[2] εἰς when used with numerals is a preposition (p. 119[1]).

[3] For ξένους καὶ μισθόν cf. 267, 11.

[4] Syntax?

[5] περιγενόμενος ἄν, participle in the so-called indirect discourse (776): *saying that thus he could overcome*, etc. In the direct form, περιγενοίμην ἄν, etc.; cf. 694, 6; 648, N. 1; οὕτω implies the protasis.

[6] παραγενέσθαι is compounded of what?

[7] Force of πολεμήσων? Use of ὡς?

Digitized by Google

LESSON LXII.

IRREGULAR VERBS IN μι. — SUBSTITUTIONS FOR CONDITIONS. — RELATIVE CLAUSES OF PURPOSE, CAUSE, AND RESULT.

Review 103, 1, 2, 3, 4; 104, 1, 2; 117, 118, 119, 120, 121, 236, 2, 5, 6; 287, 289, 300, 324, 573, 579, 617, 619, 661.

712. Irregular verbs in μι follow the analogy of the regular verbs in μι in the present and second aorist systems (617), but are more or less irregular in formation. Most of them, however, lack the second aorist system entirely.

713. Conjugate εἰμί (859).

a. εἶναι is for ἐσ-ναι; ὤν for ἐσων.

714. Conjugate φημί [φα-], *say* (858).

a. Note that it is inflected in the main like ἵστημι (619).

b. All the forms of the present indicative are enclitic, except φῄς.

715. *Substitution for Conditions.*

The place of a protasis may be supplied by a participle (236, 6), by a preposition and its case, or implied in an adverb or some other form of expression (711, N. 5, end). When a participle takes the place of the protasis, its tense is always the same as that which the verb itself

Digitized by Google

would have had in the indicative, subjunctive, or optative. The present includes the imperfect. E. g.

καὶ σὺν ὑμῖν μὲν ἂν εἴην τίμιος, ὑμῶν δὲ ἔρημος ὢν οὐκ ἂν ἱκανὸς εἴην ἂν φίλον ὠφελῆσαι, *and with you* (if I should remain with you) *I should be honored, but being separated from you* (εἰ . . . εἴην, *if I should be*, etc.) *I should not be able to assist a friend.*

716. *Relative clauses expressing Purpose.*

The relative with the future indicative may express a purpose. Its negative is μή. E. g.

ἡγεμόνα αἰτεῖ Κῦρον ὅστις διὰ φιλίας τῆς χώρας ἀπάξει, *he asks Cyrus for a guide who will lead them back* (*to lead back*) *through a friendly country.*

a. After verbs of motion purpose is regularly expressed by the future participle (236, 5).

717. *Causal Clauses.*

Clauses denoting cause or reason are regularly expressed by the conjunctions with the indicative after both primary and secondary tenses. The most common causal conjunctions are ὅτι, ὡς, *because*; ἐπεί, ἐπειδή, ὅτε, ὁπότε, *since*. The negative is οὐ. E. g.

μὴ θαυμάζετε ὅτι χαλεπῶς φέρω τοῖς παροῦσι πράγμασιν, *do not wonder because I am greatly distressed on account of the present affairs.*

a. For causes expressing another's reason, see (788).

b. Cause is frequently expressed by the participle (236, 2).

718. *Clauses of Result with* ὥστε.

Examine the following:

Digitized by Google

1. ἔχω γὰρ τριήρεις ὥστε ἑλεῖν τὸ ἐκείνων πλοῖον, *I have triremes, (so as to take) so that I can take their boat.*

2. καὶ ἡ μήτηρ συνέπραττεν αὐτῷ ταῦτα, ὥστε βασιλεὺς τὴν μὲν πρὸς ἑαυτὸν ἐπιβουλὴν οὐκ ᾔσθάνετο, *and his mother was co-operating with him in this, so that the king did not become aware of the plot against himself.*

Observe that: 1. The infinitive is used with ὥστε to express the result as one which the action of the leading verb tends to produce; that ὥστε here is regularly translated *so as*. 2. The indicative is used with ὥστε to express the result as one that the action of the leading verb does really produce or states it as a fact, and hence its negative is οὐ.

RULE.

719. ὥστε, *so that, so as,* with the infinitive expresses the result as one which the action of the leading verb tends to produce, with the indicative as one which that action really does produce.

a. In Greek the result clause never has the subjunctive.

720. *Indirect Discourse.*

A direct quotation gives the exact words of the original speaker or writer; as, The king will come at dawn. In an indirect quotation or question, the original words conform to the construction of the sentence in which they are quoted; as, He said that the king would come at dawn (cf. 267, 5).

721. As a verbal neuter noun, the infinitive may be the subject or object of a verb; it is qualified by adverbs, and not by adjectives.

Digitized by Google

1. As subject, the infinitive is used chiefly with impersonal verbs; as χρή, δεῖ, *it is necessary*, or with ἐστί (117, 1; 118).

2. As object, the infinitive is used chiefly with verbs whose action implies another action as its object (119).

3. With the article the infinitive becomes more distinctly a noun, and it may be used in either of the above relations, or may depend upon a preposition, or stand in most constructions belonging to nouns: i. e. ἦρξαν τοῦ διαβαίνειν (648, N. 2).

722. The infinitive in indirect discourse is used as the object of verbs of *saying* or *thinking*, or equivalent expressions, and represents an indicative or optative of the direct discourse.

Examine the following:

1. οἱ στρατιῶται κατεκόπησαν ὑπὸ τῶν Κιλίκων, *the soldiers were cut down by the Cilicians.*

2. ἔφασαν τοὺς στρατιώτας κατακοπῆναι ὑπὸ τῶν Κιλίκων, *they said that the soldiers had been cut down by the Cilicians.*

3. πρὸς τοῦτον βούλομαι ἐλθεῖν, *I desire to go to this one.*

4. πρὸς τοῦτον ἔφη βούλεσθαι ἐλθεῖν, *he said that he desired to go to this one.*

5. ὑπ' ἐμοῦ ἠδίκηται, *he has been wronged by me.*

6. νομίζουσι αὐτὸν ὑπ' ἐμοῦ ἠδικῆσθαι, *they believe that he has been wronged by me.*

7. σὺν ὑμῖν ἂν εἴην τίμιος, *with you I should be in honor.*

Digitized by Google

8. σὺν ὑμῖν ἂν οἶμαι εἶναι τίμιος, *with you I think I should be in honor.*

9. ἐὰν καλῶς πράξω, οὐ πρόσθεν παύσομαι πρὶν ἂν ὑμᾶς καταγάγω οἴκαδε, *if I shall be successful, I will not cease before I shall have restored you to your homes.*

10. ὑπέσχετο αὐτοῖς, εἰ καλῶς πράξειεν, οὐ πρόσθεν παύσεσθαι πρὶν αὐτοὺς καταγάγοι οἴκαδε, *he promised them that if he should be successful, he would not cease before he should have restored them to their homes.*

11. τοῦτο τὸ τεῖχος βασιλέως ἐλέγετο φυλακὴν φυλάττειν, *it was said that a garrison of the king was guarding this wall.*

12. τοῦτο τὸ τεῖχος βασιλέως ἐλέγετο φυλακὴ φυλάττειν, *this wall a garrison of the king was said to be guarding.*

a. Observe that in 1, 3, 5, 7, the words of the original speaker are given; that in 2, 4, 6, 8, the sentences represent the words of the original speaker changed to conform to the construction of the verb upon which they depend (720).

b. Observe that in 2, 4, 6, 8, 10, the infinitives depending upon a verb of *saying, thinking,* etc., represent the verbs of the direct discourse, and their tenses the corresponding tenses of the finite moods, the present including the imperfect, and the perfect the pluperfect.

c. Observe that the leading verb of the complex sentence in 9, is changed to the same tense of the infinitive in indirect discourse; that after a secondary tense the verbs of the subordinate clauses are changed to the optative (578).

d. Observe that ἄν qualifying the main verb of the direct is retained in the indirect 7, 8, but ἄν attached to the particle is

Digitized by Google

dropped when the subjunctive is changed to the optative in the indirect 9, 10.

e. Observe that indirect discourse frequently involves a change of person, chiefly of the first and second to the third, 3, 4,[1] 9, 10.

f. Observe that in 12, λέγεται may take the personal construction for the impersonal (246, 247).

RULE.

723. 1. The infinitive in indirect discourse is used as the object of verbs of *saying* or *thinking*, or equivalent expressions.[2] Here each tense of the infinitive represents the tense of the leading verb which would be used in the direct form, the present and perfect including the imperfect and pluperfect. If the original had ἄν, the infinitive retains it.

2. The negative οὐ of the finite verb is regularly retained in the indirect, but it is sometimes changed to μή, the regular negative of the infinitive.

3. After primary tenses, dependent verbs in indirect discourse retain the same mood and tense; after secondary tenses, they may be either changed to the same tense of the optative or retained in the original mood and tense (579, *a*); but dependent secondary tenses[3] of the indicative remain unchanged.

[1] In indirect discourse the subject of the sentence (6) seems to be put in the accusative as the grammatical object of the reporting verb, while the verb of the predicate is changed to the corresponding tense of the infinitive as a verbal noun, and the construction assumes the form of two accusatives after the same verb (268).

[2] Nouns denoting *hope*, *thought*, *emotion*, combinations of words expressing *thought*, etc.

[3] If these were changed they might be confounded with the subjunctive.

Digitized by Google

a. When a subjunctive becomes optative ἄν is dropped.

724. Verbs of *hoping, expecting, promising*, etc., allow either the object infinitive or the infinitive in indirect discourse. But in the latter construction the future infinitive is more common.

725. λέγω, especially in the passive; δοκέω, *seems;* and a few others, while allowing either the personal or impersonal construction, are regularly used personally.

726. EXERCISES.

I. 1. οὕτω γὰρ καὶ ἑπόμενοι ἂν φίλοι αὐτῷ καὶ πρόθυμοι ἑποίμεθα. 2. οὐ γὰρ ἡμεῖς[1] ἐκείνου ἔτι στρατιῶται, ἐπεί γε οὐ συνεπόμεθα αὐτῷ. 3. ἑτέρους ἡγεμόνας ἔπεμψεν οἳ αὐτοὺς, ἐὰν σπονδαὶ γένωνται, ἄξουσιν ἔνθεν ἔξουσι τὰ ἐπιτήδεια. 4. ἀδικεῖσθαι νομίζει ὑφ' ἡμῶν· ὥστε καὶ μεταπεμπομένου αὐτοῦ οὐκ ἐθέλω ἐλθεῖν. 5. σοὶ δοκοῦμεν ἱππέων πλήθους ἀπορεῖν ἢ ὁπλιτῶν; 6.[2] τοῦτο ᾤετο ποιήσειν ὁ Κῦρος τὸν Ἀβροκόμαν. 7. ὁ δ' οὔτε πρότερον οὐδενὶ[3] κρείττονι ἑαυτοῦ εἰς χεῖρας ἐλθεῖν ἔφη. 8. ἐνόμιζε γὰρ ὅσῳ[4] θᾶττον ἔλθοι, τοσούτῳ ἀπαρασευοτέρῳ βασιλεῖ μαχεῖσθαι. 9. οἱ δέ φασιν οὐδ', εἰ βούλοιο, δύνασθαι ἂν ἀποδοῦναι ὅσα ὑπισχνεῖ.

II. 1. Cyrus so treated the satraps that they were more friendly to him than to the king. 2.[5] For he thought that on this day the king would not fight.

[1] What verb must be understood?

[2] Let the pupil give the direct form of the following sentences.

[3] With εἰς χεῖρας ἐλθεῖν (225). [4] See 386.

[5] Let the pupil first give the direct form of the following sentences, and then change them to indirect, 723, 1, 2, 3, etc.

Digitized by Google

3. And he said that Abrocomas, an enemy, was at the Euphrates river. 4. For I think you are both my friends and allies. 5. He said that he should fear to follow the guide whom Cyrus would give.

727. R. *φα-*, fa-, *show, shine.* **φη-μί**, *declare, say;* **φά-σκ-ω**, *say, allege;* **φά-σι-ς**, -ε-ως, ἡ, *saying;* **πρό-φασι-ς**, -ε-ως, ἡ, *pretence, pretext;* **φω-νή**, -ῆς, *sound, voice, language;* **φαίνω** [φα + ν], *bring to light, show, cause to shine;* **φαν-ερό-ς**, -ά, -ό-ν, *open to sight, visible;* φανερῶς, adv., *evidently;* **ἀ-φαν-ής**, -ές, *out of sight, invisible,* ; **κατα-φαν-ής**, -ές, *in plain sight.*

for, *say;* fā-ma, -ae, f., *report;* fā-s, n., *divine right.*

BAN, BANNS, pro-**phet**, pro-**phesy**, **phase**, em-**phasis**, **phenomenon**, **phantasm**.

728. **Cyrus assembles his Forces at Sardis.**

Review 106, 146, 212, 399, **648**, **675**, **711**.

1. Ἐπεὶ δ' ἐδόκει αὐτῷ ἤδη πορεύεσθαι ἄνω, τὴν μὲν[1] πρόφασιν ἐποιεῖτο ὡς[2] Πισίδας βουλόμενος ἐκβαλεῖν ἐκ τῆς χώρας· καὶ ἀθροίζει ὡς[3] ἐπὶ τούτους τό τε βαρβαρικὸν καὶ τὸ Ἑλληνικὸν στράτευμα. ἐνταῦθα[4] καὶ παραγγέλλει τῷ τε Κλεάρχῳ λαβόντι ἥκειν ὅσον ἦν αὐτῷ στράτευμα, καὶ τῷ Ἀριστίππῳ συναλλαγέντι[5] πρὸς τοὺς οἴκοι[6] ἀποπέμψαι πρὸς ἑαυτὸν ὃ εἶχε στράτευμα· καὶ Ξενίᾳ τῷ Ἀρκάδι, ὃς αὐτῷ προειστήκει τοῦ ἐν ταῖς πόλεσι ξενικοῦ,[7] ἥκειν παραγγέλλει λαβόντα[8] τοὺς ἄνδρας πλὴν ὁπόσοι[9] ἱκανοὶ ἦσαν τὰς ἀκροπόλεις φυλάττειν. 2. ἐκάλεσε δὲ καὶ τοὺς Μιλήτου πολιορκοῦντας, καὶ τοὺς φυγάδας ἐκέλευσε σὺν αὐτῷ στρατεύεσθαι, ὑποσχόμενος αὐτοῖς, εἰ καλῶς

Digitized by Google

καταπράξειεν ἐφ' ἃ ἐστρατεύετο,[10] μὴ πρόσθεν παύσασθαι πρὶν αὐτοὺς καταγάγοι οἴκαδε. οἱ δὲ ἡδέως ἐπείθοντο· ἐπίστευον γὰρ αὐτῷ· καὶ λαβόντες τὰ ὅπλα παρῆσαν εἰς Σάρδεις.

[1] μέν is used alone for emphasis; it implies a clause with δέ, *but in truth*, etc.

[2] Explain the use of ὡς.

[3] ὡς ἐπὶ τούτους, *as if* or *avowedly against these*.

[4] ἐνταῦθα, *there*, i. e. at Sardis, the capital of Cyrus's province.

[5] See συναλλάττω, *to make terms with*; cf. καταλῦσαι, 711, § 10.

[6] Cf. p. 192[2].

[7] τοῦ ξενικοῦ, sc. στρατεύματος, *the mercenary force*.

[8] λαβόντα agrees with the unexpressed subject of ἥκειν instead of with Ξενίᾳ, since the latter is so far removed in position (780, 2).

[9] Sc. τοσούτων as the antecedent of ὁπόσοι.

[10] Changed as in English, instead of the optative (723, 3; 770).

LESSON LXIII.

REGULAR VERBS IN μι; τίθημι.—VERBS OF THE SEVENTH CLASS.

Review Lessons LIV., LVI.

729. Write the present and second aorist systems of τίθημι[1] [θε-], *place* (849, 853).

a. In the imperfect active singular, ἐτίθεις, ἐτίθει, are formed as if from a verb in εω (154, 2). See 641, *a*.

b. For the second aorist system, see 641, *h*.

[1] Let the pupil inflect this verb entire before referring to the paradigms.

Digitized by Google

c. The imperative active, τίθει (for τιθεθι) is formed as if from a contract verb in εω, cf. ποιέω (429).

d. The active participles τιθείς (τιθεντς) and θείς (for θεντς) are declined like λυθείς (350). For their formation, see 619, *g*; 641, *d*.

e. The singular of the second aorist indicative active, as in δίδωμι, is lacking, and it is supplied by the first aorist: ἔθηκα, etc. (641, *e*).

f. The second aorist imperative active is θές (for θεθι), (641, *f*).

g. The second aorist infinitive active is θεῖναι (for θε-εναι), (641, *g*).

730. *Verbs of the Theme or Seventh Class.*

Verbs of this class form the present by adding the personal endings directly to the theme, which is often reduplicated with ι. This class includes all verbs in μι except those in νυμι (736). The tense stems of these verbs, excepting the present and second aorist, are formed like verbs in ω (617).

Examine the following:

1. ἵστημι [στα-], *set* (621), στήσω, ἔστησα, ἔστην, ἕστηκα, ἕσταμαι, ἐστάθην.

2. δύναμαι [δυνα-], *be able*, δυνήσομαι, δεδύνημαι, ἐδυνήθην.

3. ἐπίσταμαι [ἐπιστα-], *understand*, ἐπιστήσομαι, ἠπιστήθην.

4. δίδωμι [δο-], *give*, δώσω, ἔδωκα, δέδωκα, δέδομαι, ἐδόθην.

5. τίθημι[1] [θε-], *put, place*, θήσω, ἔθηκα, τέθεικα,[2] τέθειμαι, ἐτέθην.

[1] The theme vowel is lengthened to ει instead of η in the first perfect and perfect middle systems.

[2] See 304.

Digitized by Google

731. Some common -ω verbs that have second aorist of the -μι form:

1. βαίνω [βα-], (631, 3), *go*, ἔβην,[1] βῶ, βαίην, βῆθι, βῆναι, βάς.

2. γιγνώσκω [γνο-] (651, *a*), ἔγνων, γνῶ, γνοίην, γνῶθι, γνῶναι, γνούς.

3. φθάνω [φθα-] (631, 2), *anticipate*, ἔφθην,[1] φθῶ, φθαίην, φθῆναι, φθάς.

732. EXERCISES.

I. 1. καὶ ἀγῶνα ἔθηκε. 2. ἔστε τῶν λοχαγῶν ἄριστοι. 3. οἱ ἄγγελοι τὸν Τισσαφέρνους ἀδελφὸν ἔγνωσαν. 4. οὐδὲν γὰρ τῆς ὁδοῦ ἐπιστάμεθα. 5. δεξιὰς ἔδοσαν οἱ τῆς βασιλέως γυναικὸς ἀδελφοί. 6. τὴν γέφυραν λύσει Τισσαφέρνης τῆς νυκτὸς, ἐὰν δύνηται, ὡς μὴ διαβῆτε. 7. τὶ ποιήσαντες φθάσαι βουλόμενοι πρὶν παθεῖν, ἐποίησαν κακὰ τοὺς οὐ μέλλοντας τοιοῦτον οὐδέν.[2] 8. δέδοικα μὴ λαβών με δίκην ἐπιθῇ ὧν[3] νομίζει ὑπ' ἐμοῦ ἠδικῆσθαι. 9. τῆς μάχης παυσάμενοι ἀμφότεροι κατὰ χώραν[4] ἔθεντο τὰ ὅπλα. 10. τοὺς ὁπλίτας ἐκέλευε θέσθαι τὰ ὅπλα περὶ τὴν αὐτοῦ σκηνήν. 11. καὶ κελεύουσι φυλάττεσθαι μὴ ὑμῖν ἐπιθῶνται τῆς νυκτὸς οἱ βάρβαροι.

II. 1. They stood under arms in line of battle. 2. They will attack us during the night. 3. He said that he would come with as many horsemen as possible. 4. But there the Greeks halted and rested, grounding

[1] Like ἔστην (619, *b*[1]).
[2] Sc. ποιεῖν.
[3] See 438, 439.
[4] In their proper place.

Digitized by Google

their arms. 5. Leading his line of battle into the space between[1] both of them, he halted under arms. 6. If he is there, I desire to inflict punishment upon him.

733. VOCABULARY.

ἀγών, -ῶνος, ὁ, *assembly, contest, games* [**agony**].
ἐπι-τίθημι, *put upon, inflict*; mid., *attack* [**epithet**].
τίθημι, *put, place*; *τίθεμαι τὰ ὅπλα*, *ground arms, stand under arms* [DO DOOM, **theme, thesis**].

734. R. πλα-, πλε-, ple-, *fill.* **πί-μ-πλη-μι**, *fill* (reduplication strengthened by the nasal μ); **πλή-ρ-ης**, -ες, *full*; **πλή-θ-ω**, *be full*; **πλῆθος**, -ε-ος, τό, *throng, multitude*; **πλέ-θρο-ν**, τό, measure of extent, *plethron*; **πλεθρι-αῖο-ς**, -ᾱ, -ον, *of a plethron*; **σύμ-πλεω-ς**, -ων, *full*; **πλείων**, -ον, comp., *more, greater*; **πλήν**, prep. and adv., *except* (*more than*); **πλεῖστος**, -η, -ον (for πλε-ιστο-ς), sup., *most*; **πόλ-ι-ς**, -ε-ως, ἡ, *city* ('mass,' 'crowd'); **πολῖ-τη-ς**, -ου, *citizen*; **πολι-ορκέ-ω** (εἴργω, *hem in*), *besiege*; **ἀκρό-πολι-ς**, -ε-ως, ἡ (cf. R. ἀκ-, 616), *upper city, citadel*; **πολ-ύ-ς**, πολ-λή, πολ-ύ, *much, many*; **πολλά-κις**, adv., *many times, often.*

im-ple-ō, *fill up*; plē-nu-s, adj., *full*; plū-s, adj., *more*; plē-b-s, -is, f., *the common people*; po-pulu-s, -i, m., *people, nation*; pū-bli-cu-s, adj., *of the people*; am-plu-s, adj., *of large extent.*

FILL, FULL; **plethora, pleonasm,** acro-**polis**, metro-**polis**, cosmo-**polite**, **poly**-gon, **poly**-nomial, etc., di-**ploma.**

[1] εἰς τὸ μέσον.

Digitized by Google

735. The Character and Number of the Forces assembled at Sardis. Tissaphernes warns the King.

Review 236, 8; 238, 370, 1, 2; 723, 1; **728**.

3. Ξενίας μὲν δὴ τοὺς ἐκ τῶν πόλεων λαβὼν παρεγένετο εἰς Σάρδεις ὁπλίτας εἰς τετρακισχιλίους, Πρόξενος δὲ παρῆν ἔχων ὁπλίτας μὲν εἰς πεντακοσίους καὶ χιλίους, γυμνῆτας δὲ πεντακοσίους, Σοφαίνετος δὲ ὁ Στυμφάλιος ὁπλίτας ἔχων χιλίους, Σωκράτης δὲ ὁ Ἀχαιὸς ὁπλίτας ἔχων ὡς[1] πεντακοσίους, Πᾶσίων δὲ ὁ Μεγαρεὺς εἰς ἑπτακοσίους ἔχων ἄνδρας παρεγένετο· ἦν δὲ καὶ οὗτος καὶ ὁ Σωκράτης τῶν ἀμφὶ Μίλητον στρατευομένων.[2]

4. Οὗτοι μὲν εἰς Σάρδεις αὐτῷ[2] ἀφίκοντο. Τισσαφέρνης δὲ, κατανοήσας ταῦτα, καὶ μείζονα[2] ἡγησάμενος εἶναι[2] ἢ ὡς ἐπὶ Πισίδας τὴν παρασκευὴν,[3] πορεύεται ὡς[1] βασιλέα ᾗ[4] ἐδύνατο τάχιστα ἱππέας ἔχων ὡς πεντακοσίους.

γυμνής, -ῆτος, *a light-armed foot soldier.*
κατα-νοέω, *observe, consider* (cf. R. γνω-, 660).
παρασκευή, -ῆς, *preparation* (cf. 638).

[1] Cf. 297.
[2] Syntax?
[3] Subject of εἶναι.
[4] ᾗ ἐδύνατο τάχιστα (sc. ὁδῷ, 249), *in whatever way he could most quickly, as rapidly as possible.*

Digitized by Google

LESSON LXIV.

REGULAR VERB δείκνῡμι. — IRREGULAR VERB εἶμι.

Review 531, obs.; 619, *a*, *b*; 630, 631, 632, 633, 712.

736. Some verbs of the Fifth or Nasal Class form the present stem by adding to the theme *-νυ*, or after a vowel *-νυν*. Most of these verbs end in *μι*.[1]

Examine the following:

1. δείκνῡμι [δεικ-], *point out, show,* δείξω, ἔδειξα.
2. ζεύγνῡμι [ζυγ-],[2] *join, yoke,* ζεύξω, ἔζευξα.
3. ὄλλῡμι[3] [ὀλ-], *destroy, loose,* ὀλῶ, ὤλεσα,[4] ὠλόμην.

737. Conjugate δείκνῡμι in the present system (850).

Observe that in the present system of verbs in *νῡμι*, the endings are added to the present stem, and not to the theme as in 617, 619; δείκνῡμι, δείκνῡς, etc.

b. Observe that the subjunctive and optative are formed as in *-ω* verbs (553, 554); δεικνύω, δεικνύοιμι, etc.

c. Observe that the present imperative rejects *-θι* and lengthens the final vowel of the theme, δείκνῡ, etc.

738. δείκνῡμι has no second aorists. ἔδῡν, the second aorist of δύω, *enter*, is here presented for inflection (854):

[1] These are sometimes called the second class of *-μι* verbs.

[2] The theme is lengthened as in the second class (527, 535).

[3] For ὀλ-νυ-μι.

[4] The theme assumes ε as in some verbs of the first class (522).

Digitized by Google

		Ind.	Subj.	Opt.	Imv.	Inf.
S.	1.	ἔδῡν	δύω	Lacking.		δῦναι
	2.	ἔδῡς	δύῃς		δῦθι	
	3.	ἔδῡ	δύῃ		δύτω	Part.
		κ.τ.λ.	κ.τ.λ.		κ.τ.λ.	δύς, δῦσα, δύν

a. The active participles δεικνύς, δεικνῦσα, δεικνύν, gen. δεικνύντος, κ. τ. λ. and δύς, δῦσα, δύν, gen. δύντος, κ. τ. λ., are inflected like ἱστάς (823).

739. εἶμι [*i-*, Lat. *ī-re*], *go*, has only the present system (860).

Conjugate the following:

		Ind.	Subj.	Opt.	Imv.	Inf.
S.	1.	εἶμι	ἴω	ἴοιμι or ἰοίην		ἰέναι
	2.	εἶ	ἴῃς	ἴοις	ἴθι	
	3.	εἶσι	ἴῃ	ἴοι	ἴτω	Part.
D.	2.	ἴτον	κ.τ.λ.	κ.τ.λ.	κ.τ.λ.	ἰών, ἰοῦσα, ἰόν
	3.	ἴτον				
		κ.τ.λ.				

Impf.

S. 1. ᾔα or ᾖειν
2. ᾔεις or ᾖεισθα
3. ᾔει or ᾖειν
κ.τ.λ.

a. Observe that the subjunctive and optative are inflected as in δείκνῡμι or λῡ́ω; that the imperative retains -θι; that the infinitive has thematic vowel ε, and the participle thematic vowel ο, as in ὤν (232).

b. The present εἶμι has a future force, *shall go*, and regularly takes the place of the future of ἔρχομαι (698, 3).

Digitized by Google

740. EXERCISES.

I. 1. ἀλλὰ ἰόντων. 2. οἱ στρατιῶται οὐκ ἔφασαν[1] ἰέναι. 3. καὶ ἀπιόντες, ἀσφαλῶς ἂν ἀπίοιμεν. 4. τοῦτο τῷ ἔργῳ ἐπεδείκνυτο. 5. ὅτε ταῦτα ἦν καὶ ἥλιος ἐδύετο. 6. γέφυρα δὲ ἐπῆν ἐζευγμένη πλοίοις ἑπτά. 7. ἐκ δὲ τούτου θᾶττον προῆεσαν σὺν κραυγῇ. 8. οἱ δὲ ἀνίστανται ἐπιδεικνύντες οἷα ἐστὶν ἡ ἀπορία. 9. ἐάν τῳ συνθῶμαι, οὐδὲν ψεύδομαι. 10. διέβαινον τὴν γέφυραν ἐζευγμένην πλοίοις τριάκοντα καὶ ἑπτά. 11. καὶ στρατηγὸν δὲ αὐτὸν ἀπέδειξε πάντων ὅσοι εἰς Καστωλοῦ πεδίον ἀθροίζονται. 12. ἐν δὲ τῇ ὑπερβολῇ τῶν ὀρέων τῶν εἰς τὸ πεδίον δύο λόχοι τοῦ Μένωνος στρατεύματος ἀπώλοντο. 13. ὁ δ' οὔτε πρότερον οὐδενὶ[2] κρείττονι ἑαυτοῦ εἰς χεῖρας ἐλθεῖν ἔφη, οὔτε τότε Κύρῳ[3] ἰέναι ἤθελε, πρὶν ἡ γυνὴ αὐτὸν ἔπεισε καὶ πίστεις ἔλαβε.

II. 1. They advanced with a great shout. 2. Let us show our good will. 3. They would go to their tents. 4. In these marches many of the beasts of burden perished. 5. Cyrus desired to show his army to the Cilician queen.

741. VOCABULARY.

ἀπορίᾱ, -ᾱς, *difficulty.*

ὑπερ-βολή, -ῆς, *crossing, mountain pass* [βάλλω].

ἀν-ίστημι, *make stand up, rouse;* mid., *stand up, rise.*

[1] οὐ is frequently used with φημί in the sense of *deny*, where we would expect μή with the infinitive, as in English, *I do not think*, etc.

[2] Follows εἰς χεῖρας ἐλθεῖν (726, 7; 225).

[3] Sc. εἰς χεῖρας. See preceding note (2).

Digitized by Google

ἄπ-ειμι, *go away* or *back, depart.*
ἀπο-δείκνῡμι, *point out, appoint;* mid., *declare.*
ἀπ-όλλυμι, -ολῶ, -ώλεσα, -ωλόμην, -ολώλεκα, -όλωλα, *destroy;* mid. w. 2 pf. and plpf. act., *perish, die.*
εἶμι, *go, come, proceed.*
ἔπ-ειμι, *be on* or *upon, be over* [εἰμί].
ἔπ-ειμι, *go* or *come on, advance, attack* [εἶμι],
ἐπι-δείκνῡμι, *point out, make clear;* mid., *show for one's self, show.*
ζεύγνῡμι, ζεύξω, *yoke, join;* of bridges, *made of* [YOKE].
πρό-ειμι, *go forward, advance.*
συν-τίθημι, *put together, make an agreement, contract.*

βαίνω, *go, walk.*
ἐλαύνω, *march, make an expedition.*
ἔρχομαι, *go, come.*
εἶμι, *go,* in the wide sense.

742. **Counter Preparations of the King. Cyrus begins his March through Lydia and Phrygia, and arrives at Celaenæ.**

Review 92, *a*; 93; **107**, 186, 249, 340, 369, 1, 2; 409, 677, 703, **735**.

5. Καὶ βασιλεὺς μὲν δὴ ἐπεὶ ἤκουσε Τισσαφέρνους τὸν Κύρου[1] στόλον, ἀντιπαρεσκευάζετο.

Κύρος δὲ ἔχων οὓς[2] εἴρηκα[3] ὥρμᾶτο ἀπὸ Σάρδεων· καὶ ἐξελαύνει διὰ τῆς Λυδίας σταθμοὺς τρεῖς παρασάγγας εἴκοσι καὶ δύο ἐπὶ τὸν Μαίανδρον ποταμόν. Τούτου τὸ εὖρος δύο πλέθρα· γέφυρα δὲ ἐπῆν ἐζευγμένη πλοίοις[1] ἑπτά.

6. Τοῦτον διαβὰς[4] ἐξελαύνει διὰ Φρυγίας σταθμὸν

Digitized by Google

ἕνα παρασάγγας ὀκτὼ εἰς Κολοσσὰς, πόλιν οἰκουμένην, εὐδαίμονα καὶ μεγάλην. ἐνταῦθα ἔμεινεν ἡμέρας ἑπτά· καὶ ἦκε Μένων ὁ Θετταλὸς ὁπλίτας ἔχων χιλίους καὶ πελταστὰς πεντακοσίους, Δόλοπας καὶ Αἰνιᾶνας, καὶ Ὀλυνθίους.

7. Ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει σταθμοὺς τρεῖς παρασάγγας εἴκοσιν εἰς Κελαινὰς, τῆς Φρυγίας πόλιν οἰκουμένην, μεγάλην καὶ εὐδαίμονα. ἐνταῦθα Κύρῳ[1] βασίλεια ἦν καὶ παράδεισος μέγας ἀγρίων θηρίων[1] πλήρης, ἃ ἐκεῖνος ἐθήρευεν ἀπὸ ἵππου, ὁπότε γυμνάσαι βούλοιτο[5] ἑαυτόν τε καὶ τοὺς ἵππους. διὰ μέσου δὲ τοῦ παραδείσου ῥεῖ ὁ Μαίανδρος ποταμός· αἱ δὲ πηγαὶ αὐτοῦ εἰσιν ἐκ τῶν βασιλείων· ῥεῖ δὲ καὶ διὰ τῆς Κελαινῶν πόλεως.

[1] Syntax.
[2] Account for the omission of the antecedent.
[3] Give the principal parts (698, 2; 708, 6).
[4] Explain the formation (731, 1).
[5] Explain the mood.

LESSON LXV.

REVIEW.

Review Lessons XLII.–LXIV. in order, with their vocabularies, and note the allied words.

743. *Formation of Adverbs.*

1. How are adverbs regularly formed from adjectives?

2. Give the forms of adjectives and nouns that may be used as adverbs.

Digitized by Google

3. Give the meanings of the endings -θεν, -θι, and -δε.

4. How are adverbs compared? What may adverbs qualify? What force has ἔχω with an adverb?

5. State the force of a qualifying word or phrase with the article, and give examples.

6. Give the construction with verbs of doing anything to, or of saying anything of a person or thing. Give the force of εὖ, καλῶς, etc., with these verbs.

7. Name other verbs that take a similar construction. Name corresponding constructions in Latin and English.

744. *Formation of Words. — Substantives.*

1. Define a root. Define simple and compound words. Define primitive and denominative words.

2. What are prefixes and suffixes? Give the most common suffixes denoting the abstract idea of verbs. Give the suffixes denoting agent, and examples. Give the suffixes denoting quality, and examples.

3. What consonants may be added to the stems in the formation of words? What changes occur in the final consonants of the theme or stem before consonant endings?

4. Give the force of the denominative endings -σι, -τι, -μο, -μᾱ; -ματ; -ει, -τᾱ, and give examples of each.

5. What endings have adjectives in their formation common with nouns?

6. What do the endings -ιο and -ικο denote? -εο and -ινο? -τερο and -τατο? Give examples of each of these endings.

Digitized by Google

745. *Formation of Verbs. — Compounds.*

1. Give several examples of denominative verbs. Explain the formation of those in ενω, ιζω, and ῡνω.

2. Give the meaning of the inseparable particles.

3. State the common ways of forming compound words, and give examples. What change may the initial vowel of the last part of a compound word undergo?

4. Define objective and determinative compounds, and give examples.

746. *Grimm's Law.*

1. Define cognate and borrowed words.

2. Give Grimm's Law of permutation of consonants.

3. In the middle of a word how are the rough mutes frequently represented?

4. What is the general direction in the phonetic change of vowels? In transliteration how are the vowels changed?

5. Give the Latin and English words cognate with φέρω, πούς, μήτηρ, οἶνος, δέκα, ἕξ, μήν.

6. Give the most common Greek words formed from the roots: ἀγ-, ἀρχ-, βολ-, ἱκ-, γνω-, and πλα-.

747. *Classes of Verbs.*

1. In respect to the theme ending of verbs, into what classes are verbs divided?

2. In respect to the formation of the present stem from the theme, into what classes are verbs divided?

3. What verbs are included in the fourth class?

Digitized by Google

What in the fifth class? Define briefly the remaining classes.

4. Explain the classification of *τάττω, ἀγγέλλω, φαίνω, σημαίνω, νομίζω, αἰσχύνω.*

5. Explain the classification of *λαμβάνω, φθάνω, ἐλαύνω, αἰσθάνομαι, ὑπισχνέομαι, δείκνῡμι, ὄλλῡμι.*

748. *Subjunctive and Optative.*

1. What does the indicative express? The subjunctive?

2. What relation does the optative bear to the subjunctive?

3. What is the mood sign of the subjunctive? Of the optative? What endings does each of these moods take?

4. How does the aorist subjunctive differ from the present in form? In meaning?

5. Give the synopses of the present system of *λύω, κελεύω, λείπω, ποιέω, δηλόω.*

6. Conjugate the present and aorist systems of *λύω, κελεύω, τιμάω, δοκέω.*

7. Conjugate the future system of *φαίνω, μένω, ἀγγέλλω.*

8. Conjugate the aorist system of *φαίνω, μένω, ἀγγέλλω, κελεύω, πέμπω, κόπτω, τάττω.*

749. *Second Tense Systems.*

1. Give the formation of the first tense systems of verbs.

2. How does the second aorist system compare with the present in inflection?

Digitized by Google

3. What is the tense sign of the second aorist? What exceptions in accent has it? Conjugate the second aorist system of λείπω.

4. Give the synopses of the second aorist system active of ἄγω, πάσχω, ὁράω, ἔρχομαι, φεύγω; the second aorist system of λαμβάνω, αἱρέω, γίγνομαι.

5. How is the second perfect formed? How does the second perfect system compare with the first in inflection? Conjugate the second perfect system of λείπω.

6. Give synopses of the second perfect system of ἄγω, πέμπω, πείθω, φεύγω.

7. Give the synopses of the perfect middle system of λύω, θύω, κελεύω, πέμπω, πείθω, ἄγω.

8. How does the second passive system compare with the first in inflection?

9. Conjugate the first and second aorist passive systems of φαίνω and στρέφω.

10. Give the synopses of the second aorist passive system of γράφω, τρέφω, κόπτω and καταλάττω.

11. Decline λυθείς, στραφείς, and ἐκπλαγείς.

750. *Syntax of the Subjunctive and Optative — Conditional Sentences, Result Clauses, etc.*

1. What does the subjunctive mood express?

2. Give the uses of the subjunctive and optative in independent clauses. Distinguish in the use of the tenses of the dependent moods not in indirect discourse.

3. What principle governs the use of οὐ and μή?

4. Why has the subjunctive no future? What use has the future optative?

Digitized by Google

5. State how purpose, and object clauses after verbs of fearing are expressed, and give examples in Greek. Give other ways of expressing purpose.

6. Give the law for the sequence of moods, and give its corresponding law in Latin.

7. Give the two general uses of ἄν. When is ἄν retained in indirect discourse?

8. How does the potential optative differ in meaning from the potential indicative?

9. What special use has ἄν with the imperfect and aorist indicative?

10. Why do the simple particular conditions take the indicative?

11. How are conditions contrary to fact expressed?

12. Give the uses of the subjunctive and optative in conditional sentences.

13. Define a general condition. How does the present general condition differ in form from the past general?

14. How does the less vivid condition compare in meaning with the more vivid?

15. What may take the place of a protasis of a condition? Give examples in Greek.

16. Give examples in Greek of the six ordinary conditions, and translate into English. Into what classes can they be placed?

17. How are relative clauses with indefinite antecedent classified? What takes the place of the particle εἰ in a relative conditional sentence?

Digitized by Google

3. What is the tense sign of the second aorist? What exceptions in accent has it? Conjugate the second aorist system of λείπω.

4. Give the synopses of the second aorist system active of ἄγω, πάσχω, ὁράω, ἔρχομαι, φεύγω; the second aorist system of λαμβάνω, αἱρέω, γίγνομαι.

5. How is the second perfect formed? How does the second perfect system compare with the first in inflection? Conjugate the second perfect system of λείπω.

6. Give synopses of the second perfect system of ἄγω, πέμπω, πείθω, φεύγω.

7. Give the synopses of the perfect middle system of λύω, θύω, κελεύω, πέμπω, πείθω, ἄγω.

8. How does the second passive system compare with the first in inflection?

9. Conjugate the first and second aorist passive systems of φαίνω and στρέφω.

10. Give the synopses of the second aorist passive system of γράφω, τρέφω, κόπτω and καταλάττω.

11. Decline λυθείς, στραφείς, and ἐκπλαγείς.

750. *Syntax of the Subjunctive and Optative — Conditional Sentences, Result Clauses, etc.*

1. What does the subjunctive mood express?

2. Give the uses of the subjunctive and optative in independent clauses. Distinguish in the use of the tenses of the dependent moods not in indirect discourse.

3. What principle governs the use of οὐ and μή?

4. Why has the subjunctive no future? What use has the future optative?

Digitized by Google

5. State how purpose, and object clauses after verbs of fearing are expressed, and give examples in Greek. Give other ways of expressing purpose.

6. Give the law for the sequence of moods, and give its corresponding law in Latin.

7. Give the two general uses of ἄν. When is ἄν retained in indirect discourse?

8. How does the potential optative differ in meaning from the potential indicative?

9. What special use has ἄν with the imperfect and aorist indicative?

10. Why do the simple particular conditions take the indicative?

11. How are conditions contrary to fact expressed?

12. Give the uses of the subjunctive and optative in conditional sentences.

13. Define a general condition. How does the present general condition differ in form from the past general?

14. How does the less vivid condition compare in meaning with the more vivid?

15. What may take the place of a protasis of a condition? Give examples in Greek.

16. Give examples in Greek of the six ordinary conditions, and translate into English. Into what classes can they be placed?

17. How are relative clauses with indefinite antecedent classified? What takes the place of the particle εἰ in a relative conditional sentence?

Digitized by Google

18. Write a summary classification of both ordinary conditional and conditional relative sentences: simple particular, general, etc.

19. How are clauses with ἕως, ἕστε, etc., classified? Give the constructions with πρίν.

20. Distinguish between the use of the infinitive and indicative with ὥστε.

21. How are causal clauses with ἐπεί, ὅτε, etc., expressed? What other common expressions of cause?

751. *Inflection of the -μι Verb.*

1. Explain the -μι inflection of verbs? What forms of the -μι verbs have this inflection? What peculiarities in endings has the inflection of the -μι verbs? What modifications of the theme vowel?

2. Decline ἱστάς, διδούς, and θείς, and give their formation and accentuation.

3. What tenses of -ω verbs take the -μι inflection?

4. Give the synopses of the present and second aorist systems of ἵστημι and δίδωμι, and explain how the two systems differ in form.

5. How are the subjunctive and optative of -μι verbs regularly formed?

6. How does the mood sign of the optative active of -μι verbs differ from that of the middle?

7. What two -μι verbs have subjunctive and optative like -ω verbs?

8. Conjugate the present and second aorist systems of τίθημι.

9. Conjugate the present systems of δείκνυμι and εἶμι.

Digitized by Google

10. Give the synopses of the second aorist system active of *βαίνω*, *γιγνώσκω*, and conjugate the indicative.

11. Give the synopses of the present system of *εἰμί* and *φημί*.

12. Give a brief abstract of the reading lessons within this review.

752. *Infinitive in Indirect Discourse. — Subordinate Clauses.*

1. Give the two uses of the object infinitive, and distinguish between the use of the tenses in each.

2. What verbs regularly take the infinitive in indirect discourse? What construction may verbs of *hoping*, etc., take? Explain the personal construction.

3. Explain the use of the negative in indirect discourse; of *ἄν*.

4. What form do subordinate clauses in indirect discourse take?

5. Translate the following, and explain the use of the infinitive and optative: (1) *ἔφη εἰ τῳ συνθοῖτο, οὐδὲν ψεύδεσθαι.* (2) *ὑπισχνεῖτο δὲ αὐτῷ, εἰ ἔλθοι, φίλον αὐτὸν Κύρῳ ποιήσειν.*

753. *Formation of Words* (*continued*).

Give the formation and meanings of the following: 1. *τρόπος, στόλος, ἡγεμών, πρᾶξις, τιμή, στρατιώτης, ψευδής, πολέμιος, χρύσεος.* 2. *δηλόω, βασιλεύω, ἀξιόω, βουλεύω, κινδυνεύω, ἀδικέω, φιλέω, μισθόω, πολεμέω, πειράω, οἰκέω.* 3. *ἄπορος, ἅπας, ἄδικος.*

Digitized by Google

4. ἀγών, ἄγριος, φρούραρχος, κωμάρχης, ὕπαρχος, ἐπιβουλή. 5. χαλεπῶς, οἴκοθεν, οἴκαδε, δικαίως, πολύ, ταχύ, πάντῃ, μᾶλλον, κάλλιστα, κράτιστα. 6. βέλτιστος, κτῆμα, χρῆμα, πιστότης, τάξις, φύλαξ, πίστις. 7. ἀναγκάζω, χαλεπαίνω, ἀγγέλλω, κηρύττω. 8. βασιλικός, φανερός, καταφανής, εὔνους, εὔνοια, ἅμαξα, ἁμαξιτός, ὄνομα. 9. κρείττων, ἐκκλησία, μέγας, πλήρης, πλῆθος, πλεῖστος, πολίτης, ὑπερβολή.

754. *Grimm's Law (continued).*

Give the Latin and English words cognate with the following: 1. λείπω, πίπτω, φέρω, βούλομαι, πείθω, γιγνώσκω, πλήρης, καλέω, λύω. 2. θήρ, τρεῖς, πατήρ, θύρα, οἶνος, ἕξ, μήν, πούς.

755. EXERCISES.

1. ἢν δὲ φεύγῃ, ἡμεῖς ἐκεὶ πρὸς ταῦτα βουλευσόμεθα. 2. εἰς τοῦτον δὲ τὸν σταθμὸν Τισσαφέρνης ἐπεφάνη. 3. λεγέτω τί ἔσται τοῖς στρατιώταις, ἐὰν αὐτῷ ταῦτα[1] χαρίσωνται. 4. βουλοίμην δ' ἂν ἄκοντος[2] ἀπιὼν[3] Κύρου λαθεῖν αὐτὸν ἀπελθών.[4] 5. ἐλέγετο δὲ καὶ Συέννεσις εἶναι ἐπὶ τῶν ἄκρων φυλάττων τὴν εἰσβολήν. 6. λαβὼν ὑμᾶς ἐπορευόμην, ἵνα εἴ τι δέοιτο[5] ὠφελοίην αὐτὸν ἀνθ' ὧν[6] εὖ ἔπαθον ὑπ' ἐκείνου. 7. καὶ Κῦρος

[1] See 338.

[2] ἄκοντος Κύρου, sc. ὄντος (239), expresses manner, *against Cyrus's will* (236, 3).

[3] Equivalent to εἰ ἀπίοιμι (236, 6; 715).

[4] See 245, *to get off without his knowledge.*

[5] Might have been the subjunctive, changed according to 579, *a*; 787, 2; 788.

[6] ἀνθ' ὧν = ἀντὶ ἐκείνων ἃ (438, 2; 439), *for the benefits I have received from him,* εὖ πάσχω, pass. force (659).

Digitized by Google

εἶδε τὰς σκηνὰς οὗ οἱ Κίλικες ἐφύλαττον.[1] 8. καὶ οὐκ ἔφασαν ἰέναι, ἐὰν μή τις αὐτοῖς χρήματα διδῷ. 9. καὶ ταῦτα ἐποίησε οὐκ ἐπὶ μάχην ἰόντων,[2] ἀλλὰ καλοῦντος τοῦ πατρὸς Κῦρον. 10. καὶ κραυγὴν πολλὴν ἐποίουν καλοῦντες ἀλλήλους, ὥστε καὶ τοὺς πολεμίους ἀκούειν· ὥστε οἱ μὲν ἐγγύτατα τῶν πολεμίων καὶ ἔφυγον ἐκ τῶν σκηνῶν. 11. φοβοίμην δ' ἂν τῷ ἡγεμόνι ᾧ δοίη ἔπεσθαι, μὴ ἡμᾶς ἀγάγῃ ὅθεν οὐχ οἷόν τε[3] ἔσται ἐξελθεῖν. 12. εἰ βούλεσθε ἀπιέναι, ἥκειν ἤδη κελεύει τῆς νυκτός· εἰ δὲ μή, αὐτὸς ἅμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἀπιέναι φησίν.

756. **The Palace of the King. Cyrus holds a Review of his Troops.**

Review 84, 92, *a*; 104, 3; **107**, 394, **450**, 725, **742**.

8. Ἔστι δὲ καὶ μεγάλου βασιλέως βασίλεια ἐν Κελαιναῖς ἐπὶ ταῖς πηγαῖς τοῦ Μαρσύου ποταμοῦ ὑπὸ τῇ ἀκροπόλει· ῥεῖ δὲ καὶ οὗτος διὰ τῆς πόλεως καὶ ἐμβάλλει εἰς τὸν Μαίανδρον· τοῦ δὲ Μαρσύου τὸ εὖρός ἐστιν εἴκοσι καὶ πέντε ποδῶν. ἐνταῦθα λέγεται Ἀπόλλων[a] ἐκδεῖραι Μαρσύαν, νικήσας[1] ἐρίζοντά οἱ περὶ σοφίας, καὶ τὸ δέρμα κρεμάσαι ἐν τῷ ἄντρῳ ὅθεν αἱ πηγαί·[2] διὰ δὲ τοῦτο ὁ ποταμὸς λέγεται Μαρσύας. 9. Ἐνταῦθα Ξέρξης, ὅτε ἐκ τῆς Ἑλλάδος ἡττηθεὶς τῇ μάχῃ ἀπεχώρει, λέγεται οἰκοδομῆσαι ταῦτά τε τὰ βασίλεια καὶ τὴν Κελαινῶν ἀκρόπολιν. ἐνταῦθα ἔμεινε Κῦρος ἡμέρας τριάκοντα· καὶ ἦκε Κλέαρχος ὁ Λακεδαιμόνιος φυγὰς, ἔχων ὁπλίτας χιλίους καὶ πελταστὰς Θρᾷκας ὀκτακοσίους καὶ τοξότας Κρῆτας διακοσίους. ἅμα δὲ καὶ Σῶσις παρῆν ὁ Συρακόσιος ἔχων ὁπλίτας

[1] See p. 257[1]. [2] Sc. αὐτῶν, gen. abs. [3] οἷός τε, *able, possible.*

Digitized by Google

τριακοσίους, καὶ Σοφαίνετος ὁ Ἀρκὰς ἔχων ὁπλίτας χιλίους. καὶ ἐνταῦθα Κῦρος ἐξέτασιν καὶ ἀριθμὸν[3] τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἐποίησεν ἐν τῷ παραδείσῳ[3] καὶ ἐγένοντο οἱ σύμπαντες[4] ὁπλῖται[5] μὲν μύριοι καὶ χίλιοι, πελτασταὶ[5] δὲ ἀμφὶ[6] τοὺς δισχιλίους.

ἐκ-δέρω, *flay* [TEAR].

δέρμα, -ατος, τό, *hide* (epi-**dermis**).

κρεμάννῡμι, *hang up, suspend.*

ἡττάομαι, ἡττήσομαι, ἧττημαι, ἡττήθην, used as pass. of νικάω, *be conquered.*

ἄντρον, *cave.* Lat. *antrum.*

οἰκοδομέω, *build* [δέμω, *build*]. Lat. *aedificō.*

a. Give examples of the review syntax.

[1] Supply the object of νικήσας.

[2] Supply the predicate of πηγαί.

[3] Eng. derivative ?

[4] οἱ σύμπαντες, subject, *the whole body.*

[5] Pred. nom. with ἐγένετο.

[6] ἀμφί with a numeral is a preposition like εἰς (711, N. 2). The total is here given in round numbers.

LESSON LXVI.

PERFECT MIDDLE SYSTEM OF CONSONANT THEMES. — PERIPHRASTIC FORMS.

Review 189, 1, 2, 3, obs.; 190, 191, 192, 193, 194, 1, 2, 3, 4; Lesson XXIX., noting 325, 521, 545, 574, 650, 697.

757. Conjugate the perfect middle system of the following (836, 837, 838, 839, 840, 841): κελεύω,

Digitized by Google

κεκέλευσμαι; λείπω, λέλειμμαι; τάττω, τέταγμαι; πείθω, πέπεισμαι; ἀγγέλλω, ἤγγελμαι; φαίνω, πέφασμαι; κρίνω, κέκριμαι, κέκρισαι, etc.

Observe that: 1. The rules for euphony of consonants (194, etc.) apply to the concurrence of the consonants of the stem and endings; σ is dropped between two consonants (325, end). 2. The third person plural of the perfect and pluperfect indicative are formed respectively by the perfect participle and εἰσί and ἦσαν[1] (325). 3. When a liquid verb drops ν in its perfect middle system, it is inflected like a vowel verb; but when ν of the stem is not dropped it becomes σ before μ, and is retained before all other endings, πέφασμαι, etc.

758. The perfect subjunctive and optative active are more frequently formed by the perfect active participle with ὦ and εἴην than by the forms in ω and οιμι of the paradigms (553, 554); as, λελυκὼς ὦ, λελυκὼς εἴην.

a. In a similar way the perfect and pluperfect indicative active are sometimes expressed by the perfect active participle and εἰμί; as, ἐκπεπτωκότες ἦσαν (325, end). The future perfect active of most verbs is expressed by the perfect participle and ἔσομαι.

759. *Periphrastic Future.*

A periphrastic future is formed by the verb μέλλω, *intend, be on the point of*, and the present or future (or, rarely, the aorist) infinitive to express the future act as immediately intended or expected: μέλλω ἥκειν, *I intend to come.*

[1] The third plural is sometimes found in **-αται** and **-ατο**.

Digitized by Google

760. The agent with the perfect and pluperfect passive is sometimes expressed by the dative: *πάνθ' ἡμῖν παρεσκεύασται, all things have been prepared by us* (p. 130[2]).

761. Conjugate 1. The first perfect system of *λύω, κελεύω, ἀγγέλλω; κρίνω, κέκρικα; βάλλω, βέβληκα.* 2. The second perfect system of *πέμπω, λείπω, ἄγω, τρέπω, στρέφω.* 3. The perfect middle system of *λύω, ἁρπάζω, τρέπω, τρέφω, ἀθροίζω, πέμπω, πέπεμμαι*[1] (*πεπεμμ-μαι*); *πράττω, ἄγω.*

762. EXERCISES.

I. 1. *μέλλουσι τοῦτο ποιεῖν.* 2. *Ἀριαῖος ἀφεστήξει.* 3. *οἱ στρατηγοὶ συνειλημμένοι ἦσαν.* 4. *φίλος ἡμῖν οὐδεὶς λελείψεται.* 5. *ἀγορὰν οὐδεὶς ἔτι παρέξειν*[2] *ἔμελλεν.* 6. *οἱ δὲ πρὸς τοῦτο Κύρῳ τεταγμένοι εἰσίν.* 7. *ὅτε δ' ἔξω τοῦ δεινοῦ γένοιντο, πολλοὶ αὐτὸν ἀπέλειπον.* 8. *οἱ στρατιῶται ταῦτα ἠγγέλκασι πρὸς Κῦρον.* 9. *ἐρωτᾷ εἰ ἤδη ἀποκέκριναι οἱ Ἕλληνες.* 10. *τῶν ἄλλων χρημάτων τὰ πλεῖστα διηρπασμένα ἦσαν.* 11. *οἱ δὲ πεφασμένοι εἰσὶν τῶν λοχαγῶν καὶ τῶν στρατηγῶν ἄριστοι.* 12. *τῶν ὅπλων τοῖς στρατιώταις πολλὰ ἐπὶ ἁμαξῶν ἦκτο καὶ ὑποζυγίων.* 13. *ἐνετύγχανον τάφροις ὕδατος πλήρεσιν ὡς*[3] *μὴ δύνασθαι διαβαίνειν ἄνευ γεφυρῶν· ἀλλ' ἐποιοῦντο ἐκ τῶν δένδρων οἳ ἦσαν ἐκπεπτωκότες.*

[1] When *μμ* or *γγ* would be brought before *μ*, the first consonant is dropped (p. 219[1]).

[2] With this exception the future infinitive is regularly used, only in indirect discourse to represent the future indicative (723).

[3] *ὡς* is sometimes used for *ὥστε* to express result, rarely purpose.

Digitized by Google

II. 1. Very many were likely[1] to see him. 2. The horsemen had been drawn up on the right. 3. He marches on with all of his army drawn up in battle array. 4. The soldiers have been drawn up by my brother. 5. The messengers have been sent back and Chirisophus with them. 6. The station was near where they intended to halt.

763. VOCABULARY.

ὕδωρ, -ατος, τό, *water* [Lat. *unda*, **hydr**-ant, **hydro**-gen, WATER, WET].

ἔξω, adv., *outside;* w. gen., *without, beyond* [**exotic**, **exoteric**].

ἄνευ, prep., *without*, w. gen.

764. R. ἀρ-, ar-, *fit, join.* ἁρ-έ-σκ-ω, *fit, suit, please;* ἄρ-ι-στος, -η, -ον, sup., *fittest, best;* ἀρθ-μό-ς, ὁ (ἀρ + θ), *bond, friendship;* ἀριθ-μό-ς (ἀρ + ι + θ), *series, number, numbering;* ἅρ-μα, -ατ-ος, τό, *chariot, team;* ἁρμ-άμαξα, -ης (cf. ἅμα and R. ἀγ- [513]), *covered carriage;* ἀρ-ε-τή, -ῆς, *fitness, goodness, valor.*

ar-s, ar-ti-s, f., *skill, art;* in-er-s, adj. (ars), *unskilful, inactive;* ar-tu-s, adj., *close, narrow;* ar-ma, -ōrum, n., *armor, arms;* ar-mō, *to arm.*

ARM, RIME (rhyme); **arithmetic**, **harmony**, **aristocracy**, log-**arithm**.

765. **Cyrus continues his March to Cayster Plain. There Epyaxa, the Cilician Queen, supplies him with the Money required for the Payment of his Troops.**

Review 244, 246, 247, 261, 369, 5; **756.**

10. Ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει σταθμοὺς δύο παρασάγγας δέκα εἰς Πέλτας, πόλιν οἰκουμένην. ἐνταῦθ' ἔμεινεν

[1] μέλλω.

Digitized by Google

ἡμέρας τρεῖς· ἐν αἷς Ξενίας ὁ Ἀρκὰς τὰ Λύκαια[1] ἔθυσε καὶ ἀγῶνα ἔθηκε·[2] ἐθεώρει δὲ τὸν ἀγῶνα καὶ Κῦρος. ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει σταθμοὺς δύο παρασάγγας δώδεκα εἰς Κεραμῶν ἀγοράν, πόλιν οἰκουμένην, ἐσχάτην πρὸς τῇ Μυσίᾳ χώρᾳ.

11. Ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει σταθμοὺς τρεῖς παρασάγγας τριάκοντα εἰς Καΰστρου πεδίον, πόλιν οἰκουμένην. ἐνταῦθ' ἔμεινεν ἡμέρας πέντε· καὶ τοῖς στρατιώταις ὠφείλετο μισθὸς πλέον[3] ἢ τριῶν μηνῶν,[4] καὶ πολλάκις ἰόντες ἐπὶ τὰς θύρας ἀπῄτουν. ὁ δὲ ἐλπίδας λέγων[5] διῆγε καὶ δῆλος ἦν ἀνιώμενος· οὐ γὰρ ἦν πρὸς τοῦ Κύρου τρόπου ἔχοντα[6] μὴ ἀποδιδόναι.

12. Ἐνταῦθα ἀφικνεῖται Ἐπύαξα ἡ Συεννέσιος γυνὴ τοῦ Κιλίκων βασιλέως παρὰ Κῦρον· καὶ ἐλέγετο Κύρῳ δοῦναι χρήματα πολλά. τῇ δ' οὖν[7] στρατιᾷ τότε ἀπέδωκε Κῦρος μισθὸν τεττάρων μηνῶν.[4] εἶχε δὲ ἡ Κίλισσα καὶ φυλακὴν περὶ αὐτὴν Κίλικας καὶ Ἀσπενδίους.

θεωρέω, view, witness.
ἔσχατος, -η, -ον, farthest;
ἐσχάτην πρός, the last on the road to.
ἀπαιτέω, ask from, demand.
διάγω, lead on, continue.
ἀνιάω, grieve, trouble.

[1] Syntax of τὰ Λύκαια?
[2] Prin. parts?
[3] πλέον, indeclinable adj. = πλεόνων.
[4] Syntax?
[5] See 244, continued to express hopes (of paying them).
[6] ἔχοντα, agrees with omitted subject of ἀποδιδόναι (728, N. 8; 780, 2), *when he had money.*
[7] οὖν, *however that might be, at any rate*, etc.

Digitized by Google

LESSON LXVII.

IRREGULAR VERB οἶδα. — SIMPLE SENTENCES IN INDIRECT DISCOURSE AFTER ὅτι AND ὡς.

Review 436, 437, 438, 1, 2, 3; 439, 443, 561, 565, 620, 666, 668, 721, 1, 2, 3; 723, 1, 2, 3.

766. οἶδα [ἰδ-, εἰδ-, cf. εἶδον (698, 4)], *know*, an irregular verb in μι, is a second perfect formed without reduplication, with present meaning; the pluperfect has the force of the imperfect. Learn the inflection of οἶδα (857). Observe that οἶδα has mainly the -μι inflection, and that the subjunctive and optative are formed upon the stem εἰδε-; that in the forms beginning with ἰδ-, δ of the theme becomes σ.

767. *Simple Sentences in Indirect Discourse after* ὅτι *and* ὡς.

Examine the following:

1. περὶ σπονδῶν ἦκομεν, *we have come concerning a treaty.*

2. (*a*) οἱ δὲ λέγουσι ὅτι περὶ σπονδῶν ἥκουσιν, *they say that they have come concerning a treaty.*

(*b*) οἱ δ' ἔλεγον ὅτι περὶ σπονδῶν ἥκοιεν, *they said that they had come concerning a treaty.*

3. ἡ ὁδὸς ἔσται πρὸς βασιλέα μέγαν, *the expedition will be against the great king.*

Digitized by Google

4. Κῦρος ἔλεγεν ὅτι ἡ ὁδὸς ἔσοιτο πρὸς βασιλέα μέγαν, *Cyrus said that the expedition would be against the great king* (567, end).

5. ἐπορευόμεθα ἂν ἐπὶ βασιλέα, *we would be advancing against the king.*

6. εἶπεν ὅτι ἐπορεύοντο ἂν ἐπὶ βασιλέα, *he said that they would be advancing against the king.*

7. οὐ τοῦτ' ἄν τις πράξειε, *no one could do this.*

8. εἶπεν ὡς οὐ τοῦτ' ἄν τις πράξειε, *he said that no one could do this.*

9. τί βούλεσθε; *what do you want?*

10. (*a*) Κλέαρχος ἐρωτᾷ τί (or ὅ τι) βούλεσθε, *Clearchus asks what you want.*

(*b*) Κλέαρχος ἠρώτησε τί (or ὅ τι) βούλοιντο, *Clearchus asked what they wanted.*

11. τί ποιήσω; *what shall I do?*

12. ἠπόρει τί ποιήσειε, *he was at a loss what to do.*

a. Observe that 1, 3, 5, etc., give simple sentences in the form of statements; that 2, 4, 6, etc., give these sentences with ὅτι and ὡς quoted indirectly.

b. Observe that after primary tenses the leading verb retains its own mood and tense, 2 (*a*); that after secondary tenses it is regularly changed to the same tense of the optative (578); that it may be retained in the original mood and tense for emphasis (579, *a*).

c. Observe that the change of the person is the same as in 722, obs. *e.*

d. Observe that if the optative refers to the future, it is translated by *would*, etc., otherwise by the past tense of the indicative.

Digitized by Google

e. Observe that the secondary tenses of the indicative with ἄν, 5, 6, and all optatives, 7, 8, are kept unchanged in mood; and that if the original had ἄν it is retained.

f. Observe that the principles of changing simple sentences apply to questions and to the interrogative subjunctive, 10, *b*; 12; that the interrogative pronoun may be changed in indirect questions to the general relative[1] (443).

768. *Indirect Quotations after* ὅτι *and* ὡς. *Indirect Questions. Interrogative Subjunctive.*

RULE.

1. After primary tenses, each verb of the simple sentence retains both the mood and the tense of the direct discourse. After secondary tenses, each indicative or subjunctive of the direct may be either changed to the same tenses of the optative, or be retained in the original mood and tense. But all secondary tenses of the indicative in unreal conditions (668) and all optatives remain unchanged.

2. Indirect questions and interrogative subjunctives quoted indirectly, follow the rule for simple sentences.

3. The negative of the direct discourse is regularly retained in the indirect form, but indirect questions introduced by εἰ, *whether*, may take μή.

a. After a past tense the idea of the dependent verb is made more remote, and the optative is used to represent this remoteness and greater uncertainty. The optative also disclaims the responsibility of the truth of the statement, thought, or feeling of some other person presented (567).

[1] This applies to all relative words and interrogative adverbs.

Digitized by Google

b. The imperfect and pluperfect generally remain unchanged, but sometimes they become the present and perfect optative.

c. ὅτι emphasizes the assertion rather than the fact.

d. If the original had ἄν, it is retained.

769. Of the three common verbs of saying, —

a. φημί regularly takes the infinitive.

b. εἶπον takes ὅτι or ὡς with the indicative or optative.

c. λέγω allows either construction, but in the active it regularly takes ὅτι or ὡς.

d. Both εἶπον and λέγω in the sense of *command, propose*, etc., take the object infinitive like κελεύω.

770. Sometimes the Greek, like the English, changes the tense instead of the mood, as the present indicative to the imperfect, and the perfect to the pluperfect: ᾔσθετο ὅτι τὸ στράτευμα ἐν Κιλικίᾳ ἦν (for ἐστί or εἴη, 728, N. 10).

771. EXERCISES.

I. 1. οὐκ οἶδα ὅπως τις ἂν ἀποφεύγοι. 2. ἠρώτησε εἴ[1] τι παραγγέλλοι. 3. καὶ ἐλέγετο δεηθῆναι[2] ἡ Κίλισσα Κύρου ἐπιδεῖξαι τὸ στράτευμα αὐτῇ. 4. οὐκ ἐθέλω ἐλθεῖν δεδιὼς[3] μὴ λαβών με δίκην ἐπιθῇ. 5. ἀξιοῦσιν εἰδέναι τί σφίσιν ἔσται, ἐὰν κρατήσωσιν. 6. τῇ δ' ὑστεραίᾳ ἦκεν ἄγγελος λέγων ὅτι λελοιπὼς εἴη Συέννεσις τὰ ἄκρα. 7. οὗτοι ἔλεγον ὅτι Κῦρος μὲν τέθνηκεν,[4] Ἀριαῖος δὲ πεφευγὼς εἴη. 8. ἔλεγε ὅτι

[1] εἰ, *whether.* [2] 708, N. 4. [3] See δείδω.

[4] Force of the present. Why retained in the indicative? One mood may be changed while another remains unchanged.

Digitized by Google

ταύτην τὴν ἡμέραν περιμείνειεν ἂν αὐτοὺς, εἰ μέλλοιεν ἥκειν. 9. ὅπως δὲ καὶ εἰδῆτε εἰς οἷον ἔρχεσθε ἀγῶνα, ὑμᾶς εἰδὼς διδάξω. 10. ἠρώτησε Κῦρον τί[1] βούλοιτο ἡμῖν χρῆσθαι. 11. ἐν τούτῳ[2] Κλέαρχος ἦκε, καὶ ἠρώτησεν εἰ ἤδη ἀποκεκριμένοι εἶεν. 12. τῷ ἀνδρὶ ὃν ἂν ἕλησθε πείσομαι, ἵνα εἰδῆτε ὅτι καὶ ἄρχεσθαι εὖ ἐπίσταμαι.[3] 13. εἷς δὲ δὴ εἶπε,[4] εἰ μὴ διδοίη ταῦτα, ἡγεμόνα αἰτεῖν Κῦρον ὅστις διὰ φιλίας τῆς χώρας ἀπάξει.[5]

II. 1. He asked what the watchword was. 2. You did not know what you were doing. 3. But he did not make known what he would do. 4. He knew that he had the middle of the Persian army. 5. Silanus said to Cyrus that the king would not fight within ten days. 6. Some reported that they intended to attack them.

772. VOCABULARY.

σύν-θημα, -ατος, τό, watch-word [*τίθημι*].

ἔρομαι, Attic only in fut. *ἐρήσομαι*, and 2 aor. *ἠρόμην*, *ask, inquire* (cf. *ἐρωτάω*).

κρατέω, κρατήσω, etc., *be strong, rule over, conquer* (696) [demo-**crat**].

οἶδα, 2 pf. with pres. force, *know, understand.*

περι-μένω, wait around, remain, wait for (603).

λέγω, 1. *to say*, in a wide sense, Lat. *dīcō*. 2. *to speak*, in general. 3. *to speak* with art, as the orator.

[1] Cog. acc. (261, 1; p. 145[3]).
[2] Sc. *χρόνῳ*; cf. *ἐν αἷς* (765, § 10).
[3] *Know how*, etc.
[4] See 769, *d*.
[5] Explain the mood.

Digitized by Google

φημί, used in conversation and replies, *said I, said he*, etc. It has besides the notion of affirmation, *to assert, affirm.*

εἶπον, used with λέγω and φημί to complete them. But it frequently retains its own meaning, *advise, command, propose* (769, *d*).

773. R. στρα-, ster-, stra-, stla-, *strew, spread.* στρατός, ὁ, *an encamped army, host;* στρατό-πεδο-ν, τό (πέδον, *ground*), *camping ground, camp;* στρατοπε-δεύ-ω, *encamp;* στρατ-ηγό-ς, ὁ (cf. R. ἀγ- (513)), *leader of an army, general;* στρατ-ηγέω, *lead, command, be general;* στρατηγ-ίᾱ, -ᾱς, *office of general, generalship;* στρατ-ιά, -ᾶς, *army;* στρατιώ-της, -ου, *soldier;* στρατεύ-ω, *serve in the army, make an expedition;* στράτευ-μα, -ατ-ος, τό, *an armament, army.*

ster-n-ō, *spread out;* strā-tu-s, adj., *stretched out;* stel-la, -ae, f., *star;* lā-tu-s, (stlā-tus), adj., *broad, wide;* lo-c-u-s, -i, m. (stlo-cus), *place;* stru-ō, *place together, arrange, build;* in-stru-mentu-m, *an implement, instrument.*

STAR, STRAW, STREW; **strat**-agem, **strat**-egic, **strat**-egist, **strat**-egy.

774. **Continuing his March Cyrus arrives at Tyriaeum, where, at the Request of Epyaxa, he holds a Review of his Troops.**

Review 66, 106, Lesson XV., 235, 249, 369, 3; **765.**

13. Ἐντεῦθεν δ' ἐξελαύνει σταθμοὺς δύο παρασάγγας δέκα εἰς[a] Θύμβριον, πόλιν οἰκουμένην. ἐνταῦθα ἦν παρὰ[1] τὴν ὁδὸν κρήνη ἡ Μίδου καλουμένη[2] τοῦ Φρυ-

Digitized by Google

γῶν βασιλέως,[3] ἐφ' ᾗ λέγεται Μίδας τὸν Σάτυρον θηρεῦσαι οἴνῳ κεράσας[2] αὐτήν.

14. Ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει σταθμοὺς δύο παρασάγγας δέκα εἰς Τυριαῖον, πόλιν οἰκουμένην. ἐνταῦθα ἔμεινεν ἡμέρας τρεῖς. καὶ λέγεται δεηθῆναι ἡ Κίλισσα Κύρου[4] ἐπιδεῖξαι τὸ στράτευμα αὐτῇ. βουλόμενος οὖν ἐπιδεῖξαι ἐξέτασιν ποιεῖται ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ τῶν Ἑλλήνων καὶ τῶν βαρβάρων. 15. ἐκέλευσε δὲ τοὺς Ἕλληνας, ὡς νόμος[3] αὐτοῖς εἰς μάχην, οὕτω ταχθῆναι καὶ στῆναι, συντάξαι[5] δὲ ἕκαστον τοὺς ἑαυτοῦ. ἐτάχθησαν οὖν ἐπὶ τεττάρων·[6] εἶχε δὲ τὸ μὲν δεξιὸν Μένων καὶ οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ, τὸ δὲ εὐώνυμον Κλέαρχος καὶ οἱ ἐκείνου, τὸ δὲ μέσον οἱ ἄλλοι στρατηγοί.

16. Ἐθεώρει οὖν ὁ Κῦρος πρῶτον μὲν τοὺς βαρβάρους· οἱ δὲ παρήλαυνον τεταγμένοι κατ' ἴλας καὶ κατὰ τάξεις· εἶτα δὲ τοὺς Ἕλληνας, παρηλαύνων ἐφ' ἅρματος καὶ ἡ Κίλισσα ἐφ' ἁρμαμάξης.

Σάτυρος, *the well known satyr, Silēnus.*
κεράννῡμι, *mix.*
νόμος, *custom, usage.*
ἴλη, -ης, *troop, band;* κατ' ἴλας καὶ κατὰ τάξεις, *by troops and by companies.*
εἶτα, *then, thereupon.*

a. Give special attention to the prepositions of this Lesson (141, 142).

[1] παρὰ τὴν ὁδόν, *flowing along the road side.*
[2] Force of this participle?
[3] Syntax?
[4] See 708, N. 4.
[5] Explain the use of the mood.
[6] ἐπὶ τεττάρων (ἀνδρῶν), only *four deep.*

Digitized by Google

LESSON LXVIII.

PARTICIPLES IN INDIRECT DISCOURSE. — VERBAL ADJECTIVES.

Review 82, 83, 119, 235, 237, 238, 239, 244, 245, 247, 373, 648, § 7; 711, N. 5, 759.

775. *Participles in Indirect Discourse.*

Examine the following:

1. Κῦρος ἐν Κιλικίᾳ ἦν, *Cyrus was in Cilicia.*

2. ἤκουσε Κῦρον ἐν Κιλικίᾳ ὄντα, *he heard that Cyrus was in Cilicia.*

3. Κῦρος τέθνηκεν, *Cyrus is dead.*

4. οὐκ ᾔδεσαν Κῦρον τεθνηκότα, *they did not know that Cyrus was dead.*

5. θορύβου ἤκουσε διὰ τῶν τάξεων ἰόντος, *he heard a noise going through the ranks.*

6. αὐτῷ Κῦρον στρατεύοντα πρῶτος ἤγγειλα, *I first announced to him that Cyrus was making an expedition.*

7. ἴσθι ἀγαθὸς ὤν, *know that you are brave.*

8. σύνοιδα ἐμαυτῷ ἐψευσμένος (or ἐψευσμένῳ) αὐτόν, *I am conscious of having deceived him.*

9. φανερὸς δ' ἦν πειρώμενος χρῆσθαι τοῖς χρήμασι (for πειρῶμαι χρῆσθαι), *but it was obvious that he strove to bring into use their wealth.*

a. Observe that in 2, 4, 6, 7, etc., the verbs take the participle in indirect discourse.

Digitized by Google

b. Observe that the participle in indirect discourse represents the corresponding tense of the direct; that it is put in the accusative agreeing with the object of a verb (sometimes called the subject of the participle) to express a fact.

c. Observe that this participle must be distinguished from the participle after verbs of *perceiving, finding,* etc. (244), as in 5, which represents the actual perception of the action by the senses; that here verbs of *hearing* take the participle in the genitive.

d. Observe that when the object of the verb is the same as the subject, the participle is attracted to the case of the subject, 7.

e. Observe that in 8, with σύνοιδα and the dative of the reflexive pronoun, the participle may be either in the nominative or dative.

f. Observe that in 9, with δῆλός εἰμι, φανερός εἰμι, the participle is used personally (247) in indirect discourse, similar to the personal construction with λέγεται (725).

Rule.

776. With many verbs of *perceiving, hearing, knowing,* and ἀγγέλλω, *announce,* the participle stands in indirect discourse, and conforms to the rules of the infinitive (723, 1, 2) in regard to the tenses, the uses of ἄν, and the negatives.

777. With verbs and phrases of *appearing* and *showing,* such as φαίνω, φαίνομαι, δῆλός εἰμι, and φανερός εἰμι, etc., the participle may be used personally in indirect discourse.

778. Most of these verbs may also take a clause with ὅτι or ὡς in indirect discourse, or the infinitive; but

Digitized by Google

with the latter there is usually a distinction of meaning: the participle regularly denotes a fact (775, *b*).

a. οἶδα and ἐπίσταμαι with the participle mean *know that*, with the infinitive, *know how*; as, ἄρχεσθαι ἐπίσταμαι, *I know how to be ruled* (771, 12).

779. *Predicate referring to the omitted Subject of an Infinitive.*

Examine the following:

1. δεῖ ὑμᾶς εἶναι ἀγαθούς, *you must be brave.*

2. ἐπεθύμει γενέσθαι ἀνήρ, *he desired to become a man.*

3. παραγγέλλει τῷ Κλεάρχῳ λαβόντι ἥκειν ὅσον ἦν αὐτῷ στράτευμα, *he ordered Clearchus to come with whatever army he had.*

RULE.

780. 1. When the subject of an infinitive is omitted because it is the same as the subject of the leading verb (121), predicate nouns and adjectives are assimilated to the preceding nominative.

2. When the subject of an infinitive is omitted because it is the same as the object of the leading verb, predicate nouns and adjectives are generally assimilated to the case of this object (121), but sometimes stand in the accusative agreeing with the omitted subject (728, § 1, N. 8; 765, N. 6).

a. These principles apply also to a predicate with ὤν, or with a participle of a copulative verb (775, 7, 8).

Digitized by Google

781. *The personal and impersonal Construction of Verbals in* τέος.

Examine the following:

1. ποταμὸς δ' ἄλλος ἡμῖν ἐστι διαβατέος, *but some other river must be crossed (is to be crossed) by us.*

2. ἡμῖν δὲ πάντα ποιητέα, *but everything must be done by us.*

3. αὐτοῖς πειστέον ἐστὶ τῷ Κλεάρχῳ, *they must obey Clearchus* (equivalent to αὐτοὺς δεῖ πείθεσθαι τῷ Κλεάρχῳ). Cf. *eis parendum est Clearcho.*

a. Observe that: 1. The verbal adjective in τέος, 1, 2, is used personally in agreement with the subject of the sentence, like any predicate adjective. 2. The copula εἰμί is often omitted as in 2. 3. This verbal has the force of the Latin participle in *dus,* and takes the agent in the dative.

b. Observe that: 1. The verbal in 3, is used impersonally, being in the neuter nominative singular (sometimes plural), with ἐστί expressed or understood. 2. Although still passive, as is the Lat. *-dum est,* it is practically active in sense and governs the same case as the verb in the active or middle would take. 3. The expression is equivalent to δεῖ, *one must,* with the infinitive, and takes the agent in the dative (sometimes in the accusative).

c. Observe that the subject of the personal construction becomes the object of the impersonal, hence the latter emphasizes the action rather than the person or thing; that verbals of transitive verbs admit either construction, but those of intransitive verbs the impersonal construction only.[1]

Rule.

782. 1. The verbal in τέος in the personal construction is passive in sense, and expresses *necessity,* like the

[1] In Latin this is confined to intransitive verbs.

Digitized by Google

Latin participle in *dus*. The agent is expressed by the dative.

2. The verbal in the impersonal construction is in the neuter of the nominative singular, with *ἐστί* expressed or understood. The expression is equivalent to δεῖ with the infinitive.

It is active in sense, and takes the same case as the verb would take.

The agent is regularly expressed by the dative.

a. The negative of the verbal adjective in both personal and impersonal construction is *οὐ*.

783. EXERCISES.

I. 1. *ταῦτα ἐμοὶ οὐ ποιητέον ἐστίν.* 2. *μέλλει φυλακὰς φυλάξειν.* 3. *ὄρη ὑμῖν ὁρᾶτε ὄντα πορευτέα.* 4. *τοῦτο δ' ἐποίει ἐκ τοῦ χαλεπὸς εἶναι.* 5. *ὑμεῖς δόξετε ἀγαθοὶ εἶναι ἄρξαντες τοῦ διαβαίνειν.* 6. *δῆλος ἦν οἰόμενος ταύτῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ μαχεῖσθαι βασιλέα.* 7. *καὶ ἔπεμψέ τινα ἐροῦντα ὅτι συγγενέσθαι αὐτῷ χρῄζοι.* 8. *καὶ αὐτοὶ ἐβουλεύοντο εἰ τὰ σκευοφόρα ἐνταῦθα ἄγοιντο ἢ ἀπίοιεν ἐπὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον.* 9. *τριήρεις*[1] *ἦκουε περιπλεούσας ἀπ' Ἰωνίας εἰς Κιλικίαν.* 10. *ὁ δ' ἀπεκρίνατο ὅτι ἀκούοι Ἀβροκόμαν ἐχθρὸν ἄνδρα ἐπὶ τῷ Εὐφράτῃ ποταμῷ εἶναι.* 11. *καὶ ἕως μένομεν αὐτοῦ σκεπτέον ἐστὶ ὅπως ἀσφαλέστατα μένωμεν.* 12. *πορευτέον*[2] *δ' ἡμῖν τοὺς πρώτους σταθμοὺς*[3]

[1] Inflected like *πλήρης* (335), but has recessive accent in the gen. of the dual and plural (821).

[2] Sc. *ἐστί*.

[3] Cog. acc. (261).

Digitized by Google

ὡς ἂν δυνώμεθα μακροτάτους[1] ἵνα ὡς πλεῖστον[2] ἀποσπασθῶμεν τοῦ βασιλικοῦ στρατεύματος.

II. 1. We must consider how we shall have provisions. 2. I know that right hands have been given by us. 3. Clearchus formerly was manifestly plotting against us. 4. For I am conscious to myself of having deceived him in all things. 5. But when Ariaeus perceived that Cyrus had fallen, he fled with all the army which he commanded.

784. VOCABULARY.

τριήρης, adj., *fitted*; ἡ τριήρης (ναῦς), *trireme, war vessel* (821).

περι-πλέω, *sail around*.

σύν-οιδα, *share in knowledge, be conscious*.

χρῄζω, (χρῃδ-), *want, desire, need*.

δεῖ, *it is a duty, it is necessary*. δεῖ regularly takes the infinitive subject accusative to express *duty, obligation*. With the dative instead of the accusative it more frequently has the notion of *need*, Lat. *debeo*, χρή has more reference to *use, utility; it is useful, it is of advantage*, Lat. *oportet*.

785. R. τι-, *pay*. τί-ω, *pay honor, value*; τῑ-μή, -ῆς, *honor, worth, value*; ἄ-τῑμο-ς, -ο-ν, *without honor, dishonored*; ἀτῑμάζω, *dishonor*; φιλό-τῑμο-ς, -ο-ν (cf. φίλος, 797), *loving honor, ambitious*; τίμ-ιο-ς, -ᾱ, -ο-ν, *valued, honored*; τῑμά-ω, *value, honor*; τῑμ-ωρό-ς, -ο-ν (ϝορο-ς,[3]

[1] ὡς . . . μακροτάτους, *as long as possible*.

[2] ὡς πλεῖστον, *as far as possible*; cf. 384, N. 2; 640, 4. Here there is an ellipsis of some form of δύναμαι. Cf. ὡς in the preceding N. (1).

[3] Cf. ὁράω.

Digitized by Google

watcher), *upholding honor, avenging*; τῑμωρ-ίᾱ, -ᾱς, *help, vengeance*; τῑμωρέ-ω, *succor, avenge*.

timo-cracy, **timo**-cratic, **Timo**-thy.

786. **Mock Charge of the Greeks. Cyrus sends the Queen home escorted by Menon, and continues his March to Dana.**

Review 141, 142, 239, 261, *b*; **285**, 357, 621, 721, 2; 723, 1; **774**.

17. Ἐπειδὴ δὲ πάντας παρήλασε, στήσας τὸ ἅρμα πρὸ[a] τῆς φάλαγγος, πέμψας Πίγρητα τὸν ἑρμηνέα παρὰ τοὺς στρατηγοὺς τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἐκέλευσε προβαλέσθαι τὰ ὅπλα καὶ ἐπιχωρῆσαι ὅλην τὴν φάλαγγα. οἱ δὲ ταῦτα προεῖπον τοῖς στρατιώταις· καὶ ἐπεὶ ἐσάλπιγξε, προβαλλόμενοι τὰ ὅπλα ἐπῄεσαν. ἐκ δὲ τούτου θᾶττον προϊόντων[1] σὺν κραυγῇ ἀπὸ τοῦ αὐτομάτου δρόμος ἐγένετο τοῖς στρατιώταις[2] ἐπὶ τὰς σκηνάς.

18. Τῶν δὲ βαρβάρων[3] φόβος[4] πολὺς, καὶ ἥ τε Κίλισσα ἔφυγεν ἐπὶ τῆς ἁρμαμάξης καὶ οἱ ἐκ τῆς ἀγορᾶς[5] καταλιπόντες τὰ ὤνια ἔφυγον· οἱ δὲ Ἕλληνες σὺν γέλωτι ἐπὶ τὰς σκηνὰς ἦλθον. ἡ δὲ Κίλισσα ἰδοῦσα τὴν λαμπρότητα καὶ τὴν τάξιν τοῦ στρατεύματος[3] ἐθαύμασε. Κῦρος δὲ ἤσθη τὸν ἐκ τῶν Ἑλλήνων[6] εἰς τοὺς βαρβάρους φόβον ἰδών.

19. Ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει σταθμοὺς τρεῖς παρασάγγας εἴκοσιν εἰς Ἰκόνιον τῆς Φρυγίας πόλιν ἐσχάτην. ἐνταῦθα ἔμεινε τρεῖς ἡμέρας. ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει διὰ τῆς Λυκαονίας σταθμοὺς πέντε παρασάγγας τριάκοντα. ταύτην τὴν χώραν ἐπέτρεψε διαρπάσαι[7] τοῖς Ἕλλησιν ὡς πολεμίαν οὖσαν.[3]

20. Ἐντεῦθεν Κῦρος τὴν Κίλισσαν εἰς τὴν Κιλικίαν ἀποπέμπει τὴν ταχίστην ὁδόν·[3] καὶ συνέπεμψεν αὐτῇ

Digitized by Google

στρατιώτας οὓς Μένων εἶχε καὶ αὐτὸν Μένωνα· Κῦρος δὲ μετὰ τῶν ἄλλων ἐξελαύνει διὰ Καππαδοκίας σταθμοὺς τέτταρας παρασάγγας εἴκοσι καὶ πέντε πρὸς Δάνα, πόλιν οἰκουμένην, μεγάλην καὶ εὐδαίμονα. ἐνταῦθα ἔμειναν ἡμέρας τρεῖς· ἐν ᾧ[8] Κῦρος ἀπέκτεινεν ἄνδρα Πέρσην Μεγαφέρνην, φοινικιστὴν βασίλειον, καὶ ἕτερόν τινα τῶν ὑπάρχων, αἰτιασάμενος ἐπιβουλεύειν αὐτῷ.

ἑρμηνεύς, -έως, ὁ, *interpreter* (**hermeneut**).

προ-βάλλω, *throw forward*; προβαλέσθαι τὰ ὅπλα, *advance their arms for an attack* (Eng., *charge bayonets*).

ἐπι-χωρέω, *advance*.

ὅλος, -η, -ον, *whole, entire*; ὅλην τὴν φάλαγγα, *the phalanx in a body* [cath-**olic**].

σαλπίζω, *sound the trumpet*; impers., ἐπεὶ ἐσάλπιγξε, *when the trumpeter* (σαλπιγκτής) *sounded the charge*.

αὐτόματος, -η, -ον (αὐτός), *self-prompted*; ἀπὸ τοῦ αὐτομάτου, *voluntarily*.

κατα-λείπω, *leave behind, abandon*.

ὤνιος, -ᾱ, -ον, *for sale*; τὰ ὤνια, *wares*.

γέλως, -ωτος, ὁ, *laughter*.

λαμπρότης, -ητος, ἡ, *brilliancy, splendor*.

φοινῑκιστής, -οῦ, *wearer of the purple*.

αἰτιάομαι, *charge, accuse*.

a. Give special attention to the prepositions of this lesson.

[1] Sc. αὐτῶν, gen. absol.

[2] Syntax? *The soldiers broke into a run upon the camp*, but below ἐπὶ τὰς σκηνὰς ἦλθον, *dispersed to their own tents*.

[3] Syntax?

[4] Sc. ἦν.

[5] οἱ ἐκ τῆς ἀγορᾶς ἔφυγον; = οἱ ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ ἔφυγον ἐκ τῆς ἀγορᾶς.

[6] Cf. 79, *b*; τὸν . . . φόβον, *the terror with which the Greeks inspired the barbarians*.

[7] See 267, 13.

[8] Sc. χρόνῳ; cf. p. 327[2].

Digitized by Google

LESSON LXIX.

INDIRECT QUOTATION OF COMPLEX SENTENCES. — ELLIPSIS, ETC.

Review 720, 721, 1, 2, 3; 722, 723, 1, 2, 3; 724, 725, 752, 5, (1), (2); 755, 5, 8, 12; 768, 1, 2, 3, *a*, *b*, *c*, *d*; 769, *a*, *b*, *c*, *d*; 770, 776, 777, 778, 780, 1, 2, *a*.

787. *Indirect Quotation of Complex Sentences.*

RULE.

1. When a complex sentence is quoted indirectly, the leading verb follows the rules for simple sentences (723, 1; 768, 1; and 776).

2. After primary tenses, dependent verbs retain the same mood and tense; after secondary tenses, they may be either changed to the same tense of the optative or retained in their original mood and tense; but dependent secondary tenses of the indicative remain unchanged (723, 3; 768, 2, 3, *a*).

a. When a subjunctive becomes optative, ἄν is dropped (723, 3, *a*).

b. One verb may be changed to the optative, while another remains unchanged (771, 7).

788. *Implied Indirect Discourse.*

The rule for the change to the optative (787, 2) applies also to all dependent clauses which express

Digitized by Google

indirectly the thoughts of another person. This construction applies especially to causal clauses expressing another's reason (717, *a*), clauses depending upon final clauses (755, 6, N. 5), upon the infinitive with verbs of *commanding*, *wishing*, etc. (771, 13), or upon verbs of *emotion*, *wonder*, etc.: οἱ δ' ᾤκτειρον, εἰ ἁλώσοιντο, *they pitied them if they were to be captured.*

a. Upon this principle depends the use of the optative in final clauses (579, *a*), or after ἐώς or πρίν, expressing *past intention*, or *expectation* (708, 8).

789. *Ellipsis.*

1. The subject is generally omitted when it is a pronoun of the first or second person, unless emphatic (393).

2. The nominative of the third person is omitted when it is implied in the context, and without emphasis: ἱκανώτατός ἐστι εὖ ποιεῖν, ὃν ἂν βούληται, *he is most able to benefit whomever he pleases.*

3. When it is a general idea of persons: λέγουσι, *they say.*

4. When it is indefinite, or when the verb implies its own subject. The verb is then said to be impersonal: μάχης δεῖ, *there is need of a battle;* καλῶς ἔχει, *it is well;* ἐσάλπιγξε, *the trumpeter sounded the trumpet* (786, vocab.).

5. Verbs are called impersonal also that have an infinitive or clause as subject: δεῖ, χρή, *it is necessary, one ought;* δοκεῖ, *it seems best, good*, etc. (721, 1).

790. 1. The copulative verb is frequently omitted,

Digitized by Google

especially in the forms ἐστί and εἰσί, and with such words as δῆλος, ἕτοιμος, δυνατός, ὥρα, ἀνάγκη, etc.: ὥρα λέγειν, *it is time to speak* (p. 288[1]; 786, N. 4).
2. Any verb may be omitted where it is readily understood from the context, especially the common verbs of *being*, *doing*, *saying*: σύ τε γὰρ Ἕλλην εἶ, καὶ ἡμεῖς (sc. ἐσμὲν Ἕλληνες), *for you are a Greek, and so are we* (392, 3; p. 287[2], p. 301[2]).

791. EXERCISES.

1. δῆλος γὰρ ὅτι ἡμῖν ἐπιθήσει. 2. ἐδόκει αὐτῷ ἤδη πορεύεσθαι. 3. ᾔδει περιγενόμενος ἂν[1] τῶν ἀντιστασιωτῶν, εἰ τοῦτο γένοιτο. 4. ἀνάγκη δή μοι τῇ Κύρου φιλίᾳ χρῆσθαι. 5. ὥστε ὥρα λέγειν ὅ τι τις γιγνώσκει ἄριστον εἶναι. 6. εἶς δὲ δὴ εἶπε, ἐὰν μηδὲ ἡγεμόνα διδῷ, συντάττεσθαι[2] τὴν ταχίστην.[3] 7. ἐθαύμαζον ὅτι οὐδαμοῦ Κῦρος φαίνοιτο οὐδ' ἄλλος ἀπ' αὐτοῦ οὐδεὶς παρείη. 8. τῷ Κλεάρχῳ ἐβόα ἄγειν τὸ στράτευμα κατὰ μέσον τὸ τῶν πολεμίων, ὅτι ἐκεῖ βασιλεὺς εἴη.[4] 9. καὶ ἡμῖν γ' ἂν οἶδ' ὅτι ταῦτ' ἐποίει, εἰ ἑώρα ἡμᾶς μένειν παρασκευαζομένους. 10. φανερὸς δ' ἦν καὶ, εἴ τίς τι ἀγαθὸν ἢ κακὸν ποιήσειεν αὐτὸν, νικᾶν πειρώμενος. 11. ἐπέδειξεν αὐτὸν ὅτι περὶ πλείστου ποιοῖτο, εἴ τῳ σπείσαιτο καὶ εἴ τῳ ὑπόσχοιτό τι, μηδὲν ψεύδεσθαι. 12. οὐδ' ἐρεῖ οὐδεὶς ὡς ἐγὼ ἕως μὲν ἂν παρῇ τις χρῶμαι, ἐπειδὰν δὲ ἀπιέναι βούληται, συλλαβὼν καὶ αὐτοὺς κακῶς ποιῶ. 13. καὶ οὐκ ἔφασαν ἰέναι, ἐὰν μή τις αὐτοὺς χρήματα διδῷ, ὥσπερ[5] τοῖς προτέροις μετὰ

[1] Cf. 711, N. 5.
[2] Sc. αὐτούς.
[3] Syntax?
[4] See 717, 788.
[5] Sc. ἔδοκε, *as he had given it* (790, 2).

Digitized by Google

Κύρου ἀναβᾶσι παρὰ τὸν πατέρα τοῦ Κύρου, καὶ ταῦτα[1] οὐκ ἐπὶ μάχην ἰόντων.[2]

II. 1. He desired to live so long a time, until he should surpass[3] his enemies. 2. He replied to Cyrus that he would care that it would be well. 3. He said that if they should obey him, they would be honored more than the rest of the soldiers by Cyrus. 4. He said that if he should be there, he desired to inflict punishment upon him. 5. He announced that if we had not come, they should be marching against the king. 6. I said to him that he should justly gratify me, because I first announced that Cyrus was making an expedition against him.

792. VOCABULARY.

μέλει, *be a care to*; ἐμοὶ μέλει, *it is a care to me, I take care, see to it.*

σπένδω, -σπείσω, ἔσπεισα, *offer a libation*; mid., *make a treaty.*

οὐδαμοῦ, adv., *nowhere.*

ὥσ-περ, conj., adv, *like as, just as, as it were.*

βούλομαι (βουλή), *to wish, be willing*, of choice and preference after deliberation.

ἐθέλω, *to wish*, with more reference to natural instinct; may be used of man, irrational animals, etc.

χρῄζω, *desire, long for.*

793. **Cyrus enters Cilicia through the Mountain Pass, and arrives at Tarsus.**

Review 158, 212, 239, 314, *a*; 369, 5; 663, 758, 768, 1; 770, 776, **786.**

[1] *And that too*, sc. ἐποίησε. [2] Sc. αὐτῶν. [3] Cf. 10, above.

Digitized by Google

21. Ἐντεῦθεν ἐπειρῶντο εἰσβάλλειν εἰς[a] τὴν Κιλικίαν· ἡ δὲ εἰσβολὴ ἦν ὁδὸς ἁμαξιτὸς ὀρθία ἰσχυρῶς καὶ ἀμήχανος εἰσελθεῖν στρατεύματι,[1] εἴ τις ἐκώλυεν.[2] ἐλέγετο δὲ καὶ Συέννεσις εἶναι ἐπὶ τῶν ἄκρων φυλάττων τὴν εἰσβολήν· δι' ὃ ἔμεινεν ἡμέραν ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ. τῇ δ' ὑστεραίᾳ ἦκεν ἄγγελος λέγων ὅτι λελοιπὼς εἴη[3] Συέννεσις τὰ ἄκρα, ἐπεὶ ἤσθετο ὅτι τό τε Μένωνος στράτευμα ἤδη ἐν Κιλικίᾳ ἦν[4] εἴσω τῶν ὀρέων, καὶ ὅτι τριήρεις ἥκουε περιπλεούσας[5] ἀπ' Ἰωνίας εἰς Κιλικίαν τὰς Λακεδαιμονίων καὶ αὐτοῦ Κύρου.

22. Κῦρος δ' οὖν ἀνέβη ἐπὶ τὰ ὄρη οὐδενὸς κωλύοντος[1] καὶ εἶδε τὰς σκηνὰς οὗ οἱ Κίλικες ἐφύλαττον.[6] ἐντεῦθεν δὲ κατέβαινεν εἰς πεδίον μέγα καὶ καλόν, δένδρων[1] σύμπλεων καὶ ἀμπέλων. ὄρος δ' αὐτὸ[1] περιέχει ὀχυρὸν καὶ ὑψηλὸν πάντῃ ἐκ θαλάττης εἰς θάλατταν.

23. Καταβὰς δὲ διὰ τούτου τοῦ πεδίου ἤλασε σταθμοὺς τέτταρας, παρασάγγας πέντε καὶ εἴκοσιν, εἰς Ταρσοὺς, τῆς Κιλικίας πόλιν μεγάλην καὶ εὐδαίμονα. ἐνταῦθα ἦσαν τὰ Συεννέσιος βασίλεια τοῦ Κιλίκων βασιλέως· διὰ μέσης δὲ τῆς πόλεως ῥεῖ ποταμὸς Κύδνος ὄνομα,[1] εὖρος δύο πλέθρων.

24. Ταύτην τὴν πόλιν ἐξέλιπον οἱ ἐνοικοῦντες μετὰ Συεννέσιος εἰς χωρίον ὀχυρὸν ἐπὶ τὰ ὄρη πλὴν οἱ τὰ καπηλεῖα ἔχοντες· ἔμειναν δὲ καὶ οἱ παρὰ τὴν θάλατταν οἰκοῦντες ἐν Σόλοις καὶ ἐν Ἰσσοῖς.

ὄρθιος, -ᾱ, -ον, *steep.*
ἀμήχανος, -ον, *impracticable, impossible* (710).
εἰσ-έρχομαι, *go* or *come in, enter.*
δένδρον, *tree.*

Digitized by Google

σύμ-πλεως, -ων, *full, filled with* (734).

ἄμπελος, ἡ, *vine, grape-vine.*

ὀχυρός, -ά, -όν, *tenable, fortified by nature.*

ὑψηλός, -ή, -όν, *high, lofty.*

καπηλεῖον, τό, *stall, shop, inn* [Lat. caupo, *huckster*, whence *cheap*].

a. Note the uses of prepositions of this lesson.

[1] Syntax?

[2] ἐκώλυεν, attempted action, *trying to oppose* (114, end).

[3] Why the optative?

[4] What mood would be expected here?

[5] Syntax? (783, 9).

[6] See 755, 7. The imperfect, ἐφύλαττον, expresses continued action prior to that of the main verb, hence with pluperfect force, *had been guarding* (cf. p. 257[1]). Note that the English and Greek pluperfects are not equivalent terms (314, *a*). The English pluperfect expresses mere priority of time; the Greek denotes an action continuing in its effect up to the time of the main verb; the aorist, on the other hand, denotes momentary or transient acts (cf. 802, 12).

LESSON LXX.

IRREGULAR VERBS ἴημι, ἧμαι, κεῖμαι.

Review 617, 619, *a–g*; 712, 729, *a–g*; 739, *a*.

794. Conjugate ἴημι [ἑ-], *send;* κάθημαι[1] [κατά + ἧμαι, ἡσ-], *sit down;* and κεῖμαι [κει-, κε-], *lie.* (861, 862, 863).

a. Observe that ἴημι is inflected like τίθημι, except in the third person plural which has ἱᾶσι, and in the second person singular of the second aorist middle which has εἶσο.

[1] Κάθημαι is commonly used in Attic for ἧμαι, *sit.*

Digitized by Google

b. Observe that *κάθηαι* has only the present system; and that *σ* of the theme is regularly dropped before the endings; the optative is the same as in *ω* verbs.

c. Observe that *κεῖμαι* has subjunctive and optative as in *ω* verbs.

795. EXERCISES.

I. 1. *ἵεντο ὥσπερ ἂν δράμοι τις περὶ νίκης.* 2. *ὡς εἶδε τὸν στρατηγὸν διελαύνοντα, ἴησι λίθῳ.* 3. *δῆλος ἡμῖν ἂν ταῦτα ποιῶν, εἰ ἐμένομεν.* 4. *ἔγραψε ἐπιστολὴν παρὰ βασιλέα ὅτι ἥξοι ἔχων ἱππέας ὡς ἂν δύνηται πλείστους.* 5. *τῇ δὲ τρίτῃ ἐπὶ τοῦ ἅρματος καθήμενος τὴν πορείαν ἐποιεῖτο.* 6. *Κῦρος δὲ αὐτός τε ἀπέθανε καὶ ὀκτὼ οἱ ἄριστοι τῶν περὶ αὐτὸν ἔκειντο ἐπ' αὐτῷ.* 7. *οὗτος Κύρῳ εἶπεν, εἰ αὐτῷ δοίη ἱππέας χιλίους, ὅτι ζῶντας πολλοὺς αὐτῶν ἂν ἕλοι.* 8. *τοῦτου ἕνεκα*[1] *βασιλέα ὑπώπτευεν ἐπὶ τὸ πεδίον τὸ ὕδωρ ἀφεικέναι.* 9. *δοκεῖ δέ μοι ἀξιοῦν ἢ πείσαντα*[2] *ἡμᾶς ἄγειν ἢ πεισθέντα πρὸς φιλίαν ἀφιέναι.* 10. *οὗτοι δὲ ὅτι οὐκ ἤθελε τοὺς φεύγοντας προέσθαι ἐφοβοῦντο αὐτόν.*

II. 1. But another and another threw stones at him. 2. But there was a hill above them upon which the guards were encamping. 3. For now these good things lie in our midst. 4. But saying, "I see the man," he rushed upon him and wounded him through his breastplate. 5. Very many desired to entrust to him both their property and cities.

[1] *ἕνεκα* follows its case.

[2] Agrees with the subject of *ἄγειν* understood.

Digitized by Google

796. VOCABULARY.

ἀφ-ίημι, *send away, let go, let flow.*

δι-ελάυνω, *ride* or *drive through,*

ἵημι [ἑ-], ἥσω, ἧκα,[1] εἷκα,[2] εἷμαι, εἵθην, *send, throw;* mid., *send* or *throw one's self, rush, charge.*

κάθ-ημαι, *sit down, be seated, be encamped.*

κεῖμαι, κείσομαι, *lie, lie dead;* used as the passive of τίθημι, *be placed, be laid, be situated* [**ceme**tery].

προ-ίημι, *send forth;* mid., *commit, entrust, surrender.*

797. φίλος, *one's own, dear.* **φίλο-ς**, **-η**, **-ον**, *dear, beloved;* ὁ **φίλο-ς**, *a friend;* **φίλ-ιο-ς**, **-ᾱ**, **-ο-ν**, *friendly;* **φιλ-ίᾱ**, **-ᾱς**, *affection, friendship;* **φιλέ-ω**, *love;* **φίλ-ιππο-ς**, **-ο-ν** (**ἵππος**, *horse*), *fond of horses;* **φιλό-θηρο-ς**, **-ο-ν** (**θήρᾱ**, *a hunt*), *fond of hunting;* **φιλο-κίνδῡνος**, **-ο-ν** (**κίνδῡνος**), *fond of danger, adventurous;* **φιλο-μαθής**, **-ές** (**μανθάνω**), *fond of learning;* **φιλο-πόλεμο-ς**, **-ο-ν** (**πόλεμο-ς**), *fond of war;* **φιλόσοφο-ς**, ὁ (**σοφό-ς**), *lover of wisdom, a philosopher.*

Philip, philtre, sophist, phil-anthropy, **phil**-ippic, **philo**-logy, **philo**-sophy.

798. **Menon loses two Companies in the Passage of the Mountains. Cyrus and Syennesis meet. Exchange of Gifts.**

Review 66, 141, 142, 182, 225, 369, 3; 385, 386, 705, 707, 723, 1; **793**.

25. Ἐπύαξα δὲ ἡ Συεννέσιος γυνὴ προτέρα Κύρου[1]

[1] See 730, 4, 5. [2] See 649.

Digitized by Google

πέντε ἡμέραις[1] εἰς Ταρσοὺς ἀφίκετο· ἐν δὲ τῇ ὑπερβολῇ τῶν ὀρῶν[1] τῇ εἰς τὸ πεδίον δύο λόχοι τοῦ Μένωνος στρατεύματος ἀπώλοντο·[2] οἱ μὲν[3] ἔφασαν ἁρπάζοντάς τι κατακοπῆναι ὑπὸ τῶν Κιλίκων, οἱ δὲ ὑπολειφθέντας[4] καὶ οὐ δυναμένους εὑρεῖν τὸ ἄλλο στράτευμα οὐδὲ τὰς ὁδοὺς ἀπολέσθαι· ἦσαν δ' οὖν οὗτοι ἑκατὸν ὁπλῖται.

26. Οἱ δ' ἄλλοι ἐπεὶ ἦκον, τήν τε πόλιν διήρπασαν, διὰ τὸν ὄλεθρον τῶν συστρατιωτῶν ὀργιζόμενοι, καὶ τὰ βασίλεια τὰ ἐν αὐτῇ. Κῦρος δὲ ἐπεὶ εἰσήλασεν εἰς τὴν πόλιν, μετεπέμπετο τὸν Συέννεσιν πρὸς ἑαυτόν· ὁ δ' οὔτε πρότερον οὐδενί[5] πω κρείττονι[6] ἑαυτοῦ[1] εἰς χεῖρας ἐλθεῖν[2] ἔφη οὔτε τότε Κύρῳ[5] ἰέναι ἤθελε, πρὶν ἡ γυνὴ αὐτὸν ἔπεισε καὶ πίστεις ἔλαβε.

27. Μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα ἐπεὶ συνεγένοντο ἀλλήλοις,[1] Συέννεσις μὲν ἔδωκε Κύρῳ χρήματα πολλὰ εἰς τὴν στρατιάν, Κῦρος δ' ἐκείνῳ[1] δῶρα ἃ νομίζεται παρὰ βασιλεῖ[7] τίμια, ἵππον[1] χρυσοχάλινον καὶ στρεπτὸν χρυσοῦν καὶ ψέλια καὶ ἀκινάκην χρυσοῦν καὶ στολὴν Περσικήν· καὶ τὴν χώραν μηκέτι ἁφαρπάζεσθαι.[8]

στολή, -ῆς, robe.
μηκέτι, not again (as at Tarsus).
ἀφ-αρπάζω, plunder, pillage.

[1] Syntax?
[2] Give the prin. parts.
[3] What force? See *οἱ δέ*, below.
[4] Agreement and force?
[5] Cf. 740, 13, N. 2, 3.
[6] Compare and decline.
[7] *At the king's court.*
[8] One of the objects of ἔδωκε; see 790, 2.

Digitized by Google

LESSON LXXI.

REVIEW.

Review 723, 1, 2, 3, *a*; 724, 725, Lessons LXVI.–LXX.

799. *Perfect Middle System of Consonant Themes. — Irregular Verbs.*

1. How is the third person plural of the perfect and pluperfect middle of consonant themes formed?

2. Explain the formation of the periphrastic future.

3. Write the perfect and pluperfect indicative middle of κελεύω, ἁρπάζω, πέμπω, ἄγω, φαίνω, and explain the euphonic changes of the concurrent consonants.

4. Conjugate the perfect middle system of λείπω, τάττω, and πείθω.

5. Give the inflection of οἶδα.

6. Conjugate the present and second aorist systems of ἵημι.

800. *Summary of Constructions in Indirect Discourse, etc.*

1. Give rule for the use of the infinitive in indirect discourse.

2. What verbs take the object infinitive?

3. Distinguish between the use of the tenses of the object infinitive and those of the infinitive in indirect discourse.

Digitized by Google

4. Give the rule for changing simple sentences into indirect discourse after ὅτι and ὡς.

5. Give the forms of indirect discourse that follow the three common verbs of *saying*.

6. What verbs take the participle in indirect discourse?

7. What constructions follow δῆλός εἰμι, etc.?

8. Explain the uses of the tenses of the participle in indirect discourse.

9. Distinguish between the participle in indirect discourse and the participle after verbs of *perceiving, finding*, etc.

10. Give the principles governing the use of ἄν in subordinate and principal clauses in indirect discourse.

11. What is the principle governing the negatives in indirect discourse?

12. In how many ways are simple sentences indirectly quoted?

13. How are all subordinate clauses indirectly quoted?

14. Give the rule for changing complex sentences to indirect discourse.

15. Distinguish between expressed and implied indirect discourse.

16. Give the formation of the verbal adjectives. Give the construction of the verbal adjectives in τεος, and examples in Greek.

801. *Ellipsis, etc.*

1. When can the subject of an infinitive be omitted?

Digitized by Google

When the subject of an infinitive is omitted, with what do the predicate nouns and adjectives agree?

2. When can the subject of a finite verb be omitted? When can the verb be omitted? Give examples of the ellipses of the latter.

3. Distinguish between the use of χρή and δεῖ; of βούλομαι and ἐθέλω.

4. Give words allied to στρατός and φίλος.

5. Give a brief abstract of the reading lessons within this review.

802. EXERCISES.

1. κακὰ οὐ μέλλουσι ποιεῖν. 2. οὗτοι πρὸ αὐτοῦ βασιλέως τεταγμένοι ἦσαν. 3. ἄνθρωπός τις ἠρώτησε τοὺς φύλακας ποῦ ἂν ἴδοι Πρόξενον. 4. ἠρώτησεν εἰ οἱ στρατιῶται πεπεισμένοι εἶησαν. 5. μέλλει τὴν γέφυραν λῦσαι Τισσαφέρνης τῆς νυκτὸς, ἐὰν δύνηται. 6. ἄλλου[1] οὑτινος[2] ἂν δέησθε οἶδα ὅτι ὡς φίλου[2] τεύξεσθε Κύρου.[3] 7. ἀνίσταντο οἱ δὲ καὶ ὑπ' ἐκείνου ἐγκέλευστοι ἐπιδεικνύντες οἷα εἴη ἡ ἀπορία ἄνευ τῆς Κύρου γνώμης καὶ μένειν καὶ ἀπιέναι. 8. ὡς μὲν στρατηγήσοντα[4] ἐμὲ ταύτην τὴν στρατηγίαν,[2] μηδεὶς ὑμῶν λεγέτω· πολλὰ γὰρ ἐνορῶ δι' ἃ ἐμοὶ τοῦτο οὐ ποιητέον. 9. ἡμῖν δέ γε, οἶμαι, πάντα ποιητέα ὡς μήποτ' ἐπὶ τοῖς βαρβάροις γενώμεθα. 10. ταύτης οὖν ἕνεκα τῆς παρόδου Κῦρος τὰς ναῦς μετεπέμψατο, ὅπως βιασάμενοι τοὺς πολεμίους παρέλθοιεν, εἰ φυλάτ-

[1] ἄλλου for ἄλλο, obj. of τεύξεσθε (439), *whatever else you need.*

[2] Syntax?

[3] See 409.

[4] ὡς στρατηγήσοντα, acc. after λεγέτω. The part. with ὡς approaches indirect discourse (776).

Digitized by Google

τοιεν ἐπὶ ταῖς Συρίαις πύλαις· 11. καὶ εὐθὺς πᾶσιν οἷς ἐνετύγχανεν ἐβόα καὶ βαρβαρικῶς καὶ ἑλληνικῶς, ὅτι βασιλεὺς σὺν στρατεύματι πολλῷ προσέρχεται ὡς εἰς μάχην παρεσκευασμένος. 12. ἐπεὶ δὲ ὁ Μιθριδάτης κατειλήφει αὐτοὺς καὶ ἤδη τοξεύματα ἐξικνοῦντο,[1] ἐσήμηνε[2] τοῖς Ἕλλησι τῇ σάλπιγγι, καὶ εὐθὺς ἔθεον δρόμῳ οἱ ὁπλῖται καὶ οἱ ἱππεῖς ἤλαυνον· 13. προὐδεδώκεσαν δὲ αὐτοὺς καὶ οἱ σὺν Κύρῳ ἀναβάντες βάρβαροι, μόνοι δὲ καταλελειμμένοι ἦσαν οὐδὲ ἱππέα οὐδένα σύμμαχον ἔχοντες, ὥστε δῆλον ἦν ὅτι νικῶντες οὐδένα ἂν κατακάνοιεν. 14. εἰπόντος[3] δὲ τοῦ Ὁρόντα ὅτι οὐδὲν[3] ἀδικηθεὶς ἐπιβουλεύων αὐτῷ φανερὸς γέγονε. ἠρώτησεν ὁ Κῦρος αὐτὸν, Ὁμολογεῖς οὖν περὶ ἐμὲ ἄδικος[4] γεγενῆσθαι; Ἦ[5] γὰρ ἀνάγκη, ἔφη ὁ Ὁρόντας. ἐκ τούτου πάλιν ἠρώτησεν ὁ Κῦρος, Ἔτι οὖν ἂν γένοιο[6] τῷ ἐμῷ ἀδελφῷ πολέμιος, ἐμοὶ δὲ φίλος καὶ πιστός; ὁ δὲ ἀπεκρίνατο ὅτι οὐδ'[7] εἰ γενοίμην, ὦ Κῦρε, σοί γ' ἄν ποτε ἔτι δόξαιμι.

803. VOCABULARY.

ἐγκέλευστος,[8] -ον, *bidden, incited, urged on* [κελεύω].

σάλπιγξ, -ιγγος, ἡ, *trumpet.*

βιάζομαι [βιαδ-], βιάσομαι, etc., *force one's way, force* or *compel.*

ἐν-οράω, *see in, see, observe.*

[1] Cf. 793, N. 6.

[2] Force of the tense?

[3] Syntax?

[4] Why not acc.?

[5] ἦ γάρ, etc., sc. ἐστὶν ὁμολογεῖν (790, 1, 2), (*yes*), *for, indeed, it is necessary*, etc.

[6] Explain the mood.

[7] What does οὐδέ limit? (694, 9).

[8] Cf. 373, 521.

Digitized by Google

ἐξ-ικνέομαι, *reach, reach the mark, hit.*

ὁμο-λογέω, *agree, confess, acknowledge.* See 685.

παρ-έρχομαι, *pass by* or *along.*

προ-δίδωμι, *give up, surrender, abandon.* See 647.

προσ-έρχομαι, *come* or *go to* or *towards, approach, advance.*

ἦ, adv., *indeed, really, truly, certainly.*

SELECTIONS FROM THE ANABASIS.

804. **The Troops refuse to advance. Speech of Clearchus.**

Review 120, 202, 249, 269, 422, 439, 579, 581, 681, 687, 690, 715, 721, 1, 2, 3; 723, 1, 2, 3; 780, 2; 790, 1, 2; 798.

1. Ἐνταῦθα ἔμεινε Κῦρος καὶ ἡ στρατιὰ ἡμέρας εἴκοσιν· οἱ γὰρ στρατιῶται οὐκ ἔφασαν ἰέναι τοῦ πρόσω·[1] ὑπώπτευον γὰρ ἤδη ἐπὶ[a] βασιλέα ἰέναι· μισθωθῆναι δὲ οὐκ ἐπὶ τούτῳ ἔφασαν. πρῶτος[2] δὲ Κλέαρχος τοὺς αὑτοῦ στρατιώτας ἐβιάζετο[3] ἰέναι· οἱ δὲ αὐτόν τε ἔβαλλον καὶ τὰ ὑποζύγια τὰ ἐκείνου, ἐπεὶ ἄρξαιντο[4] προϊέναι.

2. Κλέαρχος δὲ τότε μὲν μικρὸν ἐξέφυγε μὴ καταπετρωθῆναι.[5] ὕστερον δ', ἐπεὶ ἔγνω ὅτι οὐ δυνήσεται[6] βιάσασθαι, συνήγαγεν ἐκκλησίαν τῶν αὑτοῦ στρατιωτῶν· καὶ πρῶτον μὲν ἐδάκρυε πολὺν χρόνον ἑστώς. οἱ δὲ ὁρῶντες ἐθαύμαζον καὶ ἐσιώπων· εἶτα ἔλεξε τοιάδε·

3. Ἄνδρες στρατιῶται, μὴ θαυμάζετε, ὅτι χαλεπῶς φέρω τοῖς παροῦσι πράγμασιν.[7] ἐμοὶ γὰρ Κῦρος ξένος ἐγένετο καί με φεύγοντα ἐκ τῆς πατρίδος τά τε ἄλλα

Digitized by Google

ἐτίμησε καὶ μυρίους ἔδωκε δαρεικούς· οὓς ἐγὼ λαβὼν οὐκ εἰς τὸ ἴδιον κατεθέμην ἐμοὶ,[7] ἀλλ' εἰς ὑμᾶς ἐδαπάνων.

4. Καὶ πρῶτον μὲν ἐπὶ τοὺς Θρᾷκας ἐπολέμησα καὶ ὑπὲρ τῆς Ἑλλάδος ἐτιμωρούμην μεθ' ὑμῶν, ἐκ τῆς Χερρονήσου αὐτοὺς ἐξελαύνων βουλομένους ἀφαιρεῖσθαι τοὺς ἐνοικοῦντας Ἕλληνας τὴν γῆν. ἐπειδὴ δὲ Κῦρος ἐκάλει, λαβὼν ὑμᾶς ἐπορευόμην, ἵνα, εἴ τι δέοιτο,[4] ὠφελοίην[4] αὐτὸν ἀνθ' ὧν[8] εὖ ἔπαθον ὑπ' ἐκείνου.

5. Ἐπεὶ δὲ ὑμεῖς οὐ βούλεσθε συμπορεύεσθαι, ἀνάγκη[9] δή μοι ἢ ὑμᾶς προδόντα[10] τῇ Κύρου φιλίᾳ[7] χρῆσθαι ἢ πρὸς ἐκεῖνον ψευσάμενον[10] μεθ' ὑμῶν ἰέναι. εἰ μὲν δὴ δίκαια ποιήσω οὐκ οἶδα, αἱρήσομαι δ' οὖν ὑμᾶς, καὶ σὺν ὑμῖν ὅ τι[11] ἂν δέῃ[4] πείσομαι. καὶ οὔποτε ἐρεῖ οὐδεὶς ὡς ἐγὼ, Ἕλληνας ἀγαγὼν εἰς τοὺς βαρβάρους, προδοὺς[12] τοὺς Ἕλληνας τὴν τῶν βαρβάρων φιλίαν εἱλόμην.

6. Ἀλλ' ἐπεὶ ὑμεῖς ἐμοὶ[7] οὐ θέλετε πείθεσθαι οὐδὲ ἕπεσθαι, ἐγὼ σὺν ὑμῖν ἕψομαι καὶ ὅ τι ἂν δέῃ πείσομαι. νομίζω γὰρ ὑμᾶς ἐμοὶ εἶναι καὶ πατρίδα καὶ φίλους καὶ συμμάχους, καὶ σὺν ὑμῖν[13] μὲν ἂν οἶμαι εἶναι[14] τίμιος ὅπου ἂν ὦ,[15] ὑμῶν[7] δὲ ἔρημος ὢν[12] οὐκ ἂν ἱκανὸς εἶναι οὐτ' ἂν φίλον ὠφελῆσαι οὔτ' ἂν[16] ἐχθρὸν ἀλέξασθαι. ὡς ἐμοῦ οὖν ἰόντος[17] ὅπῃ ἂν καὶ ὑμεῖς,[18] οὕτω τὴν γνώμην ἔχετε.

πρόσω, adv., *forward.*
κατα-πετρόω, -επετρώθην, *stone to death* [πέτρος, *stone*; **petrel**].
συν-άγω, *bring together, call.*
δακρύω, *weep* [TEAR].
σιωπάω, *be silent.*

Digitized by Google

ἴδιος, -ᾱ, -ον, *personal, private;* τὸ ἴδιον, *one's own property, benefit;* εἰς τὸ ἴδιον . . . ἐμοί, *to my own personal use* [**idiom**].

κατα-τίθημι, *place away, hoard.*

a. Note the use of the prepositions of this lesson.

[1] τοῦ πρόσω, prose use of the gen. of place, as the adverbs in -ου, — ποῦ, αὐτοῦ, etc.

[2] πρῶτος, *he was the first to undertake it;* πρῶτον would mean that *he did this before something else.*

[3] Give force of the imperfect.

[4] Explain the mood.

[5] See 119.

[6] What mood might have been used?

[7] Syntax?

[8] See 755, 6.

[9] Cf. 791, 4.

[10] What case would be expected?

[11] See 708, 3.

[12] What force?

[13] What force? (715, end.)

[14] Explain the mood (722, 7, 8).

[15] ὅπου ἂν ὦ, *wherever I may be,* represents the supposed future case more vividly than the more regular ὅπου εἴην (686, *a*). This condition, having protasis and apodosis of different forms, is called a mixed condition.

[16] ἄν belongs to εἶναι, repeated for emphasis.

[17] ὡς ἐμοῦ οὖν ἰόντος, gen. absol. with ὡς (802, 8), ἐμὲ ἰέναι, might have been used.

[18] What verb is understood with ὑμεῖς?

805. Translate:[1]

1. The soldiers refuse to go against the king. 2. For they said that they had not been hired for this. 3. Clearchus was the first to begin to advance. 4. The soldiers wondered that Clearchus was distressed at the state of affairs. 5. Clearchus did not lay up the darics for his own use, but expended them upon his soldiers. 6. I will join[2] Cyrus, that, if he has any need of me, I may aid him in return for the benefits I have received

[1] Most of the words in these exercises appear in the Greek narrative.

[2] πορεύομαι.

Digitized by Google

from him. 7. Clearchus said that he would choose his own soldiers instead of Cyrus, and in their company would suffer whatever might be necessary.

806. The Soldiers approve. Clearchus sends a secret Message to Cyrus, and makes a Second Address.

Review 369, 3; 370, 1, 2; 398, 581, 589, 681, 705, 717, 725, 739, *b*; 790, 1, 2; **804**.

7. Ταῦτα εἶπεν· οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται, οἵ τε αὐτοῦ ἐκείνου καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι, ταῦτα ἀκούσαντες ἐπῄνεσαν· παρὰ δὲ Ξενίου καὶ Πασίωνος πλείους[1] ἢ δισχίλιοι λαβόντες τὰ ὅπλα καὶ τὰ σκευοφόρα ἐστρατοπεδεύσαντο παρὰ Κλεάρχῳ.

8. Κῦρος δὲ τούτοις[2] ἀπορῶν[3] τε καὶ λυπούμενος μετεπέμπετο τὸν Κλέαρχον· ὁ δὲ ἰέναι μὲν οὐκ ἤθελε, λάθρᾳ δὲ τῶν στρατιωτῶν[4] πέμπων αὐτῷ ἄγγελον ἔλεγε θαρρεῖν ὡς καταστησομένων[5] τούτων εἰς τὸ δέον· μεταπέμπεσθαι δ' ἐκέλευεν αὐτόν· αὐτὸς δ' οὐκ ἔφη ἰέναι.

9. Μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα συναγαγὼν τοὺς μεθ' ἑαυτοῦ στρατιώτας καὶ τοὺς προσελθόντας αὐτῷ[2] καὶ τῶν ἄλλων τὸν βουλόμενον ἔλεξε τοιάδε·

Ἄνδρες στρατιῶται, τὰ μὲν δὴ Κύρου δῆλον[2] ὅτι οὕτως ἔχει[6] πρὸς ἡμᾶς ὥσπερ τὰ ἡμέτερα πρὸς ἐκεῖνον· οὔτε γὰρ ἡμεῖς ἐκείνου[2] ἔτι στρατιῶται, ἐπεί γε οὐ συνεπόμεθα αὐτῷ,[2] οὔτε ἐκεῖνος ἔτι ἡμῖν[7] μισθοδότης.

10. Ὅτι μέντοι ἀδικεῖσθαι νομίζει ὑφ' ἡμῶν οἶδα· ὥστε καὶ μεταπεμπομένου[5] αὐτοῦ οὐκ ἐθέλω ἐλθεῖν, τὸ μὲν μέγιστον[8] αἰσχυνόμενος ὅτι σύνοιδα ἐμαυτῷ πάντα

Digitized by Google

ἐψευσμένος αὐτὸν, ἔπειτα καὶ δεδιὼς μὴ λαβών[3] με δίκην ἐπιθῇ[9] ὧν[2] νομίζει ὑπ' ἐμοῦ ἠδικῆσθαι.

11. Ἐμοὶ οὖν δοκεῖ οὐχ ὥρα εἶναι[10] ἡμῖν καθεύδειν[11] οὐδ' ἀμελεῖν ἡμῶν αὐτῶν,[2] ἀλλὰ βουλεύεσθαι ὅτι χρὴ ποιεῖν ἐκ τούτων.[12] καὶ ἕως γε μένομεν αὐτοῦ, σκεπτέον μοι δοκεῖ εἶναι[10] ὅπως ὡς ἀσφαλέστατα μένωμεν,[9] εἴ τε ἤδη δοκεῖ ἀπιέναι,[10] ὅπως ὡς ἀσφαλέστατα ἄπιμεν,[9] καὶ ὅπως τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἕξομεν· ἄνευ γὰρ τούτων οὔτε στρατηγοῦ οὔτε στρατιώτου ὄφελος οὐδέν.

12. Ὁ δ' ἀνὴρ[2] πολλοῦ[2] μὲν ἄξιος φίλος ᾧ[2] ἂν φίλος ᾖ,[9] χαλεπώτατος δ' ἐχθρὸς ᾧ ἂν πολέμιος ᾖ. ἔχει δὲ δύναμιν καὶ πεζὴν καὶ ναυτικὴν καὶ ἱππικήν, ἣν πάντες ὁμοίως ὁρῶμέν τε καὶ ἐπιστάμεθα· καὶ γὰρ οὐδὲ πόρρω δοκοῦμέν[10] μοι αὐτοῦ[13] καθῆσθαι. ὥστε ὥρα[2] λέγειν ὅτι τις γιγνώσκει ἄριστον εἶναι. ταῦτα εἰπὼν ἐπαύσατο.

λῡπέω, *pain, grieve.*
λάθρᾳ, adv., *without the knowledge of* (λανθάνω).
θαρρέω, *be of good courage.*
εἰς τὸ δέον (δέω), *in the right way, satisfactorily.*
μισθο-δότης, -ου, *paymaster* [647].
ἔπ-ειτα, adv., *then, moreover.*
καθ-εύδω, *sleep, lie idle.*
ὄφελος, τό, *advantage, use.*
πεζός, -ή, -όν, *on foot;* ὁ πεζός, *foot-soldier;* οἱ πεζοί, or πεζὴ δύναμις, *infantry.*
ὁμοίως, adv., *in like manner, alike* [685].
πόρρω, adv., *forwards, far from.*

[1] Compare and explain the form.
[2] Syntax?
[3] Force?
[4] Depends upon λάθρᾳ.
[5] Syntax and force?
[6] Cf. 192[1].
[7] Cf. 172, *a.*

Digitized by Google

[8] *Chiefly*, adv. acc. What is its correlative?

[9] Explain the mood.

[10] δοκέω, *to seem*, takes the infinitive in indirect discourse; δοκέω, *to seem good* or *best*, does not take the infinitive in indirect discourse; but in either case the infinitive is the subject except when δοκέω, *seems*, has a personal subject (725). For σκεπτέον . . . εἶναι, below, see 783, 12.

[11] Depends upon ὥρα. Give the rule.

[12] ἐκ τούτων, *in these circumstances*.

[13] αὐτοῦ depends upon πόρρω. Give the rule.

807. Translate:

1. Both the soldiers of that one himself and the others, praised these things. 2. Since Cyrus was troubled about these affairs, he kept sending for Clearchus. 3. But secretly sending a messenger to him, Clearchus bade him to be of good courage, since these matters would be settled satisfactorily. 4. Although he keeps sending for me, I do not wish to go; for I fear lest he may seize me and inflict punishment upon me for the wrongs he has suffered from me. 5. It is not a time for us to lie idle, but to consider what it is necessary to do in these circumstances. 6. Clearchus said that Cyrus was a valuable friend to whomsoever he was a friend, and a most bitter enemy to whomsoever he was an enemy.

808. **Plans proposed by the Soldiers. Clearchus refuses to lead.**

Review 236, 5; 238, ὡς (241), 245, 579, 581, 663, 687, 703, 716, 768, 1, 2; 769, *d*; 778, *a*; 782, 1, 2; 788, **806**.

13. Ἐκ δὲ τούτου ἀνίσταντο οἱ μὲν ἐκ τοῦ αὐτομάτου, λέξοντες[1] ἃ ἐγίγνωσκον,[2] οἱ δὲ καὶ ὑπ' ἐκείνου ἐγκέ-

Digitized by Google

λευστοι, ἐπιδεικνύντες[1] οἷα εἴη[3] ἡ ἀπορία ἄνευ τῆς Κύρου γνώμης καὶ μένειν καὶ ἀπιέναι.

14. Εἷς[4] δὲ δὴ εἶπε,[5] προσποιούμενος σπεύδειν ὡς τάχιστα πορεύεσθαι[2] εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα, στρατηγοὺς μὲν ἑλέσθαι[6] ἄλλους ὡς τάχιστα, εἰ μὴ βούλεται[3] Κλέαρχος ἀπάγειν· τὰ δ' ἐπιτήδεια ἀγοράζεσθαι[6]—ἡ δ' ἀγορὰ ἦν ἐν τῷ βαρβαρικῷ στρατεύματι—καὶ συσκευάζεσθαι·[6] ἐλθόντας[1] δὲ Κῦρον αἰτεῖν πλοῖα, ὡς ἀποπλέοιεν·[3] ἐὰν δὲ μὴ διδῷ[3] ταῦτα, ἡγεμόνα αἰτεῖν[6] Κῦρον ὅστις διὰ φιλίας[7] τῆς χώρας ἀπάξει·[3] ἐὰν δὲ μηδὲ ἡγεμόνα διδῷ, συντάττεσθαι[6] τὴν ταχίστην,[8] πέμψαι[6] δὲ καὶ προκαταληψομένους[9] τὰ ἄκρα, ὅπως μὴ φθάσωσι[3] μήτε Κῦρος μήτε οἱ Κίλικες καταλαβόντες.[1] οὗτος μὲν δὴ τοιαῦτα εἶπε· μετὰ δὲ τοῦτον Κλέαρχος εἶπε[2] τοσοῦτον·

15. Ὡς μὲν στρατηγήσοντα[10] ἐμὲ ταύτην τὴν στρατηγίαν μηδεὶς ὑμῶν λεγέτω· πολλὰ γὰρ ἐνορῶ δι' ἃ ἐμοὶ τοῦτο οὐ ποιητέον· ὡς[11] δὲ τῷ ἀνδρὶ ὃν ἂν ἕλησθε[3] πείσομαι[2] ἥ δυνατὸν[12] μάλιστα, ἵνα εἰδῆτε[3] ὅτι καὶ ἄρχεσθαι ἐπίσταμαι[13] ὥς τις καὶ ἄλλος.

προσ-ποιέομαι, *profess, pretend.*
δυνατός, -ή, -όν, *able, possible* (δύναμαι).

[1] Force?
[2] Principal parts?
[3] Explain the mood.
[4] *εἷς δὲ δή*, etc., *one in particular*, etc.
[5] Cf. 771, 13.
[6] Syntax? (769, *d.*)
[7] Explain position?
[8] Cf. 791, 6.
[9] Sc. *ἄνδρας* (637, 9).
[10] Cf. 802, 8.
[11] Sc. *ἕκαστος λεγέτω.*
[12] Sc. *ἐστί*; cf. 735, N. 4, *to the best of my ability.*
[13] Cf. 778, *a. I know how also to be governed, καί* is emphatic here as it is before *ἄλλος*, — *ὥς τις καὶ ἄλλος* (*as well as*) *any other man.*

Digitized by Google

809. Translate:

1. He showed that it was not possible to go back without the knowledge of Cyrus. 2. One pretended to be eager with all possible speed to proceed to Greece. 3. Let us choose other commanders, if Clearchus does not desire to lead us back. 4. A certain one urges them to go to Cyrus and ask him for boats, that they may sail away. 5. Clearchus said that he would obey the man whom they might choose. 6. He proposed that they should send men to preoccupy the heights, in order that Cyrus might not get possession before them.

810. **A Plan to treat with Cyrus is proposed. It is accepted, and the Greeks agree to go on.**

Review 172, 182, 225, 239, 249, 385, 581, 687, 690, 715, 723, 1, 2, 3; 724, 768, 1, 2, *a*; 778, 787, 1, 2; **808.**

16. Μετὰ τοῦτον ἄλλος ἀνέστη, ἐπιδεικνὺς μὲν τὴν εὐήθειαν τοῦ τὰ πλοῖα αἰτεῖν κελεύοντος,[1] ὥσπερ πάλιν τὸν στόλον Κύρου ποιουμένου,[2] ἐπιδεικνὺς δὲ ὡς εὔηθες εἴη[3] ἡγεμόνα αἰτεῖν[1] παρὰ τούτου[4] ᾧ[1] λυμαινόμεθα τὴν πρᾶξιν. εἰ δὲ καὶ τῷ ἡγεμόνι[1] πιστεύσομεν[3] ὃν ἂν Κῦρος δῷ,[3] τί κωλύει καὶ τὰ ἄκρα ἡμῖν[5] κελεύειν Κῦρον προκαταλαμβάνειν; 17. ἐγὼ μὲν γὰρ ὀκνοίην ἂν εἰς τὰ πλοῖα ἐμβαίνειν ἃ ἡμῖν δοίη,[6] μὴ ἡμᾶς ταῖς τριήρεσι[1] καταδύσῃ·[3] φοβοίμην δ' ἂν τῷ ἡγεμόνι[1] ᾧ[7] δοίη[8] ἕπεσθαι, μὴ ἡμᾶς ἀγάγῃ[8] ὅθεν οὐκ ἔσται ἐξελθεῖν· βουλοίμην δ' ἄν, ἄκοντος[9] ἀπιὼν[10] Κύρου, λαθεῖν αὐτὸν ἀπελθών·[11] ὃ οὐ δυνατόν ἐστιν.

Digitized by Google

18. Ἀλλ' ἐγώ φημι ταῦτα μὲν φλυαρίας εἶναι· δοκεῖ δέ μοι ἄνδρας[1] ἐλθόντας[11] πρὸς Κῦρον, οἵτινες[12] ἐπιτήδειοι, σὺν Κλεάρχῳ ἐρωτᾶν ἐκεῖνον τί[13] βούλεται ἡμῖν χρῆσθαι· καὶ ἐὰν μὲν ἡ πρᾶξις ᾖ[8] παραπλησία οἵαπερ[14] καὶ πρόσθεν ἐχρῆτο τοῖς ξένοις, ἕπεσθαι καὶ ἡμᾶς, καὶ μὴ κακίους εἶναι τῶν πρόσθεν τούτῳ[1] συναναβάντων·[1] 19. ἐὰν δὲ μείζων ἡ πρᾶξις τῆς πρόσθεν[15] φαίνηται[8] καὶ ἐπιπονωτέρα καὶ ἐπικινδυνοτέρα, ἀξιοῦν ἢ πείσαντα[16] ἡμᾶς ἄγειν[3] ἢ πεισθέντα πρὸς φιλίαν ἀφιέναι·[8] οὕτω γὰρ καὶ ἑπόμενοι[17] ἂν φίλοι αὐτῷ[1] καὶ πρόθυμοι ἑποίμεθα καὶ ἀπιόντες[17] ἀσφαλῶς ἂν ἀπίοιμεν· ὅτι δ' ἂν πρὸς ταῦτα λέγῃ,[3] ἀπαγγεῖλαι[18] δεῦρο· ἡμᾶς δ' ἀκούσαντας πρὸς ταῦτα βουλεύεσθαι.

20. Ἔδοξε ταῦτα, καὶ ἄνδρας ἑλόμενοι σὺν Κλεάρχῳ πέμπουσιν οἳ ἠρώτων Κῦρον τὰ δόξαντα[1] τῇ στρατιᾷ.[1] ὁ δ' ἀπεκρίνατο[6] ὅτι ἀκούοι[3] Ἀβροκόμαν, ἐχθρὸν[1] ἄνδρα, ἐπὶ τῷ Εὐφράτῃ[1] ποταμῷ εἶναι,[3] ἀπέχοντα δώδεκα σταθμούς[1]· πρὸς τοῦτον οὖν ἔφη βούλεσθαι ἐλθεῖν·[8] κἂν μὲν ᾖ[3] ἐκεῖ, τὴν δίκην ἔφη χρῄζειν ἐπιθεῖναι[6] αὐτῷ,[1] ἢν δὲ φεύγῃ,[3] ἡμεῖς ἐκεῖ πρὸς ταῦτα βουλευσόμεθα.[19]

21. Ἀκούσαντες δὲ ταῦτα οἱ αἱρετοὶ ἀναγγέλλουσι τοῖς στρατιώταις·[1] τοῖς δὲ ὑποψία μὲν ἦν ὅτι ἄγει[20] πρὸς βασιλέα, ὅμως δὲ ἐδόκει ἕπεσθαι. προσαιτοῦσι δὲ μισθόν· ὁ δὲ Κῦρος ὑπισχνεῖται ἡμιόλιον πᾶσι δώσειν[3] οὗ[21] πρότερον ἔφερον,[6] ἀντὶ δαρεικοῦ τρία ἡμιδαρεικὰ τοῦ μηνὸς τῷ[22] στρατιώτῃ·[1] ὅτι δὲ ἐπὶ βασιλέα ἄγοι[8] οὐδὲ ἐνταῦθα ἤκουσεν οὐδεὶς ἔν γε τῷ φανερῷ.

Digitized by Google

εὐήθεια, -ᾱς, *folly, simplicity.*

εὐήθης, -ες, *stupid, foolish.*

λῡμαίνομαι, *ruin, frustrate.*

κατα-δῡ́ω, *sink.*

ἐπί-πονος, -ον, *toilsome, laborious* [πόνος, *toil*].

ἐπι-κίνδῡνος, -ον, *dangerous.*

φλυᾱρίᾱ, -ᾱς, *nonsense, bosh.*

δεῦρο, adv., *here.*

ἀπ-έχω, *be away from, distant.*

αἱρετός, -ή, -όν, *chosen*; οἱ αἱρετοί, *the deputies* [αἱρέω].

ὑπ-οψίᾱ, -ᾱς, *suspicion* [ὁράω].

ὅμως, adv., *nevertheless* [685].

προσ-αιτέω, *ask for more.*

ἡμι-όλιος, -ᾱ, -ον, *half as much again* (ὅλος, 498, obs.[3]).

ἡμι-δᾱρεικόν, *half-daric* (498, obs.[3])

[1] Syntax?

[2] Construction? *Just as if Cyrus were marching home again*, i. e. to renounce the expedition, and would not longer need his boats as tenders to his army.

[3] Explain the mood.

[4] What construction might have been used?

[5] What dative?

[6] Principal parts?

[7] Explain the case.

[8] What other mood might have been used?

[9] Cf. 755, 4.

[10] What does this participle express? (755, 4.)

[11] Force?

[12] What verb must be supplied?

[13] Cf. 771, 10.

[14] Cf. 694, 10.

[15] Sc. πράξεως. Syntax?

[16] I. e. by holding out higher pay; cf. 795, 9.

[17] Force? Cf. 726, 1.

[18] What is the subject? What other infinitives have the same subject? What other infinitives have the same dependence?

[19] Could the infinitive have been used?

[20] What other mood might have been used?

[21] The gen. depends upon ἡμιόλιον, implying comparison, for τούτου (μισθοῦ) ὅν.

[22] τῷ, *each*, the article here has the distributive force?

Digitized by Google

811. Translate:

1. Cyrus himself will need his boats. 2. Cyrus will not give us a guide, for in going back[1] we will ruin his expedition. 3. If we should embark in the boats that Cyrus might give, he would sink us with his triremes. 4. And if we should follow the guide that he might give, he would lead us to a place from which it would not be possible to escape. 5. And I say it is not possible to get off without the knowledge of Cyrus. 6. But it seems best to me that we should go and ask Cyrus what use he intends to make of us. 7. If the undertaking appears greater than the former one, let us demand additional pay. 8. This seemed best, and the deputies asked Cyrus the things which were agreed upon by the army.

LESSON LXXII.

REVIEW OF THE ANABASIS, I. I. II. III.

812. I. Review the Anabasis I., 1, 1–6; 432, 433, 458, 640.

II. Translate: I., 1, 1–6.

1. *Δαρείου καὶ Παρυσάτιδος γίγνονται παῖδες δύο, πρεσβύτερος μὲν Ἀρταξέρξης, νεώτερος δὲ Κῦρος. Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἠσθένει Δαρεῖος καὶ ὑπώπτευε τελευτὴν τοῦ βίου, ἐβούλετο τὼ παῖδε ἀμφοτέρω παρεῖναι.*

2. *Ὁ μὲν οὖν πρεσβύτερος παρὼν ἐτύγχανε· Κῦρον*

[1] *ἀπιόντες.*

Digitized by Google

δὲ μεταπέμπεται ἀπὸ τῆς ἀρχῆς ἧς αὐτὸν σατράπην ἐποίησε, καὶ στρατηγὸν δὲ αὐτὸν ἀπέδειξε πάντων ὅσοι εἰς Καστωλοῦ πεδίον ἀθροίζονται. ἀναβαίνει οὖν ὁ Κῦρος, λαβὼν Τισσαφέρνην ὡς φίλον, καὶ τῶν Ἑλλήνων δὲ ἔχων ὁπλίτας ἀνέβη τριακοσίους, ἄρχοντα δὲ αὐτῶν Ξενίαν Παρράσιον.

3. Ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἐτελεύτησε Δαρεῖος καὶ κατέστη εἰς τὴν βασιλείαν Ἀρταξέρξης, Τισσαφέρνης διαβάλλει τὸν Κῦρον πρὸς τὸν ἀδελφὸν, ὡς ἐπιβουλεύοι αὐτῷ. ὁ δὲ πείθεταί τε καὶ συλλαμβάνει Κῦρον ὡς ἀποκτενῶν· ἡ δὲ μήτηρ ἐξαιτησαμένη αὐτὸν ἀποπέμπει πάλιν ἐπὶ τὴν ἀρχήν.

4. Ὁ δ' ὡς ἀπῆλθε κινδυνεύσας καὶ ἀτιμασθεὶς, βουλεύεται ὅπως μήποτε ἔτι ἔσται ἐπὶ τῷ ἀδελφῷ, ἀλλ', ἢν δύνηται, βασιλεύσει ἀντ' ἐκείνου. Παρύσατις μὲν δὴ ἡ μήτηρ ὑπῆρχε τῷ Κύρῳ, φιλοῦσα αὐτὸν μᾶλλον ἢ τὸν βασιλεύοντα Ἀρταξέρξην.

5. Ὅστις δ' ἀφικνεῖτο τῶν παρὰ βασιλέως πρὸς αὐτὸν, πάντας οὕτω διατιθεὶς ἀπεπέμπετο, ὥστε αὐτῷ μᾶλλον φίλους εἶναι ἢ βασιλεῖ. καὶ τῶν παρ' ἑαυτῷ δὲ βαρβάρων ἐπεμελεῖτο, ὡς πολεμεῖν τε ἱκανοὶ εἶησαν, καὶ εὐνοϊκῶς ἔχοιεν αὐτῷ.

6. Τὴν δὲ Ἑλληνικὴν δύναμιν ἤθροιζεν ὡς μάλιστα ἐδύνατο ἐπικρυπτόμενος, ὅπως ὅτι ἀπαρασκευότατον λάβοι βασιλέα. ὧδε οὖν ἐποιεῖτο τὴν συλλογήν. ὁπόσας εἶχε φυλακὰς ἐν ταῖς πόλεσι, παρήγγειλε τοῖς φρουράρχοις ἑκάστοις λαμβάνειν ἄνδρας Πελοποννησίους ὅτι πλείστους καὶ βελτίστους, ὡς ἐπιβουλεύοντος Τισσαφέρνους ταῖς πόλεσι. καὶ γὰρ ἦσαν αἱ Ἰωνικαὶ πόλεις Τισσαφέρνους τὸ ἀρχαῖον, ἐκ βασιλέως

Digitized by Google

δεδομέναι· τότε δ' ἀφειστήκεσαν πρὸς Κῦρον πᾶσαι πλὴν Μιλήτου.

II. 1. The mother of Cyrus sent him back to his province, because she loved him better than the ruling Artaxerxes. 2. But when he had gone back, after he had been in danger, he planned that he might be king in place of his brother. 3. He was said so to dispose of both the barbarians and the Greeks that they were more friendly to him than to the king. 4. And he also cared for the barbarians about himself that they might be able to fight. 5. He collected his Grecian force secretly that he might take the king unprepared. 6. He, therefore, kept finding many pretexts for collecting his army. 7. He ordered the commanders of the garrisons which he had in the cities to enlist the best men possible, on the ground that Tissaphernes was plotting against the cities.

813. Review the different selections of the Anabasis, and apply the principles of syntax given both by Greek and English translations. For the selections see the English index.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

APPENDIX.

PARADIGMS OF THE SUBSTANTIVES.

NOUNS.

814. *A Declension. — Feminines.*

		ἡ στρατιᾱ́	ἡ χώρᾱ	ἡ γέφῡρα	ἡ τῑμή	ἡ ἅμαξα
		army	*land*	*bridge*	*honor*	*wagon*
S.	N.V.	στρατιᾱ́	χώρᾱ	γέφῡρα	τῑμή	ἅμαξα
	Gen.	στρατιᾶς	χώρᾱς	γεφῡ́ρᾱς	τῑμῆς	ἁμάξης
	Dat.	στρατιᾷ	χώρᾳ	γεφῡ́ρᾳ	τῑμῇ	ἁμάξῃ
	Acc.	στρατιᾱ́ν	χώρᾱν	γέφῡραν	τῑμήν	ἅμαξαν
D.	N.A.V.	στρατιᾱ́	χώρᾱ	γεφῡ́ρᾱ	τῑμᾱ́	ἁμάξᾱ
	G.D.	στρατιαῖν	χώραιν	γεφῡ́ραιν	τῑμαῖν	ἁμάξαιν
P.	N.V.	στρατιαί	χῶραι	γέφῡραι	τῑμαί	ἅμαξαι
	Gen.	στρατιῶν	χωρῶν	γεφῡρῶν	τῑμῶν	ἁμαξῶν
	Dat.	στρατιαῖς	χώραις	γεφῡ́ραις	τῑμαῖς	ἁμάξαις
	Acc.	στρατιᾱ́ς	χώρᾱς	γεφῡ́ρᾱς	τῑμᾱ́ς	ἁμάξᾱς

815. *A Declension. — Masculines.*

		ὁ νεᾱνίᾱς	ὁ σατράπης	ὁ στρατιώτης
		young man	SATRAP	*soldier*
S.	N.	νεᾱνίᾱς	σατράπης	στρατιώτης
	G.	νεᾱνίου	σατράπου	στρατιώτου
	D.	νεᾱνίᾳ	σατράπῃ	στρατιώτῃ
	A.	νεᾱνίᾱν	σατράπην	στρατιώτην
	V.	νεᾱνίᾱ	σατράπη	στρατιῶτα
D.	N.A.V.	νεᾱνίᾱ	σατράπᾱ	στρατιώτᾱ
	G.D.	νεᾱνίαιν	σατράπαιν	στρατιώταιν
P.	N.V.	νεᾱνίαι	σατράπαι	στρατιῶται
	G.	νεᾱνιῶν	σατραπῶν	στρατιωτῶν
	D.	νεᾱνίαις	σατράπαις	στρατιώταις
	A.	νεᾱνίᾱς	σατράπᾱς	στρατιώτᾱς

Digitized by Google

816. *O Declension.*

		ὁ οἶνος	ὁ ἄνθρωπος	ἡ ὁδός	τὸ δῶρον
		wine	*man*	*way*	*gift*
S.	N.	οἶνος	ἄνθρωπος	ὁδός	δῶρον
	G.	οἴνου	ἀνθρώπου	ὁδοῦ	δώρου
	D.	οἴνῳ	ἀνθρώπῳ	ὁδῷ	δώρῳ
	A.	οἶνον	ἄνθρωπον	ὁδόν	δῶρον
	V.	οἶνε	ἄνθρωπε	ὁδέ	δῶρον
D.	N.A.V.	οἴνω	ἀνθρώπω	ὁδώ	δώρω
	G.D.	οἴνοιν	ἀνθρώποιν	ὁδοῖν	δώροιν
P.	N.V.	οἶνοι	ἄνθρωποι	ὁδοί	δῶρα
	G.	οἴνων	ἀνθρώπων	ὁδῶν	δώρων
	D.	οἴνοις	ἀνθρώποις	ὁδοῖς	δώροις
	A.	οἴνους	ἀνθρώπους	ὁδούς	δῶρα

817. *Adjectives of the Vowel Declension.*

		δῆλος			ἄξιος		
		clear			*worthy*		
S.	N.	δῆλος	δήλη	δῆλον	ἄξιος	ἀξίᾱ	ἄξιον
	G.	δήλου	δήλης	δήλου	ἀξίου	ἀξίᾱς	ἀξίου
	D.	δήλῳ	δήλῃ	δήλῳ	ἀξίῳ	ἀξίᾳ	ἀξίῳ
	A.	δῆλον	δήλην	δῆλον	ἄξιον	ἀξίᾱν	ἄξιον
	V.	δῆλε	δήλη	δῆλον	ἄξιε	ἀξίᾱ	ἄξιον
D.	N.A.V.	δήλω	δήλᾱ	δήλω	ἀξίω	ἀξίᾱ	ἀξίω
	G.D.	δήλοιν	δήλαιν	δήλοιν	ἀξίοιν	ἀξίαιν	ἀξίοιν
P.	N.V.	δῆλοι	δῆλαι	δῆλα	ἄξιοι	ἄξιαι	ἄξια
	G.	δήλων	δήλων	δήλων	ἀξίων	ἀξίων	ἀξίων
	D.	δήλοις	δήλαις	δήλοις	ἀξίοις	ἀξίαις	ἀξίοις
	A.	δήλους	δήλᾱς	δῆλα	ἀξίους	ἀξίᾱς	ἄξια

Digitized by Google

818. *Contract Nouns of the Vowel Declension.*

		ἡ μνᾶ		ἡ γῆ (γέᾱ)	ὁ νοῦς	
		mina		*earth*	*mind*	
S.	N.	μνάᾱ	μνᾶ	γῆ	νόος	νοῦς
	G.	μνάᾱς	μνᾶς	γῆς	νόου	νοῦ
	D.	μνάᾳ	μνᾷ	γῇ	νόῳ	νῷ
	A.	μνάᾱν	μνᾶν	γῆν	νόον	νοῦν
	V.	μνάᾱ	μνᾶ	γῆ	νόε	νοῦ
D.	N.A.V.	μνάᾱ	μνᾶ		νόω	νώ
	G.D.	μνάαιν	μναῖν		νόοιν	νοῖν
P.	N.V.	μνάαι	μναῖ		νόοι	νοῖ
	G.	μναῶν	μνῶν		νόων	νῶν
	D.	μνάαις	μναῖς		νόοις	νοῖς
	A.	μνάᾱς	μνᾶς		νόους	νοῦς

819. *Contract Adjectives of the Vowel Declension.*

	χρῡσοῦς					
	golden					
	Singular.					
N.	χρύσεος	χρῡσοῦς	χρῡσέᾱ	χρῡσῆ	χρύσεον	χρῡσοῦν
G.	χρῡσέου	χρῡσοῦ	χρῡσέᾱς	χρῡσῆς	χρῡσέου	χρῡσοῦ
D.	χρῡσέῳ	χρῡσῷ	χρῡσέᾳ	χρῡσῇ	χρῡσέῳ	χρῡσῷ
A.	χρύσεον	χρῡσοῦν	χρῡσέᾱν	χρῡσῆν	χρύσεον	χρῡσοῦν
	Dual.					
N.A.V.	χρῡσέω	χρῡσώ	χρῡσέᾱ	χρῡσᾶ	χρῡσέω	χρῡσώ
G.D.	χρῡσέοιν	χρῡσοῖν	χρῡσέαιν	χρῡσαῖν	χρῡσέοιν	χρῡσοῖν
	Plural.					
N.	χρύσεοι	χρῡσοῖ	χρύσεαι	χρῡσαῖ	χρύσεα	χρῡσᾶ
G.	χρῡσέων	χρῡσῶν	χρῡσέων	χρῡσῶν	χρῡσέων	χρῡσῶν
D.	χρῡσέοις	χρῡσοῖς	χρῡσέαις	χρῡσαῖς	χρῡσέοις	χρῡσοῖς
A.	χρῡσέους	χρῡσοῦς	χρῡσέᾱς	χρῡσᾶς	χρύσεα	χρῡσᾶ

Digitized by Google

εὔνους

well disposed

	Singular.		Dual.	Plural.	
N.V.	εὔνους	εὔνουν	εὔνω	εὔνοι	εὔνοα
G.	εὔνου		εὔνοιν	εὔνων	
D.	εὔνῳ		εὔνοιν	εὔνοις	
A.	εὔνους	εὔνουν	εὔνω	εὔνους	εὔνοα

820. *The Article, Adjective, Demonstrative, and Relative Pronouns.*

	Singular.			Singular.		
N.	ὁ	ἡ	τό	αὐτός	αὐτή	αὐτό
G.	τοῦ	τῆς	τοῦ	αὐτοῦ	αὐτῆς	αὐτοῦ
D.	τῷ	τῇ	τῷ	αὐτῷ	αὐτῇ	αὐτῷ
A.	τόν	τήν	τό	αὐτόν	αὐτήν	αὐτό
	Dual.			Dual.		
N.A.	τώ	τώ	τώ	αὐτώ	αὐτᾶ	αὐτώ
G.D.	τοῖν	τοῖν	τοῖν	αὐτοῖν	αὐταῖν	αὐτοῖν
	Plural.			Plural.		
N.	οἱ	αἱ	τά	αὐτοί	αὐταί	αὐτά
G.	τῶν	τῶν	τῶν	αὐτῶν	αὐτῶν	αὐτῶν
D.	τοῖς	ταῖς	τοῖς	αὐτοῖς	αὐταῖς	αὐτοῖς
A.	τούς	τᾶς	τά	αὐτούς	αὐτᾶς	αὐτά

Digitized by Google

	Singular.			Singular.		
N.	οὗτος	αὕτη	τοῦτο	ὅδε	ἥδε	τόδε
G.	τούτου	ταύτης	τούτου	τοῦδε	τῆσδε	τοῦδε
D.	τούτῳ	ταύτῃ	τούτῳ	τῷδε	τῇδε	τῷδε
A.	τοῦτον	ταύτην	τοῦτο	τόνδε	τήνδε	τόδε
	Dual.			Dual.		
N.V.	τούτω	τούτω	τούτω	τώδε	τώδε	τώδε
G.D.	τούτοιν	τούτοιν	τούτοιν	τοῖνδε	τοῖνδε	τοῖνδε
	Plural.			Plural.		
N.	οὗτοι	αὗται	ταῦτα	οἵδε	αἵδε	τάδε
G.	τούτων	τούτων	τούτων	τῶνδε	τῶνδε	τῶνδε
D.	τούτοις	ταύταις	τούτοις	τοῖσδε	ταῖσδε	τοῖσδε
A.	τούτους	ταύτᾱς	ταῦτα	τούσδε	τᾶσδε	τάδε

	Singular.			Singular.		
N.	ἐκεῖνος	ἐκείνη	ἐκεῖνο	ὅς	ἥ	ὅ
G.	ἐκείνου	ἐκείνης	ἐκείνου	οὗ	ἧς	οὗ
D.	ἐκείνῳ	ἐκείνῃ	ἐκείνῳ	ᾧ	ᾗ	ᾧ
A.	ἐκεῖνον	ἐκείνην	ἐκεῖνο	ὅν	ἥν	ὅ
	Dual.			Dual.		
N.A.	ἐκείνω	ἐκείνω	ἐκείνω	ὥ	ὥ	ὥ
G.D.	ἐκείνοιν	ἐκείνοιν	ἐκείνοιν	οἷν	οἷν	οἷν
	Plural.			Plural.		
N.	ἐκεῖνοι	ἐκεῖναι	ἐκεῖνα	οἵ	αἵ	ἅ
G.	ἐκείνων	ἐκείνων	ἐκείνων	ὧν	ὧν	ὧν
D.	ἐκείνοις	ἐκείναις	ἐκείνοις	οἷς	αἷς	οἷς
A.	ἐκείνους	ἐκείνᾱς	ἐκεῖνα	οὕς	ἅς	ἅ

Digitized by Google

821. *Consonant Declension. — Variations in the Singular.*

		ὁ ἡγεμών (ἡγεμον-) *guide*	ὁ μήν (μην-) *month*	ὁ δαίμων (δαιμον-) *divinity*	ἡ χάρις (χαριτ-) *grace*	ἡ ἐλπίς (ἐλπιδ-) *hope*
S.	N.	ἡγεμών	μήν	δαίμων	χάρις	ἐλπίς
	G.	ἡγεμόνος	μηνός	δαίμονος	χάριτος	ἐλπίδος
	D.	ἡγεμόνι	μηνί	δαίμονι	χάριτι	ἐλπίδι
	A.	ἡγεμόνα	μῆνα	δαίμονα	χάριν	ἐλπίδα
	V.	ἡγεμών	μήν	δαῖμον	χάρι	ἐλπί
D.	N.A.V.	ἡγεμόνε	μῆνε	δαίμονε	χάριτε	ἐλπίδε
	G.D.	ἡγεμόνοιν	μηνοῖν	δαιμόνοιν	χαρίτοιν	ἐλπίδοιν
P.	N.V.	ἡγεμόνες	μῆνες	δαίμονες	χάριτες	ἐλπίδες
	G.	ἡγεμόνων	μηνῶν	δαιμόνων	χαρίτων	ἐλπίδων
	D.	ἡγεμόσι	μησί	δαίμοσι	χάρισι	ἐλπίσι
	A.	ἡγεμόνας	μῆνας	δαίμονας	χάριτας	ἐλπίδας

		ὁ ἄρχων (ἀρχον-) *commander*	ἡ χείρ (χειρ-) *hand*	ἡ τριήρης[1] (sc. ναῦς) (τριηρες-) *trireme*
S.	N.	ἄρχων	χείρ	τριήρης
	G.	ἄρχοντος	χειρός	τριήρους (τριήρεος)
	D.	ἄρχοντι	χειρί	τριήρει (τριήρεϊ)
	A.	ἄρχοντα	χεῖρα	τριήρη (τριήρεα)
	V.	ἄρχων	χείρ	τριῆρες
D.	N.A.	ἄρχοντε	χεῖρε	τριήρει (τριήρεε)
	G.D.	ἀρχόντοιν	χεροῖν	τριήροιν (τριηρέοιν)
P.	N.V.	ἄρχοντες	χεῖρες	τριήρεις (τριήρεες)
	G.	ἀρχόντων	χειρῶν	τριήρων (τριηρέων)
	D.	ἄρχουσι	χερσί	τριήρεσι
	A.	ἄρχοντας	χεῖρας	τριήρεις (τριήρεας)

[1] Has recessive accent in the genitive dual and plural.

Digitized by Google

822. *Participles.* — ω *Verbs.*

	λύων (λυοντ-) *loosing*			**λύσας** (λυσαντ-) *having loosed*		
	SINGULAR.			SINGULAR.		
N.V.	λύων	λύουσα	λῦον	λύσᾱς	λύσᾱσα	λῦσαν
G.	λύοντος	λῡούσης	λύοντος	λύσαντος	λῡσάσης	λύσαντος
D.	λύοντι	λῡούσῃ	λύοντι	λύσαντι	λῡσάσῃ	λύσαντι
A.	λύοντα	λύουσαν	λῦον	λύσαντα	λύσᾱσαν	λῦσαν
	DUAL.			DUAL.		
N.A.V.	λύοντε	λῡούσᾱ	λύοντε	λύσαντε	λῡσάσᾱ	λύσαντε
G.D.	λῡόντοιν	λῡούσαιν	λῡόντοιν	λῡσάντοιν	λῡσάσαιν	λῡσάντοιν
	PLURAL.			PLURAL.		
N.V.	λύοντες	λύουσαι	λύοντα	λύσαντες	λύσᾱσαι	λύσαντα
G.	λῡόντων	λῡουσῶν	λῡόντων	λῡσάντων	λῡσᾱσῶν	λῡσάντων
D.	λύουσι	λῡούσαις	λύουσι	λύσᾱσι	λῡσάσαις	λύσᾱσι
A.	λύοντας	λῡούσᾱς	λύοντα	λύσαντας	λῡσάσᾱς	λύσαντα

λελυκώς (λελυκοτ-)
having loosed

SINGULAR.

N.V.	λελυκώς	λελυκυῖα	λελυκός
G.	λελυκότος	λελυκυίᾱς	λελυκότος
D.	λελυκότι	λελυκυίᾳ	λελυκότι
A.	λελυκότα	λελυκυῖαν	λελυκός

DUAL.

N.A.V.	λελυκότε	λελυκυίᾱ	λελυκότε
G.D.	λελυκότοιν	λελυκυίαιν	λελυκότοιν

PLURAL.

N.V.	λελυκότες	λελυκυῖαι	λελυκότα
G.	λελυκότων	λελυκυιῶν	λελυκότων
D.	λελυκόσι	λελυκυίαις	λελυκόσι
A.	λελυκότας	λελυκυίᾱς	λελυκότα

Digitized by Google

	τῑμῶν (τιμα-οντ-) *honoring*			ποιῶν (ποιε-οντ-) *making, doing*		
	SINGULAR.			SINGULAR.		
N.V.	τῑμῶν	τῑμῶσα	τῑμῶν	ποιῶν	ποιοῦσα	ποιοῦν
G.	τῑμῶντος	τῑμώσης	τῑμῶντος	ποιοῦντος	ποιούσης	ποιοῦντος
D.	τῑμῶντι	τῑμώσῃ	τῑμῶντι	ποιοῦντι	ποιούσῃ	ποιοῦντι
A.	τῑμῶντα	τῑμῶσαν	τῑμῶν	ποιοῦντα	ποιοῦσαν	ποιοῦν
	DUAL.			DUAL.		
N.A.V.	τῑμῶντε	τῑμώσᾱ	τῑμῶντε	ποιοῦντε	ποιούσᾱ	ποιοῦντε
G.D.	τῑμώντοιν	τῑμώσαιν	τῑμώντοιν	ποιούντοιν	ποιούσαιν	ποιούντοιν
	PLURAL.			PLURAL.		
N.V.	τῑμῶντες	τῑμῶσαι	τῑμῶντα	ποιοῦντες	ποιοῦσαι	ποιοῦντα
G.	τῑμώντων	τῑμωσῶν	τῑμώντων	ποιούντων	ποιουσῶν	ποιούντων
D.	τῑμῶσι	τῑμώσαις	τῑμῶσι	ποιοῦσι	ποιούσαις	ποιοῦσι
A.	τῑμῶντας	τῑμώσᾱς	τῑμῶντα	ποιοῦντας	ποιούσᾱς	ποιοῦντα

823. *Participles.* — μι *Verbs.*

	ὤν (ὀντ-) *being*			διδούς (διδοντ-) *giving*		
	SINGULAR.			SINGULAR.		
N.V.	ὤν	οὖσα	ὄν	διδούς	διδοῦσα	διδόν
G.	ὄντος	οὔσης	ὄντος	διδόντος	διδούσης	διδόντος
D.	ὄντι	οὔσῃ	ὄντι	διδόντι	διδούσῃ	διδόντι
A.	ὄντα	οὖσαν	ὄν	διδόντα	διδοῦσαν	διδόν
	DUAL.			DUAL.		
N.A.V.	ὄντε	οὔσᾱ	ὄντε	διδόντε	διδούσᾱ	διδόντε
G.D.	ὄντοιν	οὔσαιν	ὄντοιν	διδόντοιν	διδούσαιν	διδόντοιν
	PLURAL.			PLURAL.		
N.V.	ὄντες	οὖσαι	ὄντα	διδόντες	διδοῦσαι	διδόντα
G.	ὄντων	οὐσῶν	ὄντων	διδόντων	διδουσῶν	διδόντων
D.	οὖσι	οὔσαις	οὖσι	διδοῦσι	διδούσαις	διδοῦσι
A.	ὄντας	οὔσᾱς	ὄντα	διδόντας	διδούσᾱς	διδόντα

Digitized by Google

	ἱστᾶς (ἱσταντ-) *erecting*			δεικνύς (δεικνυντ-) *showing*		
			SINGULAR.			
N.V.	ἱστᾶς	ἱστᾶσα	ἱστάν	δεικνύς	δεικνῦσα	δεικνύν
G.	ἱστάντος	ἱστάσης	ἱστάντος	δεικνύντος	δεικνύσης	δεικνύντος
D.	ἱστάντι	ἱστάσῃ	ἱστάντι	δεικνύντι	δεικνύσῃ	δεικνύντι
A.	ἱστάντα	ἱστᾶσαν	ἱστάν	δεικνύντα	δεικνῦσαν	δεικνύν
			DUAL.			
N.A.V.	ἱστάντε	ἱστάσᾱ	ἱστάντε	δεικνύντε	δεικνύσᾱ	δεικνύντε
G.D.	ἱστάντοιν	ἱστάσαιν	ἱστάντοιν	δεικνύντοιν	δεικνύσαιν	δεικνύντοιν
			PLURAL.			
N.V.	ἱστάντες	ἱστᾶσαι	ἱστάντα	δεικνύντες	δεικνῦσαι	δεικνύντα
G.	ἱστάντων	ἱστᾱσῶν	ἱστάντων	δεικνύντων	δεικνῡσῶν	δεικνύντων
D.	ἱστᾶσι	ἱστάσαις	ἱστᾶσι	δεικνῦσι	δεικνύσαις	δεικνῦσι
A.	ἱστάντας	ἱστάσᾱς	ἱστάντα	δεικνύντας	δεικνύσᾱς	δεικνύντα

824. *Adjectives of the Consonant or Consonant and A Declensions.*

	ἑκών (ἑκοντ-) *willing*			χαρίεις (χαριεντ-) *pleasing*		
			SINGULAR.			
N.V.	ἑκών	ἑκοῦσα	ἑκόν	χαρίεις	χαρίεσσα	χαρίεν
G.	ἑκόντος	ἑκούσης	ἑκόντος	χαρίεντος	χαριέσσης	χαρίεντος
D.	ἑκόντι	ἑκούσῃ	ἑκόντι	χαρίεντι	χαριέσσῃ	χαρίεντι
A.	ἑκόντα	ἑκοῦσαν	ἑκόν	χαρίεντα	χαρίεσσαν	χαρίεν
			DUAL.			
N.A.V.	ἑκόντε	ἑκούσᾱ	ἑκόντε	χαρίεντε	χαριέσσᾱ	χαρίεντε
G.D.	ἑκόντοιν	ἑκούσαιν	ἑκόντοιν	χαριέντοιν	χαριέσσαιν	χαριέντοιν
			PLURAL.			
N.	ἑκόντες	ἑκοῦσαι	ἑκόντα	χαρίεντες	χαρίεσσαι	χαρίεντα
G.	ἑκόντων	ἑκουσῶν	ἑκόντων	χαριέντων	χαριεσσῶν	χαριέντων
D.	ἑκοῦσι	ἑκούσαις	ἑκοῦσι	χαρίεσι	χαριέσσαις	χαρίεσι
A.	ἑκόντας	ἑκούσᾱς	ἑκόντα	χαρίεντας	χαριέσσᾱς	χαρίεντα

Digitized by Google

	πᾶς (παντ-) *all*			εὐδαίμων (εὐδαιμον-) *fortunate*	
	SINGULAR.			SINGULAR.	
N.	πᾶς	πᾶσα	πᾶν	εὐδαίμων	εὔδαιμον
G.	παντός	πάσης	παντός	εὐδαίμονος	
D.	παντί	πάσῃ	παντί	εὐδαίμονι	
A.	πάντα	πᾶσαν	πᾶν	εὐδαίμονα	εὔδαιμον
V.				εὔδαιμον	
				DUAL.	
N.A.V.				εὐδαίμονε	
G.D.				εὐναιμόνοιν	
	PLURAL.			PLURAL.	
N.	πάντες	πᾶσαι	πάντα	εὐδαίμονες	εὐδαίμονα
G.	πάντων	πᾶσῶν	πάντων	εὐδαιμόνων	
D.	πᾶσι	πάσαις	πᾶσι	εὐδαίμοσι	
A.	πάντας	πάσᾶς	πάντα	εὐδαίμονας	εὐδαίμονα

	ἡδύς (ἡδυ-) *sweet*			μείζων (μειζον-) *greater*	
	SINGULAR.			SINGULAR.	
N.	ἡδύς	ἡδεῖα	ἡδύ	μείζων	μεῖζον
G.	ἡδέος	ἡδείᾶς	ἡδέος	μείζονος	
D.	ἡδεῖ (ἡδέϊ)	ἡδείᾳ	ἡδεῖ (ἡδέϊ)	μείζονι	
A.	ἡδύν	ἡδεῖαν	ἡδύ	μείζονα, μείζω	μεῖζον
V.	ἡδύ	ἡδεῖα	ἡδύ	μεῖζον	
		DUAL.		DUAL.	
N.A.V.	ἡδεῖ (ἡδέε)	ἡδείᾱ	ἡδεῖ (ἡδέε)	μείζονε	
G.D.	ἡδέοιν	ἡδείαιν	ἡδέοιν	μειζόνοιν	
		PLURAL.		PLURAL.	
N.V.	ἡδεῖς (ἡδέες)	ἡδεῖαι	ἡδέα	μείζονες, μείζους	μείζονα, μείζω
G.	ἡδέων	ἡδειῶν	ἡδέων	μειζόνων	
D.	ἡδέσι	ἡδείαις	ἡδέσι	μείζοσι	
A.	ἡδεῖς	ἡδείᾶς	ἡδέα	μείζονας, μείζους	μείζονα, μείζω

Digitized by Google

PARADIGMS OF THE VERBS.

825. *Present System of* λύω, *loose.*

		Active.		Middle and Passive.	
		Present.	Imperfect.	Present.	Imperfect.
Indicative.	S. 1	λύω	ἔλῡον	λύομαι	ἐλῡόμην
	2	λύεις	ἔλῡες	λύει	ἐλύου
	3	λύει	ἔλῡε	λύεται	ἐλύετο
	D. 2	λύετον	ἐλύετον	λύεσθον	ἐλύεσθον
	3	λύετον	ἐλῡέτην	λύεσθον	ἐλῡέσθην
	P. 1	λύομεν	ἐλύομεν	λῡόμεθα	ἐλῡόμεθα
	2	λύετε	ἐλύετε	λύεσθε	ἐλύεσθε
	3	λύουσι	ἔλῡον	λύονται	ἐλύοντο
		Present.		Present.	
Subjunctive.	S. 1	λύω		λύωμαι	
	2	λύῃς		λύῃ	
	3	λύῃ		λύηται	
	D. 2	λύητον		λύητον	
	3	λύητον		λύητον	
	P. 1	λύωμεν		λῡώμεθα	
	2	λύητε		λύησθε	
	3	λύωσι		λύωνται	
Optative.	S. 1	λύοιμι		λῡοίμην	
	2	λύοις		λύοιο	
	3	λύοι		λύοιτο	
	D. 2	λύοιτον		λύοισθον	
	3	λῡοίτην		λῡοίσθην	
	P. 1	λύοιμεν		λῡοίμεθα	
	2	λύοιτε		λύοισθε	
	3	λύοιεν		λύοιντο	
Imperative.	S. 2	λῦε		λύου	
	3	λῡέτω		λῡέσθω	
	D. 2	λύετον		λύεσθον	
	3	λῡέτων		λῡέσθων	
	P. 2	λύετε		λύεσθε	
	3	λῡόντων		λῡέσθων	
Infinitive.		λύειν		λύεσθαι	
Participle.		λύων, -ουσα, -ον		λῡόμενος, -η, -ον	

Digitized by Google

		826. *Future System of λῡ́ω.*		827. *First Aorist System of λῡ́ω.*	
		ACTIVE.	MIDDLE.	ACTIVE.	MIDDLE.
		Future.		First Aorist.	
Indicative.	S. 1	λῡ́σω	λῡ́σομαι	ἔλῡσα	ἐλῡσάμην
	2	λῡ́σεις	λῡ́σει	ἔλῡσας	ἐλῦ́σω
	3	λῡ́σει	λῡ́σεται	ἔλῡσε	ἐλῦ́σατο
	D. 2	λῡ́σετον	λῡ́σεσθον	ἐλῦ́σατον	ἐλῦ́σασθον
	3	λῡ́σετον	λῡ́σεσθον	ἐλῡσάτην	ἐλῡσάσθην
	P. 1	λῡ́σομεν	λῡσόμεθα	ἐλῦ́σαμεν	ἐλῡσάμεθα
	2	λῡ́σετε	λῡ́σεσθε	ἐλῦ́σατε	ἐλῦ́σασθε
	3	λῡ́σονται	λῡ́σονται	ἔλῡσαν	ἐλῦ́σαντο
Subjunctive.	S. 1			λῡ́σω	λῡ́σωμαι
	2			λῡ́σῃς	λῡ́σῃ
	3			λῡ́σῃ	λῡ́σηται
	D. 2			λῡ́σητον	λῡ́σησθον
	3			λῡ́σητον	λῡ́σησθον
	P. 1			λῡ́σωμεν	λῡσώμεθα
	2			λῡ́σητε	λῡ́σησθε
	3			λῡ́σωνται	λῡ́σωνται
Optative.	S. 1	λῡ́σοιμι	λῡσοίμην	λῡ́σαιμι	λῡσαίμην
	2	λῡ́σοις	λῡ́σοιο	λῡ́σειας, λῡ́σαις	λῡ́σαιο
	3	λῡ́σοι	λῡ́σοιτο	λῡ́σειε, λῡ́σαι	λῡ́σαιτο
	D. 2	λῡ́σοιτον	λῡ́σοισθον	λῡ́σαιτον	λῡ́σαισθον
	3	λῡσοίτην	λῡσοίσθην	λῡσαίτην	λῡσαίσθην
	P. 1	λῡ́σοιμεν	λῡσοίμεθα	λῡ́σαιμεν	λῡσαίμεθα
	2	λῡ́σοιτε	λῡ́σοισθε	λῡ́σαιτε	λῡ́σαισθε
	3	λῡ́σοιεν	λῡ́σοιντο	λῡ́σειαν, λῡ́σαιεν	λῡ́σαιντο
Imperative.	S. 2			λῦ́σον	λῦ́σαι
	3			λῡσάτω	λῡσάσθω
	D. 2			λῡ́σατον	λῡ́σασθον
	3			λῡσάτων	λῡσάσθων
	P. 2			λῡ́σατε	λῡ́σασθε
	3			λῡσάντων	λῡσάσθων
Infinitive.		λῡ́σειν	λῡ́σεσθαι	λῦ́σαι	λῡ́σασθαι
Participle.		λῡ́σων, -ουσα, -ον	λῡσόμενος, -η, -ον	λῡ́σᾱς, -σᾶσα, -σαν	λῡσάμενος, -η, -ον

Digitized by Google

828. *First Perfect System of λύω.*

829. *Perfect Middle System of λύω.*

			ACTIVE.		MIDDLE and PASSIVE.	
			First Perf.	First Plupf.	Perfect.	Pluperfect.
Indicative.	S.	1	λέλυκα	ἐλελύκη, -ειν	λέλυμαι	ἐλελύμην
		2	λέλυκας	ἐλελύκης, -εις	λέλυσαι	ἐλέλυσο
		3	λέλυκε	ἐλελύκει	λέλυται	ἐλέλυτο
	D.	2	λελύκατον	ἐλελύκειτον	λέλυσθον	ἐλέλυσθον
		3	λελύκατον	ἐλελυκείτην	λέλυσθον	ἐλελύσθην
	P.	1	λελύκαμεν	ἐλελύκειμεν	λελύμεθα	ἐλελύμεθα
		2	λελύκατε	ἐλελύκειτε	λέλυσθε	ἐλέλυσθε
		3	λελύκᾶσι	ἐλελύκεσαν	λέλυνται	ἐλέλυντο
			First Perfect.		Perfect.	
Subjunctive.	S.	1	λελύκω		λελυμένος (-η, -ον) ὦ	
		2	λελύκῃς		" ᾖς	
		3	λελύκῃ		" ᾖ	
	D.	2	λελύκητον		λελυμένω (-ᾱ, -ω) ἦτον	
		3	λελύκητον		" ἦτον	
	P.	1	λελύκωμεν		λελυμένοι (-αι, -α) ὦμεν	
		2	λελύκητε		" ἦτε	
		3	λελύκωσι		" ὦσι	
Optative.	S.	1	λελύκοιμι		λελυμένος (-η, -ον) εἴην	
		2	λελύκοις		" εἴης	
		3	λελύκοι		" εἴη	
	D.	2	λελύκοιτον		λελυμένω (-ᾱ, -ω) εἶτον or εἴητον	
		3	λελυκοίτην		" εἴτην	εἰήτην
	P.	1	λελύκοιμεν		λελυμένοι (-αι, -α) εἶμεν	εἴημεν
		2	λελύκοιτε		" εἶτε	εἴητε
		3	λελύκοιεν		" εἶεν	εἴησαν
Imperative.	S.	2	λέλυκε		λέλυσο	
		3	λελυκέτω		λελύσθω	
	D.	2	λελύκετον		λέλυσθον	
		3	λελυκέτων		λελύσθων	
	P.	2	λελύκετε		λέλυσθε	
		3	λελυκέτωσαν or λελυκόντων		λελύσθων	
Infinitive.			λελυκέναι		λελύσθαι	
Participle.			λελυκώς, -κυῖα, -κός		λελυμένος, -η, -ον	

Digitized by Google

		830. *Perf. Mid. System of* λύω (*Fut. Perf.*).	831. *First Passive System of* λύω.	
		Middle and Passive.	Passive.	
		Future Perfect.	First Aorist.	First Future.
Indicative.	S. 1	λελύσομαι	ἐλύθην	λυθήσομαι
	2	λελύσει	ἐλύθης	λυθήσει
	3	λελύσεται	ἐλύθη	λυθήσεται
	D. 2	λελύσεσθον	ἐλύθητον	λυθήσεσθον
	3	λελύσεσθον	ἐλυθήτην	λνθήσεσθον
	P. 1	λελῦσόμεθα	ἐλύθημεν	λυθησόμεθα
	2	λελύσεσθε	ἐλύθητε	λυθήσεσθε
	3	λελύσονται	ἐλύθησαν	λυθήσονται
Subjunctive.	S. 1		λυθῶ	
	2		λυθῇς	
	3		λυθῇ	
	D. 2		λυθῆτον	
	3		λυθῆτον	
	P. 1		λυθῶμεν	
	2		λυθῆτε	
	3		λυθῶσι	
Optative.	S. 1	λελῦσοίμην	λυθείην	λυθησοίμην
	2	λελύσοιο	λυθείης	λυθήσοιο
	3	λελύσοιτο	λυθείη	λυθήσοιτο
	D. 2	λελύσοισθον	λυθεῖτον or λυθειήτον	λυθήσοισθον
	3	λελῦσοίσθην	λυθειήτην λυθειήτην	λυθησοίσθην
	P. 1	λελῦσοίμεθα	λυθεῖμεν λυθείημεν	λυθησοίμεθα
	2	λελύσοισθε	λυθεῖτε λυθείητε	λυθήσοισθε
	3	λελύσοιντο	λυθεῖεν λυθείησαν	λυθήσοιντο
Imperative.	S. 2		λύθητι	
	3		λυθήτω	
	D. 2		λύθητον	
	3		λυθήτων	
	P. 2		λύθητε	
	3		λυθέντων	
	Infin.	λελύσεσθαι	λυθῆναι	λυθήσεσθαι
	Partic.	λελῦσόμενος, -η, -ον	λυθείς, -εῖσα, -έν	λυθησόμενος, -η, -ον

Digitized by Google

832. *Future System of Liquid Verbs:* ἀγγέλλω (ἀγγελ-), *announce.*

		Active.	Middle.
Indicative.	S. 1	ἀγγελῶ	ἀγγελοῦμαι
	2	ἀγγελεῖς	ἀγγελεῖ, ἀγγελῇ
	3	ἀγγελεῖ	ἀγγελεῖται
	D. 2	ἀγγελεῖτον	ἀγγελεῖσθον
	3	ἀγγελεῖτον	ἀγγελεῖσθον
	P. 1	ἀγγελοῦμεν	ἀγγελοῦμεθα
	2	ἀγγελεῖτε	ἀγγελεῖσθε
	3	ἀγγελοῦσι	ἀγγελοῦνται
Subjunctive.	S. 1		
	2		
	3		
	D. 2		
	3		
	P. 1		
	2		
	3		
Optative.	S. 1	ἀγγελοῖμι, ἀγγελοίην	ἀγγελοίμην
	2	ἀγγελοῖς, ἀγγελοίης	ἀγγελοῖο
	3	ἀγγελοῖ, ἀγγελοίη	ἀγγελοῖτο
	D. 2	ἀγγελοῖτον	ἀγγελοῖσθον
	3	ἀγγελοίτην	ἀγγελοίσθην
	P. 1	ἀγγελοῖμεν	ἀγγελοίμεθα
	2	ἀγγελοῖτε	ἀγγελοῖσθε
	3	ἀγγελοῖεν	ἀγγελοῖντο
Imperative.	S. 2		
	3		
	D. 2		
	3		
	P. 2		
	3		
Infin.		ἀγγελεῖν	ἀγγελεῖσθαι
Partic.		ἀγγελῶν, -οῦσα, -οῦν	ἀγγελούμενος, -η, -ον

833. *First Aorist System of Liquid Verbs:* ἀγγέλλω (ἀγγελ-), *announce.*

		Active.	Middle.
Indicative.	S. 1	ἤγγειλα	ἠγγειλάμην
	2	ἤγγειλας	ἠγγείλω
	3	ἤγγειλε	ἠγγείλατο
	D. 2	ἠγγείλατον	ἠγγείλασθον
	3	ἠγγειλάτην	ἠγγειλάσθην
	P. 1	ἠγγείλαμεν	ἠγγειλάμεθα
	2	ἠγγείλατε	ἠγγείλασθε
	3	ἤγγειλαν	ἠγγείλαντο
Subjunctive.	S. 1	ἀγγείλω	ἀγγείλωμαι
	2	ἀγγείλῃς	ἀγγείλῃ
	3	ἀγγείλῃ	ἀγγείληται
	D. 2	ἀγγείλητον	ἀγγείλησθον
	3	ἀγγείλητον	ἀγγείλησθον
	P. 1	ἀγγείλωμεν	ἀγγειλώμεθα
	2	ἀγγείλητε	ἀγγείλησθε
	3	ἀγγείλωσι	ἀγγείλωνται
Optative.	S. 1	ἀγγείλαιμι	ἀγγειλαίμην
	2	ἀγγείλαις, ἀγγείλειας	ἀγγείλαιο
	3	ἀγγείλαι, ἀγγείλειε	ἀγγείλαιτο
	D. 2	ἀγγείλαιτον	ἀγγείλαισθον
	3	ἀγγειλαίτην	ἀγγειλαίσθην
	P. 1	ἀγγείλαιμεν	ἀγγειλαίμεθα
	2	ἀγγείλαιτε	ἀγγείλαισθε
	3	ἀγγείλαιεν, ἀγγείλειαν	ἀγγείλαιντο
Imperative.	S. 2	ἄγγειλον	ἄγγειλαι
	3	ἀγγειλάτω	ἀγγειλάσθω
	D. 2	ἀγγείλατον	ἀγγείλασθον
	3	ἀγγειλάτων	ἀγγειλάσθων
	P. 2	ἀγγείλατε	ἀγγείλασθε
	3	ἀγγειλάντων	ἀγγειλάσθων
Infin.		ἀγγεῖλαι	ἀγγείλασθαι
Partic.		ἀγγείλᾱς, -ᾶσα, -αν	ἀγγειλάμενος, -η, -ον

Digitized by Google

834. *Second Aorist System of* λείπω (λιπ-), *leave.*

		Active.	Middle.
		Second Aorist.	
Indicative.	S. 1	ἔλιπον	ἐλιπόμην
	2	ἔλιπες	ἐλίπου
	3	ἔλιπε	ἐλίπετο
	D. 2	ἐλίπετον	ἐλίπεσθον
	3	ἐλιπέτην	ἐλιπέσθην
	P. 1	ἐλίπομεν	ἐλιπόμεθα
	2	ἐλίπετε	ἐλίπεσθε
	3	ἔλιπον	ἐλίποντο
Subjunctive.	S. 1	λίπω	λίπωμαι
	2	λίπῃς	λίπῃ
	3	λίπῃ	λίπηται
	D. 2	λίπητον	λίπησθον
	3	λίπητον	λίπησθον
	P. 1	λίπωμεν	λιπώμεθα
	2	λίπητε	λίπησθε
	3	λίπωσι	λίπωνται
Optative.	S. 1	λίποιμι	λιποίμην
	2	λίποις	λίποιο
	3	λίποι	λίποιτο
	D. 2	λίποιτον	λίποισθον
	3	λιποίτην	λιποίσθην
	P. 1	λίποιμεν	λιποίμεθα
	2	λίποιτε	λίποισθε
	3	λίποιεν	λίποιντο
Imperative.	S. 2	λίπε	λιποῦ
	3	λιπέτω	λιπέσθω
	D. 2	λίπετον	λίπεσθον
	3	λιπέτων	λιπέσθων
	P. 2	λίπετε	λίπεσθε
	3	λιπόντων	λιπέσθων
Infin.		λιπεῖν	λιπέσθαι
Partic.		λιπών, -οῦσα, -όν	λιπόμενος, -η, -ον

835. *Second Perfect System of* λείπω (λιπ-), *leave.*

		Active.	
		Second Perf.	Second Plup.
Indicative.	S. 1	λέλοιπα	ἐλελοίπη, -ειν
	2	λέλοιπας	ἐλελοίπης, -εις
	3	λέλοιπε	ἐλελοίπει
	D. 2	λελοίπατον	ἐλελοίπετον
	3	λελοίπατον	ἐλελοιπέτην
	P. 1	λελοίπαμεν	ἐλελοίπεμεν
	2	λελοίπατε	ἐλελοίπετε
	3	λελοίπᾶσι	ἐλελοίπεσαν
		Second Perfect.	
Subjunctive.	S. 1	λελοίπω	
	2	λελοίπῃς	
	3	λελοίπῃ	
	D. 2	λελοίπητον	
	3	λελοίπητον	
	P. 1	λελοίπωμεν	
	2	λελοίπητε	
	3	λελοίπωσι	
Optative.	S. 1	λελοίποιμι	
	2	λελοίποις	
	3	λελοίποι	
	D. 2	λελοίποιτον	
	3	λελοιποίτην	
	P. 1	λελοίποιμεν	
	2	λελοίποιτε	
	3	λελοίποιεν	
Imperative.	S. 2	[λέλοιπε	
	3	λελοιπέτω	
	D. 2	λελοίπετον	
	3	λελοιπέτων	
	P. 2	λελοίπετε	
	3	λελοιπόντων]	
Infin.		λελοιπέναι	
Partic.		λελοιπώς, -υῖα, -ός	

Digitized by Google

836. *Perf. Mid. Sys. of Pure Verbs with added σ:* κελεύω (κελευ-), *command.*

837. *Perf. Mid. Sys. of Labial Mute Verbs* λείπω (λιπ-), *leave.*

			MIDDLE and PASSIVE.		MIDDLE and PASSIVE.	
			Perfect.	Pluperfect.	Perfect.	Pluperfect.
Indicative.	S.	1	κεκέλευσμαι	ἐκεκελεύσμην	λέλειμμαι	ἐλελείμμην
		2	κεκέλευσαι	ἐκεκέλευσο	λέλειψαι	ἐλέλειψο
		3	κεκέλευσται	ἐκεκέλευστο	λέλειπται	ἐλέλειπτο
	D.	2	κεκελεύσθον	ἐκεκελεύσθον	λέλειφθον	ἐλέλειφθον
		3	κεκελεύσθον	ἐκεκελεύσθην	λέλειφθον	ἐλελείφθην
	P.	1	κεκελεύσμεθα	ἐκεκελεύσμεθα	λελείμμεθα	ἐλελείμμεθα
		2	κεκέλευσθε	ἐκεκέλευσθε	λέλειφθε	ἐλέλειφθε
		3	κεκελευσμένοι εἰσί	κεκελευσμένοι ἦσαν	λελειμμένοι εἰσί	λελειμμένοι ἦσαν
			Perfect.		Perfect.	
Subj.	S.		κεκελευσμένος ὦ, etc.		λελειμμένος ὦ, etc.	
	D.		κεκελευσμένω ἦτον, etc.		λελειμμένω ἦτον, etc.	
	P.		κεκελευσμένοι ὦμεν, etc.		λελειμμένοι ὦμεν, etc.	
Opt.	S.		κεκελευσμένος εἴην, etc.		λελειμμένος εἴην, etc.	
	D.		κεκελευσμένω εἶτον, etc.		λελειμμένω εἶτον, etc.	
	P.		κεκελευσμένοι εἶμεν, etc.		λελειμμένοι εἶμεν, etc.	
Imperative.	S.	2	κεκέλευσο		λέλειψο	
		3	κεκελεύσθω		λελείφθω	
	D.	2	κεκέλευσθον		λέλειφθον	
		3	κεκελεύσθων		λελείφθων	
	P.	2	κεκέλευσθε		λέλειφθε	
		3	κεκελεύσθων		λελείφθων	
Infin.			κεκελεῦσθαι		λελεῖφθαι	
Partic.			κεκελευσμένος, -η, -ον		λελειμμένος, -η, -ον	
			Future Perfect.		Future Perfect.	
Indicative.			κεκελεύσομαι, etc.		λελείψομαι, etc.	
Optative.			κεκελευσοίμην, etc.		λελειψοίμην, etc.	
Infinitive.			κεκελεύσεσθαι		λελείψεσθαι	
Participle.			κεκελευσόμενος, -η, -ον		λελειψόμενος, -η, -ον	

Digitized by Google

838. *Perfect Middle System of Palatal Mute Verbs:* τάττω (ταγ-), *arrange.*

MIDDLE and PASSIVE.

		Perfect.	Pluperfect.
Indicative.	S. 1	τέταγμαι	ἐτετάγμην
	2	τέταξαι	ἐτέταξο
	3	τέτακται	ἐτέτακτο
	D. 2	τέταχθον	ἐτέταχθον
	3	τέταχθον	ἐτετάχθην
	P. 1	τετάγμεθα	ἐτετάγμεθα
	2	τέταχθε	ἐτέταχθε
	3	τεταγμένοι εἰσί or τετάχαται	τεταγμένοι ἦσαν or ἐτετάχατο
		Perfect.	Perfect.
Subj.	S.	τεταγμένος ὦ, etc.	
	D.	τεταγμένω ἦτον, etc.	
	P.	τεταγμένοι ὦμεν, etc.	
Opt.	S.	τεταγμένος εἴην, etc.	
	D.	τεταγμένω εἶτον, etc.	
	P.	τεταγμένοι εἶμεν, etc.	
Imperative.	S. 2	τέταξο	
	3	τετάχθω	
	D. 2	τέταχθον	
	3	τετάχθων	
	P. 2	τέταχθε	
	3	τετάχθων	
Infin.		τετάχθαι	
Partic.		τεταγμένος, -η, -ον	
		Future Perfect.	Future Perfect.
Indicative.		τετάξομαι	
Optative.		τεταξοίμην	No Future Perfect.
Infinitive.		τετάξεσθαι	
Participle.		τεταξόμενος, -η, -ον	

839. *Perfect Middle System of Lingual Mute Verbs:* πείθω (πιθ-), *persuade.*

MIDDLE and PASSIVE.

		Perfect.	Pluperfect.
Indicative.	S. 1	πέπεισμαι	ἐπεπείσμην
	2	πέπεισαι	ἐπέπεισο
	3	πέπεισται	ἐπέπειστο
	D. 2	πέπεισθον	ἐπέπεισθον
	3	πέπεισθον	ἐπεπείσθην
	P. 1	πεπείσμεθα	ἐπεπείσμεθα
	2	πέπεισθε	ἐπέπεισθε
	3	πεπεισμένοι εἰσί	πεπεισμένοι ἦσαν
		Perfect.	Perfect.
Subj.	S.	πεπεισμένος ὦ, etc.	
	D.	πεπεισμένω ἦτον, etc.	
	P.	πεπεισμένοι ὦμεν, etc.	
Opt.	S.	πεπεισμένος εἴην, etc.	
	D.	πεπεισμένω εἶτον, etc.	
	P.	πεπεισμένοι εἶμεν, etc.	
Imperative.	S. 2	πέπεισο	
	3	πεπείσθω	
	D. 2	πέπεισθον	
	3	πεπείσθων	
	P. 2	πέπεισθε	
	3	πεπείσθων	
Infin.		πεπεῖσθαι	
Partic.		πεπεισμένος, -η, -ον	
		Future Perfect.	Future Perfect.
Indicative.		τετάξομαι	
Optative.		τεταξοίμην	No Future Perfect.
Infinitive.		τετάξεσθαι	
Participle.		τεταξόμενος, -η, -ον	

Digitized by Google

840. *Perfect Middle System of Liquid Verbs:* ἀγγέλλω (ἀγγελ-), *announce.*

841. *Perfect Middle System of Liquid Verbs:* φαίνω (φαν-), *show.*

			MIDDLE and PASSIVE.		MIDDLE and PASSIVE.	
			Perfect.	Pluperfect.	Perfect.	Pluperfect.
Indicative.	S.	1	ἤγγελμαι	ἠγγέλμην	πέφασμαι	ἐπεφάσμην
		2	ἤγγελσαι	ἤγγελσο		
		3	ἤγγελται	ἤγγελτο	πέφανται	ἐπεφάντο
	D.	2	ἤγγελθον	ἤγγελθον	πέφανθον	ἐπεφάνθον
		3	ἤγγελθον	ἠγγέλθην	πέφανθον	ἐπεφάνθην
	P.	1	ἠγγέλμεθα	ἠγγέλμεθα	πεφάσμεθα	ἐπεφάσμεθα
		2	ἤγγελθε	ἤγγελθε	πέφανθε	ἐπέφανθε
		3	ἠγγελμένοι εἰσί	ἠγγελμένοι ἦσαν	πεφασμένοι εἰσί	πεφασμένοι ἦσαν
			Perfect.		Perfect.	
Subj.	S.		ἠγγελμένος ὦ, etc.		πεφασμένος ὦ, etc.	
	D.		ἠγγελμένω ἦτον, etc.		πεφασμένω ἦτον, etc.	
	P.		ἠγγελμένοι ὦμεν, etc.		πεφασμένοι ὦμεν, etc.	
Opt.	S.		ἠγγελμένος εἴην, etc.		πεφασμένος εἴην, etc.	
	D.		ἠγγελμένω εἶτον, etc.		πεφασμένω εἶτον, etc.	
	P.		ἠγγελμένοι εἶμεν, etc.		πεφασμένοι εἶμεν, etc.	
Imperative.	S.	2	ἤγγελσο		Lacking.	
		3	ἠγγέλθω		πεφάνθω	
	D.	2	ἤγγελθον		πέφανθον	
		3	ἠγγέλθων		πεφάνθων	
	P.	2	ἤγγελθε		πέφανθε	
		3	ἠγγέλθων		πεφάνθων	
Infin.			ἠγγέλθαι		πεφάνθαι	
Partic.			ἠγγελμένος, -η, -ον		πεφασμένος, -η, -ον	
			No Future Perfect.		No Future Perfect.	

Digitized by Google

842. *Second Passive System of φαίνω (φαν-), show.*

PASSIVE.

			Second Aorist.	Second Future.
Indicative.	S.	1	ἐφάνην	φανήσομαι
		2	ἐφάνης	φανήσει
		3	ἐφάνη	φανήσεται
	D.	2	ἐφάνητον	φανήσεσθον
		3	ἐφανήτην	φανήσεσθον
	P.	1	ἐφάνημεν	φανησόμεθα
		2	ἐφάνητε	φανήσεσθε
		3	ἐφάνησαν	φανήσονται
Subjunctive.	S.	1	φανῶ	
		2	φανῇς	
		3	φανῇ	
	D.	2	φανῆτον	
		3	φανῆτον	
	P.	1	φανῶμεν	
		2	φανῆτε	
		3	φανῶσι	
Optative.	S.	1	φανείην	φανησοίμην
		2	φανείης	φανήσοιο
		3	φανείη	φανήσοιτο
	D.	2	φανεῖτον or φανείητον	φανήσοισθον
		3	φανείτην φανειήτην	φανησοίσθην
	P.	1	φανεῖμεν φανείημεν	φανησοίμεθα
		2	φανεῖτε φανείητε	φανήσοισθε
		3	φανεῖεν φανείησαν	φανήσοιντο
Imperative	S.	2	φάνηθι	
		3	φανήτω	
	D.	2	φάνητον	
		3	φανήτων	
	P.	2	φάνητε	
		3	φανέντων	
Infin.			φανῆναι	φανήσεσθαι
Partic.			φανείς, -εῖσα, -έν	φανησόμενος, -η, -ον

Digitized by Google

843. *Present System of* τῑμάω, *honor.*

		ACTIVE.		MIDDLE and PASSIVE.	
		Present.		Present.	
Indicative.	S. 1	(τῑμάω)	τῑμῶ	(τῑμάομαι)	τῑμῶμαι
	2	(τῑμάεις)	τῑμᾷς	(τῑμάει, τῑμάῃ)	τῑμᾷ
	3	(τῑμάει)	τῑμᾷ	(τῑμάεται)	τῑμᾶται
	D. 2	(τῑμάετον)	τῑμᾶτον	(τῑμάεσθον)	τῑμᾶσθον
	3	(τῑμάετον)	τῑμᾶτον	(τῑμάεσθον)	τῑμᾶσθον
	P. 1	(τῑμάομεν)	τῑμῶμεν	(τῑμαόμεθα)	τῑμώμεθα
	2	(τῑμάετε)	τῑμᾶτε	(τῑμάεσθε)	τῑμᾶσθε
	3	(τῑμάουσι)	τῑμῶσι	(τῑμάονται)	τῑμῶνται
		Imperfect.		Imperfect.	
	S. 1	(ἐτίμαον)	ἐτίμων	(ἐτῑμαόμην)	ἐτῑμώμην
	2	(ἐτίμαες)	ἐτίμᾱς	(ἐτῑμάου)	ἐτῑμῶ
	3	(ἐτίμαε)	ἐτίμᾱ	(ἐτῑμάετο)	ἐτῑμᾶτο
	D. 2	(ἐτῑμάετον)	ἐτῑμᾶτον	(ἐτῑμάεσθον)	ἐτῑμᾶσθον
	3	(ἐτῑμαέτην)	ἐτῑμᾱ́την	(ἐτῑμαέσθην)	ἐτῑμάσθην
	P. 1	(ἐτῑμάομεν	ἐτῑμῶμεν	(ἐτῑμαόμεθα)	ἐτῑμώμεθα
	2	(ἐτῑμάετε)	ἐτῑμᾶτε	(ἐτῑμάεσθε)	ἐτῑμᾶσθε
	3	(ἐτίμαον)	ἐτίμων	(ἐτῑμάοντο)	ἐτῑμῶντο
		Present.		Present.	
Subjunctive.	S. 1	(τῑμάω)	τῑμῶ	(τῑμάωμαι)	τῑμῶμαι
	2	(τῑμάῃς)	τῑμᾷς	(τῑμάῃ)	τῑμᾷ
	3	(τῑμάῃ)	τῑμᾷ	(τῑμάηται)	τῑμᾶται
	D. 2	(τῑμάητον)	τῑμᾶτον	(τῑμάησθον)	τῑμᾶσθον
	3	(τῑμάητον)	τῑμᾶτον	(τῑμάησθον)	τῑμᾶσθον
	P. 1	(τῑμάωμεν)	τῑμῶμεν	(τῑμαώμεθα)	τῑμώμεθα
	2	(τῑμάητε)	τῑμᾶτε	(τῑμάησθε)	τῑμᾶσθε
	3	(τῑμάωσι)	τῑμῶσι	(τῑμάωνται)	τῑμῶνται

Digitized by Google

Present System of τῑμάω. — *continued.*

			ACTIVE.		MIDDLE and PASSIVE.	
			Present.		Present.	
Optative.	S.	1	(τῑμάοιμι)	[τῑμῷμι	(τῑμαοίμην)	τῑμῴμην
		2	(τῑμάοις)	τῑμῷς	(τῑμάοιο)	τῑμῷο
		3	(τῑμάοι)	τῑμῷ]	(τῑμάοιτο)	τῑμῷτο
	D.	2	(τῑμάοιτον)	τῑμῷτον	(τῑμάοισθον)	τῑμῷσθον
		3	(τῑμαοίτην)	τῑμῴτην	(τῑμαοίσθην)	τῑμῴσθην
	P.	1	(τῑμάοιμεν)	τῑμῷμεν	(τῑμαοίμεθα)	τῑμῴμεθα
		2	(τῑμάοιτε)	τῑμῷτε	(τῑμάοισθε)	τῑμῷσθε
		3	(τῑμάοιεν)	τῑμῷεν	(τῑμάοιντο)	τῑμῷντο
			or			
	S.	1	(τῑμαοίην)	τῑμῴην		
		2	(τῑμαοίης)	τῑμῴης		
		3	(τῑμαοίη)	τῑμῴη		
	D.	2	(τῑμαοίητον)	[τῑμῴητον		
		3	(τῑμαοιήτην)	τῑμῳήτην]		
	P.	1	(τῑμαοίημεν)	[τῑμῴημεν		
		2	(τῑμαοίητε)	τῑμῴητε		
		3	(τῑμαοίησαν	τῑμῴησαν]		
Imperative.	S.	2	(τῖμαε)	τῖμᾱ	(τῑμάου)	τῑμῶ
		3	(τῑμαέτω)	τῑμάτω	(τῑμαέσθω)	τῑμάσθω
	D.	2	(τῑμάετον)	τῑμᾶτον	(τῑμάεσθον)	τῑμᾶσθον
		3	(τῑμαέτων)	τῑμάτων	(τῑμαέσθων)	τῑμάσθων
	P.	2	(τῑμάετε)	τῑμᾶτε	(τῑμάεσθε)	τῑμᾶσθε
		3	(τῑμαόντων)	τῑμώντων	(τῑμαέσθων)	τῑμάσθων
Infin.			(τῑμάειν)	τῑμᾶν	(τῑμάεσθαι)	τῑμᾶσθαι
Partic.	M.		(τῑμάων)	τῑμῶν	(τῑμαόμενος)	τῑμώμενος
	F.		(τῑμάουσα)	τῑμῶσα	(τῑμαομένη)	τῑμωμένη
	N.		(τῑμάον)	τῑμῶν	(τῑμαόμενον)	τῑμώμενον

Digitized by Google

844. *Present System of* ποιέω, *do, make.*

			Active.		Middle and Passive.	
			Present.		Present.	
Indicative.	S.	1	(ποιέω)	ποιῶ	(ποιέομαι)	ποιοῦμαι
		2	(ποιέεις)	ποιεῖς	(ποιέει, ποιέῃ)	ποιεῖ, ποιῇ
		3	(ποιέει)	ποιεῖ	(ποιέεται)	ποιεῖται
	D.	2	(ποιέετον)	ποιεῖτον	(ποιέεσθον)	ποιεῖσθον
		3	(ποιέετον)	ποιεῖτον	(ποιέεσθον)	ποιεῖσθον
	P.	1	(ποιέομεν)	ποιοῦμεν	(ποιεόμεθα)	ποιούμεθα
		2	(ποιέετε)	ποιεῖτε	(ποιέεσθε)	ποιεῖσθε
		3	(ποιέουσι)	ποιοῦσι	(ποιέονται)	ποιοῦνται
			Imperfect.		Imperfect.	
	S.	1	(ἐποίεον)	ἐποίουν	(ἐποιεόμην)	ἐποιούμην
		2	(ἐποίεες)	ἐποίεις	(ἐποίεου)	ἐποιοῦ
		3	(ἐποίεε)	ἐποίει	(ἐποιέετο)	ἐποιεῖτο
	D.	2	(ἐποιέετον)	ἐποιεῖτον	(ἐποιέεσθον)	ἐποιεῖσθον
		3	(ἐποιεέτην)	ἐποιείτην	(ἐποιεέσθην)	ἐποιείσθην
	P.	1	(ἐποιέομεν)	ἐποιοῦμεν	(ἐποιεόμεθα)	ἐποιούμεθα
		2	(ἐποιέετε)	ἐποιεῖτε	(ἐποιέεσθε)	ἐποιεῖσθε
		3	(ἐποίεον)	ἐποίουν	(ἐποιέοντο)	ἐποιοῦντο
			Present.		Present.	
Subjunctive.	S.	1	(ποιέω)	ποιῶ	(ποιέωμαι)	ποιῶμαι
		2	(ποιέῃς)	ποιῇς	(ποιέῃ	ποιῇ
		3	(ποιέῃ)	ποιῇ	(ποιέηται)	ποιῆται
	D.	2	(ποιέητον)	ποιῆτον	(ποιέησθον)	ποιῆσθον
		3	(ποιέητον)	ποιῆτον	(ποιέησθον)	ποιῆσθον
	P.	1	(ποιέωμεν)	ποιῶμεν	(ποιεώμεθα)	ποιώμεθα
		2	(ποιέητε)	ποιῆτε	(ποιέησθε)	ποιῆσθε
		3	(ποιέωσι)	ποιῶσι	(ποιέωνται)	ποιῶνται

Digitized by Google

Present System of ποιέω. — continued.

			Active.		Middle and Passive.	
			Present.		Present.	
Optative.	S.	1	(ποιέοιμι)	[ποιοῖμι	(ποιεοίμην)	ποιοίμην
		2	(ποιέοις)	ποιοῖς	(ποιέοιο)	ποιοῖο
		3	(ποιέοι)	ποιοῖ]	(ποιέοιτο)	ποιοῖτο
	D.	2	(ποιέοιτον)	ποιοῖτον	(ποιέοισθον)	ποιοῖσθον
		3	(ποιεοίτην)	ποιοίτην	(ποιεοίσθην)	ποιοίσθην
	P.	1	(ποιέοιμεν)	ποιοῖμεν	(ποιεοίμεθα)	ποιοίμεθα
		2	(ποιέοιτε)	ποιοῖτε	(ποιέοισθε)	ποιοῖσθε
		3	(ποιέοιεν)	ποιοῖεν	(ποιέοιντο)	ποιοῖντο
			or			
	S.	1	(ποιεοίην)	ποιοίην		
		2	(ποιεοίης)	ποιοίης		
		3	(ποιεοίη)	ποιοίη		
	D.	2	(ποιεοίητον)	[ποιοίητον		
		3	(ποιεοιήτην)	ποιοιήτην]		
	P.	1	(ποιεοίημεν)	[ποιοίημεν		
		2	(ποιεοίητε)	ποιοίητε		
		3	(ποιεοίησαν)	ποιοίησαν]		
Imperative.	S.	2	(ποίεε)	ποίει	(ποιέου)	ποιοῦ
		3	(ποιεέτω)	ποιείτω	(ποιεέσθω)	ποιείσθω
	D.	2	(ποιέετον)	ποιεῖτον	(ποιέεσθον)	ποιεῖσθον
		3	(ποιεέτων)	ποιείτων	(ποιεέσθων)	ποιείσθων
	P.	2	(ποιέετε)	ποιεῖτε	(ποιέεσθε)	ποιεῖσθε
		3	(ποιεόντων)	ποιούντων	(ποιεέσθων)	ποιείσθων
			(ποιέειν)	ποιεῖν	ποιέεσθαι	ποιεῖσθαι
Partic.	M.		(ποιέων)	ποιῶν	(ποιεόμενος)	ποιούμενος
	F.		(ποιέουσα)	ποιοῦσα	(ποιεομένη)	ποιουμένη
	N.		(ποιέον)	ποιοῦν	(ποιεόμενον)	ποιούμενον

Digitized by Google

845. *Present System of* δηλόω, *make clear.*

		Active.		Middle and Passive.	
		Present.		Present.	
Indicative.	S. 1	(δηλόω)	δηλῶ	(δηλόομαι)	δηλοῦμαι
	2	(δηλόεις)	δηλοῖς	(δηλόει, δηλόῃ)	δηλοῖ
	3	(δηλόει)	δηλοῖ	(δηλόεται)	δηλοῦται
	D. 2	(δηλόετον)	δηλοῦτον	(δηλόεσθον)	δηλοῦσθον
	3	(δηλόετον)	δηλοῦτον	(δηλόεσθον)	δηλοῦσθον
	P. 1	(δηλόομεν)	δηλοῦμεν	(δηλούμεθα)	δηλούμεθα
	2	(δηλόετε)	δηλοῦτε	(δηλόεσθε)	δηλοῦσθε
	3	(δηλόουσι)	δηλοῦσι	(δηλόονται)	δηλοῦνται
		Imperfect.		Imperfect.	
	S. 1	(ἐδήλοον)	ἐδήλουν	(ἐδηλοόμην)	ἐδηλούμην
	2	(ἐδήλοες)	ἐδήλους	(ἐδηλόου)	ἐδηλοῦ
	3	(ἐδήλοε)	ἐδήλου	(ἐδηλόετο)	ἐδηλοῦτο
	D. 2	(ἐδηλόετον)	ἐδηλοῦτον	(ἐδηλόεσθον)	ἐδηλοῦσθον
	3	(ἐδηλοέτην)	ἐδηλούτην	(ἐδηλοέσθην)	ἐδηλούσθην
	P. 1	(ἐδηλόομεν	ἐδηλοῦμεν	(ἐδηλοόμεθα)	ἐδηλούμεθα
	2	(ἐδηλόετε)	ἐδηλοῦτε	(ἐδηλόεσθε)	ἐδηλοῦσθε
	3	(ἐδήλοον)	ἐδήλουν	(ἐδηλόοντο)	ἐδηλοῦντο
		Present.		Present.	
Subjunctive.	S. 1	(δηλόω)	δηλῶ	(δηλόωμαι)	δηλῶμαι
	2	(δηλόῃς)	δηλοῖς	(δηλόῃ)	δηλοῖ
	3	(δηλόῃ)	δηλοῖ	(δηλόηται)	δηλῶται
	D. 2	(δηλόητον)	δηλῶτον	(δηλόησθον)	δηλῶσθον
	3	(δηλόητον)	δηλῶτον	(δηλόησθον)	δηλῶσθον
	P. 1	(δηλόωμεν)	δηλῶμεν	(δηλοώμεθα)	δηλώμεθα
	2	(δηλόητε)	δηλῶτε	(δηλόησθε)	δηλῶσθε
	3	(δηλόωσι)	δηλῶσι	(δηλόωνται)	δηλῶνται

Digitized by Google

Present System of δηλόω — continued.

			ACTIVE.	MIDDLE and PASSIVE.	
			Present.	Present.	
Optative.	S.	1	(δηλόοιμι) [δηλοῖμι	(δηλοοίμην)	δηλοίμην
		2	(δηλόοις) δηλοῖς	(δηλόοιο)	δηλοῖο
		3	(δηλόοι) δηλοῖ]	(δηλόοιτο)	δηλοῖτο
	D.	2	(δηλόοιτον) δηλοῖτον	(δηλόοισθον)	δηλοῖσθον
		3	(δηλοοίτην) δηλοίτην	(δηλοοίσθην)	δηλοίσθην
	P.	1	(δηλόοιμεν) δηλοῖμεν	(δηλοοίμεθα)	δηλοίμεθα
		2	(δηλόοιτε) δηλοῖτε	(δηλόοισθε)	δηλοῖσθε
		3	(δηλόοιεν) δηλοῖεν	(δηλόοιντο)	δηλοῖντο
			or		
	S.	1	(δηλοοίην) δηλοίην		
		2	(δηλοοίης) δηλοίης		
		3	(δηλοοίη) δηλοίη		
	D.	2	(δηλοοίητον) [δηλοίητον		
		3	(δηλοοιήτην) δηλοιήτην]		
	P.	1	(δηλοοίημεν) [δηλοίημεν		
		2	(δηλοοίητε) δηλοίητε		
		3	(δηλοοίησαν) δηλοίησαν]		
Imperative.	S.	2	(δήλοε) δήλου	(δηλόου)	δηλοῦ
		3	(δηλοέτω) δηλούτω	(δηλοέσθω	δηλούσθω
	D.	2	(δηλόετον) δηλοῦτον	(δηλόεσθον)	δηλοῦσθον
		3	(δηλοέτων) δηλούτων	(δηλοέσθων)	δηλούσθων
	P.	2	(δηλόετε) δηλοῦτε	(δηλόεσθε)	δηλοῦσθε
		3	(δηλοόντων) δηλούντων	(δηλοέσθων)	δηλούσθων
Infin.			(δηλόειν) δηλοῦν	(δηλόεσθαι)	δηλοῦσθαι
Partic.	M.		(δηλόων) δηλῶν	(δηλοόμενος)	δηλούμενος
	F.		(δηλόουσα) δηλοῦσα	(δηλοομένη)	δηλουμένη
	N.		(δηλόον) δηλοῦν	(δηλοόμενον)	δηλούμενον

Digitized by Google

846. *The Regular -μι Verbs.*

SYNOPSIS.

Since the second aorist middle of ἵστημι is lacking, ἐπριάμην, *I bought*, is added. Since the second aorist active of δείκνῡμι is lacking, ἔδῡν, *I entered*, is added.

ACTIVE.

	Indic.	Subj.	Opt.	Imper.	Infin.	Partic.
Pres.	ἵστημι	ἱστῶ	ἱσταίην	ἵστη	ἱστάναι	ἱστάς
	δίδωμι	διδῶ	διδοίην	δίδου	διδόναι	διδούς
	τίθημι	τιθῶ	τιθείην	τίθει	τιθέναι	τιθείς
	δείκνῡμι	δεικνύω	δεικνύοιμι	δείκνῡ	δεικνύναι	δεικνύς
Impf.	ἵστην					
	ἐδίδουν					
	ἐτίθην					
	ἐδείκνῡν					
2 Aor.	ἔστην	στῶ	σταίην	στῆθι	στῆναι	στάς
	(ἔδοτον)	δῶ	δοίην	δός	δοῦναι	δούς
	(ἔθετον)	θῶ	θείην	θές	θεῖναι	θείς
	ἔδῡν	δύω	———	δῦθι	δῦναι	δύς

MIDDLE and PASSIVE.

Pres.	ἵσταμαι	ἱστῶμαι	ἱσταίμην	ἵστασο	ἵστασθαι	ἱστάμενος
	δίδομαι	διδῶμαι	διδοίμην	δίδοσο	δίδοσθαι	διδόμενος
	τίθεμαι	τιθῶμαι	τιθείμην	τίθεσο	τίθεσθαι	τιθέμενος
	δείκνυμαι	δεικνύωμαι	δεικνυοίμην	δείκνυσο	δείκνυσθαι	δεικνύμενος
Impf.	ἱστάμην					
	ἐδιδόμην					
	ἐτιθέμην					
	ἐδεικνύμην					
2 Aor. Mid.	ἐπριάμην	πρίωμαι	πριαίμην	πρίω	πρίασθαι	πριάμενος
	ἐδόμην	δῶμαι	δοίμην	δοῦ	δόσθαι	δόμενος
	ἐθέμην	θῶμαι	θείμην	θοῦ	θέσθαι	θέμενος
	———	———	———	———	———	———

Digitized by Google

Verbs in μι.

847. *Present System of* ἵστημι (στα-), *place, set.*

			Active.		Middle and Passive.	
			Present.	Imperfect.	Present.	Imperfect.
Indicative.	S.	1	ἵστημι	ἵστην	ἵσταμαι	ἱστάμην
		2	ἵστης	ἵστης	ἵστασαι	ἵστασο
		3	ἵστησι	ἵστη	ἵσταται	ἵστατο
	D.	2	ἵστατον	ἵστατον	ἵστασθον	ἵστασθον
		3	ἵστατον	ἱστάτην	ἵστασθον	ἱστάσθην
	P.	1	ἵσταμεν	ἵσταμεν	ἱστάμεθα	ἱστάμεθα
		2	ἵστατε	ἵστατε	ἵστασθε	ἵστασθε
		3	ἱστᾶσι	ἵστασαν	ἵστανται	ἵσταντο
			Present.		Present.	
Subjunctive.	S.	1	ἱστῶ		ἱστῶμαι	
		2	ἱστῇς		ἱστῇ	
		3	ἱστῇ		ἱστῆται	
	D.	2	ἱστῆτον		ἱστῆσθον	
		3	ἱστῆτον		ἱστῆσθον	
	P.	1	ἱστῶμεν		ἱστώμεθα	
		2	ἱστῆτε		ἱστῆσθε	
		3	ἱστῶσι		ἱστῶνται	
Optative.	S.	1	ἱσταίην		ἱσταίμην	
		2	ἱσταίης		ἱσταῖο	
		3	ἱσταίη		ἱσταῖτο	
	D.	2	ἱσταῖτον	or ἱσταίητον	ἱσταῖσθον	
		3	ἱσταίτην	ἱσταιήτην	ἱσταίσθην	
	P.	1	ἱσταῖμεν	ἱσταίημεν	ἱσταίμεθα	
		2	ἱσταῖτε	ἱσταίητε	ἱσταῖσθε	
		3	ἱσταῖεν	ἱσταίησαν	ἱσταῖντο	
Imperative.	S.	2	ἵστη		ἵστασο	
		3	ἱστάτω		ἱστάσθω	
	D.	2	ἵστατον		ἵστασθον	
		3	ἱστάτων		ἱστάσθων	
	P.	2	ἵστατε		ἵστασθε	
		3	ἱστάντων		ἱστάσθων	
Infin.			ἱστάναι		ἵστασθαι	
Partic.			ἱστάς, -ᾶσα, -άν		ἱστάμενος, -η, -ον	

Digitized by Google

848. *Present System of* δίδωμι (δο-), *give.*

			ACTIVE.		MIDDLE and PASSIVE.	
			Present.	Imperfect.	Present.	Imperfect.
Indicative.	S.	1	δίδωμι	ἐδίδουν	δίδομαι	ἐδιδόμην
		2	δίδως	ἐδίδους	δίδοσαι	ἐδίδοσο
		3	δίδωσι	ἐδίδου	δίδοται	ἐδίδοτο
	D.	2	δίδοτον	ἐδίδοτον	δίδοσθον	ἐδίδοσθον
		3	δίδοτον	ἐδιδότην	δίδοσθον	ἐδιδόσθην
	P.	1	δίδομεν	ἐδίδομεν	διδόμεθα	ἐδιδόμεθα
		2	δίδοτε	ἐδίδοτε	δίδοσθε	ἐδίδοσθε
		3	διδόᾶσι	ἐδίδοσαν	δίδονται	ἐδίδοντο
			Present.		Present.	
Subjunctive.	S.	1	διδῶ		διδῶμαι	
		2	διδῷς		διδῷ	
		3	διδῷ		διδῶται	
	D.	2	διδῶτον		διδῶσθον	
		3	διδῶτον		διδῶσθον	
	P.	1	διδῶμεν		διδώμεθα	
		2	διδῶτε		διδῶσθε	
		3	διδῶσι		διδῶνται	
Optative.	S.	1	διδοίην		διδοίμην	
		2	διδοίης		διδοῖο	
		3	διδοίη		διδοῖτο	
	D.	2	διδοῖτον or	διδοίητον	διδοῖσθον	
		3	διδοίτην	διδοιήτην	διδοίσθην	
	P.	1	διδοῖμεν	διδοίημεν	διδοίμεθα	
		2	διδοῖτε	διδοίητε	διδοῖσθε	
		3	διδοῖεν	διδοίησαν	διδοῖντο	
Imperative.	S.	2	δίδου		δίδοσο	
		3	διδότω		διδόσθω	
	D.	2	δίδοτον		δίδοσθον	
		3	διδότων		διδόσθων	
	P.	2	δίδοτε		δίδοσθε	
		3	διδόντων		διδόσθων	
Infin.			διδόναι		δίδοσθαι	
Partic.			διδούς, -οῦσα, -όν		διδόμενος, -η, -ον	

Digitized by Google

849. *Present System of* τίθημι (θε-), *put, place.*

			Active.		Middle and Passive.	
			Present.	Imperfect.	Present.	Imperfect.
Indicative.	S.	1	τίθημι	ἐτίθην	τίθεμαι	ἐτιθέμην
		2	τίθης	ἐτίθεις	τίθεσαι	ἐτίθεσο
		3	τίθησι	ἐτίθει	τίθεται	ἐτίθετο
	D.	2	τίθετον	ἐτίθετον	τίθεσθον	ἐτίθεσθον
		3	τίθετον	ἐτιθέτην	τίθεσθον	ἐτιθέσθην
	P.	1	τίθεμεν	ἐτίθεμεν	τιθέμεθα	ἐτιθέμεθα
		2	τίθετε	ἐτίθετε	τίθεσθε	ἐτίθεσθε
		3	τιθέᾱσι	ἐτίθεσαν	τίθενται	ἐτίθεντο
			Present.		Present.	
Subjunctive.	S.	1	τιθῶ		τιθῶμαι	
		2	τιθῇς		τιθῇ	
		3	τιθῇ		τιθῆται	
	D.	2	τιθῆτον		τιθῆσθον	
		3	τιθῆτον		τιθῆσθον	
	P.	1	τιθῶμεν		τιθώμεθα	
		2	τιθῆτε		τιθῆσθε	
		3	τιθῶσι		τιθῶνται	
Optative.	S.	1	τιθείην		τιθείμην	
		2	τιθείης		τιθεῖο	
		3	τιθείη		τιθεῖτο	
	D.	2	τιθεῖτον or τιθείητον		τιθεῖσθον	
		3	τιθείτην	τιθειήτην	τιθείσθην	
	P.	1	τιθεῖμεν	τιθείημεν	τιθείμεθα	
		2	τιθεῖτε	τιθείητε	τιθεῖσθε	
		3	τιθεῖεν	τιθείησαν	τιθεῖντο	
Imperative.	S.	2	τίθει		τίθεσο	
		3	τιθέτω		τιθέσθω	
	D.	2	τίθετον		τίθεσθον	
		3	τιθέτων		τιθέσθων	
	P.	2	τίθετε		τίθεσθε	
		3	τιθέντων		τιθέσθων	
Infin.			τιθέναι		τίθεσθαι	
Partic.			τιθείς, -εῖσα, -έν		τιθέμενος, -η, -ον	

Digitized by Google

850. *Present System of* δείκνῡμι, *show.*

			ACTIVE.		MIDDLE and PASSIVE.	
			Present.	Imperfect.	Present.	Imperfect.
Indicative.	S.	1	δείκνῡμι	ἐδείκνῡν	δείκνυμαι	ἐδεικνύμην
		2	δείκνῡς	ἐδείκνῡς	δείκνυσαι	ἐδείκνυσο
		3	δείκνῡσι	ἐδείκνῡ	δείκνυται	ἐδείκνυτο
	D.	2	δείκνυτον	ἐδείκνυτον	δείκνυσθον	ἐδείκνυσθον
		3	δείκνυτον	ἐδεικνύτην	δείκνυσθον	ἐδεικνύσθην
	P.	1	δείκνυμεν	ἐδείκνυμεν	δεικνύμεθα	ἐδεικνύμεθα
		2	δείκνυτε	ἐδείκνυτε	δείκνυσθε	ἐδείκνυσθε
		3	δεικνύᾱσι	ἐδείκνυσαν	δείκνυνται	ἐδείκνυντο

			Present.	Present.
Subjunctive.	S.	1	δεικνύω	δεικνύωμαι
		2	δεικνύῃς	δεικνύῃ
		3	δεικνύῃ	δεικνύηται
	D.	2	δεικνύητον	δεικνύησθον
		3	δεικνύητον	δεικνύησθον
	P.	1	δεικνύωμεν	δεικνυώμεθα
		2	δεικνύητε	δεικνύησθε
		3	δεικνύωσι	δεικνύωνται
Optative.	S.	1	δεικνύοιμι	δεικνυοίμην
		2	δεικνύοις	δεικνύοιο
		3	δεικνύοι	δεικνύοιτο
	D.	2	δεικνύοιτον	δεικνύοισθον
		3	δεικνυοίτην	δεικνυοίσθην
	P.	1	δεικνύοιμεν	δεικνυοίμεθα
		2	δεικνύοιτε	δεικνύοισθε
		3	δεικνύοιεν	δεικνύοιντο
Imperative.	S.	2	δείκνῡ	δείκνυσο
		3	δεικνύτω	δεικνύσθω
	D.	2	δείκνυτον	δείκνυσθον
		3	δεικνύτων	δεικνύσθων
	P.	2	δείκνυτε	δείκνυσθε
		3	δεικνύντων	δεικνύσθων
Infin.			δεικνύναι	δείκνυσθαι
Partic.			δεικνύς, -ῦσα, -ύν	δεικνύμενος, -η, -ον

Digitized by Google

851. *Second Aorist System of* ἵστημι (στα-), *set.*

852. *Second Aorist System of* δίδωμι (δο-), *give.*

			ACTIVE.	MIDDLE.	ACTIVE.	MIDDLE.
Indicative.	S.	1	ἔστην	ἐπριάμην	(ἔδωκα)	ἐδόμην
		2	ἔστης	ἐπρίω	(ἔδωκας)	ἔδου
		3	ἔστη	ἐπρίατο	(ἔδωκε)	ἔδοτο
	D.	2	ἔστητον	ἐπρίασθον	ἔδοτον	ἔδοσθον
		3	ἐστήτην	ἐπριάσθην	ἐδότην	ἐδόσθην
	P.	1	ἔστημεν	ἐπριάμεθα	ἔδομεν	ἐδόμεθα
		2	ἔστητε	ἐπρίασθε	ἔδοτε	ἔδοσθε
		3	ἔστησαν	ἐπρίαντο	ἔδοσαν	ἔδοντο
Subjunctive.	S.	1	στῶ	πρίωμαι	δῶ	δῶμαι
		2	στῇς	πρίῃ	δῷς	δῷ
		3	στῇ	πρίηται	δῷ	δῶται
	D.	2	στῆτον	πρίησθον	δῶτον	δῶσθον
		3	στῆτον	πρίησθον	δῶτον	δῶσθον
	P.	1	στῶμεν	πριώμεθα	δῶμεν	δῶμεθα
		2	στῆτε	πρίησθε	δῶτε	δῶσθε
		3	στῶσι	πρίωνται	δῶσι	δῶνται
Optative.	S.	1	σταίην	πριαίμην	δοίην	δοίμην
		2	σταίης	πρίαιο	δοίης	δοῖο
		3	σταίη	πρίαιτο	δοίη	δοῖτο
	D.	2	σταῖτον or σταίητον	πρίαισθον	δοῖτον or δοίητον	δοῖσθον
		3	σταίτην σταιήτην	πριαίσθην	δοίτην δοιήτην	δοίσθην
	P.	1	σταῖμεν σταίημεν	πριαίμεθα	δοῖμεν δοίημεν	δοίμεθα
		2	σταῖτε σταίητε	πρίαισθε	δοῖτε δοίητε	δοῖσθε
		3	σταῖεν σταίησαν	πρίαιντο	δοῖεν δοίησαν	δοῖντο
Imperative.	S.	2	στῆθι	πρίω	δός	δοῦ
		3	στήτω	πριάσθω	δότω	δόσθω
	D.	2	στῆτον	πρίασθον	δότον	δόσθον
		3	στήτων	πριάσθων	δότων	δόσθων
	P.	2	στῆτε	πρίασθε	δότε	δόσθε
		3	στάντων	πριάσθων	δόντων	δόσθων
Infin.			στῆναι	πρίασθαι	δοῦναι	δόσθαι
Partic.			στάς, στᾶσα, στάν	πριάμενος, -η, -ον	δούς, δοῦσα, δόν	δόμενος, -η, -ον

Digitized by Google

853. *Second Aorist System of τίθημι (θε-), place, put.*

854. *Second Aor. System of δύω, enter.*

855. *Second Perf. System of ἵστημι (στα-), set.* See 620.

		Active.	Middle.	Active.	Active.	
				2d Aor.	2d Perf.	2d Plup.
Indicative.	S. 1	(ἔθηκα)	ἐθέμην	ἔδῡν	(ἕστηκα)	(ἑστήκη)
	2	(ἔθηκας)	ἔθου	ἔδῡς	(ἕστηκας)	(ἑστήκης)
	3	(ἔθηκε)	ἔθετο	ἔδῡ	(ἕστηκε)	(ἑστήκει)
	D. 2	ἔθετον	ἔθεσθον	ἔδῦτον	ἕστατον	ἕστατον
	3	ἐθέτην	ἐθέσθην	ἐδύτην	ἕστατον	ἑστάτην
	P. 1	ἔθεμεν	ἐθέμεθα	ἔδῡμεν	ἕσταμεν	ἕσταμεν
	2	ἔθετε	ἔθεσθε	ἔδῡτε	ἕστατε	ἕστατε
	3	ἔθεσαν	ἔθεντο	ἔδῡσαν	ἑστᾶσι	ἕστασαν
					2d Perf.	
Subjunctive.	S. 1	θῶ	θῶμαι	δύω	ἑστῶ	
	2	θῇς	θῇ	δύῃς	ἑστῇς	
	3	θῇ	θῆται	δύῃ	ἑστῇ	
	D. 2	θῆτον	θῆσθον	δύητον	ἑστῆτον	
	3	θῆτον	θῆσθον	δύητον	ἑστῆτον	
	P. 1	θῶμεν	θώμεθα	δύωμεν	ἑστῶμεν	
	2	θῆτε	θῆσθε	δύητε	ἑστῆτε	
	3	θῶσι	θῶνται	δύωσι	ἑστῶσι	
Optative.	S. 1	θείην	θείμην		ἑσταίην	
	2	θείης	θεῖο	See 738.	ἑσταίης	
	3	θείη	θεῖτο		ἑσταίη	
	D. 2	θεῖτον or θείητον	θεῖσθον		ἑσταῖτον or ἑσταίητον	
	3	θείτην θείήτην	θείσθην		ἑσταίτην	ἑσταιήτην
	P. 1	θεῖμεν θείημεν	θείμεθα		ἑσταῖμεν	ἑσταίημεν
	2	θεῖτε θείητε	θεῖσθε		ἑσταῖτε	ἑσταίητε
	3	θεῖεν θείησαν	θεῖντο		ἑσταῖεν	ἑσταίησαν
Imperative.	S. 2	θές	θοῦ	δῦθι	ἕσταθι	
	3	θέτω	θέσθω	δύτω	ἑστάτω	
	D. 2	θέτον	θέσθον	δῦτον	ἕστατον	
	3	θέτων	θέσθων	δύτων	ἑστάτων	
	P. 2	θέτε	θέσθε	δῦτε	ἕστατε	
	3	θέντων	θέσθων	δύντων	ἑστάντων	
Infin.		θεῖναι	θέσθαι	δῦναι	ἑστάναι	
Partic.		θείς, θεῖσα, θέν	θέμενος, -η, -ον	δύς, δῦσα, δύν	ἑστώς, ἑστῶσα, ἑστός	

Digitized by Google

Irregular Verbs in MI.

856. *Second Aorist System of* γιγνώσκω (γνω-), *know.* **857.** οἶδα (ἰδ-), *know.* **858.** φημί (φα-), *say.*

			Active.	Active.		Active.	
				2d Perf.	2d Plup.	Present.	Imperf.
Indicative.	S.	1	ἔγνων	οἶδα	ᾔδη or ᾔδειν	φημί	ἔφην
		2	ἔγνως	οἶσθα	ᾔδησθα or	φῄς or	ἔφησθα or
		3	ἔγνω	οἶδε	ᾔδεισθα	φής	ἔφης
					ᾔδει or ᾔδειν	φησί	ἔφη
	D.	2	ἔγνωτον	ἴστον	ᾖστον	φατόν	ἔφατον
		3	ἐγνώτην	ἴστον	ᾖστην	φατόν	ἐφάτην
	P.	1	ἔγνωμεν	ἴσμεν	ᾖσμεν	φαμέν	ἔφαμεν
		2	ἔγνωτε	ἴστε	ᾖστε	φατέ	ἔφατε
		3	ἔγνωσαν	ἴσᾱσι	ᾖσαν or ᾔδεσαν	φᾱσί	ἔφασαν
				2d Perfect.		Present.	
Subjunctive.	S.	1	γνῶ	εἰδῶ		φῶ	
		2	γνῷς	εἰδῇς		φῇς	
		3	γνῷ	εἰδῇ		φῇ	
	D.	2	γνῶτον	εἰδῆτον		φῆτον	
		3	γνῶτον	εἰδῆτον		φῆτον	
	P.	1	γνῶμεν	εἰδῶμεν		φῶμεν	
		2	γνῶτε	εἰδῆτε		φῆτε	
		3	γνῶσι	εἰδῶσι		φῶσι	
Optative.	S.	1	γνοίην	εἰδείην		φαίην	
		2	γνοίης	εἰδείης		φαίης	
		3	γνοίη	εἰδείη		φαίη	
	D.	2	γνοῖτον or γνοίητον	εἰδεῖτον		φαῖτον or φαίητον	
		3	γνοίτην γνοιήτην	εἰδείτην		φαίτην	φαιήτην
	P.	1	γνοῖμεν γνοίημεν	εἰδεῖμεν or εἰδείημεν		φαῖμεν	φαίημεν
		2	γνοῖτε γνοίητε	εἰδεῖτε	εἰδείητε	φαῖτε	φαίητε
		3	γνοῖεν γνοίησαν	εἰδειεν	εἰδείησαν	φαῖεν	φαίησαν
Imperative.	S.	2	γνῶθι	ἴσθι		φαθί or φάθι	
		3	γνώτω	ἴστω		φάτω	
	D.	2	γνῶτον	ἴστον		φάτον	
		3	γνώτων	ἴστων		φάτων	
	P.	2	γνῶτε	ἴστε		φάτε	
		3	γνόντων	ἴστων		φάντων	
	Infin.		γνῶναι	εἰδέναι		φάναι	
	Partic.		γνούς, -οῦσα, -όν	εἰδώς, -υῖα, -ός			

Digitized by Google

859. εἰμί (ἐσ-), *be*.

ACTIVE.

		Present.	Imperfect.	Future.
Indicative.	S. 1	εἰμί	ἦ or ἦν	ἔσομαι
	2	εἶ	ἦσθα	ἔσει, ἔσῃ
	3	ἐστί	ἦν	ἔσται
	D. 2	ἐστόν	ἦστον or ἦτον	ἔσεσθον
	3	ἐστόν	ἤστην ἤτην	ἔσεσθον
	P. 1	ἐσμέν	ἦμεν	ἐσόμεθα
	2	ἐστέ	ἦστε ἦτε	ἔσεσθε
	3	εἰσί	ἦσαν	ἔσονται
Subjunctive.	S. 1	ὦ		
	2	ᾖς		
	3	ᾖ		
	D. 2	ἦτον		
	3	ἦτον		
	P. 1	ὦμεν		
	2	ἦτε		
	3	ὦσι		
Optative.	S. 1	εἴην		ἐσοίμην
	2	εἴης		ἔσοιο
	3	εἴη		ἔσοιτο
	D. 2	εἶτον or εἴητον		ἔσοισθον
	3	εἴτην εἰήτην		ἐσοίσθην
	P. 1	εἶμεν εἴημεν		ἐσοίμεθα
	2	εἶτε εἴητε		ἔσοισθε
	3	εἶεν εἴησαν		ἔσοιντο
Imperative.	S. 2	ἴσθι		
	3	ἔστω		
	D. 2	ἔστον		
	3	ἔστων		
	P. 2	ἔστε		
	3	ἔστων		
Infin.		εἶναι	ἔσεσθαι	
Partic.		ὤν, οὖσα, ὄν	ἐσόμενος, -η, -ον	

860. εἶμι (ἰ-), *go*.

ACTIVE.

		Present.	Imperfect.
Indicative.	S. 1	εἶμι	ᾖα or ᾔειν
	2	εἶ	ᾔεις ᾔεισθα
	3	εἶσι	ᾔει ᾔειν
	D. 2	ἴτον	ἴτον
	3	ἴτον	ἴτην
	P. 1	ἴμεν	ἴμεν
	2	ἴτε	ἴτε
	3	ἴᾶσι	ᾖσαν or ᾔεσαν
Subjunctive.	S. 1	ἴω	
	2	ἴῃς	
	3	ἴῃ	
	D. 2	ἴητον	
	3	ἴητον	
	P. 1	ἴωμεν	
	2	ἴητε	
	3	ἴωσι	
Optative.	S. 1	ἴοιμι or ἰοίην	
	2	ἴοις	
	3	ἴοι	
	D. 2	ἴοιτον	
	3	ἰοίτην	
	P. 1	ἴοιμεν	
	2	ἴοιτε	
	3	ἴοιεν	
Imperative.	S. 2	ἴθι	
	3	ἴτω	
	D. 2	ἴτον	
	3	ἴτων	
	P. 2	ἴτε	
	3	ἰόντων	
Infin.		ἰέναι	
Partic.		ἰών, ἰοῦσα, ἰόν	

Digitized by Google

861. ἵημι (ἑ-), *send.*

			Active.	Mid. and Pass.		Active.	Middle.
			Pres. Imperf.	Pres.	Imperf.	Second Aorist.	
Indicative.	S.	1	ἵημι ἵην	ἵεμαι	ἑέμην	(ἧκα)	εἵμην
		2	ἵης ἵεις	ἵεσαι	ἵεσο	(ἧκας)	εἷσο
		3	ἵησι ἵει	ἵεται	ἵετο	(ἧκε)	εἷτο
	D.	2	ἵετον ἵετον	ἵεσθον	ἵεσθον	εἷτον	εἷσθον
		3	ἵετον ἑέτην	ἵεσθον	ἑέσθην	εἵτην	εἵσθην
	P.	1	ἵεμεν ἵεμεν	ἑέμεθα	ἑέμεθα	εἷμεν	εἵμεθα
		2	ἵετε ἵετε	ἵεσθε	ἵεσθε	εἷτε	εἷσθε
		3	ἱᾶσι ἵεσαν	ἵενται	ἵεντο	εἷσαν	εἷντο
			Present.	Present.			
Subjunctive.	S.	1	ἱῶ	ἱῶμαι		ὦ	ὦμαι
		2	ἱῇς	ἱῇ		ᾗς	ᾖ
		3	ἱῇ	ἱῆται		ᾗ	ἦται
	D.	2	ἱῆτον	ἱῆσθον		ἦτον	ἦσθον
		3	ἱῆτον	ἱῆσθον		ἦτον	ἦσθον
	P.	1	ἱῶμεν	ἱώμεθα		ὦμεν	ὦμεθα
		2	ἱῆτε	ἱῆσθε		ἦτε	ἦσθε
		3	ἱῶσι	ἱῶνται		ὦσι	ὦνται
Optative.	S.	1	ἑείην	ἑείμην		εἴην	εἵμην
		2	ἑείης	ἑεῖο		εἴης	εἶο
		3	ἑείη	ἑεῖτο		εἴη	εἶτο
	D.	2	ἑεῖτον, ἑείητον	ἑεῖσθον		εἶτον, εἴητον	εἶσθον
		3	ἑείτην, ἑειήτην	ἑείσθην		εἵτην, εἰήτην	εἵσθην
	P.	1	ἑεῖμεν, ἑείημεν	ἑείμεθα		εἶμεν, εἴημεν	εἵμεθα
		2	ἑεῖτε, ἑείητε	ἑεῖσθε		εἶτε, εἴητε	εἶσθε
		3	ἑεῖεν, ἑείησαν	ἑεῖντο		εἶεν εἴησαν	εἶντο
Imperative.	S.	2	ἵει	ἵεσο		ἕς	οὗ
		3	ἑέτω	ἑέσθω		ἕτω	ἕσθω
	D.	2	ἵετον	ἵεσθον		ἕτον	ἕσθον
		3	ἑέτων	ἑέσθων		ἕτων	ἕσθων
	P.	2	ἵετε	ἵεσθε		ἕτε	ἕσθε
		3	ἑέντων	ἑέσθων		ἕντων	ἕσθων
Infin.			ἑέναι	ἵεσθαι		εἶναι	ἕσθαι
Partic.			ἑείς, ἑεῖσα, ἑέν	ἑέμενος, -η, -ον		εἷς, εἷσα, ἕν	ἑμένος

Digitized by Google

		862. *κάθ-ημαι (ἡσ-), sit down.*		**863.** *κεῖμαι (κει-), lie.*	
		Present.	Imperfect.	Present.	Imperfect.
Indicative.	S. 1	*κάθημαι*	*ἐκαθήμην* or *καθήμην*	*κεῖμαι*	*ἐκείμην*
	2	*κάθησαι*	*ἐκάθησο* *καθῆσο*	*κεῖσαι*	*ἔκεισο*
	3	*κάθηται*	*ἐκάθητο* *καθῆστο*	*κεῖται*	*ἔκειτο*
	D. 2	*κάθησθον*	*ἐκάθησθον* *καθῆσθον*	*κεῖσθον*	*ἔκεισθον*
	3	*κάθησθον*	*ἐκαθήσθην* *καθήσθην*	*κεῖσθον*	*ἐκείσθην*
	P. 1	*καθήμεθα*	*ἐκαθήμεθα* *καθήμεθα*	*κείμεθα*	*ἐκείμεθα*
	2	*κάθησθε*	*ἐκάθησθε* *καθῆσθε*	*κεῖσθε*	*ἔκεισθε*
	3	*κάθηνται*	*ἐκάθηντο* *καθῆντο*	*κεῖνται*	*ἔκειντο*
			Present.		Present.
Subjunctive.	S. 1		*καθῶμαι*		*κέωμαι*
	2		*καθῇ*		*κέῃ*
	3		*καθῆται*		*κέηται*
	D. 2		*καθῆσθον*		*κέησθον*
	3		*καθῆσθον*		*κέησθον*
	P. 1		*καθώμεθα*		*κεώμεθα*
	2		*καθῆσθε*		*κέησθε*
	3		*καθῶνται*		*κέωνται*
Optative.	S. 1		*καθοίμην*		*κεοίμην*
	2		*καθοῖο*		*κέοιο*
	3		*καθοῖτο*		*κέοιτο*
	D. 2		*καθοῖσθον*		*κέοισθον*
	3		*καθοίσθην*		*κεοίσθην*
	P. 1		*καθοίμεθα*		*κεοίμεθα*
	2		*καθοῖσθε*		*κέοισθε*
	3		*καθοῖντο*		*κέοιντο*
Imperative.	S. 2		*κάθησο*		*κεῖσο*
	3		*καθήσθω*		*κείσθω*
	D. 2		*κάθησθον*		*κεῖσθον*
	3		*καθήσθων*		*κείσθων*
	P. 2		*κάθησθε*		*κεῖσθε*
	3		*καθήσθων*		*κείσθων*
Infin.			*καθῆσθαι*		*κεῖσθαι*
Partic.			*καθήμενος, -η, -ον*		*κείμενος, -η, -ον*

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

VOCABULARIES.

INDEXES.

Digitized by Google

ABBREVIATIONS.

acc. = accusative.
act. = active, -ly.
adj. = adjective, -ly.
adv. = adverb, adverbial, -ly.
a., aor. = aorist.
apod. = apodosis.
art. = article.
attrib. = attributive.
cf. = confer, compare.
comm. = commonly.
comp. = comparative.
cond. = condition, conditional.
conj. = conjunction.
const. = construction.
contr. = contraction, contracted.
dat. = dative.
decl. = declension.
def. = definite.
dem., demon. = demonstrative.
dep. = deponent.
der. = derivation.
dir. = direct.
disc. = discourse.
Dor. = Doric.
e. g. = for example.
encl. = enclitic.
Eng. = English.
esp. = especially.
etc. = and so forth.
ex. = example.
exc. = exception.
f., ff. = following.
fem. = feminine.
fut. = future.
gen. = genitive.
i. e. = that is.
impers. = impersonal, -ly.
impf., imperf. = imperfect.
imv. = imperative.
indec., indecl. = indeclinable.
indef. = indefinite.
ind., indic. = indicative.
indir. = indirect.
inf., infin. = infinitive.
interr. = interrogative, -ly.
intr., intrans. = intransitive, -ly.
Lat. = Latin.
masc. = masculine.
mid. = middle.
N. = note.
neut. = neuter.
No., Nos. = Number, Numbers.
nom. = nominative.
obj. = object.
obs. = observation, observations.
opt. = optative.
p., pp. = page, pages.
part. gen. = partitive genitive.
part., partic. = participle.
pass. = passive, -ly.
pf., perf. = perfect.
pl., plur. = plural.
plpf., plupf. = pluperfect.
post-posit. = post-positive.
pred. = predicate.
pred. posit. = predicate position.
prep. = preposition.
pres. = present.
prin. = principal, principally.
pron. = pronoun.
prot. = protasis.
q. v. = which see.
R. = root.
reflex. = reflexive, -ly.
reg. = regular.
rel. = relative, -ly.
rem. = remark.
rev. = review.
sc. = *scilicet*, understand.
2, sec. = second.
sing. = singular.
subj. = subject.
subjv. = subjunctive.
subst. = substantive, -ly.
sup., super. = superlative.
suppl. = supplementary.
syn. = synonyme.
synt. = syntax.
tr., trans. = transitive, -ly.
voc. = vocative.
vocab. = vocabulary.
w. = with.

Digitized by Google

GREEK–ENGLISH VOCABULARY.

This vocabulary includes both the words of the special vocabularies, and those which have been used in the exercises and reading lessons. They are here given with their definitions, cross references, and related words, etc., but generally with a fuller treatment.

The verb stem and class follow immediately the present indicative of all verbs whose formation presents any difficulties, and whenever additional references are introduced, they follow generally a like order of application. This arrangement will not only review the references of the words in the order in which they first appeared, but will furnish the most natural order for consultation.

Derivations of the more obviously related words are further indicated here by the dagger pointing up (↓) or (†) or in both directions (‡) to a simpler source. While in the special vocabularies, the genitive of the O declension, and the gender of nouns coming under the general rules, were mostly omitted, they are here generally indicated in the usual way.

ἀ- (*ἀν-* before a vowel), an inseparable particle called *alpha privative*, (*a*) negative, (*b*) copulative (498, obs.). **a**-theist.

Ἀβροκόμᾱς, -ᾱ (Dor. gen.), (49, obs. 1, 2); *Abrocŏmas*, satrap of Phoenicia and Syria, and commander under Artaxerxes.

ἀγαθός, -ή, -όν (comp. 380, 1), *good, noble, brave; fertile.*

ἄγαμαι (675, vocab.), *-ασάμην, ἠγάσθην, admire, esteem.*

† **ἀγγέλλω** (*ἀγγελ-*, iv.), (596, 612, 7); *ἀγγελῶ* (255); *ἤγγειλα* (256); *ἤγγελκα, ἤγγελμαι, ἠγγέλθην, announce, report, carry news* (188).

ἄγγελος, -ου, ὁ, *a messenger* (14). **angel**, ev-**angelist**.

ἀγορά, -ᾶς, ἡ, *place of assembly, market-place, market;* as a mark of time, *ἀγορὰ πλήθουσα, the time of full market,* i. e. from nine o'clock till noon.

↓ **ἀγοράζω** (*ἀγοραδ-*, iv.), *-άσω, frequent the market, buy, purchase.*

† **ἄγριος, -ίᾱ, -ιον,** *living in the fields, wild, savage* (513).

ἄγω, ἄξω, ἤγαγον (533, 1), **ἦχα** (542,6), *ἤγμαι, ἤχθην, lead, bring; carry, march.* **axiom** (513).

↓ **ἀγών, -ῶνος, ὁ,** *an assembly at the games; a contest, games.* **agony** (513).

ἀδελφός, -οῦ, ὁ, *a brother;* voc. *ἄδελφε.* **Adelphi, Adelphian,** Phil-**adelphia.**

Digitized by Google

† **ἀδικέω**, -ήσω, ἠδίκησα, etc., *to act unjustly, wrong, injure;* pres. may have the sense of the pf. *I do wrong*, or *I have done wrong, am in the wrong.*

ἄ-δικος, -ον, *unjust, wrong* (498, 1).

ἀεί, adv., *always, from time to time, ever, constantly.* EVER, AYE.

ἀετός, -οῦ, ὁ, *an eagle, an eagle* as a standard.

Ἀθῆναι, -ῶν, αἱ, *Athens.*

† **Ἀθηναῖος**, -αία, -αῖον, *Athenian;* ὁ Ἀθηναῖος, *an Athenian.*

ἀθροίζω (ἀθροιδ-, iv. (608, 1)), (ἀθρόος, *close together*), (612, 2), ἀθροίσω, etc., *collect, assemble, levy forces;* mid. *muster.* Lat. *cōgō.*

ἄ-θῡμος (θῡμός, 673), *without heart, dispirited, depressed* (498, obs.).

Αἰγύπτιος, -ία, -ιον (Αἴγυπτος, *Egypt*), *Egyptian.*

Αἰνιᾶνες, -ων, οἱ, Aenianians, a Thessalian tribe.

† **αἱρετός**, -ή, -όν, *chosen;* οἱ αἱρετοί, *the persons chosen, deputies, delegates.*

αἱρέω (αἱρε-, ἑλ-, viii.), -ήσω, εἷλον, ᾕρηκα, ᾕρημαι, ᾑρέθην (698, 1); *take, seize, capture;* mid., *choose.* di-**aeresis**, **heretic**, **heresy.**

αἰσθάνομαι (αἰσθ-, v.), (632); αἰσθήσομαι, ᾐσθόμην, ᾔσθημαι, *perceive* or *apprehend by the senses; learn, see, become aware of;* w. gen., *hear, hear of.* **aesthetic.**

αἰσχρός, -ά, -όν, *shameful, base, disgraceful, infamous;* αἰσχίων, αἴσχιστος (379, 3).

† **αἰσχύνω** (αἰσχυν-, iv.), (598, 1), (αἰσχύνη, *shame* (612, 4)), -υνῶ (255), ᾔσχῡνα (256), ᾐσχύνθην (605), *shame, disgrace, dishonor;* mid. as pass. dep., *be ashamed at, feel shame before, stand in awe of.* Synt. 603.

αἰτέω, αἰτήσω, etc., *ask, demand;* with two acc., *ask a person for something* (269); mid., *ask for one's self, entreat, beg.* Syn. 271.

αἰτιάομαι, -άσομαι, ᾐτιᾱσάμην, *reproach, blame, accuse.*

ἀκινάκης, -ου, ὁ, *a short sword, dagger.* (645, No. 11.)

ἀκούω, -σομαι, ἠκούσθην, ἤκουσα, w. both gen. and acc. *hear, hear of, learn;* with gen. alone, *hear, obey, listen to.* **acoustic.**

ἀκρό-πολις, -εως, ἡ (ἄκρος, πόλις, (501, 2)); *an acropolis, a citadel.* **acropolis.**

ἄκρος, -ᾱ, -ον, *at the end, extreme, outermost, topmost, highest;* τὸ ἄκρον, *summit;* τὰ ἄκρα, *the heights,* etc. In the pred. position, *the end of.* (616).

ἄκων, ἄκουσα, ἄκον (ἑκών), *unwilling.*

ἀλέξω, mid. ἀλέξομαι, ἠλεξάμην, *ward off, avenge one's self on, requite.*

ἄλευρα, -ων, τά (615), *fine flour.*

† **ἀλλά**, adversative conj., expressing opposition more strongly than δέ, *but, otherwise, on the contrary; yet, however* (629).

† **ἀλλήλων** (405), reciprocal pronoun, *of one another, each other.* par-**allel.**

ἄλλος, -η, -ο (629), indef. pron. *other, another;* ὁ ἄλλος or οἱ ἄλλοι, *the rest of* (174).

† **ἄλλως**, adv. (470), *otherwise, in another way.*

ἅμα, adv. *at once, same time* (227), w. dat. *at the same time with* (225); ἅμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ, *at daybreak;* ἅμα

Digitized by Google

τῇ ἐπιούσῃ ἡμέρᾳ, *at the dawn of the following day* (685).

ἅμ-αξα, -ης, ἡ (ἅμα), (41), *a wagon* (513).

† **ἁμ-αξιτός, -όν**, *passable for wagons*; ὁδὸς ἁμαξιτός, *wagon road*.

ἁμαρτάνω (ἁμαρτ-, v.), (632), ἁμαρτήσομαι, ἥμαρτον, ἡμάρτηκα *miss, fail*, or *err in conduct*.

ἀμείνων, -ον, comp. of ἀγαθός (380,1). Syn. 388.

ἀ-μελέω (μέλει), *be careless of, neglect*.

ἀ-μήχανος, -ον, *difficult, impossible*; ὁδὸς ἀμήχανος, *a difficult road, impracticable* (710).

ἄμπελος, -ου, ἡ, *a vine, grape vine*.

† **ἀμφί** (141), primarily signifies *on both sides of*; w. gen. and dat., *about, concerning, on account of*; mostly w. acc., *around, about, near*.

† **ἀμφότερος, -ᾱ, -ον**, *both*; pred. posit.

† **ἀμφοτέρωθεν**, adv. *on both sides, at both ends*.

ἄμφω, gen. and dat. same form in all genders, *both*. BOTH.

ἄν (566) is joined: (*a*) to all the secondary tenses of the indic., and to the optative, infinitive, or participle, to denote that the action of the verb is dependent on some condition (565, 668, 690); (*b*) it is joined to **εἰ**, *if*, and to all relative and temporal words (692); (*c*) it is used in iterative sentences (679).

ἄν, contr. from **ἐάν**.

ἀνά, prep., acc. *up, over, by*. ON.

ἀνα-βαίνω, *go up, ascend, mount, march inland, up*, etc.

† **ἀνά-βασις, -εως, ἡ**, *the march up, inland; ascent* (673). **anabasis**.

ἀν-αγγέλλω, *bring back word, report* (188).

† **ἀναγκάζω** (ἀναγκαδ-, iv.), (ἀνάγκη, (612, 3)); **ἀναγκάσω**, etc., *force, compel*.

ἀνάγκη, -ης, ἡ (123), *a necessity*; ἀνάγκη ἐστί, *it is necessary* (790).

ἀν-άγω, *lead up* or *back*; *take up*.

ἀνα-παύω, *cause to rest*; mid. *rest, halt*.

ἀνα-στρέφω (659), *turn back, face about*; pass., *rally, be turned back*.

ἄνευ, prep. w. gen., *without*.

ἀνήρ, ἀνδρός, ὁ (362), *a man, husband*; ἄνδρες στρατιῶται, *fellow-soldiers*. Lat. *vir*.

ἄνθρωπος, -ου, ὁ, ἡ, *a human being, a man*. Lat. *homo*. phil-**anthropy**.

ἀνῐάω, -άσω, ἠνίᾱσα, ἠνῐάθην, *grieve, trouble*.

ἀν-ίστημι (741), *make stand up, raise up, rouse*; intrans. in mid. w. 2 a., pf., and plupf. act., *stand up, rise*.

ἄν-οδος, -ου, ἡ [ὁδός], *way up, march inland*.

ἀντί, prep., w. gen. (141), [*over against*], *instead of, against*. **an**-swer, **anti**-pathy, **anti**-dote (188).

ἀντι-παρασκευάζομαι, *to prepare against*, or *one's self in turn*.

ἀντι-στασιώτης, -ου, ὁ (695), *an opponent, one of the opposite party*.

ἄντρον, -ου, τό, *a cave*. Lat. *antrum*.

ἄνω, adv. (ἀνά) (463), *up, above*; comp. **ἀνωτέρω**, sup. **ἀνωτάτω**.

ἄξιος, -ῐᾱ, -ον (317), *of like weight, worth as much*, w. gen.; *worthy, valuable*; πολλοῦ ἄξιος, *worthy of much, great value* (513).

† **ἀξιόω, -ώσω**, etc., *think* or *deem worthy* of a thing (241); w. acc. and inf.; *think worthy to do* or *be; claim, demand, ask* (269). Syn. 271.

Digitized by Google

ἀπ-αγγέλλω, *bring back word, announce from, report* (188).

ἀπ-άγω, *lead back* or *away, off, march.*

ἀπ-αιτέω, **-ήσω**, *demand, demand back.*

ἀ-παράσκευος, **-ον** (638), *unprepared.*

ἅ-πᾶς, **ἅπᾶσα**, **ἅπαν** (ἁ + πᾶς), strengthened form of **πᾶς** (498, obs.[4]), *all, quite all, all together.*

ἄπ-ειμι (εἶμι), (741), *go away* or *back, depart.*

ἀπ-ελαύνω, *dislodge, drive away* or *off, march away, ride* or *go back.*

ἀπ-έρχομαι, *go away, depart from, go over.*

ἀπ-έχω, *hold back, be distant;* mid., *abstain* or *desist from.* Syn. 410.

ἀπῆλθον, see **ἀπέρχομαι.**

ἀπό, prep. w. gen. only (141), *from, away from* (123). Lat. *ab,* **apo**logy, **apo**stasy, OFF, OF.

ἀπο-δείκνῡμι, *point out, show forth, appoint;* mid., *express one's opinion, declare.* Syn. 268.

ἀπο-δίδωμι (646), *give back, restore, pay;* mid., *sell.*

ἀπο-θνήσκω (659), *die, be killed;* used in Attic as pass. to **ἀποκτείνω.** See **θνήσκω.**

ἀπο-κρίνομαι, **ἀποκρινοῦμαι** (255), *reply, answer.* Lat. *respondeō.*

ἀπο-κρύπτω (593), *hide from, conceal.* **apocrypha.**

ἀπο-κτείνω, *kill, put to death;* for pass. see **ἀποθνήσκω.** (263).

ἀπο-λείπω, *leave behind, abandon.*

ἀπ-όλλῡμι (741), **ἀπολέσω** or **-ολῶ**, **ἀπολώλεκα**, **ἀπόλωλα**, *destroy utterly, slay, lose;* with mid., 2 pf., and 2 plupf. act. (as pres.), *perish, die.*

Ἀπόλλων, **-ωνος**, **ὁ**, voc. **Ἄπολλον**, *Apollo,* god of music and poetry.

ἀπο-πέμπω (68), *send off* or *away, send home* or *back;* mid., *dismiss.*

ἀπο-πλέω (p. 82[3]), *sail away* or *home* (214).

† **ἀ-πορέω**, **-ήσω**, etc., *be in want, be perplexed, in doubt, without means; be in want of* (340).

† **ἀ-πορία**, **-ᾱς**, **ἡ**, *difficulty.*

ἄ-πορος, **-ον** (**πόρος**, *passage*), *impassable, impracticable, difficult* (498, 2).

ἀπο-σπάω (271), **-σπάσω**, **-έσπασα**, **-έσπακα**, **-έσπασμαι**, *draw away* or *off, separate, withdraw.*

ἀπο-στέλλω (650), *send away, send, despatch.* **apostle.**

ἀπο-τέμνω, *cut off, intercept.*

ἀπο-φεύγω, *flee back, escape.*

ἀπο-χωρέω, **-ήσω**, etc., *withdraw, retreat.*

Ἀραβία, **ας**, **ἡ**, *Arabia.*

ἀργύρεος, **ᾱ-**, **-ον**, contr. **ἀργυροῦς**, etc. (170, 2), *of silver.*

ἀργύριον, **-ου**, **τό**, *a piece of silver, silver money.*

ἀρετή, **-ῆς**, **ἡ**, *fitness, virtue, good conduct, bravery, valor* (764).

Ἀριαῖος, **-ου**, **ὁ**, *Ariaeus.*

ἀριθμός, **-οῦ**, **ὁ**, *number, enumeration.* **arithmetic** (764).

ἀριστερός, **-ά**, **-όν** (227), *left;* **ἐν ἀριστερᾷ** (sc. **χειρί**), *on the left.* Lat. *sinister.*

Ἀρίστιππος, **-ου**, **ὁ**, *Aristippus.*

ἄριστος, **-η**, **-ον**, *best, noblest;* sup. of **ἀγαθός** (380, 1); **ἄριστα**, adv., *in the best way.* Syn. 388.

Ἀρκάς, **-άδος**, **ὁ**, *an Arcadian.*

ἅρμα, **-ατος**, **τό** (764), *a chariot.* (214, No. 7).

† **ἁρμ-άμαξα**, **-ης**, **ἡ**, *a covered carriage.*

ἁρπάζω (**ἁρπαδ-**, iv.), (608, 2), **ἁρπάσω** (200), **ἥρπασα**, **ἥρπακα**

Digitized by Google

(309, *a*); ἥρπασμαι, ἡρπάσθην, *plunder, seize, carry off.* **harpy.**

Ἀρταξέρξης, -ου, *Artaxerxes*, Artaxerxes II., a brother of Cyrus (432).

† **ἀρχαῖος, -ᾱ, -ον** (372), *from the beginning, old, ancient;* τὸ ἀρχαῖον, *formerly.* **archaic, archives.**

† **ἀρχή, -ῆς, ἡ,** *beginning, government, empire, province, satrapy.*

† **ἀρχικός, -ή, -όν,** *fit to rule* (485, 5).

ἄρχω, ἄρξω, ἦρξα, ἦρχα, ἦργμαι, ἦρχθην, *begin, govern, rule, command.* **arch-,** in compounds (526).

† **ἄρχων, -οντος, ὁ,** *leader, ruler, commander, chief.* Syn. 227.

† **ἀ-σθενέω, -ήσω,** *to be weak, ill, sick.*

ἀ-σθενής, -ές (σθένος, τό, *strength*), *without strength, weak, feeble.*

Ἀσπένδιος, -ου, ὁ, *an Aspendian.*

ἀσπίς, -ίδος, ἡ, *a shield* (227, No. 8); ἀσπὶς μυρία, *ten thousand shield,* i. e. *shield-bearers* (Nos. 1, 8).

ἀ-σφαλής, -ές (σφάλλω), (388), *firm; sure, trusty; certain.*

† **ἀ-σφαλῶς,** adv., *firmly, securely, safely;* ἀσφαλέστερον, -έστατα, (464).

ἀ-τιμάζω, (ἄτιμαδ-, iv.), (τιμή), ἀτῑμάσω, ἠτίμασα, ἠτίμασμαι, *to dishonor* (785).

αὖ, adv., *again, back, in turn, moreover.*

† **αὐτόθι,** adv. *in the very place, here, there.*

† **αὐτό-ματος, -ον** (786, vocab.), *acting of one's own will, self-prompted;* ἀπὸ τοῦ αὐτομάτου, *of one's own accord.* **automaton.**

αὐτός, -ή, -ό, intens. pron., *self.* Lat. *ipse;* with the article, *the same;* in the oblique cases, *him, her, it, them* (164, 1, 2, 3; 174). **auto**grapli, **auto**-crat.

† **αὐτοῦ,** adv. (461), *here, there, in the very place, same place.*

αὐτοῦ, -ῆς, contr. from ἑαυτοῦ, -ῆς.

ἀφ-αιρέω, *take away, deprive;* mid., *rob.*

ἀ-φανής, -ές, *unseen, out of sight, invisible.*

ἀφ-αρπάζω, -άσω or **-άσομαι,** *steal from, plunder, pillage.*

ἀφ-ίημι, ἀφήσω, ἀφῆκα, ἀφεῖκα, ἀφεῖμαι, ἀφείθην, *send away, let go, dismiss, suffer to escape, allow;* πρὸς φιλίαν ἀφιέναι, *let depart in peace.*

ἀφ-ικνέομαι (638), **-ἵξομαι, -ῖκόμην, -ῖγμαι,** *come to, arrive, return* (639).

ἀφ-ιππεύω, -εύσω, *ride back, ride away.*

ἀφ-ίστημι, *separate, remove, to make revolt;* intrans. in the pass., 2 a. act., pf., plupf., and f. mid., *stand, withdraw from, revolt.* **apostate.**

Ἀχαιός, -οῦ ὁ, *an Achaean.*

ἄχθομαι, ἀχθέσομαι, ἠχθέσθην, *be displeased, troubled, angry at.* AWE, UGLY.

ἄχρι, before a vowel **ἄχρις,** adv., *up to, until,* w. gen. (412); conj., *until;* see 705.

B.

Βαβυλών, -ῶνος, ἡ, *Babylon,* capital of Babylonia.

βαίνω (βα-, iv., v.), (631, 3), βήσομαι, ἔβην (731), βέβηκα, βέβαμαι, ἐβάθην, *go, step, walk,* syn. 741; βήσω, ἔβησα, *cause to go.*

Digitized by Google

Lat. *veniō, come.* COME, **basis** (638).

βάλλω (βαλ-, iv.), (596); βαλῶ (255); ἔβαλον, βέβληκα (605); βέβλημαι, ἐβλήθην, *throw, hurl, throw at, hit;* the object thrown (188) is in the dative. sym-**bol**, para-**ble**.

† **βαρβαρικός**, -ή, -όν (214), *barbarian.*

‡ **βαρβαρικῶς**, adv., *in a barbarian language* (e. g. Persian).

βάρβαρος, -ον (123), *barbarian, not Greek, foreign;* βάρβαρος, ὁ, *a barbarian.*

† **βασιλεία**, -ᾶς, ἡ, *a kingdom, sovereignty.*

† **βασίλειος**, -ον (109, 485, 1), *belonging to a king, royal;* τὸ βασίλειον or τὰ βασίλεια, *palace;* ἡ βασίλεια, *the queen.*

βασιλεύς, -έως, ὁ (297), *a king;* without the article, *the king of Persia;* παρὰ βασιλεῖ, *at court* (798, § 27). **basilisk.**

† **βασιλεύω** (493, 4), -εῦσω, *be king, reign.*

† **βασιλικός**, -ή, -όν (328, 485, 2), *royal, of a king.* **basil, basilica.**

βελτίων, βέλτῖον, comp. of ἀγαθός, *better, braver* (380, 1). Syn. 388.

βιάζομαι (βιαδ-, iv.), (βία, *force*), (803), -άσομαι, etc.; *force, overpower, compel.*

βῖκος, -ου, ὁ, *a large earthen vessel, jar.*

βίος, -ου, ὁ, *life.* QUICK, **bio**-graphy.

βοάω, mid. -ήσομαι, *shout, cry out.*

Βοιωτῖᾱ, -ᾶς, ἡ, *Boeotia.*

† **Βοιώτιος**, -ου, ὁ, *a Boeotian.*

† **βουλεύω** (493, 5), -εύσω, etc., *counsel, advise, plan, plot* (34); mid. *deliberate, consider, plan, resolve;* τὰ αὐτὰ ταῦτα βουλευομένους, *plotting these same things* (648, § 7).

† **βουλή**, *will, plan.*

βούλομαι (366), βουλήσομαι (522, 1), *will, wish, be willing, prefer, choose;* syn. 792. Lat. *volō;* WILL (551).

βοῦς, βοός, ὁ or ἡ (363), *an ox* or *cow;* pl. *cattle.* Lat. *bōs, cow.* cow, **bu**-colic (508, 14).

Γ.

γάρ, post-posit. conj., *for, because, certainly.* Lat. *enim.* Καὶ γάρ, *for indeed, for, and really* (Lat. *etenim*), regularly denotes an ellipsis, *this is* or *was so, for . . .* (372).

Γαυλίτης, -ου, ὁ, *Gaulites.*

γέ, enclitic and post-posit. intensive particle (628), *even, at least, too, indeed,* emphasizes preceding word, but often rendered only by emphasis. Lat. *quidem.*

γείτων, -ονος, ὁ or ἡ (γῆ), (227), *a neighbor;* as an adj., *neighboring,* w. gen. or dat. (225). Lat. *vīcīnus.*

γέλως, -ωτος, ὁ, *laughter.*

γένος, -εος, -ους, τό (γίγνομαι), *birth, descent, family, race.* Lat. *genus,* KIN.

γέφῦρα, -ᾶς, ἡ (41), *a bridge.*

γῆ, -ῆς (contracted from γέα), ἡ (170, 1), *earth, land;* κατὰ γῆν, *by land.* Lat. *terra.* **ge**-ology, **ge**-ometry, **ge**-ography.

† **γή-λοφος**, -ου, ὁ (λόφος, *crest*), *a hill.*

γίγνομαι (γεν-), (532); γενήσομαι, ἐγενόμην, γέγονα, γεγένημαι (433, vocab.), *become, be, happen, amount*

Digitized by Google

to, accrue, be born, come. Lat. *gigno,* KIN, KIND, KING, hydro-**gen, genesis.**

γιγνώσκω (γνο, vi.), (651, 1), *γνώσομαι, ἔγνων* (731, 2), *ἔγνωκα, ἔγνωσμαι, ἐγνώσθην, know* (by observation), *understand, recognize, judge, think.* Lat. *nosco,* **gnostic** (660).

Γλοῦς, -ου, ὁ, *Glus,* an officer on the staff of Cyrus.

γνούς, 2 aor. partic. of **γιγνώσκω.**

γνώμη, -ης, ἡ, *opinion, judgment, plan* (660). **gnome.**

γράφω, γράψω, ἔγραψα, γέγραφα, γέγραμμαι, ἐγράφην, *write, paint, engrave.* GRAVE, **graphic,** photo-**graph.**

† **γυμνάζω** (γυμναδ-, iv.), -άσω, etc., *exercise, train.* **gymnastic.**

γυμνής, -ῆτος, or **γυμνῆτης,** -ου, ὁ, *a light armed soldier.*

γυνή, gen. γυναικός, ἡ (363), (γίγνομαι), *woman, wife.* QUEEN.

Δ.

δαίμων, -ονος, ὁ, *a divinity, spirit.* **demon.**

δακρύω, -ύσω, ἐδάκρῡσα, δεδάκρῡμαι, *weep.* TEAR.

Δάνα, -ων, τά, *Dana,* a city.

δαπανάω, -ήσω, etc., *incur expense;* mid., *spend of one's own.*

δᾱρεικός, -οῦ, ὁ, *a daric* (675, No. 12); a Persian gold coin = 20 Attic drachmae, about $5.50 in American gold.

Δᾱρεῖος, -ου, ὁ, *Darius,* king of Persia (432).

δασμός, -οῦ, ὁ, *tax, revenue, tribute.*

δέ, post-posit. conj., not so adversative as **ἀλλά,** *but, on the other hand, still;* it often serves to distinguish one thing from another, then rendered *and, further, for;* with correlative **μέν, μὲν . . . δέ,** *on the one hand . . . on the other, on the contrary,* etc.; **καὶ . . . δέ, δὲ . . . καί,** *and also* (109).

δέδοικα, see **δείδω.**

δεῖ, see **δέω.**

δείδω (pres. is not Attic), **δείσομαι, ἔδεισα, δέδοικα** (586) and **δέδια** (as pres.), *fear, be fearful* (of reasonable fear). Syn. 709.

δείκνῡμι (δεικ-, v.), (736), **δείξω, ἔδειξα, δέδειχα, δέδειγμαι, ἐδείχθην,** *show, point out.* TEACH.

δεινός, -ή, -όν (δείδω), *terrible, fearful, wonderful, skilful;* **τὸ δεινόν,** *danger, peril.*

δέκα, indeclinable, *ten.* Lat. *decem,* TEN, **decade.**

δένδρον, -ου, τό, *a tree.*

δεξιός, -ά, -όν, *right;* **ἐν δεξιᾷ** (χειρί), *on the right hand;* **δεξιὰς ἔδοσαν,** *they gave their right* (hands) or *pledges.* Lat. *dexter.*

δέομαι, see **δέω.**

† **δέρμα,** -ατος τό (756, vocab.), *skin, hide.* epi-**dermis.**

δέρω, δερῶ, *flay.* See **ἐκ-δέρω.**

δεσμός, -οῦ, ὁ (479, 4), *a band, chain, strap.*

δεῦρο, adv., *hither, here.*

δεύτερος, -α, -ον (δύο), *second;* **δεύτερον,** as adv., *second time* (460). **deutero-**nomy.

δέω (524), **δεήσω, ἐδέησα, δεδέηκα, δεδέημαι, ἐδεήθην,** *want, need* (340); mid. **δέομαι,** *ask, beg, want back;* w. gen.; **δεῖται αὐτοῦ,** *he asks him* (708, 8); impers. **δεῖ,** *there is need,* one *ought, must* (524); **τὸ δέον,** *the needed* or

Digitized by Google

proper thing (806, vocab.); syn. 784; καὶ σὺν ὑμῖν ὅτι ἂν δέῃ πείσομαι, *and with you I will suffer whatever may be necessary* (708, 3).

δή, intensive particle, post-posit., *now, already, truly, indeed, surely, accordingly.*

δῆλος, -η, -ον (73, 817), *plain, clear manifest, evident;* δῆλός εἰμι (777).

† **δηλόω** (154, 3), -ώσω, etc. (160), *show, make clear, declare.*

διά, prep. (141) with gen. *between, through*, of time, place, means; w. acc., *on account of.* **dia**-meter.

δια-βαίνω, *go through* or *over, cross;* w. acc.

δια-βάλλω, *throw across*, comm. *slander, accuse falsely.* **diabolical.**

δι-άγω (765, vocab.), *lead through* or *across, continue;* of time, *spend, live.*

δια-δίδωμι, *distribute.*

διᾱ-κόσιοι, -αι, -α, *two hundred.*

δι-αρπάζω (188), -αρπάσω, *tear in pieces, lay waste, plunder, carry off as plunder, sack, ravage.*

δια-σπάω, *draw apart, scatter, separate.*

δια-τελέω (251), -τελῶ, *finish, get to, arrive at, continue* doing.

δια-τίθημι, *arrange, dispose, manage;* πάντας οὕτω διατιθεὶς ἀπεπέμπετο, *so disposing all, he sent* (them) *back* (640, § 5).

διδάσκω (διδαχ-, vi.), (651, 5), -άξω, -αχα, δεδίδαγμαι, ἐδιδάχθην, *teach, show.* Lat. *doceo*, **didactic** (659).

δίδωμι (δο-, vii.), (730. 4); ἔδωκα, δέδωκα, δέδομαι, ἐδόθην (641), *give, allow, offer, present.* Lat. *do;* **dose**, anti-**dote** (647).

δι-ελαύνω, *drive* or *ride through.*

δι-έχω, *hold apart, be distant from, separated from.* Synt. 410.

δι-ίστημι, *set apart;* intrans. in the mid., and 2 a., pf., and plupf. act., *stand apart, open ranks.*

δίκαιος, -αίᾱ, -αιον, *just, right.*

‡ **δικαίως**, adv. (459, 2), *justly, rightly.*

δίκη, -ης, ἡ (46), *right, justice; a penalty, punishment, deserts.* theo-**dicy**, syn-**dic.**

δισχίλιοι, -αι, -α, *two thousand.*

διώκω, -ξω, -ξα, δεδίωχα, ἐδιώχθην, *pursue, chase, hunt.*

† **δίωξις**, -εως, ἡ, *pursuit.*

διῶρυξ, -υχος, ἡ, *trench, canal, ditch.*

δοθῆναι, see **δίδωμι.**

δοκέω (160, 522), δόξω, ἔδοξα, δέδογμαι, ἐδόχθην, *think, suppose;* intr., *seem, appear, seem best* or *good, be voted.* ortho-**dox**, para-**dox**, **dogma.**

Δόλοπες, -ων, οἱ, *Dolopians.*

δρόμος, -ου, ὁ, *running, flight;* δρόμῳ θεῖν, *to run hastily, at full speed, double quick.* **dromedary.**

δύναμαι (δυνα-, vii.), (730, 2), δυνήσομαι, δεδύνημαι, ἐδυνήθην, *be able, can, have the power.* **dynamic.**

† **δύναμις**, -εως, ἡ, *ability, power, force, military power;* κατὰ δύναμιν, *to the best of one's power.* **dynamite.**

† **δυνατός**, -ή, -όν (808, vocab.), *possible, practicable, able.*

δύνω, *set;* see **δύω.**

δύο, δυοῖν (447), *two.* Lat. *duo*, TWO.

δυσ- (498, obs[2].), *hard, ill.* **dys**-pepsia.

δύσ-πορος, -ον (498, 4), *hard to pass.*

Digitized by Google

δύω, δύσω, ἔδῡσα, *make enter, put on;* mid. and 2 aor. **ἔδῡν** (738), comm. *enter;* of the sun, *enter, set.*

δώ-δεκα, indeclinable, *twelve.*

δῶρον, -ου, τό, *a gift, present.* **Dorothea** (647).

E.

ἐάν (*εἰ* + *ἄν*), contr. **ἤν, ἄν,** *if,* used w. subj.; see 677, 692.

ἑαυτοῦ, -ῆς, -οῦ, or **αὑτοῦ, αὑτῆς, αὑτοῦ,** reflex. pron. (403), *of himself, herself, itself, his own, her own.*

ἐγγύς, adv., *near, nigh at hand;* comp. **ἐγγυτέρω** or **-τερον,** sup. **ἐγγυτάτω** or **ἐγγύτατα.**

ἐγένετο, see **γίγνομαι.**

ἐγ-κέλευστος, -ον (803), (**κελεύω**), *bidden, incited, urged on.*

ἐγ-κρατής, -ές, *master of,* w. gen.

ἐγώ (391), *I.* Lat. *ego,* I, ME.

ἐθέλω or **θέλω, ἐθελήσω** (198, 522), **ἠθέλησα, ἠθέληκα,** *wish, be willing.* Syn. 792.

εἰ, conj. *if,* with indic. or opt. (661, 663, 668, 681, 690); in indirect questions, *whether* (p. 326[1]); **εἰ μή,** *if not, unless* (791, 13). Lat. *nisi.*

εἰ γάρ, *O if . . ., O that . . . ! would that . . . !* see 669. Lat. *utinam.*

εἶδον, see **ὁράω,** *see, know.* Lat. *videō,* WIT, spher-**oid.**

εἴθε, interj. *O that! would that!* see 269. Lat. *utinam.*

εἴκοσι, indeclinable, *twenty.* TWENTY.

εἷλον, see **αἱρέω.**

εἰμί (*ἐσ-*), (288, 859), **ἔσομαι,** *be, exist;* w. gen. or dat., *belong to, have, possess* (106, 370, 1); **ἔστι,** *it is possible, one can* (104, 3). Lat. *sum.*

εἶμι (*ἰ-*), (739, *a, b*; 860), *go, come, proceed.* Syn. 741. Lat. *eō, īre.*

εἶπον (*ἐπ-, ἐρ-,* viii.), (698, 2), 2 a. *I said;* the pres. is supplied by **φημί, λέγω** (p. 283[3]), the fut. and pf. by **ἐρῶ, εἴρηκα,** etc. For the use of **εἶπον, φημί, λέγω,** in construction of indirect discourse, see 769 ff. Lat. *vocō,* WORD.

εἰς, prep. w. acc. only (141), *into, to, among, against; up to, for; to the number of.*

εἷς, μία, ἕν (447), *one.* Lat. *unus.*

εἰσ-βάλλω, *throw into, enter, invade* (157, 10); of rivers, *empty.*

εἰσ-βολή, -ῆς, ἡ (160), *entrance, pass.*

εἰσ-ελαύνω, *ride* or *march into.*

εἰσ-έρχομαι (793, vocab.), *go* or *come in, enter.*

εἴσω, adv. (**ἐν**), *within;* w. gen., *within, inside of* (412).

εἶτα, adv., *then, thereupon.*

εἴτε, disj. conj.; **εἴτε . . . εἴτε, εἴτε . . . ἤ,** *whether . . . or, either . . . or.*

ἐκ, before a vowel **ἐξ** (46), w. gen. only (141), *from, out of;* **ἐκ τούτου,** *after this, hereupon.* Lat. *ex, ē.*

ἕκαστος, -η, -ον (241), *each, every;* pl., *each, several, severally.*

ἑκατέρω-θεν, adv. (**ἑκάτερος,** *each of two*), *on both sides.*

ἑκατόν, indecl., *one hundred.*

ἐκ-βάλλω, *throw out, banish, expel.*

ἐκ-δέρω (756, vocab.), **-δερῶ, -έδειρα, -δέδαρμαι, ἐδάρην,** *skin, flay.* TEAR.

ἐκεῖ, adv., *there, in that place.*

ἐκεῖνος, -η, -ο, dem. pron. (180), *that, he.* Lat. *ille;* frequently best rendered *he, she, it* (188).

ἐκ-κλησίᾱ, -ᾱς, ἡ, *an assembly, meeting* (674). **ecclesiastic.**

Digitized by Google

ἐκ-κόπτω, *cut out, off,* or *down.*

ἐκ-λείπω (540), *leave out, leave, abandon, forsake, fail.* **eclipse.**

ἐκ-πίπτω, *fall out* or *down;* as pass. to **ἐκβάλλω**, *be driven out, be banished.*

ἐκ-πλήττω, -πλήξω, ἐξέπληξα, -πέπληγα, -πέπληγμαι, -επλάγην, *strike out of one's senses, confuse, alarm, terrify.* FLAG, apo-**plexy.**

ἐκ-φεύγω, *flee forth, escape.*

ἑκών, -οῦσα, -όν (265), *willing;* in pred. *willingly* (271).

ἔλαβον, see **λαμβάνω.**

ἐλαύνω (ἐλα-,v.),(631, 4). **ἐλῶ** (520.*a*); ἤλασα, ἐλήλακα, ἐλήλαμαι, ἠλάθην, *drive, ride,* sc. ἅρμα or ἵππον; *ride, march.* Syn. 741. **elastic.**

ἑλέσθαι, see **αἱρέω.**

ἐλευθερίᾱ, -ᾱς ἡ, *freedom, liberty.*

† **Ἑλλάς**, -άδος ἡ, *Greece.*

Ἕλλην, -ηνος, ὁ, *a Greek.*

‡ **Ἑλληνικός**, -ή, -όν, *Grecian, Greek;* τὸ Ἑλληνικόν (στράτευμα), *the Greek army.* **Hellenic.**

‡ **Ἑλληνικῶς**, adv., *in Greek.*

† **Ἑλλησποντιακός**, -ή, -όν, *situated on the Hellespont.*

Ἑλλήσποντος, -ου, ὁ, *Hellespont, Dardanelles.*

ἐλπίς, -ίδος, ἡ (227), *hope.*

ἐμαυτοῦ, -ῆς (403), reflex. pron., *of myself.*

ἐμ-βαίνω (183, 3), -βήσομαι, -έβην, -βέβηκα, *go into* or *on board, embark.*

ἐμ-βάλλω (188), *throw in; empty; inflict; make an attack, invade.*

ἐμοῦ, ἐμοί, ἐμέ; see **ἐγώ.**

ἐμός, -ή, -όν (407), *my, mine.* Lat. *mens,* MINE, MY.

ἐμ-πίμπλημι, -πλήσω, -έπλησα, -πέπληκα, *fill up, satisfy.*

ἐμ-πίπτω, *fall upon, occur to.*

ἔμ-προσθεν, adv. w. gen., *before, in front of* (412).

ἐν, prep. (141) w. dat. only (46), *in, at, by, on, among, during;* **ἐν δεξιᾷ**, *on the right;* **ἐν ᾧ** (χρόνῳ), *while.* Lat. *in.*

ἔνδον, adv. (**ἐν**), *within, inside.*

ἕνεκα or **ἕνεκεν**, post-posit. prep., w. gen., *on account of, for the sake of.*

ἔνθα, adv., *where, there, here, whither; when, then, thereupon.*

‡ **ἔνθεν**, adv., *thence, whence;* of time, *thereupon.*

ἐννέα, indecl., *nine.*

ἐν-οικέω, -ήσω, *live in, inhabit.*

ἐν-οράω, *see in* a person or thing.

ἐνταῦθα, adv. (**ἔνθα**), *there, here; then, thereupon, hereupon.*

ἐν-τελής, -ές (709), (**τέλος**, *end*), *at the end, full, complete.*

ἐντεῦθεν, adv. (**ἔνθα**), *thence, hence, thereupon.*

ἐν-τυγχάνω, *happen upon, fall in with, meet, find.* Synt. 147.

ἐξ, prep.; see **ἐκ.**

ἕξ, indecl., *six.* Lat. *sex,* SIX, **hex**agon.

ἐξ-αγγέλλω, *bring out word, report.*

ἐξ-αιτέω (241), *ask from, demand;* mid., *beg off, intercede, gain a person's release.* Syn. 271.

ἑξακισ-χίλιοι, -αι, -α, *six thousand.*

ἑξα-κόσιοι, -αι, -α, *six hundred.*

ἐξ ελαύνω (95), *drive out, expel;* intr., *ride, march forth* or *on, proceed.*

ἐξ-έρχομαι, *go* or *come out, escape.*

ἐξ-έτασις, -εως, ἡ, *a military inspection* or *review.*

ἐξ-ικνέομαι (638), -ἵξομαι, -ῖκόμην, -ῖγμαι, *come forth to, reach, reach the mark, hit; amount to* (669).

Digitized by Google

ἔξω, adv. (763), *without;* w. gen. (412), *outside of, without, beyond.*

ἐπ-αινέω (524), **-έσω, ἐπῆνεσα, ἐπῄνεκα**, *praise, thank, applaud, commend.*

ἐπάν (ἐπεί + ἄν), *when, whenever, as soon as.*

ἐπεί, conj. (709), *when, after, since.*

ἐπειδ-άν (ἐπειδή + ἄν), temp. conj., (709), *when, whenever, as soon as, after that.*

ἐπει-δή (δή), *when, when now, since, now indeed.*

ἔπ-ειμι (εἰμί), (741), *be upon; over.*

ἔπ-ειμι (εἶμι), (741), *go* or *come on, advance, attack.*

ἔπ-ειτα (ἐπί + εἶτα), *then, thereupon, moreover.*

ἐπήν, temp. conj. (709); see **ἐπάν.**

ἐπί, prep. (141), *upon;* w. gen, *upon, at, near, for;* **ἐπὶ τούτου**, *for this purpose* (142); **ἐπὶ τεττάρων**, *four deep*, cf. 774, N. 6; w. dat. *near, on, ἐπὶ θαλάττῃ, on the sea;* of hostility, *against;* of time, *in, on, by,* or *at;* **ἐπὶ τούτῳ**, *upon this, thereupon; in the power of,* **ἐπὶ τῷ ἀδελφῷ**, *in the power of his brother;* w. acc., *upon, on, to, towards, against.* **epi**-gram, **epi**-logue.

† **ἐπι-βουλεύω** (149), *plan* or *plot against, design.* Synt. 147.

ἐπι-βουλή, **-ῆς**, ἡ, *a plot.*

ἐπι-δείκνῡμι (741), *show, point out, exhibit, make clear;* mid., *show for one's self, show.*

ἐπι-θῡμέω (θῡμός, *soul*), (251), **-ήσω**, *to set one's heart upon* a thing, *desire eagerly, wish.*

ἐπι-κίνδῡνος, -ον, *dangerous, insecure, perilous.*

ἐπι-κρύπτω (638), *conceal, hide.*

ἐπι-λείπω, *leave behind, fail, be left.*

ἐπι-μελέομαι (μέλει), **-μελήσομαι, -μεμέλημαι, -εμελήθην**, *care for, take care of, observe carefully, give attention to.*

ἐπι-ορκέω (ὅρκος), **-ήσω**, etc.; *swear falsely;* mid., *perjure one's self;* synt. 603.

ἐπί-πονος, -ον (πόνος, *toil*), *painful, toilsome, laborious.*

ἐπίσταμαι (ἐπιστα-, vii.), **ἐπιστήσομαι, ἠπιστήθην** (730, 3), *understand, know, know how.*

ἐπι-στολή, **-ῆς**, ἡ, *a letter.* **epistle.**

ἐπιτήδειος, -ᾱ, -όν, *suitable, fit;* neut. pl., *provisions.* Lat. *idōneus.*

ἐπι-τίθημι, *place upon, inflict, impose;* mid., *attack.* **epithet.**

ἐπι-τρέπω, *turn over to, permit, intrust, commit.*

ἐπι-τυγχάνω, *chance upon, fall upon, find, meet with.*

ἐπι-φαίνομαι, *appear.*

ἐπι-χωρέω, -ήσω (786, vocab.), *advance.*

ἕπομαι, ἕψομαι, ἑσπόμην (533); *follow, accompany, pursue;* w. dat.

ἑπτά, indecl., *seven.* Lat. *septem.* **hepta**-gon, SEVEN.

† **ἑπτα-κόσιοι, -αι, -α**, *seven hundred.*

Ἐπύαξα, **-ης**, ἡ, *Epyaxa*, wife of Syennesis.

ἔργον, -ου, τό, *work, deed, execution.* en-**ergy**, Ge-**orgic**, Ge-**orge**, WORK.

ἔρημος, -η, -ον or **-ος, -ον** (302); *deserted, uninhabited, without, deprived of.* **hermit.**

ἐρίζω (ἐριδ-, iv.), (612, 1), **-ίσω, ἤρισα**, *contend with, strive;* w. dat.

ἑρμηνεύς, **-έως**, ὁ, *an interpreter.* **hermeneutic.**

ἔρομαι (772), **ἐρήσομαι, ἠρόμην**, *ask, inquire;* cf. **ἐρωτάω** (271).

Digitized by Google

ἔρχομαι (ἐρχ-, ἐλυθ-, viii.), ἐλεύσομαι, ἐλήλυθα, ἦλθον (698, 3), *come, go;* in Attic prose, εἶμι is used for ἐλεύσομαι (739, *b*). Syn. 741. pros-**elyte.**

ἐρωτάω, -ήσω, etc., 2 a. ἠρόμην, *ask, ask a question, inquire;* cf. ἔρομαι (772).

ἐσθίω (ἐσθι-, ἐδ-, φαγ-, viii.), ἔδομαι, ἔφαγον, ἐδήδοκα, ἐδήδεσμαι, ἠδέσθην, *eat, live on* (342). EAT.

ἕστε, conj. (705), *until.*

ἔσχατος, -η, -ον (ἐξ), *furthest; highest, lowest,* like Lat. *summus, extreme, last, worst;* πόλιν ἐσχάτην, *a frontier city.*

ἕτερος, -ᾱ, -ον, the *one* or the *other* of two. Lat. *alter;* without article, *another, other.* Lat. *alius,* **hetero**-dox.

ἔτι, adv. (328), *yet, as yet, longer, still;* w. a neg., *no longer, at all, never again.*

ἕτοιμος, -η, -ον, or -ος, -ον, *ready, prepared.*

εὖ, adv. (470), *well, happily;* εὖ ποιεῖν, *do well by* (468, *a*). **eu**-phony.

† **εὐ-δαιμονίζω** (εὐδαιμονιδ-, iv.), (414), -ίσω, *esteem* or *count happy, congratulate.*

εὐ-δαίμων, -ον, -ονος (δαίμων), *of good fortune, fortunate, happy, prosperous;* neut., εὐδαιμον. **demon.**

† **εὐ-ήθεια**, -ᾱς, ἡ, *goodness of disposition, simplicity;* in a bad sense, *silliness, stupidity, folly.*

εὐ-ήθης, -ες (ἦθος, *character*), *well disposed, simple-minded;* in a bad sense, *simple, silly, foolish.* **ethics.**

εὐθύς, adv., *straightway, at once, immediately.*

† **εὔ-νοια**, -ᾱς, ἡ (482, 2), *good-will, fidelity.*

† **εὐ-νοϊκῶς**, adv. (593), *friendly;* εὐνοϊκῶς ἔχοιεν αὐτῷ, *that they might be friendly to him* (592, 8).

εὔ-νους, -ουν (170, 3), *well-minded, well* or *kindly disposed, attached to one.*

εὔ-πορος, -ον, *easy to pass through.*

εὑρίσκω (εὑρ-, vi.), εὑρήσω, εὗρον (586), or ηὗρον, εὕρηκα, εὕρημαι, εὑρέθην (651, 2), *find, discover, devise, procure.*

εὖρος, -εος, -ους, -τό (εὐρύς, *broad*), (329), *breadth, width.*

Εὐφράτης, -ου, ὁ, *Euphrates.*

εὐ-ώνυμος, -ον (εὖ + ὄνομα), (297), *of good omen* or *name, left;* euphemistic for the ill-omened word ἀριστερός, *left, on the left hand;* τὸ εὐώνυμον (κέρας), *the left wing.*

Ἔφεσος, -ου, ἡ, *Ephesus.*

ἔφ-οδος, -ου, ἡ, *way to, approach.*

ἐχθρός, -ά, -όν, *hostile, unfriendly;* comp. 379, 3; ὁ ἐχθρός, *foe, enemy.* Lat. *hostis.* Syn. 709.

ἔχω (σεχ-), ἕξω or σχήσω (*holding*), ἔσχον, ἔσχηκα, ἔσχημαι, ἐσχέθην (533, 4); imp., εἶχον (649), *have, hold;* mid. w. gen., *cling to;* gen. intrans. with adv., *be;* ἔχειν καλῶς, *be well* (p. 192[1]). Lat. *habeō;* **scheme, hectic.**

ἕως, ἕω, ἡ (364), *dawn, morning.* EAST.

ἕως, adv. and conj., *as long as, while, until;* see 705.

Z.

ζάω (342), ζήσω, *live, be alive.* **Zo**-diac, **Zoö**-logy.

Digitized by Google

ζεύγνῡμι (ζυγ-, v.), (736, 2), *ζεύξω*, *ἔζευξα* *ἔζευγμαι*, *ἐζεύχθην*, *ἐζύγην*, *yoke*, *join* or *bind*; *made of* (741). YOKE.

ζῆν, **ζῶν**; see **ζάω**.

Ζεύς, **Διός**, ὁ, *Zeus*; voc **Ζεῦ**. Lat. *Jupiter*, **Tues**-day.

ζητέω, *-ήσω* (241), *seek*, *ask for*. Syn. 271.

H.

ἤ, conj., *or*; *ἤ . . . ἤ*, *either . . . or*; *πότερον . . . ἤ* (586), *whether . . . or*; interrogative in indirect or direct questions, *whether*; comparative, *than* (586). Lat. *quam*.

ἦ, adv. (803), *truly*, *verily*; in interrog. sentences = Lat. *-ne? what? pray?* YEA.

ᾗ, dat. of **ὅς**, often used adv. (sc. ὁδῷ), *in what way*, *where*; *ᾗ ἐδύνατο τάχιστα*, *as quickly as possible* (p. 303[4]).

† **ἡγεμών**, *-όνος*, ὁ (227), *guide*, *leader* (513), (p. 303[4]).

ἡγέομαι (361), *-ήσομαι*, etc.; **ἧγημαι** (366), *go before*, *lead*; w. dat., *go before*; w. gen., *lead*, *command*; *decide* (513).

ἡδέως (**ἡδύς**), adv. (459, 4). *with pleasure*, *gladly*; **ἥδιον**, **ἥδιστα** (464, *a*).

ἤδη, adv., *already*, *now*, *at once*.

ἥδομαι, *ἡσθήσομαι*, **ἥσθην**, *be pleased with*, *glad*.

† **ἡδύς**, *-εῖα*, *-ύ* (484, 1), *sweet*, *agreeable*, *pleasant* (302); **ἡδίων** (382), **ἥδιστος** (379, 1). Lat. *suāvis*, SWEET.

ἦλθον, see **ἔρχομαι**.

ἧκω (95), impf. **ἧκον**, *ἥξω*, the pres. indic. is used as pf., and the impf. comm. as plupf., *come*, *have come*; *return*, *come back*. Lat. *adsum*.

ἥλιος, ὁ, *the sun*. peri-**helion**, **helio**-trope.

ἡμέρᾱ, *-ᾱς*, ἡ (46), *day*; *ἅμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ*, *at daybreak* (224, 7). eph-**emer**-**al**.

ἡμέτερος, *-ᾱ*, *-ον* (**ἡμεῖς**), *our*; *τὰ ἡμέτερα*, *our affairs*.

ἡμι-, only in composition, *half* (498, obs.[2]). Lat. *sēmi-*, Eng. **hemi-**.

† **ἡμι-δᾱρεικόν**, *-οῦ*, *τό* (**δᾱρεικός**), *half-daric*.

† **ἡμι-δεής**, *-ές* (**δέω**), *wanting half*, *half-full* (498, 6).

† **ἡμι-όλιος**, *-ᾱ*, *-ον* (**ὅλος**), (808, vocab.), *whole and a half*, *half as much again*.

† **ἡμί-πλεθρον**, *-ου*, *τό*, *half a plethron*, *fifty Greek feet*.

ἤν, = **ἐάν**, q. v.

ἦν, see **εἰμί**.

ἠρόμην, see **ἔρομαι**.

ἡττάομαι (756, vocab.), **ἡττήσομαι** or **ἡττηθήσομαι**, **ἥττημαι**, **ἡττήθην**, used as pass. to **νικάω**, *be inferior*, *be conquered*.

Θ.

θάλαττα, *-ης*, ἡ (46) *sea*; *κατὰ θάλατταν*, *by sea*.

θαρρέω, *-ήσω* (806, vocab.), *be of good courage*, *be bold*.

θαυμάζω (*θαυμαδ-*, iv.), (608, 3) *θαυμάσομαι*, *ἐθαύμασα*, *τεθαύμακα*, *ἐθαυμάσθην*, *wonder*, *admire*, *wonder at*, *be surprised* or *astonished* (420, 1); 467, II, 13.

Θάψακος, *-ου*, ἡ, *Thapsăcus*.

θέλω, see **ἐθέλω**.

θεός, *-οῦ*, ὁ, ἡ (271), *god*, *goddess*. a-**theist**, **theism**, **theo**-logy.

Digitized by Google

Θετταλίᾱ, -ᾱς, ἡ, *Thessaly.*

Θετταλός, -οῦ, ὁ, *a Thessalian.*

θέω (θυ-, ii.), (529, 4), *θεύσομαι, run, charge.* See τρέχω.

θεωρέω, -ήσω, *view, observe, review.* **theorem, theory.**

θηράω (θήρᾱ (θήρ), *a hunt*), (366), -άσω, etc.; *hunt* or *chase wild beasts.*

† **θηρεύω** (123), -εύσω, etc., *hunt, catch.*

† **θηρίον**, -ου, τό (123), *wild animal, beast.*

θνήσκω (θαν-, vi.), (651, 3), *θανοῦμαι, ἔθανον, τέθνηκα, die, be slain;* used as pass. to ἀποκτείνω; pf. has force of the pres. (659).

Θρᾷξ, Θρᾳκός, ὁ, *a Thracian.*

θυγάτηρ, -τρός, ἡ (362), *a daughter.* DAUGHTER.

Θύμβριον, -ου, τό, *Thymbrium.*

θύρᾱ, -ᾱς, ἡ (46), *a door; ἐπὶ ταῖς βασιλέως θύραις, at court;* so *θύραι* denotes a general's headquarters. Lat. *foris,* DOOR.

θύω, θύσω, ἔθῡσα, τέθυκα, τέθυμαι, ἐτύθην, *sacrifice, celebrate with sacrifices* (259, 8); mid., *to sacrifice* in order to read the future.

† **θωρᾱκίζω** (θωρᾱκιδ-, iv.), -ίσω, *arm with the breastplate.*

θώρᾱξ, -ᾱκος, ὁ (214, No. 6), *a breastplate.* **thorax.**

I.

ἰδεῖν, ἰδών, see **ὁράω.**

ἴδιος, -ίᾱ, -ον, *private, personal;* as subst. *τὸ ἴδιον; εἰς τὸ ἴδιον, for one's private use* (804, vocab.). **idiom, idio**-syncrasy.

ἵημι (ἑ-), (796), ἥσω, ἧκα, εἷκα, εἷμαι, εἵθην, *send, throw;* mid., *rush, charge* (861).

† **ἱκανός**, -ή, -όν (123), -ώτερος, -ώτατος, *sufficient, able, enough, fit* (639).

ἱκνέομαι (ἱκ-, v.), ἵξομαι, *come* (639).

Ἰκόνιον, -ου, τό, *Iconium.*

ἴλη, -ης, ἡ, *a crowd, a band, company, a troop of cavalry* (774, vocab.).

ἵνα, final conj., *that, in order that* (579).

† **ἵππεύς**, -έως, ὁ (481), *horseman;* pl. *cavalry* (297, No. 9).

† **ἱππικός**, -ή, -όν, *of a horse* or *horseman; τὸ ἱππικόν, cavalry.*

ἵππος, -ου, ὁ, ἡ. *a horse, a mare; ἀπὸ* or *ἐφ' ἵππου, on horseback* (616). **hippo**-potamus.

ἰσό-πλευρος, -ον (πλευρά), (501, 3), *with equal sides, equilateral.*

Ἴσσοι, -ῶν, οἱ, *Issi,* commonly *Issus.*

ἵστημι (στα-, vii.), (730, 1), *στήσω, ἔστησα, ἔστην, ἕστηκα, ἕσταμαι, ἐστάθην;* f. pf. *ἑστήξω, place, station, set, make to stand, make halt* (Lat. *sistō*); intrans., in 2 aor., pf., plupf., and fut. pf., act. and mid., except aor. (621), *stand, halt, be set* or *stationed* (Lat. *stō*); the pf. and plupf. are used as pres. and impf. (620, obs.). STAND, STAY.

† **ἰσχῠρός**, -ά, -όν, *strong, powerful.*

‡ **ἰσχῠρῶς**, adv., *strongly, exceedingly, very severely.*

ἰσχύς, -ύος, ἡ (290), *strength, military force.*

ἰχθῦς, -ύος, ὁ (297), *a fish.* **ichthyo**-logy.

Ἰωνίᾱ, -ᾱς, ἡ, *Ionia.*

† **Ἰωνικός**, -ή, -όν, *Ionian.*

K.

καθεύδω, *lie down, sleep, lie idle.*

κάθ-ημαι (796), *sit down, be seated, be encamped* (862).

Digitized by Google

καθ-ίστημι (796), *set down, appoint, make, arrange;* intrans. in 2 aor., pf., and plupf., and in all tenses of mid. except aor. (621), *take one's place, be placed, set down, be established.*

καί, conj., *and* (Lat. *et*); intens. *also, too, even* (Lat. *etiam*); **καὶ εἰ,** *even if,* **καὶ γάρ** (372), see **γάρ**; **καὶ . . . καί** or **τε . . . καί,** *both . . . and, not only, but also* (109).

καίω, see **κάω.**

κακός, -ή, -όν (271), *bad, wicked; base, cowardly;* **τὸ κακόν,** *evil, harm;* **κακίων, κάκιστος** (379, 4).

† κακῶς, adv. (459, 1), *ill, badly;* **ποιεῖν κακῶς,** *to treat ill* (468).

καλέω, καλέσω, καλῶ (254), **ἐκάλεσα, κέκληκα** (p. 142[1]), **κέκλημαι, ἐκλήθην,** *call, summon, name;* **κρήνη ἡ Μίδου καλουμένη,** *the so-called spring of Midas* (774, § 13). HAUL, ec-**clesiastic** (674).

καλός, -ή, -όν, *beautiful* (Lat. *pulcher*); *fair, favorable; honorable, noble;* of sacrifices, *auspicious, favorable;* **καλλίων, κάλλιστος** (380, 2). HALE, WHOLE, HOLY, **calli**-graphy.

† καλῶς, adv., *fairly, well;* **καλῶς ἔχειν,** *to be well* (p. 192[1]); **κάλλῑον, κάλλιστα** (464).

κᾆν = **καὶ ἄν, ἐάν,** *and if.*

καπηλεῖον, -ου, τό (793, vocab.), *stall, shop, inn.*

Καππαδοκία, -ᾱς, ἡ, *Cappadocia.*

Κάρσος, -ου, ὁ, *the Carsus.*

Καστωλός, -οῦ, ἡ, *Castŏlus;* **Καστωλοῦ πεδίον,** *the plain of Castolus.*

κατά, prep. (141), *down;* w. gen., *down from, down, down upon;* w. acc., *down, down along, along, over, throughout; over against, opposite, against; according to, by;* **κατὰ γῆν,** *by land;* **κατὰ ἴλας,** *by* or *in companies.* **cata**-strophe.

κατα-βαίνω (302), *go down, descend, dismount.*

κατ-άγω, *lead down* or *back, restore.*

κατα-δύω, *make go down, sink.*

κατα-καίνω (**καν-,** iv.), **-κανῶ, -έκανον, -κέκονα,** *cut down, kill, slay.*

κατα-κάω, *burn down* or *up, destroy.*

κατα-κόπτω, *cut down* or *in pieces, slay.*

κατα-λαμβάνω (251), *take, capture, seize, preoccupy, overtake, fall upon, find.* **catalepsy.**

κατα-λείπω (786, vocab.), *leave, abandon;* pass., *be left, abandoned; stay* or *remain behind.*

κατ-αλλάττω (**ἄλλος**), (673), **-αλλάξω, -ήλλαξα, -ήλλαχα, -ήλλαγμαι, -ηλλάγην,** *change, reconcile* (629).

κατα-λύω, *unloose, destroy, break down; make an end;* mid., sc. **πόλεμον,** *make peace;* w. **πρός** and acc., *to terminate the war against, to come to an agreement with* (708, 8); sc. **ἵππους,** *unyoke, halt, rest* (523, 3).

κατα-νοέω (**νόος**), **-ήσω,** *observe well, consider.*

κατα-πέμπω, *send down.*

κατα-πετρόω, (**πέτρος,** *stone*), **-επετρώθην,** *stone to death.* **petrel, petrify.**

κατα-πράττω, *execute, accomplish.*

κατα-τίθημι (804, vocab.), *put* or *lay down;* mid., *place away, hoard.*

κατα-φανής, -ές (**φαίνω**), (342), *clearly visible, in plain sight.*

κατα-φεύγω, *flee for refuge, escape.*

κατ-έχω, *hold down* or *back, restrain.*

Καΰστρου πεδίον, -ου, τό, *the plain of Caÿster, Caÿsterfield.*

κάω, Att. for **καίω** (**καυ-,** iv.), (609, *a*);

Digitized by Google

καύσω, ἔκαυσα, κέκαυκα, κέκαυμαι, ἐκαύθην (615), *burn, kindle, set on fire.* **caustic.**

κεῖμαι (863), imperf. ἐκείμην, κείσομαι, *lie, lie* dead; used as pass. to τίθημι (796). **cemetery.**

Κελαιναί, -ῶν, αἱ, *Celænæ.*

κελεύω (836), -εύσω, ἐκέλευσα, κεκέλευκα, κεκέλευσμαι (325, mid.), ἐκελεύσθην (521, 3), *command, bid, urge.* Lat. *iubeō.*

Κεραμῶν ἀγορά -ᾶς, ἡ, *the market of the Ceramians, Ceramon Agora.*

κεράννῡμι (κερα-, v.), (774, vocab.), κεράσω, ἐκέρασα, κέκρᾱμαι, ἐκεράσθην or ἐκράθην, *mix, mingle.* **crasis.**

κέρας, -ατος, -αος, -ως, τό (331), *a horn, the wing of an army.* Lat. *cornu*, HART, rhino-**ceros.**

κῆρυξ, -ῡκος, ὁ (476, 2), *a herald* (674).

† **κηρύττω** (κηρῡκ-, iv.), -ξω, ἐκήρῡξα, etc., *be a herald, proclaim.*

† **Κιλικίᾱ**, -ᾱς, ἡ, *Cilicia.*

Κίλιξ, Κίλικος, ἡ, ὁ, *a Cilician.*

† **Κίλισσα**, -ᾱς or -ης, ἡ, *Cilician woman* or *queen.*

† **κινδῡνεύω** (493, 6), -εύσω, etc., *be in danger, incur danger, run a risk.*

κίνδῡνος, -ου, ὁ, *danger, risk.*

Κλεάνωρ, -ορος, ὁ, *Cleānor.*

Κλέαρχος, -ου, ὁ, *Clearchus*, a Spartan commander in Cyrus's service.

Κολοσσαί, -ῶν, αἱ, *Colossæ.*

κόπτω (κοπ-, iii.), (587, 1), ἔκοψα, κέκοφα, κέκομμαι, ἐκόπην, *cut, hew, slaughter;* of trees, *fell* (593). CHOP, **comma**, syn-**cope**, syn-**copate.**

κρατέω (κράτος, *strength*), -ήσω, etc., *be strong, rule, conquer, become master of, hold* (696). demo-**crat**, etc.

κράτιστος, *strongest, best;* sup. of ἀγαθός (380, 1); Syn. 388; κράτιστα, adv. (464, *a*), *in the best manner, most bravely.*

κραυγή, -ῆς, ἡ, *a shout, outcry, clamor.*

κρέας, κρέως, τό (329), *flesh, meat* (342). **creo**-sote.

κρείττων, *stronger, better;* comp. of ἀγαθός (380, 1; 388).

κρεμάννῡμι (κρεμα-, v.), (756, vocab.), κρεμῶ (254), ἐκρέμασα, *hang up, suspend.*

κρήνη -ης, ἡ, *fountain, spring.*

Κρής, Κρητός, ὁ, *a Cretan.*

κρῑνω (κριν-, iv.), (598), κρινῶ (255); ἔκρῑνα, κέκρικα, ἔκριμαι, ἐκρίθην (605), *distinguish, judge, estimate.* Lat. *cernō*, **critic.**

† **κρίσις**, -εως, ἡ (479, 1), *decision, trial.* **crisis**, hypo-**crite**, etc.

κρύπτω (κρυφ-, iii.), (593), -ψω, -ψα, -φα, -φθην, κέκρυμμαι, ἐκρύφην, *hide, conceal.* Lat. *tegō*, **crypt, grot, grotto.**

κτάομαι, κτήσομαι, ἐκτησάμην, κέκτημαι, ἐκτήθην, *acquire, gain, win;* pf. as present, *possess, enjoy;* plpf. as impf.; fut. pf. as fut.

κτείνω (κτεν-, iv.), (597, 1), κτενῶ, (255) ἔκτεινα, ἔκτονα, *kill;* rare as simple verb; see **ἀποκτείνω.**

κτῆμα, -ατος, τό (κτάομαι), (480, obs.), *possession;* pl., *property* (593).

Κύδνος, -ου, ὁ, *Cydnus.*

κύκλος, -ου, ὁ, *circle.* **cycle**, bi-**cycle.**

Κῦρος, -ου, ὁ, *Cyrus. Cyrus the Younger*, the younger brother of Artaxerxes, whom he attempted to dethrone (432).

Digitized by Google

κωλύω (123), -ύσω, etc., *hinder, oppose;* w. gen., *hinder one from doing a thing.*

† **κωμ-άρχης**, -ου, ὁ (501, 1), *village-chief.*

κώμη, -ης, ἡ (κεῖμαι, *lie*), *a village,* Lat. *cīvis, a villager;* HIVE, HOME, **comic, com**-edy.

† **κωμήτης**, -ου, ὁ (481, obs.), *villager.*

Λ.

λαβεῖν, λαβών, see **λαμβάνω**.

λαγώς, -ώ, ὁ (363), *a hare.*

λάθρα (λανθάνω), adv., *secretly;* w. gen. *without the knowledge of.*

Λακεδαιμόνιος, -ᾱ, -ον, *a Lacedaemonian;* w. ὁ, a subst.

λαμβάνω (λαβ-, v.), (633, 1), λήψομαι, ἔλαβον, εἴληφα, εἴλημμαι, ἐλήφθην, *take* (Lat. *capiō*); *receive* (Lat. *accipiō*); *obtain, get,* etc.; *overtake, find, seize, capture* (52); λαμβάνειν ἄνδρας, *enlist men.* di-**lemma**.

λαμπρότης, -ητος, ἡ, *splendor.*

λανθάνω (λαθ-, v.), (633), λήσω, ἔλαθον, λέληθα, λέλησμαι (Lat. *lateō*), *lie hid, escape the notice of* (251), Synt. 603; mid., *forget;* τρεφόμενον ἐλάνθανεν, *was secretly supported* (245). **lethargy, lethe, lethargic**, etc.

λέγω, λέξω, ἔλεξα, λέλεγμαι, ἐλέχθην (for pf. and 2 a. act. εἴρηκα and εἶπον are used), (698, 2), *say, speak, mention; bid, propose* (769, *d*); λέγεται, *it is said, reckoned, considered* (725). Syn. 772. Lat. *dīcō*.

λέγω, *gather;* see **συλλέγω**.

λείπω (λιπ-, ii.), (529, 1), ἔλιπον, λέλοιπα, λέλειμμαι, ἐλείφθην, *leave, abandon, forsake;* pass. *be left, be left over, survive.* Lat. *linquō* (541), LEND.

† **λίθινος**, -η, -ον, *of stone.*

λίθος, -ου, ὁ, *a stone.* **litho**-graph.

λόγος, -ου, ὁ (359), *a word, discourse, speech, argument.* **logic**, dia-**logue**, bio-**logy**, eu-**logy**.

λοιπός, -ή, -όν (λείπω), (359), *left, remaining, the rest of;* τὸ λοιπόν, *for the future, henceforth.*

λόφος, -ου, ὁ, *a ridge, hill.*

† **λοχαγός**, -οῦ, ὁ (494, 3), *a captain,* the commander of a λόχος (513).

λόχος, -ου, ὁ (λέγω, *lay, gather*), *ambush, men in ambush, a company* composed of about one hundred men. LIE, LOG.

Λῡδίᾱ, -ᾱς, ἡ, *Lydia.*

Λύκαιος, -ᾱ, -ον, *belonging to Mount Lycaeum, Lycaean;* θύειν τὰ Λύκαια, *to celebrate the Lycaea with sacrifices* (263), a festival celebrated by the Arcadians in honor of Zeus.

Λυκᾱονίᾱ, -ᾱς, ἡ, *Lycaonia.*

Λύκιος, -ου, ὁ, *Lycius,* a Syracusan.

λῡμαίνομαι (λῡμαν-, iv.), λῡμανοῦμαι, λελύμασμαι, *treat with indignity, outrage, spoil, frustrate, ruin.*

λῡπέω, -ήσω, *annoy, grieve, harass.*

λύω (34), λῡσω, ἔλῡσα, λέλυκα, λέλυμαι, ἐλύθην, *loose, break a treaty* or *oath, destroy, break down.* Lat. *luō,* LOSE, LOOSE, ana-**lyze** (541), (20, 825–831).

Μ.

Μαίανδρος, -ου, ὁ, *the Maeander,* a river separating Lydia from Caria, of winding course. **meander**.

Digitized by Google

μακρός, -ά, -όν, *long*; μακρότερος, μακρότατος (375, 4).

μάλα, adv. (463), *very, much, exceedingly*; μᾶλλον (378, 1), *more, rather*; μάλιστα, *most, especially*.

μανθάνω (μαθ-, v.), (633, 3), μαθήσομαι, ἔμαθον, μεμάθηκα, *learn by inquiry, understand, hear of*. **mathematics**.

Μαρσύας, -ου, ὁ (756, § 8), *Marsyas*, a Phrygian satyr (52); *the Marsyas*, a small river of Phrygia, flowing into the Maeander.

Μάσκᾱς, -ᾱ, ὁ, *the Mascas*.

μάχη, -ης, ἡ (477, 1), *battle, fight*.

μάχομαι (361), μαχοῦμαι (520, 4, *a*), μεμάχημαι, ἐμαχεσάμην (366), *fight, fight with, give battle*, w. dat. (225, *a*); w. πρός, *against*; w. σύν, *with the aid of*.

μεγάλως, adv. (459; obs.), *greatly*.

Μεγαρεύς, -έως, ὁ, *a Megarian*.

μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα (299), *great, large; important, powerful*; μείζων (378, 2); μέγιστος (380, 3); μέγα, μεγάλα, often adv. (460), *greatly*; τὸ μέγιστον, *chiefly*. Lat. *magnus*, MUCH, o-**mega** (710).

Μεγαφέρνης, -ου, ὁ, *Megaphernes*.

μέλει (792), μελήσει, ἐμέλησε, μεμέληκε, impers., *it is a care, it concerns*; ἐμοὶ μελήσει, *I will see to it* (589).

μέλλω (522, 6), μελλήσω, ἐμέλλησα, *intend, be about*, or *likely* to do anything (523, 3).

μέν, post-posit. adv., *indeed, truly; now, on the one hand, first* (728, N. 1); *yet, however, still, nevertheless*. Used comm. merely to show some relation between its clause or word and another which follows: the latter is generally introduced by the correlative δέ, but sometimes by ἀλλά, μέντοι, ἔπειτα (109); ὁ μὲν . . . ὁ δέ, *the one . . . the other; the former . . . the latter* (182).

μέντοι, adv., *in truth, really, certainly*; conj., *yet, still, however*.

μένω (522, 3), μενῶ (255), ἔμεινα, μεμένηκα, *remain, wait, tarry*, Lat. *maneō*; *await, wait for*; w. acc. Lat. *exspectō*.

Μένων, -ωνος, ὁ, *Menon*.

μέρος, -ους, τό, *a part, share*.

μέσος, -η, -ον, *middle*; comm., *central, between*; in predicate position, *the middle of* (107); **μέσον**, *with* or *without* τό, *the centre, middle, space between*; **διὰ μέσου τούτων**, *between these* (337, 3). Lat. *medius*, MID.

μεστός, -ή, -όν, *full of*, w. gen. (340).

μετά, prep. (*among*), (141), w. gen. *with, in company with, in command of* (786, § 20); w. acc., *in quest of, among, after; next to, next*; μετὰ ταῦτα, *after this*. **meta**-phor, **meth**-od.

μετα-πέμπω, *send for* or *after*; comm. in the mid., *summons*.

μέχρι, adv. (428), *up to, even to*; w. gen., *until, as far as* (412); conj., *until* (705). Lat. *dum, donec*, etc.

μή, adv., *not*; conj., *lest, that not*; **εἰ μή**, see **εἰ**; see 422, 428. Compounds of μή follow the usage of the simple word.

μη-δέ, adv., conj. (695), *and not, nor, but not, not even*.

μηδείς, μηδεμία, μηδέν (εἷς), (447, *b*), *no one, none, nothing*; μηδέν, adv. acc., *in no respect, not at all*. Lat. *nēmō, nūllus*.

Μηδίᾱ, -ᾱς, ἡ, *Media*.

Digitized by Google

μηκέτι (μή + κ + ἔτι), adv., *not again, no longer.*

μῆκος, -εος, τό, *length, height.*

μήν, μηνός, ὁ (220, 227), *a month.* Lat. *mēnsis* (508, 9).

μή-ποτε (μή + ποτέ), adv., *never.* Lat. *nunquam.*

μήτε, *and not, nor; μήτε . . . μήτε, neither . . . nor* (430, 13).

μήτηρ, μητρός, ἡ (362), *a mother.* Lat. *māter,* MOTHER.

Μίδᾶς, -ου, ὁ, *Midas.*

Μιθριδάτης, -ου, ὁ, *Mithridātes.*

μῑκρός, -ᾱ, -όν, *small, little;* neut. as adv., **μῑκρόν**, *narrowly, hardly.*

† **Μῑλήσιος**, -ᾱ, -ον, *Milesian.*

Μίλητος, -ου, ἡ, *Milētus.*

μισθο-δότης, -ου, ὁ, *paymaster.*

μισθός, -οῦ, ὁ, *pay, wages, reward.*

↓ **μισθόω** (359), -ώσω, etc.; *let out for hire;* mid., *hire;* pass. *be hired.*

μνᾶ -ᾶς, ἡ (170, 1), *a mina,* $18.

μόνος, -η, -ον, *alone, only* (227), neut. *μόνον,* adv., *solely, only.*

μῡρίος, -ᾱ, -ον, *countless;* **μύριοι**, -αι, -α, *ten thousand.* **myriad.**

Μύσιος, -ᾱ, -ον, *Mysian.*

N.

† **ναύ-αρχος**, *commander of a fleet, admiral.*

ναῦς, νεώς, ἡ (363), *a ship.* Lat. *nāvis.* **nausea**, No. 10.

↓ **ναυτικός**, -ή, -όν, *naval.* **nautical.**

νέος, -ᾱ, -ον, *young; new, fresh;* **νεώτερος**, **-ώτατος** (376). NEW, **neo**-logy, **neo**-phyte.

† **νῑκάω** (160), -ήσω, etc.; *conquer, surpass, outdo;* the pres. often has the force of the pf., *am victorious.* Lat. *vincō.*

νίκη, -ης, ἡ, *victory.* **Nicholas.**

νομίζω (νομιδ-, iv.), **νομῶ** (608, 4, *a*); **ἐνόμισα**, **νενόμικα** (309, *a*), **νενόμισμαι**, **ἐνομίσθην**, *hold as a custom, think, consider, believe;* **νομίζεται**, *is customary, is usually recognized* (798, § 27).

νόμος, -ου, ὁ, *a custom, a law.*

νοῦς, -οῦ, ὁ (170, 1), *mind, attention;* **ἐν νῷ ἔχω**, *have in mind, intend.* Lat. *mens.*

νῦν, adv., *now, just now.* Lat. *nunc,* NOW.

νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ (428), *night.* NIGHT.

Ξ.

Ξενίᾶς, -ου, ὁ (48), *Xenias.*

† **ξενικός**, -ή, -όν, *foreign mercenary;* **τὸ ξενικόν** (sc. **στράτευμα**), *the mercenary force* (p. 299[1]).

ξένος, -ου, ὁ, *a stranger, guest, host, a mercenary.*

Ξενοφῶν, **-ῶντος**, ὁ, *Xenophon,* an Athenian. See 432.

Ξέρξης, -ου, ὁ, *Xerxes* I. (756, § 9).

O.

ὁ, ἡ, τό (9, 10), *the; ὁ μὲν . . . ὁ δέ, this one . . . that one; ὁ δέ, and he* (182); for its use before a participle (234, 4; 235); used with persons or things to mark them as well known (p. 30[2]); **τῇ μάχῃ**, *in the well known battle* (756, § 9), with a distributive force (p. 360[22]); with numerals to denote an approximation (p. 318[6]).

ὅδε, ἥδε, τόδε (176), *this, what follows; τόνδε τὸν τρόπον, in the following manner* (180).

Digitized by Google

ὁδός, -οῦ, ἡ (61), *a way, road, route; a march, expedition.* Lat. *via*, meth-**od**, ex-**odus**, peri-**od**.

ὅ-θεν, rel. adv. (462), *whence.*

οἶδα (766), 2 pf. with present force, *know, understand* (by reflection).

† **οἶκα-δε**, adv. (462), *homeward, to one's home.*

† **οἰκέω** (493), *-ήσω, inhabit, live, dwell, occupy;* pass. *be inhabited, be situated; peopled, populous.*

† **οἰκίᾱ**, *-ᾱς*, ἡ, *a house, dwelling.*

† **οἰκο-δομέω** (756, § 9), *-ήσω, build.* Lat. *aedificō.*

† **οἶκο-θεν**, adv. (462), *from home.*

† **οἴκοι**, adv. (461), *at home.*

οἶκος, -ου, ὁ, *house.* Lat. *vīcus*, Eng. -WICK, -WICH, — Ber-WICK, Nor-WICH; **eco**-nomy (639).

οἶνος, -ου, ὁ, *wine.* Lat. *vīnum*, WINE (508, 11).

οἴομαι, or **οἶμαι**, *οἰήσομαι, ᾠήθην, suppose, think, believe.* Lat. *opīnor.*

οἷος, *οἵᾱ*, *οἷον*, rel. pro., *of what kind, such as, as;* Lat. *quālis; οἷός τε, able, possible.*

┼ **οἷος-περ** or **οἷός-περ**, *-ᾱπερ, -ονπερ* (695), *just as, such as*, etc.

ὀκνέω, *-ήσω, shrink from, hesitate, dread, fear; ὀκνοίην ἂν εἰς τὰ πλοῖα ἐμβαίνειν, I should fear to embark in the boats.* Syn. 709.

† **ὀκτα-κόσιοι**, *-αι*, *-α* (445), *eight hundred.*

ὀκτώ, indecl., *eight.* Lat. *octō*, EIGHT, **octa**-gon.

ὄλεθρος, -ου, ὁ, *destruction, loss.*

ὄλλῡμι (ὀλ-, v.), ὀλῶ (254), *ὤλεσα, ὀλώλεκα, ὄλωλα*; mid., *ὄλλυμαι, ὀλοῦμαι, ὠλόμην* (736, 3); act., *destroy, lose;* mid., *perish;* 2 pf. intrans., *I am ruined;* in prose *ἀπόλλῡμι.*

ὅλος, *-η*, *-ον* (786, vocab.), *whole, entire, all;* comm. in pred. posit. cath-**olic**.

Ὀλύνθιος, *-ου*, ὁ, *an Olynthian.*

† **ὁμοίως**, adv., *in like manner, alike.*

† **ὁμο-λογέω**, *-ήσω, ὡμολόγησα, ὡμολόγηκα, agree, confess, acknowledge.*

ὁμοῦ, adv. (685), *together, at once.*

┼ **ὅμως**, *yet, still, nevertheless, however.*

ὄνομα, *-ατος*, *τό* (208), *a name.* Lat. *nōmen*, an-**onymous**, syn-**onyme** (660).

ὄνος, *-ου*, ὁ or ἡ, *an ass.* ASS.

ὅπῃ, rel. adv. (804, § 6), *where, wherever, in what way, how, as.* Lat. *quā.*

ὀπισθο-φύλαξ, *-ακος*, ὁ, *rear guard.*

† **ὁπλίζω** (ὁπλιδ-, iv.), (608), (ὅπλον) (612, *b*), *ὥπλισα, ὥπλισμαι, ὡπλίσθην, arm, equip.*

† **ὁπλίτης**, -ου, ὁ (48), *a heavy-armed foot-soldier, hoplite;* pl., *infantry*, No. 1.

ὅπλον, -ου, *τό*, *implement, arms, armor.* pan-**oply**.

ὁποῖος, *-ᾱ*, *-ον*, rel. pron., *of what sort, kind*, or *quality.* Lat. *quālis.*

ὁπόσος, *-η*, *-ον* (ὁ + πόσος), rel. pron., *as many as, whatever, as large as;* in indir. questions, *how much, how large* or *many.* Lat. *quantus.*

ὁπότε (699), *when, whenever, since* (709). Lat. *cum, quandō.*

ὅπου, rel. adv. (804, § 6), *where, wherever.* Lat. *ubi.*

ὅπως (359), adv., *how, in what way*, w. fut. indic. (589); conj., *that, in order that* (579).

ὁράω (*ὁρα-*, *ἰδ-*, *ὀπ-*, viii.), (698, 4), *ὄψομαι, εἶδον, ἑώρᾱκα* or *ἑόρᾱκα, ἑώρᾱμαι, ὤμμαι, ὤφθην, see, be-*

Digitized by Google

hold, perceive, observe. Lat. *videō*, EYE, **optic**, aut-**opsy**, pan-**orama**.

ὀργίζω (*ὀργιδ-*, iv.), (241); in the Anabasis *ὀργίζομαι*, *-ίσομαι* or *-ιοῦμαι* (608, *a*), *make angry*; mid., *be angry at, be in a rage.*

ὄρθιος, *-ᾱ*, *-ον*, *straight-up, steep.*

ὅρκος, *-ου*, *ὁ* (328), *oath.*

ὁρμάω (251), *-ήσω*, etc., *put in motion, start, rush*; mid., *set forth, start.*

ὁρμέω, *-ήσω*, *be moored, lie at anchor.*

Ὀρόντᾱς, *-ᾱ* or *-ου*, *ὁ* (52), *Orontas.*

ὄρος, *-ους*, *τό* (342), *a mountain.*

ὅς, *ἥ*, *ὅ* (178), *which, what*; *καὶ ὅς*, *and he.*

ὅσος, *-η*, *-ον* (271), rel. pron. of quantity, *so much* or *many as, as great as*; rel. pron., *as many as, as*; *how much, how great*; after *πᾶς*, *who*, etc.

ὅσ-περ, *ἥπερ*, *ὅπερ*, *the very person who* or *thing which*; *who, which.*

ὅσ-τις, *ἥτις*, *ὅτι* (437), *whoever, who, whichever, whatever*; in indirect questions, *who, which, what.*

ὅταν = *ὅτε ἄν*, *whenever.*

ὅτε, conj., *when, since, because.*

ὅτι, conj. (388), (orig. neut. of *ὅστις*), *that, because, because that*, Lat. *quod*; in quoting another's words (768); w. a sup. intens. like Lat. *quam*; *ὅτι ἀπαρασκευότατον*, *as unprepared as possible* (637, 7).

οὐ, **οὐκ**, **οὐχ** (68, 422), neg. adv., marking the negation as absolute. Lat. *non.*

οὗ (*ὅς*), adv., of place, *where.*

οὗ (391), pers. pron., dat. **οἱ** (394).

οὐδαμοῦ, adv., *nowhere.*

οὐ-δέ (*οὐ* + *δέ*), (540), neg. conj., *but not, and not, nor as*; adv., *not at all.*

οὐδ-είς, *οὐδεμία*, *οὐδέν* (447, *b*), *no one, not any, none*, Lat. *nūllus*; *nobody*, Lat. *nēmō*; *nothing*, Lat. *nihil*; *οὐδέν*, adv. acc., *not at all* (449).

οὐκ, adv., *not*; see **οὐ**.

οὖν (241), post-posit. conj., *therefore, then, accordingly, at any rate, moreover.*

οὔ-ποτε (*οὐ* + *ποτέ*), (328), adv., *not ever, never.*

οὔ-τε, neg. conj. (797, § 26), *and not, nor*; *οὔτε . . . οὔτε*, *neither . . . nor.* Lat. *neque.*

οὗτος, *αὕτη*, *τοῦτο* (181 ff., 188, 820), dem. pron., *this.*

οὕτως (188), adv. of *οὗτος*, *οὕτω* before a consonant, *in this manner, thus, so.*

οὐχ, *not*; see **οὐ**.

ὀφείλω (*ὀφελ-*, iv.), (95), *-ειλήσω*, *ὠφείλησα*, *ὤφελον*, *ὠφείληκα*, etc., *owe, be indebted*, Lat. *debeō*: pass. *be due*; in wishes, *would that* (669).

ὄφελος, *τό*, only in nom. and acc., *advantage, use.*

ὀχυρός, *-ά*, *-όν*, *rugged, strong, tenable, fortified by nature.*

Π.

† **παιδεύω** (271), *-σω*, *bring up a child, educate.* Lat. *instituō*, cyclo-**paedia**.

† **παιδίον**, *-ου*, *τό*, *infant, little child.*

παῖς, *παιδός* (271), *ὁ* or *ἡ*, gen. dual *παίδοιν*, gen. pl. *παίδων*, *boy, child*; in Anab. masc. in the sing., *boy, son.* Lat. *puer*, **ped**-agogue.

παίω, *παίσω*, *ἔπαισα*, *πέπαικα*, *ἐπαίσθην*, *strike, smite, wound, strike at.* ana-**paest**.

Digitized by Google

πᾶλιν, adv., *back, back again*, Lat. *rūrsus*; of time, *once more*, Lat. *iterum*. **pal**-aestra, **palin**-drome.

παλτόν, -οῦ, τό, *lance, javelin, spear*.

πάντῃ (461), adv., *in every way, everywhere, on all sides*.

παρά, prep. (*beside*), (141); w. gen. *from beside, from*; w. dat., *by the side of, near, at, on, with*; w. acc., *to the side of, to, towards, along, beside; against, beyond, contrary to*, παρὰ τὰς σπονδάς, *contrary to the treaty* (142, 4). **para**-graph, **para**-ble.

παρ-αγγέλλω (214), *pass an order along; to give the watchword; send orders, command, order, announce*.

παρα-γίγνομαι, *be present, come, arrive*.

παράδεισος, -ου, ὁ, *a park*. **para**-dise.

παρα-δίδωμι (646), *deliver up, give over, surrender*.

παρα-καλέω (359), *call to one's self, summon, exhort, urge on*.

παρα-πλήσιος, -ᾱ, -ον (227), *near by, nearly like, similar*.

παρασάγγης, -ου, ὁ, *a parasang*, = 30 stadia, about three and one third miles.

† **παρα-σκευάζω** (σκευαδ-, iv.), (615), -άσω, etc., *prepare, get ready*; mid., *provide, make ready, be ready*.

παρα-σκευή, -ῆς, ἡ (735, § 4), *preparation*.

πάρ-ειμι (εἰμί), *be near* or *present, have come, arrive*; τὰ παρόντα, *the present affairs*. Lat. *adsum*.

παρ-ελαύνω, *march* or *ride by, review*.

παρ-έρχομαι, *pass by* or *along, pass*.

παρ-έχω, *hold near, offer to, furnish, supply, provide, produce, make*; πράγματα παρέχειν, *give trouble*.

πάρ-οδος, -ου, ἡ (ὁδός), (86), *a way by* or *past, passage, pass*.

Παρράσιος, -ου, ὁ, *a Parrhasian*.

Παρύσατις, -ιδος, ἡ, *Parysatis*.

πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν (265), *all, the whole*, Lat. *omnis*; without the article, *every*, Lat. *quisque*; w. the art., generally in predicate position (271); in attrib. posit. to denote totality, whole; περὶ παντός, *of the highest* (*utmost*) *importance*. **pan**-theist, **pan**-demonium.

Πᾶσίων, -ωνος, ὁ, *Pasion*.

πάσχω (παθ-, vi.), (651, 4), πείσομαι, ἔπαθον, πέπονθα, *suffer, experience, feel*; εὖ or κακῶς πάσχειν, *be well* or *ill-treated*, pass. to εὖ ποιεῖν (659). Lat. *patior*, **path**os, **patho**-logy.

πατήρ, πατρός, ὁ (362), *a father*. Lat. *pater*, FATHER.

↓ **πατρίς**, -ίδος, ἡ, *fatherland, native land*.

παύω (251), παύσω, ἔπαυσα, πέπαυκα, πέπαυμαι, ἐπαύθην, *cause to cease, end, stop*; mid., *cease, stop, desist*. Lat. *pausa, paucus*, **pause**, FEW.

πεδίον, -ου, τό (πέδον, *ground*), *plain, level, ground*. Lat. *campus*.

πεζός, -ή, -όν (πούς), (806, vocab.), *on foot*; *of infantry*; pl., *foot soldiers, infantry*.

πείθω (πιθ-, ii.), (529, 2), πείσω, ἔπεισα, πέπεικα, πέπεισμαι, ἐπείσθην, *win over, persuade*; pass. and mid., *be won over, be convinced* (433, § 3), *believe, yield, obey*. Lat. *pāreō* (594).

Digitized by Google

πεῖρα, -ᾱς, ἡ (46), *trial, proof, experience.* em-**piric.**

† **πειράω** (160), comm. πειράομαι, πειράσομαι, ἐπειρᾱσάμην, πεπείρᾱμαι ἐπειράθην, *attempt, endeavor; make trial of, test.* **pirate.**

Πελοποννήσιος, -ᾱ, -ον, *Peloponnesian;* as a subst. *a Peloponnesian.*

Πέλται, -ῶν, αἱ, *Peltae.*

† **πελταστής**, -οῦ, ὁ (52, No. 2), *one who bears a light shield* (πέλτη), *peltast, targeteer.*

‡ **πελταστικός**, -ή, -όν, *belonging to a peltast;* τὸ πελταστικόν (sc. στράτευμα), *the targeteer force.*

πέλτη, -ης, ἡ, *a small, light shield* carried by the peltasts, *shield, target.* No. 2.

πέμπω, -ψω, -ψα, πέπομφα, πέπεμμαι, ἐπέμφθην (546, 9), *send, despatch.* **pomp.**

† **πεντα-κόσιοι**, -αι, -α, *five hundred.*

πέντε, indecl., *five.* FIVE, **penta**gon.

↓ **πεντε-καί-δεκα**, indecl., *fifteen.*

-πέρ, intens. enclit. part., *just, very, even.*

περί, prep. (141), (*around, about*); w. gen., *about, concerning, above, for* (Lat. *de*); περὶ πλείστου or περὶ παντὸς ποιεῖσθαι, *to consider of the highest (utmost) importance;* w. dat., *around, near;* w. acc., *about, all around; in respect to.* **peri**-od, **peri**-meter.

περι-γίγνομαι, *be superior, conquer.*

περι-έχω, *surround, encompass.*

περι-μένω (772), *wait around, remain, wait for;* w. acc. (603).

περι-πλέω, *sail around* (783, 9). See **πλέω.**

Πέρσης, -ου, ὁ, *a Persian.*

† **Περσικός**, -ή, -όν, *Persian.*

πηγή, -ῆς, ἡ, *fountain, spring;* pl., *the sources of rivers.*

Πίγρης, -ητος, ὁ, *Pigres.*

πιέζω (πιεδ-, iv.), (709), -έσω, ἐπίεσα, πεπίεσμαι, ἐπιέσθην, *press, crowd;* pass., *be hard pressed, oppressed.*

πίμπλημι (πλα-, vii.), πλήσω, ἔπλησα, πέπληκα, πέπλησμαι, ἐπλήσθην, *fill* (734); w. acc. and gen.; w. acc. of person, *fill full, satisfy.* Lat. *impleō*, FILL, FULL, **plethora.**

πίπτω (πετ-, πτο-), (533, 5), πεσοῦμαι, ἔπεσον, πέπτωκα, *fall.* Lat. *petō*, FIND, sym-**ptom.**

Πῑσίδης, -ου, ὁ, *a Pisidian.*

† **πιστεύω**, -εύσω (149), *trust, believe.*

† **πίστις**, -εως, ἡ (479, 3), *faith, pledge.*

↓ **πιστός**, -ή, -όν (594), *faithful, trusty; trustworthy, sure;* as subst., *pledge;* πιστὰ δοῦναι καὶ λαβεῖν, *give and receive pledges.*

↓ **πιστότης**, -ητος, ἡ (482, 3), *fidelity.*

† **πλεθριαῖος**, -ᾱ, -ον, *of a plethron.*

πλέθρον, -ου, τό (342), *a plethron;* one hundred Greek feet, or one hundred and one English feet.

πλείων or **πλέων**, *more, larger* (382), and πλεῖστος, *most;* comp. and sup. of πολύς (380, 4).

πλέω (πλυ-, ii.), (214), πλεύσομαι or πλευσοῦμαι, ἔπλευσα, πέπλευκα, πέπλευσμαι, *sail, take ship.* Lat. *pluō*, FLOW, FLEET.

πλῆθος, -εος, τό (342), *fulness, multitude; length of time* (734). **plethora.**

↓ **πλήθω** (734), *be* or *become full.* Lat. *pleō.*

πλήν, adv. w. gen., *except, save;* conj., *except, but, except that, save that.*

Digitized by Google

πλήρης, -ες (335), *full, full of, filled with, complete.* Lat. *plēnus* (734).

† **πλησιάζω** (πλησιαδ-, iv.), (227), *draw near, approach.*

πλησίος, -ᾱ, -ον (227), *near, neighboring;* **πλησίος**, *a neighbor;* adv., **πλησίον**, *near, hard by, at hand.*

πλήττω (πληγ-, iv.), (657), **πλήξω**, **ἔπληξα**, **πέπληγα**, **πέπληγμαι**, **ἐπλήγην**, in comp. **ἐπλάγην** (650, *a*), *strike, smite.* apo-**plexy**. See **ἐκπλήττω**.

πλοῖον, -ου, τό (**πλέω**, *sail*), (68), *a vessel, boat.*

ποιέω (154, 2), -ήσω, etc. (198), *make, appoint, do, accomplish, cause;* **ποιεῖν εὖ** or **κακῶς**, *treat well* or *ill* (468, *a*); for **περὶ πλείστου**, etc., see **περί**. Lat. *faciō*, **poet**, **poem**.

† **πολεμέω** (160), -ήσω, etc. (198), *war, carry on, make,* or *wage war, fight with;* w. dat. or w. **πρός** and **ἐπί** w. acc., *against.*

† **πολεμικός**, -ή, -όν (485, 4), *of war, warlike, skilled in war.* **polemic**.

† **πολέμιος**, -ᾱ, -ον (485, 3), *hostile;* subst., *an enemy in war,* **οἱ πολέμιοι**, *the enemy.* Syn. 709.

πόλεμος, ὁ, *war, hostility, enmity, vengeance.*

πολιορκέω (174), -ήσω, etc. (198), *hem in a city, besiege.*

πόλις, -εως, ἡ (290), *a city, state.* **policy**, **police**, metro-**polis**.

πολίτης, -ου, ὁ, *a citizen.* **politics**.

† **πολλάκις**, adv. (445, *d*), *often, many times.*

πολύς, πολλή, πολύ (299), *much, great, large, many* (302); of space, *large, far, wide;* Lat. *multus;* **πολλοῦ ἄξιος**, *worth much;* **οἱ πολλοί**, *the many, majority;* as adv. in neut. sing. and pl., **πολύ**, **πολλά**, *much, many times* (460); **τὸ πολύ**, *the greater part;* **ἐπὶ πολύ**, *a great distance,* or *over a great extent;* for **περὶ πλείονος**, etc., see **περί**; w. comp. and sup. intens. **πολὺ θᾶττον**, *far,* or *much quicker* (465, 3); **πλείων** or **πλέων**, **πλεῖστος** (380, 4). **poly-** in compounds, — **poly**-gon, **poly**-theism; **pleonasm**.

πορεία, -ᾱς, ἡ, *journey, march.*

πορεύω (πόρος, *passage*), (34), -εύσω, *make go, carry;* comm. pass. dep. **πορεύομαι**, **πορεύσομαι**, **ἐπορεύθην**, *be carried, march, go, proceed, advance.* Lat. *iter faciō*, FARE, FERRY, **pore**.

πορίζω (πορι-, iv.), **ποριῶ** (608, *a*), *furnish, provide;* mid., *procure, get.*

πόρρω, adv., *far, far from, farther.*

ποταμός, -οῦ, ὁ, *a river.* hippo-**potamus**.

ποτέ, encl. adv. (695), *at any time, once, ever.*

πότερος, -ᾱ, -ον (586), *which of the two? whether;* Lat. *uter;* **πότερον . . . ἤ**, *whether . . . or.*

ποῦ, interrog. adv., *where?* Lat. *ubi.*

πού, encl., indef. adv., *somewhere, anywhere.*

πούς, ποδός, ὁ (363), *foot.* Lat. *pēs*, FOOT, tri-**pod**.

† **πρᾶγμα**, -ατος, τό (480, 2), *a thing done, a deed;* plur. *affairs, difficulties, trouble* (227). **pragmatic**.

† **πρᾶξις**, -εως, ἡ (479, 2), *doing, action, deed, undertaking.* **praxis**.

πράττω (πρᾱγ-, iv.), (607, 2), **πράξω**, **ἔπρᾱξα**, pf. **πέπρᾶχα** or **πέπρᾱγα**, **πέπρᾱγμαι**, **ἐπρᾰ́χθην**, *act, do, per-*

Digitized by Google

form; accomplish; εὖ πράττω, *fare well, be fortunate.* **practical, practice.**

πρέσβυς, -εως, ὁ (388), *old man;* as adj., *old, reverend;* οἱ πρέσβεις, *elders, ambassadors;* as from an adj. come the degrees of comparison, comp. πρεσβύτερος, sup. πρεσβύτατος. **presbyter, priest.**

πρίασθαι, 2 a. infin. of ὠνέομαι, *buy;* 2 a. indic. ἐπριάμην; see 846.

πρίν (705), adv., *sooner, before;* conj., *before that, sooner than, until.* Lat. *prius.*

πρό, prep. w. gen. only (141), *before, in front of* (160); *in preference to, in behalf of, for the sake of* (142, 2). **pro**-phet.

προ-αισθάνομαι, *observe beforehand.*

προ-βάλλω (786, vocab.), *throw forward;* mid. with τὰ ὅπλα, *present* as for an attack. **problem.**

προ-δίδωμι (803), *give over* or *up, surrender, desert, abandon, betray.*

πρό-ειμι (εἶμι), (741), *advance, go forward, come on.*

προ-εἶπον, *say beforehand, announce.*

πρό-θῡμος, -ον, *ready, willing, eager.*

† **προ-θύμως**, adv., *willingly, eagerly;* comp. -ότερον, sup. -ότατα.

προ-ΐημι (796), *send forth;* mid., *commit, entrust, surrender.*

προ-ἵστημι (628), *place at the head of, place before;* intrans. in mid. with 2 aor., pf., and plupf., act. *stand before,* or *be at the head of, command;* w. gen., *command.*

προ-καταλαμβάνω (638), *seize upon beforehand, preoccupy.*

Πρόξενος, -ου, ὁ, *Proxenus.*

προ-οράω (709), *see in front, before.*

πρός, prep. (141), (*in the presence of*), (142, 5); w. gen., *in front of, before, from, in accordance with;* w. dat., *near, at, in addition;* w. acc., *towards, to, against, about, in respect to* (206); πρὸς φιλίαν, *in a friendly manner.* **pros**-ody.

προσ-αιτέω, *ask in addition.*

προσ-δίδωμι (647), *give in addition, add.*

προσ-έρχομαι, *advance, come to* or *on, approach.*

προσ-έχω (174), *hold, apply, direct.*

προσ-ήκω, *come to, be related to;* w. dat.

πρόσθεν (πρός), (328), adv., *before, in front of; formerly, previously, sooner;* πρόσθεν . . . πρίν, *before, until* (707, *a*).

προσ-ποιέομαι, *assume, pretend;* εἶς δὲ δὴ εἶπε, προσποιούμενος σπεύδειν, *but then one of these in particular said, pretending to be in haste* (807, § 14).

πρόσω, adv., *forward, onward;* ἰέναι τοῦ πρόσω, *go forward, further* (804, § 1).

πρότερος, -ᾱ, -ον (709), *former, sooner; previous, before;* w. gen., *before;* Lat. *prior;* adv., πρότερον, *before, previously* (707, *a*).

προ-τῑμάω (359), *honor more, above, before; esteem.*

προ-φαίνω, *show forth, show before, declare;* mid., *appear before, appear in the distance, appear.*

πρό-φασις, -εως, ἡ, *a pretext* (372). **prophecy.**

προ-φύλαξ, -ακος, ὁ, *out-guard;* pl., *picket.*

Digitized by Google

πρῶτος, -η, -ον (449), *first, foremost* (804, N. 2); *πρῶτον, τὸ πρῶτον*, as adv., *in the first place, first, at first.*

Πῠθαγόρᾱς, -ου, ὁ, *Pythagoras.*

Πύλαι, -ων, αἱ, *Pylae.*

πυνθάνομαι (πυθ-, v.), (633, 4), *πεύσομαι, ἐπυθόμην, πέπυσμαι, learn by inquiry, inquire, ask* (638).

πώ, indef. encl. adv., *up to the present time, yet.*

πῶς, adv., *how?*

πώς, indef. encl. adv., *somehow, in some way, in any way.*

P.

ῥέω (ῥυ-, ii.), (529, 5), *ῥεύσομαι, ἐρρύηκα, ἐρρύην, flow, run* (188). Lat. *fluō*, STREAM, **rheum**, ca-ta-**rrh**.

ῥῑπτω (ῥιφ-, iii.), (587), *ῥίψω, ἔρρῖψα, ἔρρῖφα, ἔρρῖμμαι, ἐρρίφθην, ἐρριφην* (593), *throw, cast, hurl, cast away* or *aside.*

Ῥώμη, -ης, ἡ, *Rome.* Lat. *Rōma.*

Σ.

σάλπιγξ, -ιγγος, ἡ (803), *a trumpet.*

σαλπίζω (σαλπιγγ-, iv.), *ἐσάλπιγξα, sound the trumpet;* impers. *σαλπίζει, the trumpet sounds* (786, vocab.).

Σάρδεις, -εων, αἱ, *Sardis*, capital of Lydia.

†**σατραπεύω**, -εύσω, *be a satrap; rule as a satrap.*

σατράπης, -ου, ὁ (48), *a satrap*, a Persian viceroy.

Σάτυρος -ου, ὁ, *the satyr Silēnus.*

σε-αυτοῦ, -ῆς, contr. *σαυτοῦ*, -ῆς (403), reflex. pron., *of yourself.*

σημαίνω (*σημαν-*, iv.), (612, 5), *σημανῶ* (255), *ἐσήμηνα, show by a sign, give signal, signify* (615).

Σῑλᾱνός, -οῦ. ὁ, *Silānus.*

σῖτος, -ου, ὁ (342), *corn, wheat, food.*

σιωπάω -ήσομαι, *ἐσιώπησα, σεσιώπηκα, be silent;* trans. *keep silence, be silent.*

σκέπτομαι, see **σκοπέω**.

σκευο-φόρος, *ον* (*σκεῦος* + *φέρω*), (494, 4), *carrying baggage;* subst. *baggage carrier, sutler; τὰ σκευοφόρα, baggage animals.*

†**σκηνέω** (372), -ήσω, *encamp, be encamped.*

σκηνή, -ῆς, ἡ, *a tent, shed.* **scene.**

σκοπέω (593), only used in pres. and impf., the other tenses, *σκέψομαι, ἐσκεψάμην, ἔσκεμμαι*, are supplied by *σκέπτομαι, see, view, look at* or *observe carefully, spy out, watch, consider.* **sceptic.**

Σόλοι, -ων, οἱ, *Soli*, a city of Cilicia. **solecism.**

Σοφαίνετος, -ου, ὁ, *Sophaenetus.*

†**σοφίᾱ**, -ᾱς, ἡ (482, 1), *wisdom, skill; skill in music* (756, § 8), **sophist.**

σοφός, -ή, -όν, *wise, clever, skilful.* philo-**sophy**.

Σπάρτη, -ης, ἡ, *Sparta.*

σπάω, *σπάσω, ἔσπασα, ἔσπακα, ἔσπασμαι, ἐσπάσθην, draw.* SPEED, **spasm**. See **ἀποσπάω**.

σπένδω (792), *σπείσω, ἔσπεισα, ἔσπεικα, offer a libation, make a drink-offering;* mid., *make a treaty.*

σπεύδω, -εύσω, *ἔσπευσα, urge* or *press on, hasten, be in haste.*

Digitized by Google

σπονδή, -ῆς, ἡ (σπένδω), *a libation;* pl. σπονδαί, *a treaty* or *truce.* **spondee.**

στάδιον, ου, τό (414), *a stade, a furlong,* nearly 600 Greek feet, or 582½ English feet.

σταθμός, -οῦ, ὁ (ἵστημι), *stopping place; a station, day's march.* Lat. *stabulum.*

στενός, -ή, -όν, *narrow.* **steno**graphy.

στερέω (414), στερήσω, ἐστέρησα, -εστέρηκα, *deprive, rob.*

στολή, -ῆς, ἡ (στέλλω, *send*), *robe, garment.* **stole.**

† **στόλος**, -ου, ὁ (477, 4), *preparation, equipment, military force, expedition* (372).

† **στράτευμα**, -ατος, τό (773), *an army, host, division of an army.* Syn. 214.

† **στρατεύω** (206), -εύσω, *make an expedition, make war,* of officers; mid., *serve in the army, make an expedition, take part in an expedition, lead an army, march,* of officers and soldiers; εἰς or ἐπί τινα, *against any one.*

† **στρατ-ηγέω**, -ήσω (263), *be a general, lead;* w. gen. *command.*

† **στρατ-ηγίᾱ**, -ᾱς, ἡ (263), *generalship, command.*

† **στρατ-ηγός**, -οῦ ὁ (501, 1), *general, commander* (513). Syn. 227. **stratagem.**

† **στρατιά**, -ᾶς, ἡ (41), *an army, host.* Syn. 214.

† **στρατιώτης**, -ου, ὁ, *soldier;* pl. *troops.*

† **στρατο-πεδεύω**, -εύσω, *to encamp;* comm. in the mid.

† **στρατό-πεδον**, τό (πέδον, *ground*), *a camp, an encampment.*

στρατός, -οῦ, ὁ (773), *encamped army, army, force.* Syn. 214.

στρεπτός, -ή, -όν, *easily bent, twisted;* ὁ στρεπτός (174), *a twisted collar, necklace.* No. 4.

στρέφω (659), στρέψω, ἔστρεψα, ἔστροφα, ἔστραμμαι, ἐστρέφθην, ἐστράφην (650, *a*), *turn, twist:* intr. and in pass., *turn* or *face about.* cata-**strophe,** apo-**strophe.**

Στυμφάλιος, -ου, ὁ, *a Stymphalian.*

σύ, σοῦ (391), *thou.* Lat. *tū,* THOU.

συγ-γίγνομαι (675, § 9), *meet, be with, confer with, become acquainted with, be intimate with.*

συγ-καλέω (174), *call* or *summon together, assemble, convene.*

Συέννεσις, -ιος, ὁ, *Syennesis,* king of Cilicia.

συλ-λαμβάνω (109), *seize, arrest, apprehend.* **syllable.**

συλ-λέγω, *gather together, collect;* pass., *assemble.*

† **συλ-λογή**, -ῆς, ἡ, *a gathering: a levying of soldiers, levy.*

συμ-βάλλω (372), *bring together;* mid., *contribute.* **symbol.**

συμ-βουλεύω (149), *advise, counsel;* mid., *consult together, confer with, deliberate, ask advice;* w. dat.

σύμ-μαχος, -ον (μάχη), *in alliance with;* σύμμαχος, ὁ, *an ally.*

συμ-μίγνῡμι, *mingle with, join.*

σύμ-πᾶς, -πᾶσα, -παν (359), *all together, all, entire;* τὸ σύμπαν, *altogether, in general.*

συμ-πέμπω (149), *send with.*

σύμ-πλεως, -ων (734), *full, very full, abounding in.*

συμ-πολεμέω (174), *make war together with, aid in war.*

συμ-πορεύομαι, *accompany.*

Digitized by Google

συμ-πράττω, *do with, help, assist, co-operate with, aid*, w. dat., or w. dat. of person and acc. of thing (648, § 8).

σύν, prep. w. dat. only (141), *with, in company with, with the aid of.* Lat. *cum.* **sym**-metry.

συν-άγω, *bring together, call together, join.*

συν-αλλάττω (ἀλλαγ-, iv.), -*άξω*, -*ήλλαξα*, -*ήλλαχα*, -*ήλλαγμαι*, -*ηλλάγην*, *reconcile;* mid. and pass., *make terms with, be reconciled.*

συν-ανα-βαίνω, *go up with.*

συν-έπομαι, *follow with, accompany.*

σύν-θημα, -*ατος*, τό (*τίθημι*), *thing agreed upon, signal, watchword, countersign.*

σύν-οιδα (784), *share in knowledge, be conscious.*

συν-τάττω (695), *draw up, marshal;* mid, *place one's self in military order, form a battle line*, etc. **syntax**. (808, 14.)

συν-τίθημι (741), *put together;* mid., *make an agreement, contract.* **synthesis**.

Συρᾱκόσιος, -*ου*, ὁ, *a Syracusan.*

† **Συρίᾱ**, -*ᾱς*, ἡ, *Syria.*

Σύρος, -*ου*, ὁ, *Syrian.*

συ-σκευάζομαι, -*άσω*, *make preparations, pack up.*

συ-στρατιώτης, -*ου*, ὁ (773), *a fellow-soldier.*

σώζω (σωδ-, iv.), (608, 5), *σώσω*, *ἔσωσα*, *σέσωκα*, *σέσωσμαι* or *σέσωμαι*, *ἐσώθην*, *save, rescue, preserve, conduct safely;* mid., *save one's self, escape, return safely.* **soz**-odont.

Σωκράτης, -*ους*, ὁ (329), *Socrates*, an Achaean, one of the Greek generals.

Σῶσις, -*εως*, ὁ, *Sosis.*

σωτήρ, -*ῆρος*, ὁ (478), *savior, deliverer.*

σωτηρίᾱ, -*ᾱς*, ἡ (*σώζω*), *means of safety, safety, deliverance.*

T.

τάλαντον, -*ου*, τό, *talent*, equal to sixty minas or about $1080. See **μνᾶ**.

Ταμώς, -*ώ*, ὁ, *Tamos.*

τάξις, -*εως*, ἡ (*τάττω*), (297), *an arrangement;* esp. of troops, *discipline, order, rank, line of battle, cohort, company, array* (774, vocab.). syn-**tax**.

Ταρσοί, -*ῶν*, οἱ, *Tarsus*, chief city of Cilicia.

τάττω (ταγ-, iv.), (607, 1). *τάξω*, *ἔταξα*, *τέταχα*, *τέταγμαι*, *ἐτάχθην*, (615) *arrange, draw up in military order, appoint, order;* mid. and pass., *take one's post, be stationed;* *τεταγμένοι*, *drawn up* (774, § 16). **tactics**.

ταύτῃ, adv., *in this* or *that way* or *manner, here.*

τάφρος, -*ου*, ἡ, *a ditch, trench.*

† **ταχέως**, adv. (470), *swiftly, quickly, soon.*

ταχύς, -*εῖα*, -*ύ* (298), *swift, quick;* *ταχύ*, adv., *swiftly, quickly, soon;* *διὰ ταχέων*, *with speed* (302); *θᾶττον* and *ταχίων*, *τάχιστος* (379, 2); *ὡς τάχιστα*, *as quickly as possible;* *ἧ ἐδύνατο τάχιστα*, *as quickly as he was able* (735, N. 4). Lat. *celer.*

τέ, post-posit. encl. conj., *and*, like Lat. *-que;* *τε . . . καί*, *both . . . and* (109).

Digitized by Google

τεῖχος, -εος, -ους, τό (342), *a wall, fortress.* DIKE, DIG.

† **τελευτάω**, -ήσω, etc. (τέλος), (328), *end, finish, end one's life, die.*

† **τελευτή**, -ῆς, ἡ, *end, completion, termination, death.*

† **τελέω** (263), *finish, fulfil an obligation, pay.*

τέλος, -εος, το, *an end, result;* adv. acc., *at last, finally.* **talisman.**

τέμνω (τεμ-, v.), (631, 1), τεμῶ (255), ἔταμον (650, *b*) or ἔτεμον, τέτμηκα, τέτμημαι, ἐτμήθην, *cut, wound.* a-**tom**, ana-**tomy.**

† **τέταρτος**, -η, -ον, *fourth.*

† **τετρακισ-χίλιοι**, -αι, -α, *four thousand.*

† **τετρα-κόσιοι**, -αι, -α, *four hundred.*

τέτταρες, -α (447), *four.* **tetr**-arch, **tetra**-gon, FOUR.

Τίγρης, -ητος, ὁ, *the Tigris.*

τίθημι (θε-, vii.), θήσω, ἔθηκα, τέθεικα, τέθειμαι, ἐτέθην (730, 5), *put, place, set;* mid., *put, place* (for one's self), (733); for pass. **κεῖμαι** is comm. used; *τίθεσθαι τὰ ὅπλα* has three senses: (1) *ground arms, θέμενοι τὰ ὅπλα ἀνεπαύοντο* (732, ll. 4); (2) *order arms, halt,* or *stand under arms* ready for action (732, 10); (3) generally *take up a military position, draw up in order of battle* (732, 9); *ἐν τάξει θέσθαι ὅπλα, place one's self in order of battle;* with *ἀγῶνα, appoint, institute* (732, 1). DEEM, DO, DOOM, **theme.**

† **τιμάω** (154, 1), -ήσω, etc., *value, honor, esteem.*

τῑμή, -ῆς, ἡ (41), *honor, worth, value* (785).

† **τίμιος**, -ᾱ, -ον, *held in honor, valued, honored.*

† **τῑμ-ωρέω**, -ήσω (241), *avenge, punish;* mid., *take vengeance on* (785).

τίς, τί (435), interrog. pron., *who? which? what?* τί often as cognate acc. (261, *a*).

τις, τι (435), indef. pron. enclit., *any one, some one, something, anything;* as adj., *any, a, a certain, a kind of.*

Τισσαφέρνης, -εος, -ους, ὁ (p. 132[1]), *Tissaphernes,* satrap of Caria.

τιτρώσκω (τρο-, vi.), (651) τρώσω, ἔτρωσα, τέτρωμαι, ἐτρώθην, *wound.*

τοιόσδε, τοιάδε, τοιόνδε, dem. pron., *such, of such a kind, nature, quality; somewhat as follows.*

τοιοῦτος, τοιαύτη, τοιοῦτον, dem. pron., *such, of such kind, nature,* or *quality, such as precedes.*

† **τόξευμα**, -ατος, τό (480, obs.), *an arrow.*

† **τοξεύω**, -εύσω (359), *hit with an arrow, shoot with arrows, shoot.* in-**toxicate.**

τόξον, -ου, τό (52), *bow.*

† **τοξότης**, -ου, ὁ (481, 2), *a bowman.* No. 3.

τοσοῦτος, τοσαύτη, τοσοῦτον, dem. pron., *so* or *thus much* (808, § 14), *so large, so great, so many,* Lat. *tantus; ὅσῳ . . . τοσούτῳ,* lit., *by how much the sooner . . . by so much the more,* i. e. *the sooner . . . the more* (726, 8).

τότε, adv., *then, at that time.*

τρεῖς, τρία (447), *three.* Lat. *trēs,* THREE, **tri**-pod.

τρέπω, τρέψω, ἔτρεψα, ἔτραπον (650, *b*), τέτροφα, τέτραμμαι, ἐτράπην (650, *a*), ἐτρέφθην, *turn, turn aside* or *back;* mid., *turn, betake one's self; put to flight, rout;*

Digitized by Google

τρέπειν εἰς φυγήν, *put to flight.* THREAD, THRONG.

τρέφω (τρεφ- for θρεφ-, p. 153[1]), θρέψω, ἔθρεψα, τέτροφα, τέθραμμαι, ἐθρέφθην, ἐτράφην (650, *a*), *nourish, rear, support.*

τρέχω (τρεχ- for θρεχ-, p. 153[1], viii.), (698, 5), δραμοῦμαι, ἔδραμον, δεδράμηκα, δεδράμημαι, *run,* the general word. θέω denotes haste and speed, usually of men. Lat. *currō.*

τριάκοντα (τρεῖς), indecl., *thirty.*

τριᾱ-κόσιοι -αι, -α (τρεῖς + ἑκατόν), *three hundred.*

τρι-ήρης, -ους, ἡ (821), adj. *triply fitted;* as subst. sc. ναῦς, *a galley with three banks of oars, galley, trireme, war vessel* (784).

τριᾱ-χίλιοι, -αι, -α, *three thousand.*

τρίτος, -η, -ον (τρεῖς), (445), *third;* τὸ τρίτον, adv., *the third time.*

τροπή, -ῆς, ἡ (477,2), *a turning, a rout.*

† **τρόπος**, -ου, ὁ (477, 3), *one's turn, manner, character* (251). **trop-ic, trophy, trope.**

τροφή, -ῆς, ἡ (τρέφω), *nourishment, support.* a-**trophy.**

τυγχάνω (τυχ-, v.), (633, 5), τεύξομαι, ἔτυχον, τετύχηκα or τέτευχα (251), *hit, hit upon, meet with; gain, obtain;* intrans., *happen;* w. a participle (245), *happen, by chance, just, now;* παρὼν ἐτύγχανε, *happened to be present* (250, 3).

Τυριαῖον, -ου, τό, *Tyriaeum.*

Υ.

ὕδωρ, ὕδατος, τό (763), *water.* Lat. *unda,* **hydr**-ant, WATER, WET.

ὑμέτερος, -ᾱ, -ον (407), *your.*

ὑπ-αρχος, -ου, ὁ (540), *a subordinate officer, lieutenant.*

ὑπ-άρχω (449), *begin, be under* as a foundation, *be, exist; be devoted to, belong to, favor, support.*

ὑπέρ, prep. (141) w. gen., *over, across, beyond; for, in defence of, in behalf of;* w. acc. *over, beyond;* of number, *above, upwards of, more than* (149). Lat. *super,* **hyper**-bole, OVER.

ὑπερ-βολή, -ῆς, ἡ (βάλλω), *the act of crossing* or *of passing, passing over; mountain passage* or *pass.*

† **ὑπ-ηρετέω**, -ήσω, *serve as a rower; serve, aid, supply.*

ὑπ-ηρέτης, -ου, ὁ, *an under-rower, a sailor, servant, attendant.*

ὑπ-ισχνέομαι (634, 2), ὑπο-σχήσομαι, ὑπ-εσχόμην, ὑπ-έσχημαι (638), *hold one's self under, promise.* Synt. 724.

ὑπό, prep. (141), *under* (263); w. gen., *from under;* of agency, *by, through, from;* w. dat., *under, beneath, at the foot of, under the power of;* w. acc. of motion or extension, *under, beneath.*

ὑπο-ζύγιον, -ου, τό (188), *a beast of burden, a pack-animal.*

ὑπο-λαμβάνω, *receive, take under one's protection, answer.*

ὑπο-λείπω, *leave behind.*

ὑπ-οπτεύω, -εύσω, impf. ὑπ-ώπτευον, *suspect, apprehend.*

ὑπο-χωρέω, -ήσω, *withdraw, retreat.*

ὑπ-οψίᾱ, -ᾱς, ἡ (ὁράω), *suspicion, mistrust.*

† **ὑστεραῖος**, -ᾱ, -ον, *following, next;* τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ (sc. ἡμέρᾳ), *on the following day.*

† **ὑστερέω** (388), -ήσω, *be later, arrive after,* w. gen.

Digitized by Google

ὕστερος, -ᾱ, -ον (388), *latter, behind, later;* w. gen., *later than;* **ὕστερον**, adv. (460), *later, afterwards.* OUT, UTTER.

ὑψηλός, -ή, -όν, *high, lofty.*

Φ.

φαίνω (φαν-, iv.), (597), **φανῶ**, **ἔφηνα**, **πέφαγκα** or **πέφηνα**, **πέφασμαι**, **ἐφάνθην**, **ἐφάνην**, *make appear, show, make known;* mid. and pass., *appear, seem, be seen;* with a part., *evidently, manifestly* (777). **phenomenon.**

φάλαγξ, -αγγος, ἡ (208), *a line of battle, a phalanx.* **phalanx.**

φανερός, -ά, -όν (φαίνω), (251), *in plain sight, visible, manifest, evident;* **φανερός εἰμι** (777).

φέρω (φερ-, οἰ-, **ἐνεκ-**, viii.), (698, 6), **οἴσω**, **ἤνεγκα**, **ἐνήνοχα**, **ἐνήνεγμαι**, **ἠνέχθην**, *bear, bring, carry* (68), Lat. *ferō;* of wages, *receive; produce, yield;* **χαλεπῶς φέρειν**, *be troubled* (467, II. 13). BEAR, BURDEN, meta-**phor**.

φεύγω (φυγ-, ii.), (529, 3), **φεύξομαι** or **φευξοῦμαι**, **ἔφυγον**, **πέφευγα**, *flee, be an exile;* **οἱ φεύγοντες**, *the fugitives, the exiles* (241); the pres. may have the sense of the pf., *I flee, am in exile.* Synt. 603. Lat. *fugiō*, BOW, BAIT, BUX-om.

φημί (714), **φήσω**, **ἔφησα**, *say, affirm, declare, speak;* syn. 772. Synt. 769, *a;* (727). Lat. *dīcō.*

φθάνω (φθα-, v.), (631, 2). -ήσομαι or **φθάσω**, **ἔφθασα**, **ἔφθην** (731, 2), *come before, arrive before, anticipate* (251); with a part. (245) frequently best translated *before, quicker, sooner, first* (248, 9).

† **φιλέω**, -ήσω, etc. (206), *love*, of family and friends (797). Lat. *dīligō.*

† **φιλίᾱ**, -ᾱς, ἡ, *friendship, affection;* **πρὸς φιλίαν**, *in a friendly manner.*

† **φίλιος**, -ᾱ, -ον (86), *friendly, at peace*, used esp. of countries.

† **φιλό-θηρος**, -ον, *fond of the chase.*

† **φιλο-κίνδῡνος**, -ον, *fond of danger, adventurous.*

† **φιλο-μαθής**, -ές (335), (**μανθάνω**), *fond of learning* or *eager to learn.*

φίλος, -η, -ον (86), *dear, friendly, kindly disposed.* **phil**-anthropy, **Phil**-ip, **phil**-tre (797).

† **φίλος**, -ου, ὁ (86), *friend.*

† **φοβέω**, -ήσω, **ἐφόβησα**, *frighten, terrify*, Lat. *terreō;* comm. pass. dep., *fear, be afraid, dread*, Lat. *timeō.* Syn. 709.

φόβος, -ου, ὁ, *fear, fright, dread.* hydro-**phobia.**

Φοινίκη, -ης, ἡ, *Phoenicia.*

† **φοινῑκιστής**, -οῦ, ὁ (786, vocab.), *wearer of the purple; courtier.*

φρούρ-αρχος, -ου, ὁ (**φρουρός** or **φρουρά**, *garrison*), (502, 7), *commander of a garrison* or *fortress.*

† **Φρυγίᾱ**, -ᾱς, ἡ, *Phrygia.*

Φρύξ, -υγός, ὁ, *a Phrygian.*

† **φυγάς**, -άδος, ὁ (208), *fugitive, exile.*

φυγή, -ῆς, ἡ (**φεύγω**), *flight, rout.*

† **φυλακή**, -ῆς, ἡ (46), *guarding, watch, guard; garrison.*

† **φύλαξ**, -ακος, ὁ (476, 1), *watchman, guard;* pl. *body-guard.*

Digitized by Google

φυλάττω (φυλακ-, iv.), (607, 3), -ξω, ἐφύλαξα, πεφύλαχα, etc., *guard, watch, defend* (123); intrans., *keep guard* (793, § 22); mid., *be on one's guard, guard against.* Lat. *custōdiō.*

X.

†**χαλεπαίνω** (χαλεπαν-, iv.), (612, 6), -ανῶ (255), ἐχαλέπηνα, ἐχαλεπάνθην, *be severe, be angry;* pass., *be offended* (149). Synt. 146.

χαλεπός, -ή, -όν, *hard to bear, grievous, difficult, hard to deal with,* Lat. *difficilis;* of persons, *severe, bitter, hostile, dangerous;* οἱ χαλεποί, *dangerous enemies;* comp. -ώτερος, sup. -ώτατος.

†**χαλεπῶς**, adv. (470), *with difficulty, hardly, painfully, severely.*

χαλκοῦς, -ῆ, -οῦν (174), *of bronze, bronze.*

Χάλος, -ου, ὁ, *the Chalus.*

†**χαρίεις** -εσσα, -εν (487), *graceful, pleasing* (824).

†**χαρίζομαι** (χαριδ-, iv.), (608), -ιοῦμαι (608, *a*), ἐχαρισάμην, κεχάρισμαι, *favor, please, gratify;* w. dat., or w. dat. and acc., *gratify* a person in regard to anything, *oblige.*

χάρις, -ιτος, ἡ (220), *favor, gratitude, thanks.*

χείρ, χειρός, ἡ (220), *the hand, wrist* (821); εἰς χείρας ἐλθεῖν τινι, *come into the power of any one* (726, 7). **chiro**-graphy.

Χειρίσοφος, -ου, ὁ, *Chirisophus.*

Χερρόνησος, -ου, ἡ, *the Thracian Chersonēsus* or *Chersonese.*

χήν, χηνός, ὁ, ἡ, *goose.* Lat. *ānser,* GOOSE, GANDER.

χίλιοι, -αι, -α, *a thousand.*

χράομαι, χρήσομαι (366), ἐχρησάμην, κέχρημαι, ἐχρήσθην, *use, employ; enjoy, have* (804, § 5); w. dat. (p. 145[3]). Lat. *ūtor.*

χρή, impers. (123), infin. χρῆναι, *it is necessary, it is needful;* w. acc. and inf. *one must needs do a thing.* Syn. 784.

χρῄζω (χρηδ-, iv.), (784), *need, lack, wish, desire.* Syn. 792.

χρῆμα, -ατος, τό (480, 1), *thing used;* pl., *goods, property, money, resources* (214).

χρόνος, -ου, ὁ, *time; season, period.* Lat. *tempus;* **chronic, chronicle.**

†**χρῦσοῦς**, -ῆ, -οῦν (486, 1), *of gold, golden* (170, 2; 174).

†**χρῦσίον**, -ου, τό (174), *piece of gold, gold coin, money.*

χρῦσός, -οῦ, ὁ, *gold.* GOLD, **chrysalis.**

†**χρῡσο-χάλῑνος**, -ον (501, 3), *with gold-mounted bridle.*

†**χώρᾱ**, -ᾶς, ἡ (41), *a place, post, position;* εἰς τὴν ἑαυτοῦ χώραν, *to his own position* (732, 9); esp. *land, country, territory.*

χωρίον, -ου, τό, *a place, position, stronghold; space.*

χωρίς, adv., *apart;* w. gen. (412), *without, apart from.*

Ψ.

Ψάρος, -ου, ὁ, *Psarus,* a river of Cilicia.

ψέλιον, -ου, τό, *a bracelet* (174, No. 5).

Digitized by Google

† **ψευδής**, *-ές* (484, 3), *false, lying.*

ψεύδω (366), **ψεύσω**, **ἔψευσα**, **ἔψευσμαι**, **ἐψεύσθην**, *deceive, be false,* Lat. *fallō;* mid. *cheat, lie, deceive.* **pseudo**-nym.

Ω.

ὦ, interj. *O* (52); with voc. (56).

ὧδε (ὅδε), (297), *thus, so, as follows, in the following manner.*

ὠνέομαι, *-ήσομαι*, **ἐώνημαι**, **ἐωνήθην** (649), *buy, purchase;* **ἐπριάμην** is used as 2 aor. (846); for accent, see 851.

† **ὤνιος**, *-ᾱ, -ον, for sale;* **τὰ ὤνια**, *wares, goods.*

ὥρᾱ, *-ᾱς*, **ἡ**, *time, season, proper time.* Lat. *hōra;* YEAR, **hour**, **horo**-scope.

ὡς, relat. adv. (241), *when, as;* **ὁ δ' ὡς ἀπῆλθεν**, *but when he departed* (640, § 4); as conj., *that;* **ὡς ἐπιβουλεύοι**, (saying) *that he was plotting* (433, § 3; 812, II., § 3); before a partic. to express the purpose or pretext of the subject of the leading verb, without *implying* that it is also the idea of the speaker or author (241), *as if, on the ground that, with the intention of, pretending that,* etc., **ὡς εἰς Πισίδας βουλόμενος στρατεύεσθαι**, *pretending that he wished to lead an army against the Pisidians* (710, § 11); **ὡς φίλον**, *as a friend* (637, 8); w. sup., Lat. *quam,* **ὡς τάχιστα**, *as quickly as possible* (637, 7); w. numerals, *about;* w. infin., denoting purpose or result, *so that, so as;* final, Lat. *ut, that, in order that;* causal conj., *because;* temporal, *when;* as prep. w. accus., used only before names of persons, *to* (297).

ὥσ-περ, rel. adv. (**ὡς**), *just as; as, like as, even as; as if, as it were.*

ὥστε, conj. w. infin. or indic., *so that, so as* (719).

ὠφελέω, *-ήσω*, etc., *assist, aid, benefit.*

Digitized by Google

ENGLISH-GREEK VOCABULARY.

In this vocabulary no word appears that has not been previously given. The etymology of the words has here been briefly stated; but for a more complete treatment of the forms, and fuller meanings and uses of Greek words, consult the Greek-English Vocabulary and the Greek Index.

Abandon, λείπω (λιπ-), λείψω; ἐκ-λείπω, *leave* a place; ἀπο-λείπω, κατα-λείπω, *desert* a person or cause; προ-δίδωμι (δο-, vii.), -δώσω, etc., *betray*.

Able, ἱκανός, -ή, -όν; *be* —, ἱκανός εἰμι, δύναμαι.

About, ἀμφί, περί; *be* —, μέλλω.

Above, ὑπέρ.

Abrocomas, Ἀβροκόμᾱς, -ᾱ.

Accompany, ἕπομαι (σεπ-), ἕψομαι, ἐσπόμην.

Accordingly, δή, οὖν.

Achaean, Ἀχαιός.

Acropolis, ἀκρόπολις, -εως. ἡ.

Admire, θαυμάζω (θαυμαδ-, iv.), θαυμάσομαι, etc.

Advance, πορεύομαι, πορεύσομαι; προσ-έρχομαι, -ἦλθον; ἔπ-ειμι (ἰ-).

Advise, συμ-βουλεύω, -εύσω.

Afraid, *be* —, φοβέομαι. Syn. 709.

After, μετά.

Afterwards, ὕστερον.

Again, πάλιν.

Against, ἐπί, πρός.

Aid, ὠφελέω, ὠφελήσω.

All, πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν.

Ally, σύμμαχος, -ου, ὁ.

Alone, μόνος, -ή, -ον.

Along, or *beside*, παρά.

Already, ἤδη

Also, καί.

And, καί, δέ.

Angry, *be* —, *be offended*, χαλεπαίνω (χαλεπαν-, iv.), χαλεπανῶ.

Animal, *wild* —, θηρίον, -ου, τό.

Announce, ἀγγέλλω (ἀγγελ-, iv.), ἀγγελῶ, etc.; ἀπ-αγγέλλω.

Another, ἄλλος, -η, -ο; *one* —, ἀλλήλων; of two, ἕτερος, -α, -ον.

Answer, ἀπο-κρίνομαι (κριν-, iv.), ἀπο-κρινοῦμαι.

Anxious, *be* —, *be troubled*, ἀνῑάω, ἀνῑάσω, etc.

Any, τις, τι, gen. τινός; *anybody* or — *one*, τις; *anything*, τι.

Appear, φαίνομαι (φαν-, iv.), φανήσομαι; ἐπι-φαίνομαι.

Applaud, ἐπ-αινέω, -ήσω, etc.

Appoint, ἀπο-δείκνῡμι (δεικ-, v.), ἀπο-δείξομαι, etc.

Approach, ἔφ-οδος, -ου, ἡ.

Arabia, Ἀραβίᾱ, -ᾱς, ἡ.

Ariaeus, Ἀριαῖος, -ου, ὁ.

Digitized by Google

Arise, ἀν-ίσταμαι (στα-, vii.), ἀναστήσομαι, etc.; γίγνομαι (γεν-), γενήσομαι, etc., of disturbance, etc.
Aristippus, Ἀρίστιππος, -ου, ὁ.
Arm, ὁπλίζω (ὁπλιδ-, iv.), ὁπλίσω, etc.; *arms*, *armor*, ὅπλα, τά.
Army, στρατιά, -ᾶς, ἡ; στράτευμα, -ατος, τό; στρατός, -οῦ, ὁ. Syn. 214.
Arrangement, τάξις, -εως, ἡ.
Array, *to* —, τάττω (ταγ-, iv.); *in battle* —, συν-τεταγμένος, -η, -ον.
Arrest, συλ-λαμβάνω (λαβ-, v.), -λήψομαι.
Arrive, ἀφ-ικνέομαι (ἱκ-, v.), ἀφίξομαι, etc.; πάρ-ειμι, -έσομαι.
Artaxerxes, Ἀρταξέρξης, -ου, ὁ.
As, ὡς; — *much* —, ὅσος; — . . . — *possible*, ὅτι or ὡς with the superlative; — *follows*, τάδε; — *to*, ὥστε.
Ashamed, *feel* —, αἰσχύνομαι (αἰσχυν-, iv.), αἰσχυνοῦμαι.
Ask, ἐρωτάω, ἐρωτήσω, *inquire*; αἰτέω, αἰτήσω, *ask*, *demand*. Syn. 271.
Ass, ὄνος, -ου, ὁ.
Assembly, ἐκκλησία, -ᾶς, ἡ.
At, ἐπί, πρός.
Athens, Ἀθῆναι, -ῶν, αἱ.
Attack, ἐπι-τίθεμαι (θε-, vii.), ἐπιθήσομαι.
Attempt, πειράομαι, πειράσομαι.
Attention, *give* or *pay* —, προσέχω τὸν νοῦν, προσέξω, etc.
Away from, ἀπό.

B.

Babylon, Βαβυλών, -ῶνος, ἡ.
Back, πάλιν.
Bad, κακός, -ή, -όν.
Barbarian, βάρβαρος, -ον; βαρβαρικός, -ή, -όν; βαρβαρικῶς.
Battle, μάχη, -ης, ἡ; *in* — *array*, συν-τεταγμένος, -η, -ον; *give* —, μάχομαι, μαχοῦμαι; *fall into* — *line*, συν-τάττομαι (ταγ-, iv.), -τάξομαι.
Be, εἰμί (ἐσ-), ἔσομαι; — *present*, γίγνομαι (γεν-), γενήσομαι, πάρειμι; — *upon*, ἔπειμι (ἐσ-); *being*, ὤν, οὖσα, ὄν, gen. ὄντος.
Bear, φέρω, οἴσω
Beast, θηρίον, -ου, τό; — *of burden*, ὑποζύγιον, -ου, τό.
Beautiful, καλός, -ή, -όν.
Because, ὅτι, ὡς, ὅτε.
Become, γίγνομαι (γεν-), γενήσομαι, etc.
Before, πρό, πρόσθεν, πρίν.
Beg off, ἐξ-αιτέομαι, -αιτήσομαι.
Begin, ἄρχομαι, ἀρξομαι, — for one's self; ἄρχω, ἄρξω, etc., *take the lead*.
Believe, ἡγέομαι, ἡγήσομαι; νομίζω (νομιδ-, iv.), νομιῶ.
Benefit, ὠφελέω, ὠφελήσω, *help*, *assist*; εὖ ποιέω, ποιήσω, *treat well*.
Besiege, πολιορκέω, -ήσω.
Bid, κελεύω -εύσω; λέγω, λέξω.
Boat, πλοῖον, -ου, τό.
Boeotia, Βοιωτία, -ᾶς, ἡ.
Both, ἀμφότερος, -ᾱ, -ον; *on* — *flanks*, ἑκατέρωθεν; — . . . *and*, καὶ . . . καί, or τε . . . καί.
Bow, τόξον; *use the* —, τοξεύω.
Bowman, τοξότης, -ου, ὁ.
Boy, παῖς, παιδός, ὁ.
Brave, ἀγαθός, -ή, -όν.
Bravely, καλῶς.
Break, λύω, λύσω.
Breastplate. θώρᾱξ, -κος; *arm with* —, θωρᾱκίζω (θωρᾱκιδ-, iv.), -ισα.

Digitized by Google

Bridge, γέφῡρα, -ᾱς, ἡ.
Bring, ἄγω, ἄξω; — *back word*, ἀπ-αγγέλλω (ἀγγελ-, iv.), -αγγελῶ.
Bronze, χαλκοῦς, -ῆ, -οῦν.
Brother, ἀδελφός, -οῦ, ὁ.
Burn, κάω, κατα-κάω (καν-, iv.), καύσω.
But, ἀλλά, δέ.
Buy, ἀγοράζω (ἀγοραδ-, iv.), ἀγορᾰ́σω.
By, ἐπί, ὑπό w. gen. of the agent; — *the side of*, παρά; — *means of*, ἀπό, διά; — *land and sea*, κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν.

C.

Call, καλέω, καλῶ; — *out*, βοάω, βοήσομαι; — *together*, συγ-καλέω.
Camp, στρατόπεδον, -ου, τό.
Cappadocia, Καππαδοκίᾱ, ᾱς, ἡ.
Captain, λοχᾱγός, -οῦ, ὁ.
Capture, λαμβάνω (λαβ-, v.), λήψομαι; αἱρέω, αἱρήσω, etc.
Care, *take* — *of*, ἐπι-μελέομαι, ἐπιμελήσομαι; *take* —, μέλει, μελήσει.
Carry, ἄγω, ἄξω; — *away*, ἁρπάζω (ἁρπαδ-, iv.), ἁρπάσω; — *on war*, πολεμέω, πολεμήσω.
Cast *aside*, *away*, ῥίπτω (ῥιφ-, iii.), ῥίψω.
Carsus, Κάρσος, -ου, ὁ.
Castōlus, Καστωλός, -οῦ, ὁ.
Catch, θηρεύω, -εύσω; λαμβάνω (λαβ-, v.), λήψομαι.
Cattle, βοῦς, βοός, ὁ, ἡ.
Cavalry, ἱππεῖς, -έων, οἱ; — *man*, ἱππεύς, -έως, ὁ; ἱππικός, -ή, -όν.
Cease, παύομαι, παύσομαι.
Celaenae, Κελαιναί, -ῶν, αἱ.
Charge, ἴεμαι (ἑ-); — *double quick*, δρόμῳ θέω, (θυ-, ii.), θεύσομαι, etc.
Chariot, ἅρμα, -ατος, τό.
Chase, διώκω, διώξω.
Chersonēsus, Χερρόνησος, -ου, ἡ.
Child, παῖς, παιδός, ὁ, ἡ; παιδίον, -ου, τό.
Chirisophus, Χειρίσοφος, -ου, ὁ.
Choose, αἱρέομαι, αἱρήσομαι.
Cilicia, Κιλικίᾱ, -ᾱς, ἡ.
Cilician, Κίλιξ, -ικος, ὁ; — *queen*, Κίλισσα, -ης, ἡ.
Citizen, πολίτης, -ου, ὁ.
City, πόλις, -εως, ἡ.
Clearchus, Κλέαρχος, -ου, ὁ.
Collect, ἀθροίζω (ἀθροιδ-, iv.), ἀθροίσω; συλ-λέγω, -λέξω.
Colossae, Κολοσσαί, -ῶν, αἱ.
Come, ἔρχομαι, ἦλθον; ἥκω; *have* —, ἥκω; — *on*, προσ-έρχομαι, πρό-ειμι (ἰ-).
Command, κελεύω, -εύσω; τάττω (ταγ-, iv.), τάξω; ἡγέομαι, ἡγήσομαι, *order*; ἄρχω, ἄρξω, *rule*.
Commander, ἄρχων, -οντος, ὁ; στρατηγός, -οῦ, ὁ. Syn. 227.
Company, λόχος, -ου, ὁ; *in* — *with*, σύν.
Conquer, νῑκάω, νῑκήσω; κρατέω, κρατήσω, etc.
Conscious, *be* —, σύν-οιδα.
Consider, σκοπέω; σκέπτομαι (σκεπ-, iii.), σκέψομαι; βουλεύομαι, -εύσομαι.
Consult, — *with*, συμ-βουλεύομαι.
Continue, διᾰ-τελέω; δι-άγω. -άξω.
Contribute, συμ-βάλλω (βαλ-, iv.), -βαλῶ.
Counsel, συμ-βουλεύω, -εύσω.
Country, χώρᾱ, -ᾱς, ἡ; *into the* — *of*, εἰς.
Cowardly, κακός, -ή, -όν.

Digitized by Google

Cross, or — *over,* διᾰ-βαίνω (βα-, iv., v.), -βήσομαι.
Cut, — *to pieces* or *down,* κατᾰ-κόπτω (κοπ-, iii.), -κόψω; — *down,* ἐκ-κόπτω.
Cydnus, Κύδνος, -ου, ὁ.
Cyrus, Κῦρος, -ου, ὁ.

D.

Damage, *do* —, κακῶς ποιέω, -ήσω.
Danger, κίνδῡνος, -ου, ὁ.
Daric, δᾰρεικός, -οῦ, ὁ.
Darius, Δᾰρεῖος, -ου, ὁ.
Day, ἡμέρᾰ, -ᾱς, ἡ; *on the following* —, τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ; *day's march,* σταθμός, -οῦ, ὁ.
Deceive, ψεύδω, ψεύσω.
Declare, ἀπο-δείκνῡμι (δεικ-, v.), -δείξομαι.
Deed, ἔργον, -ου, τό.
Defeat, νῑκάω, νῑκήσω.
Deliberate, βουλεύομαι, συμ-βουλεύομαι, βουλεύσομαι.
Demand, αἰτέω, αἰτήσω; ἀξιόω, ἀξιώσω; — *back,* ἀπ-αιτέω. Syn. 271.
Deprive, στερέω, -ήσω.
Descend, κατᾰ-βαίνω (βα-, iv., v.), -βήσομαι.
Design, ἐπι-βουλεύω, -εύσω.
Desire, ἐπι-θῡμέω, -ήσω; ἐθέλω, -ήσω; χρῄζω (χρῃδ-, iv.). Syn. 792.
Desist, παύομαι, παύσομαι.
Destroy, λύω, λύσω.
Die, τελευτάω, -ήσω; θνήσκω (θαν-, vi.), θανοῦμαι; ἀπο-θνήσκω.
Difficult, χαλεπός, -ή, -όν.
Distant, *be* —, ἀπ-έχω, -έξω.
Distribute, διᾰ-δίδωμι (δο-, vii.), -δώσω.
Ditch, τάφρος, -ου, ἡ.
Do, ποιέω, ποιήσω; πράττω (πρᾱγ-, iv.), πράξω; — *harm,* κακῶς ποιέω; — *wrong,* ἀδικέω, -ήσω; — *well by,* εὖ ποιέω.
Door, θύρᾰ, -ᾱς, ἡ.
Double-quick, *charge* —, δρόμῳ θέω, θεύσομαι.
Down, κατά.
Draw, σπάω, σπάσω; — *up,* τάττω (ταγ-, iv.), τάξω.
Dread, ὀκνέω, -ήσω. Syn. 709.
Dress, στολή, -ῆς, ἡ.
Dwell, οἰκέω, οἰκήσω.

E.

Each, ἕκαστος, -η, -ον.
Eager, πρόθῡμος; *be* —, ἐπι-θῡμέω.
Eat, ἐσθίω, ἔδομαι.
Educate, παιδεύω, -εύσω.
Embark, ἐμ-βαίνω (βα-, iv., v.), -βήσομαι.
Empty, ἐμ-βάλλω (βαλ-, iv.), -βαλῶ; εἰσ-βάλλω.
Encamp, στρατοπεδεύομαι, -εύσομαι; σκηνέω, -ήσω; *be encamped,* κάθημαι.
Encampment, στρατόπεδον, -ου, τό.
End, παύω, παύσω; *come to an* —, παύομαι.
Enemy, πολέμιος, -ου, ὁ; ἐχθρός, -οῦ, ὁ; *the* —, οἱ πολέμιοι. Syn. 709.
Enlist, λαμβάνω (λαβ-, v.), λήψομαι.
Entire, ἅπας; πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν.
Entrust, προ-ίημι (ἑ-), -ήσω.
Enumeration, ἀριθμός, -οῦ, ὁ.
Equipment, στόλος, -ου, ὁ.
Error, *commit* —, ἁμαρτάνω (ἁμαρτ-, v.), ἁμαρτήσομαι.

Digitized by Google

Escape, ἀπο-φεύγω (φυγ-, ii.); — *the notice of*, λανθάνω (λαθ-, v.), λήσω.
Especially, μάλιστα.
Euphrātes, Εὐφράτης, -ου, ὁ.
Even, καί; *not* —, μηδέ, οὐδέ.
Everything, πάντα.
Evident, δῆλος, -η, -ον.
Except, πλήν.
Exile, φυγάς, -άδος ὁ.
Expedition, στόλος, -ου. ὁ; ὁδός, -οῦ, ἡ; *make an* —, στρατεύω, -εύσω; *take part in an* —, στρατεύομαι.
Experience, πεῖρα, -ᾶς, ἡ.
Extent, πλῆθος, -ους, τό.
Express, ἀπο-δείκνῡμι (δεικ-, v.), -δείξω.

F.

Fair, καλός, -ή, -όν.
Faithful, πιστός, -ή, -όν.
Fall, — *on*, ἐμ-πίπτω, -πεσοῦμαι.
Fast, ταχέως.
Father, πατήρ, πατρός, ὁ.
Fear, φόβος, -ου, ὁ; φοβέομαι -βήσομαι, of sudden fear or terror; δείδω, δέδοικα, of reasonable fear; ὀκνέω, -ήσω, *dread*. Syn. 709.
Fellow-soldiers, ἄνδρες στρατιῶται, with or without ὦ.
Fidelity, εὔνοια, -ᾱς, ἡ.
Fight, μάχη, -ης, ἡ; μάχομαι, μαχοῦμαι, etc.
Find, εὑρίσκω (εὑρ-, vi.), εὑρήσω.
First, πρῶτος, -η, -ον; πρῶτον.
Fish, ἰχθῦς, -ύος, ὁ.
Five, πέντε; — *hundred*, πεντακόσιοι, -αι, -α.
Flee, φεύγω (φυγ-, ii.), φεύξομαι or φευξοῦμαι.
Flesh, κρέας, κρέως, τό.
Flour, ἄλευρα, -ων, τά.
Flourishing, εὐδαίμων, -ον.
Flow, ῥέω (ῥυ-, ii.). ῥεύσομαι
Follow, ἕπομαι, ἑσπόμην; *as follows*, ὧδε, or some case of ὅδε; *on the following day*, τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ; *in the following manner*, ὧδε.
Food, σῖτος, -ου, ὁ.
Foot, πούς, ποδός, ὁ.
Foot-soldier, πεζός, -οῦ, ὁ.
For, γάρ; περί, ἐπί, πρός.
Force, δύναμις, -εως, ἡ; ἰσχύς, -ύος, ἡ; στράτευμα, -ατος, τό; *the Greek* —, τὸ Ἑλληνικόν.
Formerly, τὸ ἀρχαῖον.
Four, τέτταρες.
Fourth, τέταρτος.
Freedom, ἐλευθερίᾱ, -ᾱς, ἡ.
Friend, φίλος, -ου, ὁ; ξένος, -ου, ὁ.
Friendly, φίλιος, -α, -ον; φίλος, -η, -ον.
Friendship, φιλίᾱ, -ᾱς, ἡ.
From, ἐξ, ἀπό, παρά.
Fugitive, φυγάς, -άδος, ὁ; φεύγων, -οντος, ὁ.
Full, μεστός, -ή, -όν; πλήρης, -ες.
Furnish, πορίζω (πορισ-, iv-), ποριῶ; παρ-έχω, -έξω.

G.

Garrison, φυλακή, -ῆς, ἡ.
General, στρατηγός, -οῦ, ὁ.
Gift, δῶρον, -ου, τό.
Give, δίδωμι (δο-, vii), δώσω; — *over*, παρα-δίδωμι.
Gladly, ἡδέως.
Go, εἶμι (ἰ-); ἔρχομαι, ἦλθον; — *up*, ἀναβαίνω, -βήσομαι; — *back, away*, ἄπ-ειμι; — *through*, δια-βαίνω. Syn. 741.
God, θεός.
Gold, χρῡσίον, -ου, τό; *of* —, χρῡσοῦς, -ῆ, -οῦν.

Digitized by Google

Good, ἀγαθός, -ή, -όν.
Good-will, εὔνοια, -ᾱς, ἡ.
Gratify, χαρίζομαι (χαριδ-, iv.), χαριοῦμαι.
Great, μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα, of size; πολύς, πολλή, πολύ, of amount or number; *greater part*, τὸ πολύ.
Greece, Ἑλλάς, -άδος, ἡ.
Greek, Ἕλλην, -ηνος, ὁ; Ἑλληνικός, -ή, -όν; *in* —, Ἑλληνικῶς.
Grieve, λῡπέω, λῡπήσω.
Ground, — *arms*, τίθεμαι τὰ ὅπλα.
Guard, φυλακή, -ῆς, ἡ; φύλαξ, -ακος, ὁ; — or *be on* — φυλάττω (φυλακ-, iv.), φυλάξω.
Guest, or *guest-friend*, ξένος, -ου, ὁ.
Guide, ἡγεμών, -όνος, ὁ.

H.

Halt, ἀνα-παύομαι, in order to rest; — *under arms*, θέσθαι τὰ ὅπλα; ἵστημι (στα-, vii.), στήσω; κατα-λύω, *unyoke*.
Hand, χείρ, χειρός, ἡ.
Happen, τυγχάνω (τυχ-, v.) τεύξομαι; γίγνομαι, γενήσομαι; — *upon*, ἐν-τυγχάνω.
Happy, εὐδαίμων, -ον.
Hard, χαλεπός, -ή, -όν.
Harm, *do* —, κακῶς ποιέω, ποιήσω; *suffer* —, κακῶς πάσχω (παθ-, vi.), πείσομαι.
Hasten, σπεύδω, -σπεύσω; ὁρμάω, -ήσω.
Have, ἔχω (σεχ-), ἕξω; εἰμί (ἐσ-), ἔσομαι, with dat.
He, generally omitted; when emphatic, οὗτος, ἐκεῖνος, and ὅδε; *and* —, ὁ δέ, etc. (182, 393 ff.); — *who*, ὁ with the part. (234, *b*).
Hear, ἀκούω, ἀκούσομαι.
Height, ἄκρον, -ου, τό.
Her, oblique cases of αὐτή.
Herald, κῆρυξ, -υκος, ὁ.
Here, ἐνταῦθα, αὐτοῦ, αὐτόθι, δεῦρο.
Hill, λόφος, γήλοφος, -ου, ὁ.
Him, oblique cases of αὐτός; οὗ, indir. reflex; see **He**.
Himself, ἑαυτοῦ, reflex.; αὐτός, intens.
Hinder, κωλύω, κωλῡσω.
Hire, μισθόομαι, -ώσομαι.
His, when not emphatic, by the article; referring to the subject, by ἑαυτοῦ; when not referring to the subject, by αὐτοῦ, ἐκείνου.
Hold, ἔχω (σεχ-), ἕξω, σχήσω.
Home, *homeward*, οἴκαδε.
Honor, τιμή, -ῆς, ἡ; τῑμάω, -ήσω.
Hope, ἐλπίς, -ίδος, ἡ.
Hoplite, ὁπλίτης, -ου, ὁ.
Horse, ἵππος, -ου, ὁ; *on horseback*, ἀπὸ ἵππου or ἀφ' ἵππου.
Horseman, ἱππεύς, -έως, ὁ.
Hostile, πολέμιος, -ᾱ, -ον; ἐχθρός, -ά, -όν.
Hostility, πόλεμος, -ου, ὁ.
House, οἰκίᾱ, -ᾱς, ἡ; οἶκος, -ου, ὁ.
How, πῶς, ὅπως; — *large*, ὅσος, -η, -ον; ὁπόσος, -η, -ον.
Hundred, ἑκατόν.
Hunt, θηρεύω, -εύσω; θηράω, -άσω.

I.

I, ἐγώ.
If, εἰ, ἐάν, ἄν, ἤν.
Immediately, εὐθύς.
Impassable, ἄπορος, -ον.
In, ἐν, εἰς; — *order that*, ἵνα, ὡς, ὅπως.
Inflict, ἐπι-τίθημι (θε-, vii.), -θήσω.
Inhabit, οἰκέω, -ήσω; ἐν-οικέω.

Digitized by Google

Instead, — *of*, ἀντί.
Intend, μέλλω, μελλήσω.
Into, εἰς.
Invade, ἐμ-βάλλω (βαλ-, iv.), -βαλῶ.
Ionian, Ἰωνικός, -ή, -όν.
Issus, Ἰσσοί, -ῶν, οἱ.

J.

Jar, βῖκος, -ου, ὁ.
Javelin, παλτόν, -οῦ, τό.
Journey, πορεία, -ᾶς, ἡ; ὁδός, -οῦ, ἡ.
Judge, κρίνω (κριν-, iv.), κρινῶ.
Justice, δίκη, -ης, ἡ.
Justly, δικαίως.

K.

Kill, κτείνω (κτεν-, iv.), κτενῶ, ἀπο-κτείνω; *be killed*, ἀπο-θνήσκω, -θανοῦμαι.
King, βασιλεύς, -έως, ὁ, *be* —, βασιλεύω, -εύσω.
Know, γιγνώσκω (γνο-, vi.), γνώσομαι; οἶδα, εἴσομαι; — *how*, ἐπίσταμαι, ἐπιστήσομαι.

L.

Lacedaemonian, Λακεδαιμόνιος, -ᾱ, -ον.
Land, γῆ, γῆς, ἡ; χώρᾱ, -ᾶς, ἡ.
Large, μέγας, of extent; πολύς, see **Great**.
Last, *at* —, τέλος.
Lead, ἄγω, ἄξω; ἡγέομαι, ἡγήσομαι, — *back*, ἀπ-άγω.
Leader, ἡγεμών, -όνος, ὁ.
Learn, — *by inquiry*, πυνθάνομαι, (πυθ-, v.), πεύσομαι.
Leave, λείπω (λιπ-, ii.), λείψω; ἐκ-λείπω, ἐπι-λείπω; — *behind*, κατα-λείπω, ὑπο-λείπω.
Left, εὐώνυμος, -ον; ἀριστερός, -ά, -όν.
Lest, μή.
Let, — *loose* or — *go*, ἀφ-ίημι (-ἑ).
Letter, ἐπιστολή, -ῆς, ἡ.
Lie, κεῖμαι, κείσομαι, of position; ψεύδω, ψεύσω, *falsify*.
Line of battle, τάξις, -εως, ἡ, *fall into battle* —, συν-τάττομαι.
Little, μῑκρός, -ά, -όν.
Live, ζάω, ζήσω.
Long, μακρός, of space or time; πολύς, πολλή, πολύ, of time; τοσοῦτος, -η, -ον, *so, so much*.
Loose, λύω, λύσω.
Love, φιλέω, φιλήσω.
Lydia, Λῡδίᾱ, -ᾶς, ἡ.

M.

Maeander, Μαίανδρος, -ου, ὁ.
Make, ποιέω, ποιήσω; — *answer*, ἀπο-κρίνομαι (κριν-, iv.), ἀπο-κρινοῦμαι; — *war*, πολεμέω -ήσω; — *an expedition*, στρατεύω; — *known*, σημαίνω (σημαν-, iv.), σημανῶ; — *treaty*, σπένδομαι.
Man, ἄνθρωπος, -ου, ὁ. Lat. *homō*; ἀνήρ, ἀνδρός, ὁ. Lat. *vir*.
Manifest, φανερός, -ά, -όν; δῆλος, -η, -ον.
Many, πολλοί. See **Much**.
March, ἐλαύνω (ἐλα-, v.), ἐλῶ; πορεύομαι, πορεύσομαι; — *on*, ἐξελαύνω; — *up*, ἀναβαίνω, -βήσομαι; *day's* —, σταθμός, -οῦ, ὁ.
Market-place, ἀγορά, -ᾶς, ἡ.
Marsyas, Μαρσύᾱς, -ου, ὁ.

Digitized by Google

Mascas, Μάσκᾶς, -ᾶ, ὁ.
Means, *by — of*, ἀπό.
Meat, κρέας, κρέως, τό.
Media, Μηδίᾱ, -ᾱς, ἡ.
Meet, συγ-γίγνομαι, -γενήσομαι; ἐν-τυγχάνω (τυγ-, v.),-τεύξομαι.
Meeting, ἐκ-κλησίᾱ, -ᾱς, ἡ.
Menon, Μένων, -ωνος, ὁ.
Mercenary, ξένος, -ου, ὁ.
Messenger, ἄγγελος, -ου, ὁ.
Middle, μέσος, -η, -ον; μέσον, -ου, τό.
Midst, μέσον, -ου, τό.
Milētus, Μίλητος, -ου, ἡ.
Mina, μνᾶ, μνᾶς. ἡ.
Mind, νοῦς, νοῦ, ὁ.
Miss, ἁμαρτάνω (ἁμαρτ-, v.), ἁμαρτήσομαι.
Money, ἀργύριον, -ου, τό; χρήματα, -άτων, τά; χρυσίον, -ου, τό.
Month, μήν, μηνός, ὁ.
More, μᾶλλον, πλέον.
Mother, μήτηρ, μητρός, ἡ.
Mountain, ὄρος, -ους, τό.
Much, πολύς; πολύ; see **Great**.
Multitude, πλῆθος, -ους, τό.
Must, δεῖ, χρή, ἀνάγκη ἐστί; the verbal in -τέος.
Muster, ἀθροίζομαι; see **Collect**.
My, when not emphatic, by the article; ἐμός, generally with the article; sometimes μοῦ, ἐμοὶ εἶναι; *of mine*, ἐμός or ἐμοί; — *own*, ἐμός, ἐμαυτοῦ.
Myself, ἐμαυτοῦ, reflex.; αὐτός, intens.

N.

Narrow, στενός, -ή, -όν.
Near, παρά; πλησίον, ἐγγύς.
Necessary, *it is* —, δεῖ.
Necessity, ἀνάγκη, -ης, ἡ.
Need, δέομαι, δεήσομαι; *there is* —, δεῖ.
Neglect, ἀμελέω, ἀμελήσω.
Neither, — . . . *nor*, οὔτε . . . οὔτε; μήτε . . . μήτε.
Next, *on the — day*, τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ.
Night, νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ.
No, οὐδείς, -ενός; μηδείς; — *one* or *nobody*, οὐδείς, μηδείς.
Noble, καλός, -ή, -όν; ἀγαθός, -ή, -όν.
Noise, θόρυβος, -ου, ὁ.
Not, οὐ, μή; — *even*, οὐδέ, μήδε; — *only . . . but also*, καὶ . . . καί.
Now, νῦν, of time; ἤδη, *already*; δή, *accordingly*.

O.

O, ὦ.
Oath, ὅρκος, -ου, ὁ.
Obey, πείθομαι (πιθ-, ii.), πείσομαι.
Obtain, τυγχάνω (τυχ-, v.), τεύξομαι.
On, ἐπί, ἐν; — *account of*, διά, ἕνεκα; — *horseback*; see **Horse**; — *the one hand . . . — the other*, μὲν . . . δέ.
Once; *at* —, εὐθύς.
One, εἷς, τις; — *another*, ἀλλήλων.
Opinion, γνώμη, -ης, ἡ.
Oppose, κωλύω, κωλύσω.
Or, ἤ.
Order, κελεύω, κελεύσω, *bid, command; give the* or *pass the* — *along*, παρ-αγγέλλω (ἀγγελ-, iv.), -αγγελῶ; *military* — τάξις, -εως, ἡ; *in* — *that*, ἵνα, ὡς, ὅπως.
Orontas, Ὀρόντᾱς, -ᾱ or -ου, ὁ.
Other, ἄλλος, -η, -ο; — *wise*, ἄλλως.
Our, when not emphatic by the article; ἡμέτερος, sometimes by ἡμῶν.

Digitized by Google

Overcome, *κρατέω*, *κρατήσω*; *περι-γίγνομαι*, *-γενήσομαι*.
Owe, *to* —, *ὀφείλω* (*ὀφελ-*, iv.), *ὀφειλήσω*.

P.

Palace, *βασίλεια*, *-ων*, *τά*.
Parasang, *παρασάγγης*, *-ου*, *ὁ*.
Park, *παράδεισος*, *-ου*, *ὁ*.
Parysatis, *Παρύσατις*, *-ιδος*, *ἡ*.
Pasion, *Πᾱσίων*, *-ωνος*, *ὁ*.
Pay, *μισθός*, *-οῦ*, *ὁ*; *τελέω*, *τελῶ*; *ἀπο-δίδωμι*, *-δώσω*.
Peltast, *πελταστής*, *-οῦ*, *ὁ*.
Perceive, *αἰσθάνομαι* (*αἰσθ-*, v.), *αἰσθήσομαι*.
Perish, *ἀπ-όλλυμαι*, *ἀπ-ολοῦμαι*.
Perjure, — *one's self*; *ἐπι-ορκέω*, *ἐπι-ορκήσω*.
Persian, *Περσικός*, *-ή*, *-όν*; *Πέρσης*, *-ου*, *ὁ*.
Persuade, *πείθω* (*πιθ-*, ii.), *πείσω*.
Phalanx, *φάλαγξ*, *-γγος*, *ἡ*.
Phalīnus, *Φαλῖνος*, *-ου*, *ὁ*.
Phrygia, *Φρυγία*, *-ᾱς*, *η*.
Pisidians, *Πῐσίδαι*, *-ῶν*, *οἱ*.
Place, *χωρίον*, *-ου*, *τό*; *take one's* —, *καθ-ίσταμαι*, *-ήσομαι*; *from that* —, *ἐντεῦθεν*; *in this* —, *ἐνταῦθα*.
Plain, *πεδίον*, *-ου*, *τό*; *δῆλος*, *-η*, *-ον*.
Plan, *βουλή*, *-ῆς*, *ἡ*; *βουλεύω*. *βουλεύσω*, — *against*, *ἐπι-βουλεύω*, *-εύσω*.
Pledge, *πίστις*, *-εως*, *ἡ*.
Plethrum, *πλέθρον*, *-ου*, *τό*.
Plot, *ἐπι-βουλή*, *-ῆς*, *ἡ*; — *against*; *ἐπι-βουλεύω*, *-λεύσω*.
Plunder, *ἁρπάζω* (*ἁρπαδ-*, iv.), *ἁρπάσω*; *δι-αρπάζω*.
Point, — *out*, *ἐπι-δείκνῡμι* (*δεικ-*, v.), *-δείξω*.
Possible, *δυνατός*, *-ή*, *-όν*; *it is* —, *ἔστι*; *as . . . as* —, *ὅτι* or *ὡς* with the superlative.
Praise, *ἐπ-αινέω*, *ἐπ-αινέσω*.
Prefer, *αἱρέομαι*, *αἱρήσομαι*; *βούλομαι*, *βουλήσομαι*.
Present, *παρ-ών*, *-οῦσα*, *-όν*; *at* —, *νῦν*; *be* —, *πάρ-ειμι*, *-έσομαι*; *παρα-γίγνομαι*, *-γενήσομαι*.
Pretext, *πρόφασις*, *-εως*, *ἡ*.
Previous, or *previously*, *πρόσθεν*.
Proceed, *πορεύομαι*, *πορεύσομαι*, *ἐξ-ελαύνω*, *-ελῶ*.
Procure, *πορίζω* (*ποριδ-*, iv.), *ποριῶ*.
Promise, *ὑπισχνέομαι*, *-σχήσομαι*.
Property, *χρήματα*, *-άτων*, *τά*.
Prosperous, *εὐδαίμων*, *-ον*.
Province, *ἀρχή*, *-ῆς*, *ἡ*.
Provisions, *τὰ ἐπιτήδεια*, *-ων*, *τά*.
Proxenus, *Πρόξενος*, *-ου*, *ὁ*.
Punishment, *inflict* —, *δίκην ἐπι-τίθημι*, *-θήσομαι*.
Pursue, *διώκω*, *διώξω*.
Pursuit, *go in* —, *διώκω*, *διώξω*.

Q.

Question, *ἐρωτάω*, *ἐρωτήσω*. Syn. 271.
Quickly, *ταχύ*, *ταχέως*.

R.

Rank, *τάξις*, *-εως*, *ἡ*.
Ravage, *δι-αρπάζω* (*ἁρπαδ-*, iv.), *-αρπάσω*.
Receive, *λαμβάνω* (*λαβ-*, v.), *λήψομαι*; *δέχομαι*, *δέξομαι*.
Refuse, *οὔ φημι*.
Regard, *νομίζω* (*νομιδ-*, iv.), *νομιῶ*.
Region, *τόπος*, *-ου*, *ὁ*.

Digitized by Google

Reign, *βασιλεύω*, *βασιλεύσω*.
Remain, *μένω*, *μενῶ*.
Remit, *ἀπο-πέμπω*, *-πέμψω*.
Report, *ἀγγέλλω* (*ἀγγελ-*, iv.), *ἀγγελῶ*; *ἀπ-αγγέλλω*; *ἐξ-αγγέλλω*; *λέγω*, *λέξω*.
Rest, *ἀνα-παύομαι*, *-παύσομαι*; *the — of*, *ὁ λοιπός*; *the —*, *οἱ ἄλλοι*; of the future, *τὸ λοιπόν*.
Review, *ἐξέτασις*, *-εως*, *ἡ*; *hold a —*, *ἐξέτασιν ποιέομαι*, *ποιήσομαι*.
Revolt, *ἀφ-ίσταμαι* (*στα-*, vii.), *-στήσομαι*.
Ride, *ἐλαύνω* (*ἐλα-*, v.), *ἐλῶ*; — *away* *ἀπ-ελαύνω*.
Right, *δίκαιος*, *-ᾱ*, *-ον*, of actions; *δεξιός*, of direction; *on the —*, *ἐν δεξιᾷ*; *give the — hand*, *δεξιὰν δίδωμι*, *δώσω*.
River, *ποταμός*, *-οῦ*, *ὁ*.
Road, *ὁδός*, *-οῦ*, *ἡ*.
Rome, *Ῥώμη*, *-ης*, *ἡ*.
Royal, *βασίλειος*, *-ον*.
Rule, *ἄρχω*, *ἄρξω*; *ruler*, *ἄρχων*, *-όντος*, *ὁ*.
Run, in general, *τρέχω*; — with haste and speed, usually of men, *θέω* (*θυ-*, ii.), *θεύσομαι*.
Rush, *ἴεμαι* (*ἑ-*), *ἥσομαι*.

S.

Sack, *δι-αρπάζω* (*ἁρπαδ-*, iv.), *-αρπάσω*.
Sacrifice, *θύω*, *θύσω*.
Safe, *ἀσφαλής*, *-ές*.
Safely, *ἀσφαλῶς*.
Safety, *σωτηρίᾱ*, *-ᾱς*, *ἡ*; *in —*, *ἀσφαλῶς*; *in the greatest —*, *ἀσφαλέστατα*.
Sail, *— away*, *ἀποπλέω* (*πλυ-*, ii.), *-πλεύσομαι*.
Same, *ὁ αὐτός*, *ἡ αὐτή*, *τὸ αὐτό*.
Sardis, *Σάρδεις*, *-εων*, *αἱ*.
Satrap, *σατράπης*, *-ου*, *ὁ*.
Save, *σώζω* (*σωδ-*, iv.), *σώσω*.
Say, *λέγω*, *λέξω*; *φημί*, *φήσω*; *said*, *εἶπον*. Syn. 772.
Sea, *θάλαττα*, *-ης*, *ἡ*.
See, *ὁράω*, *ὄψομαι*; *— to*, *σκέπτομαι* (*σκεπ-*, iii.), *σκέψομαι*; *be seen*, *φαίνομαι* (*φαν-*, iv.), *φανοῦμαι*.
Seem, *φαίνομαι* (*φαν-*, iv.), *φανοῦμαι*; *— best* or *good*, *δοκέω*, *δόξω*.
Seize, *ἁρπάζω* (*ἁρπαδ-*, iv.), *ἁρπάσω*; *αἱρέω*, *αἱρήσω*.
Self, *αὐτός*, *-ή*, *-ό*.
Send, *πέμπω*, *πέμψω*; *ἀπο-πέμπω*; *— for*, *μετα-πέμπομαι*; *— away* or *home*, *ἀπο-πέμπω*; *— down*, *κατα-πέμπω*; *— with*, *συμ-πέμπω*.
Seven, *ἑπτά*.
Severe, *χαλεπός*, *-ή*, *-όν*.
Shield, *ἀσπίς*, *-ίδος*, *ἡ*; *πέλτη*, *-ης*, *ἡ*.
Ship, *ναῦς*, *νεώς*, *ἡ*.
Shoot, *τοξεύω*, *τοξεύσω*.
Shout, *κραυγή*, *-ῆς*, *ἡ*; *βοάω*, *βοήσομαι*.
Show, *δηλόω*, *δηλώσω*; *φαίνω* (*φαν-*, iv.), *φανῶ*, *make appear*; *δείκνῡμι* (*δεικ-*, v.), *δείξω*, *ἐπι-δείκνῡμι*, *point out*.
Side, *by the — of*, *παρά*; *on all sides*, *πάντῃ*.
Sight, *in plain —*, *καταφανής*, *-ές*.
Signal, *give the —*, *σημαίνω* (*σημαν-*, iv.), *σημανῶ*.
Silānus, *Σῑλᾱνός*, *-οῦ*, *ὁ*.
Silver, *ἀργύριον*, *-ου*, *τό*.
Situated, *be —*, *οἰκέομαι*, *οἰκήσομαι*.
Six, *ἕξ*; *— thousand*, *ἑξακισχίλιοι*.

Digitized by Google

Slaughter, κόπτω (κοπ-, iii.), κόψω.
So, οὕτως, ὧδε, of manner; τοσοῦτος, — *much*, of degree; — *that*, or — *as to*, ὥστε.
Socrates, Σωκράτης, -ους, ὁ.
Soldier, στρατιώτης, -ου, ὁ.
Some, τὶς; *some . . . others*, οἱ μὲν . . . οἱ δέ; *some one* or *something*, τὶς, τὶ, τινός.
Soon, ταχύ; ταχέως.
Sort, *what* —, οἷος, -ᾱ, -ον.
Speak, λέγω, λέξω. Syn. 772.
Speech, λόγος, -ου, ὁ.
Speed, *at full* —, ἀνὰ κράτος, -ους, τό.
Stade, στάδιον, -ου, τό
Stage, σταθμός, -οῦ, ὁ.
Stand, ἵσταμαι (στα-, vii.), στήσομαι, ἕστηκα; — *under arms*, θέσθαι τὰ ὅπλα.
Station, σταθμός, -οῦ, ὁ.
Still, ἔτι.
Stone, λίθος, -ου, ὁ; βάλλω (βαλ-, iv.), βαλῶ.
Stop, παύω, παύσω.
Strike, παίω, παίσω.
Strong, ἰσχῡρός, -ά, -όν.
Suffer, πάσχω (παθ-, vi.), πείσομαι; — *harm*, κακῶς πάσχω.
Summit, ἄκρον, -ου, τό.
Summon, μετα-πέμπομαι, -πέμψομαι; καλέω (καλε-), καλῶ, *call*; παρα-καλέω, — *to one's side*.
Support, τροφή, -ῆς, ἡ; τρέφω, θρέψω; ὑπ-άρχω, -άρξω.
Surrender, παρα-δίδωμι (δο-, vii.), -δώσω.
Surround, περι-έχω, -έξω.
Sweet, ἡδύς, -εῖα, -ύ.
Swift, ταχύς, -εῖα, -ύ.
Swiftly, ταχύ, ταχέως.
Syennesis, Συέννεσις, -ιος, ὁ.

T.

Take, λαμβάνω (λαβ-, v.), λήψομαι; αἱρέω, αἱρήσω; — *place*, γίγνομαι (γεν-), γενήσομαι.
Talent, τάλαντον, -ου, τό
Tarsus, Ταρσοί, -ῶν οἱ.
Teach, διδάσκω (διδακ-, v.), διδάξω.
Tell, λέγω, λέξω; *told*, εἶπον. Syn. 772.
Ten, δέκα; — *thousand*, μύριοι, -αι, -α.
Tent, σκηνή, -ῆς, ἡ.
Terrify, ἐκ-πλήττω (πληγ-, iv.), ἐξεπλάγην.
Territory, χώρᾱ, -ᾱς, ἡ.
Than, ἤ.
That, dem., ἐκεῖνος, -η, -ον; rel., ὅς; *those who*, οἱ with a part.; conj., ὅτι; *in order* —, ἵνα, ὡς, ὅπως, or by fut. part.; — *not*, μή; *so* —, ὥστε.
The, ὁ, ἡ, τό.
Their, when not emphatic, by the article; αὐτῶν, ἐκείνων; — *own*, ἑαυτῶν.
Them, oblique cases of αὐτός, -ή, -ό in plur. See 182: οὗτοι, ἐκεῖνοι (188).
Themselves, ἑαυτῶν, reflex.; αὐτοί, intens.; by the middle voice.
Then, τότε, ἔπ-ειτα; δή, οὖν, inferential.
Thence, ἐντεῦθεν.
There, ἐνταῦθα, ἐκεῖ.
Therefore, οὖν.
Thereupon, ἐνταῦθα.
Thessalian, Θετταλός, -οῦ, ὁ.
They, generally omitted; when emphatic, οὗτοι, ἐκεῖνοι, οἵδε, οἱ δέ, etc. See 180 ff., 188.
Thing, generally omitted; some-

Digitized by Google

times, *πρᾶγμα, -ατος, τό*; *χρῆμα, -ατος, τό*.

Think, *νομίζω* (*νομιδ-*, iv.), *νομιῶ*, *believe*; *δοκέω, δόξω, suppose*; *οἶμαι*, generally used parenthetically, or in the form of a private opinion.

Third, *τρίτος, -η, -ον*.

Thirty, *τριᾶκοντα*.

This, *οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο*; *ὅδε, ἥδε, τόδε*.

Thousand, *χίλιοι, -αι, -α*; *ten* —, *μύριοι, -αι, -α*.

Thracian, *Θρᾴξ, Θρᾳκός, ὁ*.

Three, *τρεῖς, τρία*; — *hundred*, *τριᾶκόσιοι, -αι, -α*.

Through, *διά*.

Throw, *ῥίπτω* (*ῥιφ-*, iii.), *ῥίψω*; — *at*, *βάλλω* (*βαλ-*, iv.), *βαλῶ*.

Thus, *οὕτως, ὧδε*.

Thymbrium, *Θύμβριον, -ου, τό*.

Tigris, *Τίγρης, -ητος, ὁ*.

Time, *χρόνος, -ου, ὁ*, the general word; *ὥρᾱ, -ᾶς, ἡ*, *proper* — or *season*; *at that* —, *τότε*.

Tissaphernes, *Τισσαφέρνης, -ους, ὁ*.

To, *εἰς, ἐπί, παρά, πρός, ὡς* w. acc. of person; *up* —, *μέχρι*; sign of the dat.; sign of the infin.; sign of purpose, by fut. part. or by *ἵνα, ὅπως, ὡς*.

Treaty, *σπονδαί, -ῶν, αἱ*.

Trench, *τάφρος, -ου, ἡ*.

Tribute, *δασμός, -οῦ, ὁ*.

Truce, *σπονδαί, -ῶν, αἱ*.

Truly, *δή*.

Trust, *πιστεύω, πιστεύσω*.

Try, *πειράομαι, πειράσομαι*.

Twelve, *δώδεκα*.

Twenty, *εἴκοσι*.

Two, *δύο, δυοῖν*; — *thousand*, *δισχίλιοι, -αι, -α*.

Tyriaeum, *Τυριαῖον, -ου, τό*.

U.

Undertaking, *πρᾶξις, -εως, ἡ*.

Unless, *εἰ μή*.

Until, *μέχρι, ἕστε, ἕως, πρίν*.

Upon, *ἐπί*.

Use, *make* — *of*, *χράομαι, χρήσομαι*.

V.

Valuable, *ἄξιος, -ᾱ, -ον*.

Vengeance, *πόλεμος, -ου, ὁ*.

Victorious, *be* —, *νῑκάω, νῑκήσω*.

Victory, *νίκη, -ης, ἡ*.

Village, *κώμη, -ης, ἡ*.

Visible, *φανερός, -ᾱ, -όν*.

W.

Wagon, *ἅμαξα, -ης, ἡ*.

Wall, *τεῖχος, -ους, τό*.

War, *πόλεμος, -ου, ὁ*; *carry on*, *make*, or *wage* —, *πολεμέω, πολεμήσω*.

Watchword, *σύνθημα, -ατος, τό*.

Way, *ὁδός, -οῦ, ἡ*.

Wear, *ἔχω, ἕξω* or *σχήσω*.

Well, *εὖ*; *do* — *by*, *εὖ ποιέω, ποιήσω*; *be* —, *καλῶς ἔχει, ἕξει*.

Well disposed, *εὔνους, εὔνουν*.

What? *τίς, τί*, gen. *τίνος*; *ὅσ-τις, ἥτις, ὅ τι*; — *sort*, *οἷος, -ᾱ, -ον*.

Whatever, *ὅσ-τις, ἥτις, ὅ τι*.

When, *ἐπεί, ἐπειδή*.

Whenever, *ὁπότε, ἐπειδή*.

Where, *ἔνθα, οὗ*.

Wherever, *ὅπου*.

Whether, *εἰ*; — . . . *or*, *πότερον . . . ἤ*.

Which, *ὅς, ἥ, ὅ*.

Who, or — ? *τίς, ὅς, ἥ*; *ὅστις, ἥτις*.

Digitized by Google

Whoever, ὅς, ἥ; ὅστις, ἥτις.
Why, τί.
Width, εὖρος, -ους, τό.
Wife, γυνή, γυναικός, ἡ.
Wild, ἄγριος, -ᾱ, -ον; — *animal*, θηρίον, -ου, τό.
Willing, *be* —, ἐθέλω, ἐθελήσω.
Willingly, ἑκών, -οῦσα, -όν.
Wine, οἶνος, -ου, ὁ.
Wing, κέρας, κέρως and κέρᾱτος, of an army; *on the right* —, ἐπί τῷ δεξιῷ.
Wise, σοφός, -ή, -όν.
Wish, βούλομαι, βουλήσομαι, *prefer*; ἐθέλω, ἐθελήσω, *be willing, be ready.*
With, σύν, μετά, παρά; ἔχων; *associated* —, μετά; — *the aid of*, σύν.
Withdraw, ἀπο-σπάω, -σπάσω.
Within, εἴσω, of motion; — *the night*, τῆς νυκτός.
Woman, γυνή, γυναικός, ἡ.
Wonder, θαυμάζω (θαυμαδ-, iv.), θαυμάσομαι.
Word, λόγος, -ου, ὁ; *bring back* —, ἀπ-αγγέλλω (ἀγγελ-, iv.), -αγγελῶ; *pass the — along*, παρ-αγγέλλω.
Work, ἔργον, -ου, τό.
Worthy, ἄξιος, -ᾱ, -ον.
Wound, τιτρώσκω (τρο-, vi.), τρώσω.
Write, γράφω, γράψω.
Wrong, *be in the* —, ἀδικέω, ἀδικήσω.

X.

Xenias, Ξενίᾱς, -ου, ὁ.
Xenophon, Ξενοφῶν, -ῶντος, ὁ.
Xerxes, Ξέρξης, -ου, ὁ.

Y.

Yet, ἔτι.
You, σύ, σοῦ.
Your, when not emphatic by the article; ὑμέτερος; sometimes by ὑμῶν.
Yourself, σεαυτοῦ, σεαυτῆς; αὐτός intens.

Z.

Zealous, πρόθῡμος, -ον.

Digitized by Google

ENGLISH INDEX.

A declension of nouns, feminine, 41; masculine, 48.
abbreviations, 404.
ability, adjectives expressing, 485.
absolute, genitive, 239.
accent, ix. 1, 2, 3, *a*, *b*, *c*; place of accent, x.–xii.; recessive, xiii.; 19; of nouns, 43, ff.; of verbs, 19; of genitive and dative of oxytones, 43, 2, 3; of enclitics, 102, ff.; of proclitics, 101, 103, 4; of monosyllables of the consonant declension, 209; of participles, 230; of perfect middle participle, 323, *d*; in -ς, 350, obs.; of monosyllabic participles, 623, *b*; of contract nouns of the first and second declensions, 165 f.; of contracted syllables, 153; of contract adjectives, 168 f.; of second aorists, 531, obs.[3]; of compound verbs, 136; τίς and τις, 434.
accusative, direct object, 38; of extent, 93; of inner object, 261, *a*, *b*; two accusatives, 268, 269, 468; specification, 338; adverbial, 357; w. special verbs, 603.
action, formation of nouns expressing, 479, ff.
adjectives, formation, 483, ff.; attributive, 77; position, 77, ff.; agreement, 83; predicate, 80; in -ος, -η (-ᾱ), -ον, 70, ff., -ος, -ον, 71; as a noun, 82; consonant and A declensions, 264, f.; 824; consonant declension, 266, 334, f.; 824; stems in ν, 294, 824; irregular, 299; contract, 170, 2, 3; 335, 819; verbals, 373, 782; comparison, 374, ff.; irregular, 380; compound, 500.
adverbs, 459, ff.; comparison, 464; numeral, 445; syntax, 466.
agent, 260; formation of nouns expressing agent, 478.
agreement of verbs, 37, 65; of adjectives, 83; of predicate referring to omitted subject of the infinitive, 780, ff.
alpha, privative, etc., 498, obs[1].
alphabet, i.
Anabasis, story of, 432; I. i. 1–3, 433; I. i. 4–6, 640; I. i. 7–8, 648; I. i. 9, 675; I. i. 10–11, 711; I. ii. 1–2, 728; I. ii. 3–4, 735; I. ii. 5–7, 742; I. ii. 8–9, 756; I. ii. 10–12, 765; I. ii. 13–16, 774; I. ii. 17–20, 786; I. ii. 21–24, 793; I. ii. 25–27, 798; I. iii. 1–6, 804; I. iii. 7–12, 806; I. iii. 13–15, 808; I. iii. 16–21, 810; review of, 812.
antecedent, 186; attracted, 439.
aorist, 202; stem, 197; force of the pluperfect, 433, N. 2; inflection, 195, 826, 827, 834; of liquid verbs, 256, ff.; infinitive, 202, *a*; imperative, 415; inceptive, 433, N. 3; gnomic, 678; iterative, 679; second aorist, 203, 530, ff.; in dependent moods, 567 f.
apodosis, 661.

Digitized by Google

appendix, 365–401.
apposition, 92.
article, 9, 10; as possessive pronouns, 9; w. proper names, p. 30[2].
aspiration, transferred, p. 153[1].
attributive position, 79; participles, 234–235.
augment, 113, 304; in compound verbs, 135.

Belonging to, adjectives expressing, 485.
breathings, ii.; place of, ii. ix. 2.

Case, 8; endings of consonant declension, 223.
causal clauses, 717.
circumstantial participle, 236, ff.
classification of verbs, 21, 286; classes of, 516: first class, 515, ff.; second, 527; third, 587; fourth, 596, 607, ff.; fifth, 630, ff., 736; sixth, 651; seventh, 730; eighth, 698; of mutes, 189, ff.
cognate mutes, 189, 3; words, 504.
commands and prohibitions, 421, 559.
comparatives without ἤ, 385.
comparison, of adjectives, 374, ff.; irregular, 380; of adverbs, 464.
compound verbs, 143, 497; of prepositions followed with their own cases, 144; w. dative, 147; augment of, 135, 308; accent of, 136, 289, 324, N.
conditional sentences, 661; particular, 663; contrary to fact, 668; general, 680, 681, ff.; vivid future, 687; less vivid, 690; mixed, 804, N. 15; conditional relative clauses, 699, ff.; conditional temporal, 705, ff.; substitution of, 715.
conjugations, 825–863.
consonants, 189, ff.; consonant declension, 207, 208; palatal, 208; lingual stems, 218, ff.; liquid and syncopated stems, 220, 362; stems in ι, υ, ευ, 290, 292, ff.; in ϛ, 329; digamma nouns, 363; rules for gender, 221, 295.
contract nouns and adjectives, 165, 168, 170, 818, ff.; third decl., see consonants; contract verbs, 154, 429, 676, 843–845; dissyllabic, in έω, p. 82[2].
contraction, 150–152; accent of contracted syllables, 153.
coördinate mutes, 189, 3.
coronis, 169.
crasis, 169.

Dative, indirect object, 66; possession, 106; with special verbs, 146; with compound verbs, 147; time, 158; with adjectives and adverbs, 172, f.; of advantage, 212; resemblance, 225; cause, manner, means, or instrument, 249; respect, 339; degree of difference, 386; of agency, p. 130[2], 760; w. verbals, 782.
declension, 5; A, 41, 48; O, 61; 814–820; consonant, 207, ff., 220, 290, 821–823; see consonants; Attic, 363.
demonstrative pronouns, 179–182.
denominatives, 473; denominative nouns, 481, f.; adjectives, 485, ff.; verbs, 492, ff., 612, ff.
dependent moods, 552, *a*; tenses of, 567 f.
deponent verbs, 360, f.
digamma nouns of the consonant declension, 363; p. 145[1].
diphthongs, iv.; pronunciation of, v.

Digitized by Google

division of syllables, vii. ff.
Doric genitive, p. 25[1]; future, p. 214[2].
double consonants, viii. 2, N.
double negatives, p. 266[1].

Elision, 99, 134.
ellipsis, subject, 789, ff.; verb, 790, 1, 2.
enclitics, 102; accent, 103, ff., 104, ff.; last part of a compound word, p. 176[1].
entreaties and exhortations, 421, 559.
euphony, rules for, 190–194, ff.; 215, ff.; w. 378, ff.; 613, ff.; Rev. 277.
extent of time or space, 93.

Fearing, construction after verbs of, 581.
final clauses, 579.
fitness, adjectives expressing, 485.
formation of words, 471, ff.; primitive nouns, 476, ff.; denominative nouns, 481, ff.; adjectives, 483, ff.; denominative verbs, 492; of the fourth class, 612, ff.; inseparable prefixes, 498; prepositions in composition, 496, f.; compound words, 494, ff.
future conditions: vivid, 687; less vivid, 690.
future indicative active and middle, 195, 201, 826; stem, 196; liquid verbs, 255, ff.; tenses system, 351, 2; Attic, 254, 520, *a*; Doric, p. 214[2]; first passive, 346, 831; second passive, 655, 842; future middle for active, p. 214[1]; future indicative in object clauses with ὅπως, 589; future in protasis for subjunctive, p. 280[1]; future in relative clauses, 716; periphrastic, 759.
future perfect middle and passive stem, 320; meaning of, 321.

Gender, 7, ff.; of A declension, 40, 49, obs.; O declension, 61, *a*, *b*; consonant declension, 221, 295, 332, f.
general suppositions, 680, ff.
genitive absolute, 239; of agent, 260; fullness and want, 340; attrib., 367, ff.; measure, material, subjective, objective, possessive, partitive, 369, ff.; predicate, 370; comparison and implied comparison, 385; with verbs, 396–399; source, 409; separation, 410; cause, 411; price, 424; time, 425; with adjectives, 426; with adverbs, 426, *a*.
Grimm's law, 505, ff.

Historical present, p. 77[1].

Imperative, 421; tenses, 415; personal endings, 417; of contract verbs, 429; in prohibitions, 559.
imperfect indicative, 111, 114; stem, 112; of contract verbs, 429; w. force of plpf. 257[1], 793, N. 6.
indefinite pronoun τὶς, 435; indef. relative, ὅστις, 437.
indirect discourse, 720; 723, ff.; 724; w. ὅτι and ὡς, 768, ff.; model simple sentences, 722, 767, ff.; complex, 722, ff.; 723, ff.; 787 ff.; participial, 776; implied, 788; review, 800.
indirect questions, 768, 2.
infinitive, 117; endings, 115; as subject, 118, 721, 1; as object, 119, 721, 2; with adjectives, 120;

Digitized by Google

subject of, 121; tenses, 202, *a*; accent of in *-αι* and *-ναι* and perfect middle, 323, *d*; w. the article, 117, 721, 3; in indirect discourse, 723, 1, 2, 3, 724.
inseparable prefixes, 474, 498.
instrumental dative, 249.
intensive pronoun, 162, 164, ff.; 820.
interrogative *τίς*, 434, 1; 441, ff.
iota subscript, iv.
irregular adjectives, 380; nouns, 363; MI verbs, 712; *εἰμί*, 713, 859; *ἧμι*, 794, 861; *οἶδα*, 766, 857; *εἶμι*, 739, 860; *φημί*, 714, 858.

Labials, 189, 1.
lingual stems, 208, 220.
liquids, 189, 2; liquid stems of the consonant declension, 220.
liquid verbs, 252, 257, 832, 833; fourth class, 596.

Manner, means, etc., 249.
metathesis, p. 215[1].
measure and material, 369, 4, 5.
middle voice, 31.
mood, 16, *a*; sign subj., 553, obs.[4]; opt., 554, *a*, 574; finite and dependent, 552, *a*; sequence of, 581, 578, 691.
mutes, 189, ff.

Negatives, 422; w. imv., 421; w. the infin., p. 170[2]; in exhortations, 557; in final clauses, 579; in object clauses, 581; in conditions, 664; in indirect discourse, 768, 3; double negatives, p. 228[1], 266[1].
neuter plural subject, 65.
nominative case, syntax of, 36, 84.
nouns, 36; A declension feminine, 41, masculine, 48; O declension, 61; consonant declension, see consonants; contract, 165, 170; irregular, 363; primitives, 476, ff.; denominatives, 481, f.; nominative subject, 36; pronouns, 390, ff.
number: nouns, 6; verbs, 18.
numerals, table of, 445; declension, 446, ff.

O declension of nouns, 61, 816.
object clauses, 581, 589.
objective genitive, 369, 3.
optative, active, 554; middle and passive, 576; wish, 563; potential, 565; final clauses, 579; verbs of fearing, 581; w. verbs of striving, 589; in less vivid future conditions, 690.
orders of mutes, 189, 3.
oxytones, 9, 3, *a*; xiv.

Palatals, 189; palatal stems, 208.
participles, 228; declension: Ω verbs, 229, 822; contract, 242; MI verbs, 619, *g*; 623, 823; accent, 230; tense, 237; attributive, 235; circumstantial, 239; supplementary, 243, ff.; Rev. 281; conditional, 715; indirect discourse, 776, ff.
particular suppositions, 663.
passive voice, 32, 343; aorist passive, 344; aorist participle, 350; second passive system, 345, 652, 653, ff.
perfect, 311; stem, 309; pluperfect, 314; stem, 315; enlarged, 521; second perfect and pluperfect, 310, 542, ff., of *λείπω*, 835; middle and passive, 317; of *λύω*, 829; mute themes, 325, 757, 837, ff.
person, 17.

Digitized by Google

person concerned, nouns expressing, 481.
personal endings, 24, ff.; primary, 28; secondary, 116; infinitive, 115; imperative, 417; subjunctive, 553, obs.[3]; optative, 554, *a*.
personal pronouns, 390, ff.; position, 369, 6, obs.; review, 454.
potential indicative, 666.
potential optative, 565.
predicate position, 81; noun, 84.
prefixes, 474, inseparable, 498.
prepositions in composition, 136, 143; uses of, 137, ff.; with oblique cases, 139–142.
present indicative, 20; present stem, 23; present tense, 29; present system, 351, 1; historical, p. 77[1].
primitives, 473; nouns, 476, ff.; adjectives, 483, f.
principal parts of a sentence, 55; of verbs, 353, *a*; 534; of deponents, 361.
privative *α*, 498, obs.[1]
proclitics, 101.
pronouns, personal, 390, ff.; intensive, 164, ff.; reflexive, 402, ff.; reciprocal, 405, f.; possessive, 407; position of possessive and reflexive, 79; demonstrative, 175, 177, 179 ff.; interrogative and indefinite, 434, ff., 441, ff.; relative, 178, 184, 439, ff.; indefinite relative, 436, f.
pronunciation of vowels, iii.; consonants, vi.
protasis, 661.
punctuation, xv.

Quality, nouns expressing, 482.
quantity of syllables, viii., 1, 2.
questions, 443; deliberative, 561; indirect, 768, 2.

Reading, the art of, 96, ff.; directions for, 97, ff.; exercises for sight translation, 132, i. ii., 284, ii. iii., 457, i. ii., 491, 502, 503, 514, 755, 802, 812; selections: The palaces of Cyrus and Artaxerxes, 107; The march of Cyrus through Lycaonia, 285; The arrival of Cyrus's fleet, 389; A halt and numbering at Celaenae, 450; Greek for retroversion, 458, 606.
recessive accent, xiii.
reduplication, 303 ff.; Attic, 545; of themes, 618; in *εἰ*, 697.
reflexive pronouns, 402, ff.
relative pronouns, 178, 184; assimilation, 439.
relative and temporal clauses, 699, ff.; rel. clauses expressing purpose, 716.
resemblance, union, and approach, 225.
result, formation of nouns of, 480; clauses of, 719.
review of nouns, vowel declension, 126, ff.; consonant declension, 280; pronouns, 276, 454; contraction, 275; the active verb, 129, 279, 452; middle and passive, 452; contract nouns and adjectives, 275, 451; tenses of completed action, the passive voice, 452; comparison of adjectives, 453; pronouns, 454; numerals, 455; syntax, 456; *εἰμί*, 451, 713; *δίδωμι*, *ἵστημι*, and *τίθημι*, 751; formation of words, 743, ff.; second tense system, 749; conditions, 750.
rough breathing, ii.; mutes, 189, 1.
roots, 471.

Digitized by Google

Second aorist, 203; second aorist stem, 531; of the MI form in Ω verbs, 731; second perfect and pluperfect, 310, 542, ff.; second passive system, 345, 652, ff.
sentence arrangement, 55.
semivowels, 189, 2.
separation, 410.
sequence of moods, 578, 579, *a*; 691.
sibilant, 189, 2.
specification, 338.
stem, verb, 22; noun, 40.
subject, 36; of infinitive, 121.
subjective genitive, 369, 2.
subjunctive, Ω verbs, 552, ff.; middle and passive, 575; exhortations, 557; prohibitions, 559; interrogative, 561; final clauses, 579; used vividly for optative, 579, *a*; w. verbs of fearing, 581; object clauses with ὅπως, 589; present general suppositions, 680, ff; in vivid future conditions, 687.
subscript *iota*, iv.
substitution of conditions, 715.
suffix, 474.
syllabic augment, 113.
syllables, vii. 1, 2, 3, 4.
syncope, p. 142[1]; syncopated nouns, 362.
synopsis, MI verbs, 846.
systems, 351, ff.; second aorist, 530, ff.; second perfect, 543, ff.; 2d passive, 652, ff.

Table of numerals, 445; of personal endings, 28, 116, 417.
temporal augment, 113.
temporal clauses, 704, ff.
tense, 16, *b*; primary and secondary, 110; stem, 23; tense systems, 351, ff.; of dependent moods, 567, f.
thematic vowel, 25.
theme, 22; in ε, 253; 522.
transliteration, 87, ff.

Variable vowel, 25, 553, obs.[2-4]; 554, *a*.
verbs, Ω, 21, 252; compound, 143; contract, 154; liquid, 252, 257; classes of verbs, 515, ff.; active verb, 825–828; middle and passive, 825–831; MI verbs, 641, 712, 729, 737, ff., 794: see the Greek index for the different verbs; classes of, 730; p. 304[1]; 617, ff.; conjugation, 846–863; formation, denominatives, 492, f., 612.
vocative, A declension, feminine nouns, 41 *d*; A declension masculine nouns, 49, obs. 1, 2, 3; lingual stems, 208, 219; syntax of, 56.
voice, 16; active, 30; middle, 31; passive, 32.
vowel gradation, 507.
vowels, iii.; stem, lengthened, 198, 520.

Wishes, 563; unattained, 669, ff.
words: simple and compound, 133, 472, 494, ff., 499, ff.; grouping, 510, ff.; formation, 471, ff.; borrowed and cognate, 504.

Digitized by Google

GREEK INDEX.

This Index is intended to serve merely as a supplement to the English Index. For most of the Greek words references can be found in the preceding Greek-English vocabulary.

ἀ, privative, 498, obs[1].
ἀγ-, 513.
ἀγαθός, comparison, 380, 1.
ἀγγέλλω, 257, 832, 833; perf. mid. system, 840.
αἰσχρός, comparison, 379, 3.
αἰσχύνω, 598, 1; synt., 603.
ἀκ-, 616.
ἀκινάκης, No. 11, 645.
ἀλλήλων, 405.
ἄλλος, 163; group, 629.
ἅμα, group, 685.
ἀμείνων, 380, 1; synonymes, 387.
ἄν, gen. uses, 566, 677; w. opt, 565; w. indic., 666; with temporal particles, 692; in conditions, 668, 681, 687, 690; for emphasis, 804, N. 16; dropped when subjv. becomes opt., 787, 2, *a*.
ἀνήρ, 362.
ἀρ-, 764.
ἅρμα, 214, No. 7.
ἁρπάζω, 200; perfect passive, 325.
ἀρχ-, 526.
ἀσπίς, 227, No. 8.
αὐτός, 820; uses, 164, 1, 2, 3.
ἄχρι, 705.

βαίνω, 631, 3; synonyme, 741.
βασιλεύς, 290; without article, 297.
βολ-, 551.
βοῦς, 363.

γ nasal, vi., 189, 2.
γ, dropped before -γγ-, p. 320[1].
γιγνώσκω; 2d aor. ἔγνων, 731, 2; 856.
γνω-, 660.
γυνή, 363.

δᾶρεικός, 675, vocab., No. 12.
-δε, local ending, enclitic, 462.
δεῖ, synonyme, 784.
δείκνῡμι, 737; synopsis, 846; inflection, 850.
δεικνύς, declension, 823.
δῆλός εἰμι, construction, 247, 777.
δηλόω, 154, 3; imperative, 429; conjugation, 845.
διδούς, declension, 643, 823.
δίδωμι, 641; synopsis, 846; conjugation, 848.
δο-, 647.
δοκέω, 253, 522; construction, 725.
δύναμαι, 625; accent of subjv. and opt., p. 250[2].
δύω, 2d aor. ἔδῡν, 738; synopsis, 846; conjugation, 854.

Digitized by Google

ε as augment or reduplication, before a vowel, 649; ε changed to α in liquid themes, etc., 650.
ε changed to α in mute themes, 650, *a*, *b*; in 2 aor. pass. stem, 654, *a*.
ἑαυτοῦ, 403.
ἔβην, p. 252[2]; 731, 1.
ἔγνων, 651, 731, 2; conjugation, 856.
ἐγώ, 390, ff.
εἰ as augment or reduplication, 697.
εἴθε, in wishes, 669.
εἰμί, 287, ff.; 300, 324; subj. and opt., 573, 859.
εἶμι, 739, *a*; 860; present with force of the future, 739, *b*.
εἶπον, construction, 769, ff.; synonyme, 772.
εἷς, declension, 447.
ἐκ, ἐξ, 46.
ἐκεῖνος, 177, 180.
ἑκών, 265, 824.
ἐμαυτοῦ, 403.
ἐπί, ἐφ', 194, *a*.
ἐπίσταμαι, 625; construction, 778, *a*.
ἐπριάμην, 846, 851.
ἐστί, omitted, 790.
ἔστι, 104, 3.
εὐδαίμων, 266, 824.
εὔνοια, 42, *b*; 160.
εὖρος, 329.
ἔχω, with an adv., p. 192[1]
ἕως, *while, until*, 705.
ἕως, *morning*, 364.

ζάω, contraction, 342.

ἡδέως, 459, 4.
ἡδύς, comparison, 379, 1.
ἧμαι, 794.

-θεν, -θι, 462.
θώρᾱξ, 214, No. 6.

-ιη, mood suffix, 574.
ἵημι, 794, 861.
ἱκ-, 639.
ἵνα, 579.
ἱππεύς, 296, No. 9.
ἱστάς, declension, 623, 823.
ἵστημι, 618; synopsis, 846; conjugation, 619, ff.; 847, 851, 855.
ἰχθύς, 290.

κ, etc., dropped before θ, 309, *a*.
κάθημαι, 794, 862.
καὶ . . . καί, intens., 109, p. 86[1].
καὶ γάρ, 372.
κακός, comparison, 379, 4; κακῶς, 459, 1.
καλ-, 674.
καλός, comparison, 380, 2.
κεῖμαι, 794, 863.
κελεύω, perfect middle, 325, 836.
κέρας, 331.
κρα-, 696.
κρέας, 329.

λαγώς, 363, 364.
λανθάνω, construction, 603.
λέγω, construction, 725, 769, *c*.
λείπω, class, 527, ff.; 2d aor. and 2d perf. and pluperf. act., 531, 547, 553, 554; perf. mid. system, 837; cognate words of, 541.
λύω, present ind., 20; conjugation, 825–831; λύων, λύσᾱς, 229, ff.; λυθείς, 350; λελυκώς, 326, 822; cognate words of, 541.

-μ-, dropped before -μμ-, p. 219[1]; p. 320[1].
μακ-, 710.
μέγας, 299; comparison, 380, 3; μέγα, μεγάλα, 460.
μείζων, decl., 824.
μέν . . . δέ, 109.

Digitized by Google

μέχρι, 705.
μή; p. 170[2]; 422, 428.
μήτηρ, 362.
Μι verbs, 286; ἵστημι, 618; δίδωμι, 641; τίθημι, 729; review of ἵστημι, δίδωμι, and τίθημι, 751, ff.; δείκνῡμι and ἴδῡν, 737, 738; second aorists of the Μι form in Ω verbs, 731, ff.; for irregular Μι verbs, see English Index.

-ν-, dropped in the perfect and first passive systems, p. 241[1].
-ν, movable, 100; dropped before σ, 216; -νται, -ντο, 325.
ναῦς, 363, No. 10.
νομίζω, 608, 4; construction, 723.
νοῦς, 170, 1.
-ντ, -νδ, -νθ, dropped before σ, 215.

ὅδε, 176, 181, 820.
οἶδα, 766, 857; construction, 778, *a*.
οἴομαι, construction, 723.
ὁ μὲν . . . ὁ δέ, 182.
ὁπλίτης, 48, No. 1.
ὅπως, 579; ὅπως μή, 589.
ὅς, 178, 184, 820.
ὅστις, 437.
οὐ, οὐκ, οὐχ, 68.
οὖ, 390, ff.
οὐδείς, 447, *b*.
οὗτος, 175, 179, 180, 181, 820.

παῖς, 271.
πᾶς, 265, 824.
πατήρ, 362.
πείθω, πέπεικα, 309, *a*; perf. mid. system, 839.
πελταστής, 52, No. 2.
πιθ-, 594.
πίπτω, cognate words of, 541.
πλα-, 734.
πλείων, 380, 4; declension, 382.
πλήρης, 335.
ποιέω, 154, 2; 242; imperative, 429; conjugation, 844.
ποιῶν, declension, 242, 2.
πολέμιος, 109; synonymes, 709.
πόλις, 290.
πολίτης, voc. 49, obs[8].
πολύ, πολλά, 460.
πολύς, 299; comparison, 380, 4
ποῦς, 363.
πρίν, 707.

ῥέω, 527, 528.

-σ- dropped, 27, 111, b.
-σα = -ια, p. 89[1], 200[1].
σαυτοῦ, 403.
στρα-, 773.
στρατιά, 41; synonymes, 214.
στρεπτός, 174, No. 4.
σύ, 390, ff.
Σωκράτης, 329.

τάττω, 616; perf. mid. system, 838.
ταχύς, 298; comparison, 379, 2.
τέτταρες, declension, 447.
τι-, 785.
τίθημι, 729; synopsis, 846; inflection, 849, 853.
τῑμάω, 154, 1; imperative, 429; conjugation, 843.
τιμῶν, declension, 242.
τίς, τις, 435, 441, ff.
τοξότης, 52, No. 3.
τρεῖς, declension, 447.

φα-, 727.
φαίνω, 2 aor. pass., 652.
φανερός εἰμι, construction, 247, 777.
φημί, 714, 858; construction, 723; w. οὐ, p. 306[1]; synonyme, 772.

Digitized by Google

φθάνω, construction, 245.
φίλος, group, 797.

χείρ, 227, 821.
χράομαι, contraction, 366.
χρή; w. the infinitive, 721; synonyme, 784.

ψίλιον, 174, No. 5.

Ω verbs, 21, 286.
ὤν, declension, 232, 823.
ὡς; w. participle, 241, 802, N. 4; adv. and prep., 297; result, p. 320[8].
ὥστε, in result clauses, 719.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Acme Library Card Pocket
Under Pat. Sept. 26, '76, "Ref. Index File"
Made by LIBRARY BUREAU
530 Atlantic Ave., Boston

Keep Your Card in this Pocket

Digitized by Google